Dictionary of Tlingit
Dictionary of Tlingit

Keri Edwards

Sealaska Heritage Institute
Juneau, Alaska
Dedication

To our teacher and friend, Johnny Marks.
Contents

9 · Acknowledgements
11 · Introduction
45 · Tlingit to English
345 · English to Tlingit
493 · Tlingit Thematic Lexicon
605 · Appendix
Acknowledgements

This project would not have been possible without the consistent hard work of four fluent speakers who served as primary consultants to all Tlingit language information in this dictionary, listed here in alphabetical order:

Anita Lafferty  
John Marks  
June Pegues  
Helen Sarabia

I express the deepest gratitude to these individuals whose integrity, patience, and good humor have made this project possible and a lot of fun. Kūnâx gunalchéesh yeewháan!

Thanks are also due to fluent Tlingit speakers who provided example sentences and/or audio recordings for the dictionary (in addition to those named above), and are listed here in alphabetical order:

Bessie Cooley  
David Katzeek  
Fred White

Very special thanks is owed to Dr. Jeff Leer who served as a consultant to this project, and whose unsurpassed expertise in the Tlingit language has been critical. Dr. Leer graciously made himself available to answer questions, advise decisions, and provide support regularly throughout the compiling of this resource. It would not have been possible without him, and I cannot thank him enough. It is important to note however, that any inconsistencies or errors in this resource are my own, and should not reflect on Dr. Leer or any of the fluent speakers named above.
Information included in this resource has come from a variety of sources, including a manuscript dictionary by James Crippen as well as the following previously published dictionaries:


Special thanks to James Crippen and Lance Twitchell, whose shared electronic files saved the present project much time in the area of data entry.

I thank Jessica Chester for her help in organizing the database by assigning words to appropriate semantic categories and assisting in distributing example sentences to relevant entries.

I thank Dr. Richard Dauenhauer and Nora Marks-Dauenhauer, whose mentorship and generosity have helped put me in a position to do this work, and who have provided all levels of support on this project.

Dr. Jordan Lachler and Sean Burke masterminded the database for this project. I thank them for applying their ingenuity and extreme patience in uniquely designing the program to best suit the Tlingit language.

Keri Edwards
Juneau, Alaska
November 1, 2009
Introduction

1. Adjectives (p14) 8. Postpositions (p17)
2. Adverbs (p14) 9. Pronouns (p18)
3. Demonstratives (p15) 10. Quantifiers (p20)
4. Interjections (p15) 11. Relational Nouns (p21)
5. Numerals (p15) 12. Relational Postpositions (p21)
7. Particles (p17) 14. References (p43)

This is a first edition Tlingit-English dictionary compiled by Keri Edwards for the Sealaska Heritage Institute, made possible by funding from the Administration for Native Americans. This edition was also produced online and in CD-ROM format. A work in progress, this dictionary is incomplete in terms of the number of entries. The goal of this project has been to solve problems such as how to best represent Tlingit verbs, thus laying a foundation for a more comprehensive and accessible noun and verb dictionary for Tlingit. This introduction provides the information necessary to understand and use the print version of the dictionary. In the interest of saving space, the print version contains less detailed information within each word entry than do the CD-ROM and online versions. To access the CD-ROM and online versions of the dictionary, go to the SHI website at www.sealaskaheritage.org.

While some of the information in this dictionary comes directly from pre-existing resources, many important additions have been made here. This dictionary has several unique features. 1) It includes nouns and verbs as well as all the minor word categories such as adjectives, adverbs, and interjections in a single resource. 2) For each verb entry, the conjugation prefix is provided, this previously undocumented information being critical for conjugating the verb. 3) Each verb entry in the print version of the dictionary systematically gives two to three of the following verb forms, depending on the verb type: the imperfective (s/he is (verbing); s/he (verbs)); the perfective (s/he (verbed)); the repetitive imperfective (s/he (verbs) regularly); and the progressive imperfective (s/he is in the
process of (verbing)). The vast majority of these verb forms have never before been documented and published. 4) The dictionary gives example sentences for most of the entries, which illustrate the word in context. 5) The online and CD-ROM versions have audio recordings of elders pronouncing individual entries and their example sentences.

The dictionary is organized into three sections: Tlingit-English, English-Tlingit, and Semantic Category. The second section, which is English-Tlingit contains minimal information, giving the English equivalent first in italics, followed by the Tlingit word. The third section of the dictionary is organized by SEMANTIC CATEGORY. Examples of semantic categories are “trees,” “time,” “working with wood,” and “manner of movement.” All entries are assigned to at least one semantic category. This method of organizing words is useful for locating all the words in the dictionary related to a particular topic.

The first section of the dictionary (Tlingit-English) contains the most detailed information for each entry, and is the section that this introduction focuses on. If a word is accessed first via the semantic category or English-Tlingit section, it should then be located in the Tingit-English section in order to get as much information about the word as possible. The alphabetical order of the entries in the Tlingit-English section follows the English alphabetical order as closely as possible and is as follows:

A/Aa  Ch  Ch’  D  DL  DZ  E/Ee/Ei  G  Gw  G’  Gw
H  I  J  K  Kw  K’  K’w  K  Kw  K’  K’w  L  L’  N
Oo  S  S’  SH  T  T’  TL  Tl’  Ts  Ts’  U  W
X  Xw  X’  X’w  X  Xw  X’  X’w  Y  .

All entries in the dictionary, regardless of their word class, contain some information in common. For those entries that have alternate pronunciations, whether they be regional or individual, those pronunciations are listed as VARIANTS. If a
variant is known to belong to a specific region, it is considered a dialectal variant, and is followed by a capital letter representing the dialect area. The four primary language consultants for this project are from Angoon, Douglas Island, and Hoonah. Of these villages, Angoon differs from the others in the pronunciation of a handful of particular words and certain verb stems. Many verbs stems containing the vowel ei for Hoonah and Douglas speakers are pronounced as ee for the Angoon speaker. Here are a few examples: yéi awsinei (Douglas, Hoonah) / yéi awsinee (Angoon) ("s/he fixed it"); uwaýéi (Douglas, Hoonah) / uwaýée (Angoon) ("s/he stayed overnight"); and áa akawdliýéitl' (Douglas, Hoonah) / áá akawdliýéetl' (Angoon) ("s/he is afraid of it"). When a pronunciation particular to Angoon has been discovered, the variant is followed by (An) in the dictionary.

Any dialectal information in this dictionary pertaining to the Interior comes directly from the *Interior Tlingit Noun Dictionary* compiled by Jeff Leer, Doug Hitch, and John Ritter (Yukon Native Language Center, 2001). Entries for which Interior dialect information is known are indicated as follows:

(At) = Atlin, (C) = Carcross, (T) = Teslin

Some common variations in pronunciation pertaining to vowel tone and/or length may or may not be regional and deserve attention. Two examples are aadéi ("toward there") and wéi ("the") which have the alternate short-vowel pronunciations aadé and wé. At this point, it is not clear whether these are regional, individual, or contextual variations. While most speakers tend to consistently use one or the other pronunciation, a few speakers alternate between the two. More research is needed to determine the exact nature of this variation. The same goes for the tone on words such as kei and yei which occur before verbs, as in áa kei uwawát ("s/he grew up there"). For some speakers, the tone on kei is low and for others it is high, as in áa kéi uwawát. For a few speakers, the tone varies depending on the sentence. This phenomenon also requires further research. As for learners of the language, either pronunciation of these pairs is acceptable and correct: kei/kéi, aadéi/aadé, wéi/wé. Throughout the dictionary, there is variation as to how these are written. For the most part, vowel length has been standardized to short (aadé, wé), but this is not always the case in the example sentences, where
you may find some written long. The tone on the preverbs *kei* and *yei* is usually written low, but may also be seen with a high tone in some places. Again, either form is considered correct. Dialect variation across the region is an understudied area of the language and further research in this area would greatly benefit the overall documentation of the language.

For many of the entries, **Example Sentences** are provided. These are complete sentences containing the word, most of which were provided by fluent elders to illustrate the word in a context. At this time, some entries do not contain example sentences, but many have more than one. In some cases, the example sentences provided in the verb entries will contain verb forms which are different from the standard forms given within the entry. This is ideal in that it provides an additional verb form for the learner. The verb will always be recognizable by its stem, no matter the actual form of the verb.

Other information within the entries is particular to individual word classes. In the Tlingit-English section of the dictionary, each Tlingit word is followed by a label indicating its word class. Examples of word classes are noun, adverb, verb, adjective. Each word class will be discussed in turn below.

1. **Adjectives**
   An adjective is defined here as something which describes a noun. This category consists of words and one nominal suffix (a suffix which attaches to a noun). This is a very small category in Tlingit, as many words which are adjectives in other languages are expressed as verbs in Tlingit. Adjectives in Tlingit either occur before the noun: *yées shaawät* (“young woman”) or after the noun: *káa tlein* (“big man”). Some adjectives require a different form for modifying a plural noun. For example, consider the pairs *aas tlein* (“big tree”) and *aas tlénx’* (“big trees”); and *hit kuwáat’* (“long house”) and *hit kudayát’x’* (“long houses”). For adjectives that have a plural form, this form is listed as **plural** in the entry. The nominal suffix included in this category is *-k’*. When attached to a noun, it gives the meaning “little” or “precious”, as in *ax dachxánk’* (“my (precious), little grandchild”).

2. **Adverbs**
   Cross-linguistically, “adverb” is a very heterogeneous and loosely defined category. For our purposes, an adverb is
defined as any word which modifies the manner, direction, or time of a verb. Some examples are: \textit{k'idéin} ("well"); \textit{kei} ("up"); and \textit{aagás} ("then, around, after, for"). Some adverbs which denote direction have variable endings, such as \textit{yan}~ ("ashore, onto ground; to rest"). The tilde (~) following the word indicates that the ending is variable. Such adverbs have at least three variants, each taking a different postposition. The punctual -\textit{t} postposition indicates "resting at, coming to, arriving at, or moving about." The pertingent -\textit{y} indicates "prolonged contact at" or "repeatedly arriving at." The allative -\textit{de(i)} indicates motion "toward." Note that for some adverbs, the postposition -\textit{t} is absent in the punctual form. For example, consider \textit{yan} ("coming to, arriving on shore") (punctual), \textit{yay} ("repeatedly arriving on shore" or "in prolonged contact with shore") (pertingent), and \textit{yánde(i)} ("toward shore") (allative). The alternate forms of variable adverbs are given in their entries. The choice of postposition is associated with the verb tense. For further discussion on this topic, see the section below titled \textit{Verb Types}, where motion verbs are described.

3. \textbf{Demonstratives}

Demonstratives are words that indicate which entities a speaker refers to. There are five demonstratives in Tlingit: \textit{yál(a)}, "this" (right here); \textit{wé(i)}, "that" (at hand); \textit{hé(i)}, "this/that" (over here); \textit{yú/yóo}, "that" (distant); and \textit{tliyaa}, "farther over, way over." All but the last demonstrative can take a number of postpositions, yielding forms such as \textit{wéit}, "that" (place), \textit{yáadu}, "here is, here are," \textit{héide(i)}, "over this way," and \textit{yóot'át}, "that yonder thing." The demonstrative plus postposition combinations are given in each entry.

4. \textbf{Interjections}

Interjections are expressions of strong feeling or sudden emotion. \textit{Éits'k'!} ("Yum!") and \textit{Hú!} ("Ouch!") are examples. In the English-Tlingit section of the dictionary, most interjections are listed under the heading \textit{<exclamation>}.  

5. \textbf{Nouns}

Nouns can be broadly defined as words which can be possessed and/or pluralized. Nouns in Tlingit fall into three categories: proper, alienable, and inalienable. Alienable nouns have both possessed and non-possessed forms, inalienable nouns are always possessed, and proper nouns are never
possessed. Proper nouns are names of people and places, like Kaagwaantaan (clan name) and Sheet’ká (Sitka). Alienable nouns include words like x’úx’ (“book”), kayáani (“plant”), or xóots (“brown bear”), all of which you can talk about without referring to a possessor. Inalienable nouns include body parts and kinship terms such as du jín (“his/her hand”), and du léelk’w (“his/her grandparent”). It is obligatory that you use a possessive pronoun with these words in Tlingit. All inalienable nouns are listed in the dictionary either with the third person possessive pronoun du (“his/her”) or with the non-human possessive pronoun a (“its”) or both, depending on the noun. Note that these nouns are not alphabetized according to the possessive pronouns, but by the nouns themselves. For example, du tláa (“his/her mother”) would be found under T L.

For some inalienable nouns, especially kinship terms, the du exclusively refers to “his” or “her,” not both. For example, du shátx means “her older sister,” and cannot refer to a male’s sister. This is indicated in the English translation. When possessed, alienable nouns require the possessive suffix -(y)i/-(w)u, as in du x’úx’u (“his/her book”) and du keidlí (“his/her dog”), while inalienable nouns do not take the possessive suffix. For an explanation of when to use each of the possessive suffixes, please see Intermediate Tlingit, Chapter 1 (Dauenhauer & Dauenhauer, Sealaska Heritage Institute (forthcoming)). The CD-ROM and online versions of the dictionary give the Possessed Form of alienable nouns when that information has been elicited.

Tlingit has a complex system of Classificatory Verbs. These are verbs of position (“sit,” “stand,” “lie,” “extend,” etc.) and handling (“carry,” “take,” “give,” etc.) for which importance is placed on the nature of the object being talked about. That is to say, the choice of verb is determined by the shape, size, firmness, and/or contents of the object referred to by the verb. For some of the noun entries in the dictionary, the corresponding classificatory verb is given. This information comes directly from the Interior Tlingit Noun Dictionary by Leer, Hitch, and Ritter (2001). The classificatory verb given for a particular noun is the position verb, which denotes that the object lies, stands, sits, extends, or whatever the English equivalent would be for that particular object. For example, consider the noun x’óow (“blanket”). In the entry for this noun, áx is given in the classificatory verb field. This indicates that áx is the verb that would be used to say the blanket is “lying”
Here’s an example: Wéi x’óow nadáakw kát áx (“The blanket is lying on the table.”) The postposition -t found in kát (“on”) is always used with position verbs. See the section titled VERB TYPES below for more information on position verbs.

For some noun entries referring to flora or fauna, the BIOLOGICAL CLASSIFICATION is given only in the CD-ROM and online versions of the dictionary. This information comes directly from James Crippen’s noun dictionary (unpublished), the electronic files for which he shared for this project.

For some nouns that can be analyzed into multiple parts, this ANALYSIS is provided in the analysis field of the CD-ROM and online versions of the dictionary. In some cases, this information comes from James Crippen’s work, with a few minor changes made for the current resource.

6. NUMERALS
In Tlingit, one set of numbers is used to count things and animals (tléix’, déix, nás’k, etc.) and another set is used to count people (tléináý, dáýnáý, nás’gináý, etc.). Also included in this word class are words like tlék’c̱aa (“one by one”) and tleidahéen (“once, one time”). Information in the numeral entries is self-explanatory.

7. PARTICLES
Particle is a catch-all category that includes sentence connectors such as tsū (“also”) and ch’ú (“still, even”); focus words such as áyá (“this right here”) and áwé (“that” (at hand)); tag questions like kwshé (“Eh?, I wonder”); and conjunctions like ka (“and”) as well as ku.aa (“however”). Some particles belong at the beginning of the phrase and others belong at the end of the phrase. The position that a given particle occupies is indicated in the POSITION field of that entry in the CD-ROM and online versions of the dictionary.

8. POSTPOSITIONS
Every language has a way to describe the direction of a motion. In English, this is done through prepositions such as “to,” “around,” and “toward,” as in “I am walking to the store.” In Tlingit, this is done through postpositions, or suffixes, which attach to the end of the noun describing the endpoint or direction of the motion. Examples are -dáx (“from, out of;
since”), as in: Kéex’dáx wé káa (“the man is from Kake”) and -dé(i) (“to, toward”) as in: neiélde yaa nتخgút (“I am walking toward home”). Often, the noun á (“it; that place”) is used in conversation when the place has already been mentioned and the speaker and listener are already aware of where “there” or “it” is, such as in Aádé yaa nتخgút (“I am going there”). Note that some nouns and relational nouns change their vowel length and tone when a postposition is added, as does the postposition itself. Also, some noun plus postposition combinations have alternate forms. Below is a table that serves to illustrate these changes and give variant forms.

Table 1. Postpositions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Postposition</th>
<th>á “it, there”</th>
<th>a ká “its surface”</th>
<th>a yá “its face”</th>
<th>a tú “its inside”</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>“(arriving) at”</td>
<td>Át</td>
<td>a kát</td>
<td>a yát</td>
<td>a tóot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“(being) at”</td>
<td>Áx</td>
<td>a káx</td>
<td>a yáx</td>
<td>a tóox</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“at”</td>
<td>áx/ää</td>
<td>a káx/a káa</td>
<td>a yáx/a yáa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“to”</td>
<td>aadé(i)</td>
<td>a kaadé(i)</td>
<td>a yaadé(i)</td>
<td>a tóode(i)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“from”</td>
<td>aax/aadáx</td>
<td>a kaax/a káa</td>
<td>a yaax/a yaadáx</td>
<td>a tóodáx/a tóot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“through”</td>
<td>anaax</td>
<td>a kaanáx/a kaaanáx</td>
<td>a yanaax/a yáaanáx</td>
<td>a tóonáx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“is/are at”</td>
<td>áwu</td>
<td>a káwu</td>
<td>a yáwu</td>
<td>a tóowu</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note that the variants given in the table above are not regional variants, but rather are associated with position relative to the verb. The general rule for variants in the -x’ row is that the form without -x’ (áa, a káa, a yáa) is preferred when the word is directly before the verb, and the form with the -x’ (áx, a káx, a yáax) is preferred elsewhere. For example, nádaakw káa yéi yatee (“it’s on the table”). Here, a káa is directly before the verb yéi yatee, and the form without the -x’ is preferred. On the other hand, consider wé nádaakw káx’áwé ɣwsiteen i x’úx’uí (“I saw your book on the table”). In this case, the form with the -x’ (káx) is used because it does not occur directly before the verb.

9. PRONOUNS
There are four categories of pronouns: subject, object, possessive, and independent. Each pronoun in the dictionary
is labeled as belonging to one of these categories. The table below illustrates the pronouns in Tlingit.

Table 2. Pronouns

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Object</th>
<th>Possessive</th>
<th>Independent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. sg.</td>
<td>xa-</td>
<td>xat/ąx</td>
<td>aą</td>
<td>xąt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. pl.</td>
<td>too-/tu-</td>
<td>haa</td>
<td>haa</td>
<td>uhąan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. sg.</td>
<td>ee-/i-</td>
<td>i-</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>wa.ė</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. pl.</td>
<td>yi-</td>
<td>yee</td>
<td>yee</td>
<td>yeewhąan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. rec.</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>a-/ő-</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. neu.</td>
<td>ô-</td>
<td>a-/ő-</td>
<td>du</td>
<td>hů</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. sal.</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>ash</td>
<td>ash</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. hum.</td>
<td>du-</td>
<td>ku-</td>
<td>kąa</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. nonhum.</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>at</td>
<td>at</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reflexive</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>sh/ő-</td>
<td>chush</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reciprocal</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>woosh/ő-</td>
<td>woosh/wooch</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partitive</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>aa</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Some information given in the table deserves explanation. The first person plural subject prefix too-/tu- has a long vowel too- when it precedes a consonant-only classifier or a zero (ő) classifier, but a short vowel tu- when it precedes a classifier of the shape CV (consonant + vowel). For example, compare atoost’eix (“we are trolling”) with tulátin (“we are watching it”). In the first, the classifier is s- (no vowel) and the pronominal prefix has a long vowel too-. In the second example, the classifier is la- (having a vowel) and the pronominal prefix is short tu-. The vowel length of the second person singular subject prefix ee-/i- follows the same pattern. It is long when following a consonant-only or zero classifier and short when preceding a consonant plus vowel classifier. To illustrate, compare sh tóo at eeltőow (“you are studying”) and isa.ée (“you are cooking it”).

The only object pronouns that are written as part of the verb are the second person singular i- (“you”), third person a- (“him/her”) and the fourth person human ku- (“people”). This is indicated by the hyphen following the pronominal prefix. The reason for writing these particular object pronouns as prefixes to the verbs, rather than independent words, is that they are phonologically bound to the verb. In other words, they either influence or are influenced by neighboring verbal prefixes.
Research for this project suggests that the choice of the first person object pronoun between igrate and igrate ("me") seems to be regional. Whereas the Hoonah and Douglas speakers use igate as in igate yanéekw ("I'm sick"), the Angoon speaker uses igrate as in igrate yanéekw. More speakers would need to be consulted to confirm this analysis. This dictionary regularly uses the object pronoun igate in example sentences, as it seems to be the more common of the two, but it is important to note that for some speakers, igrate is also acceptable as an object pronoun.

The third person object pronoun “him/her/it” is marked a-when 1) the subject is also third person; 2) there is no -ch (ergative marker) on the subject; and 3) the object is indefinite. Otherwise, the third person object pronoun is ø- (unmarked). To help clarify, compare the examples below. In example (a), the subject (the man) is third person (he, she, or it). The object (a woman—here not overtly stated, but understood) is both third person and indefinite in that no specific person has been referred to. Given these conditions, the third person object pronoun a- is present on the verb. In example (b), the subject (a Tsimshian) again is third person, but this time the subject has the ergative marker -ch and the object (“my little sister”) is definite. Under these conditions, the third person object pronoun a- is absent. In example (c) the subject is not third person, but is second person (“you”), and therefore the third person object pronoun a- is absent from the verb.

(a) Aangóondáx aawasháa wé káa.
   “The man married (a woman) from Angoon.”

(b) Ts’ootsxánch uwasháa aý kéek’.
   “A Tsimshian married my little sister.”

(c) I kusaxánich kwé eewasháa?
   “Did you marry your sweetheart?”

10. QUANTIFIERS
There are only two words categorized as quantifiers in the dictionary: aatilein (“much, lots of; really”) and Idakát (“all; every”). Aatilein can be used either in front of nouns, in which case it means “much, lots of,” or in front of verbs, in which case it means “really.” For example, aatilein kanat’á aawa.in means “s/he picked lots of blueberries” and aatilein wudixwétl means “s/he was really tired.” This can also be used with the
word “thank you” to emphasize one’s gratitude: *aatlein gunalchéesh* means “many thanks.” The word *ldakát* always comes before the noun that it quantifies.

11. **RELATIONAL NOUNS**

Included in the relational nouns category in this resource are inalienable nouns which refer to parts of objects or to locations relative to an entity. Kinship terms and body parts are listed under the Noun category. Examples of relational nouns are *a ká* (“the (horizontal) surface of it”), *a tú* (“inside it”), and *a daa* (“around it”). There are many common relational noun plus postposition combinations which are given in each relational noun entry only in the CD-ROM and online versions of the dictionary. Here are a few examples: *a kát* (“on it”), *a tóode* (“into it”), and *a daadáý* (“from around it”).

12. **RELATIONAL POSTPOSITIONS**

A relational postposition is a suffix which attaches either to a possessive pronoun or a relational noun. The three examples above illustrate relational noun plus relational postposition combinations. Examples of a possessive pronoun plus relational postposition are *du yáý* (“like him/her”) and *haa jeeyís* (“for us”).

13. **VERBS**

While English verbs are listed in dictionaries in the infinitive form (meaning they are unmarked for tense and person) such as “read,” “play,” “speak,” Tlingit verbs do not have an infinitive form, but are always marked for tense and person. This fact presents a challenge for choosing a citation form for Tlingit verbs. There are basically two options. The first is to use an actual verb form which is conjugated for person and tense, such as “I eat it,” “he ate it,” or “Eat it!” The second option is to use the verb theme which represents the skeleton of the verb with hyphens between the thematic prefixes, classifier, and stem, such as in *ya-ýaa* (“eat”), this being the method used in the *Tlingit Verb Dictionary* (Naish and Story 1973).

The verbs in the print version of this dictionary are presented in up to three actual forms, conjugated for person and tense. The forms given in this dictionary are the imperfective (present tense), perfective (past tense), and repetitive imperfective (indicates a regularly occurring situation). Since motion and event verbs do not have basic imperfective forms, the
progressive imperfective (indicates a situation in progress) is given in place of the imperfective for those. In the event that one of these forms does not occur for a given verb, (---) is indicated in the corresponding field. In a few cases, this may indicate that the form was not yet collected. All verbs are given in the third person. The third person refers to “he, she, or it,” written as “he/she/it.” In the event that a verb can only have a human subject, we write “s/he” as shorthand for “he or she,” and omit “it.” Verbs in the dictionary are alphabetized by verb stem and are listed under the verb stem (also called family) heading.

Let’s look at some sample verb entries, after which each element will be discussed in turn. Verb entries begin with two to three actual verb forms on the first line. In the first example below, the given verb forms are the imperfective: yak‘éi, perfective: wook‘éi, and repetitive imperfective: kei k‘éich. The second line gives the English translation of the verb forms. On the third line, the Leer-Edwards theme, described in detail below, is given, followed by the English translation of the theme. Note the importance of reading the theme translation in order to get the full meaning of the verb. A verb can have multiple meanings, however only one of those meanings is given as a translation below each verb form in order to save space. All the known possible meanings of the verb are given in the translation of the verb theme. For example, see the verb entry given below. The translation of the form yak‘éi is given as “he/she/it is good”. Looking at the translation of the theme however, we see that the verb can also mean “he/she/it is fine” and “he/she/it is pretty”. Finally, one or two example sentences are given which show the verb in context. Most, but not all verbs have example sentences. Often times, the verbs in the example sentences are in a form other than the select few given on the first line of the verb entry. This provides students with exposure to additional verb forms, and the verb will always be recognizable by its stem.
**K'EI** verb root

yak'ëi | wook'ëi | kei k'ëich

*he/she/it is good | he/she/it was good | it gets good (regularly)*

O-ø-k'ëi (ga state) *For O to be good, fine, pretty.*

Yak'ëi aadéi has al'éix yé Kéix' Kwáam!

*How well the Kake people dance!*

The next example is a motion verb. Because motion verbs do not have imperfective forms, the first form given is the progressive imperfective, as in *aadé yaa nagút* below. Like the other verbs, this is followed by the perfective: *át uwagút* and the repetitive imperfective *áx goot.*

**GOOT** verb root

aadé yaa nagút | át uwagút | áx goot

*S/he is walking there. | S/he arrived there (by foot). | S/he walks there (regularly).*

N-t~ S-ø-goot~ (ø motion) *For (singular) S to arrive at N (walking).*

Tie ash xándei yaa nagúdi teen áwé yéi adaayaká, "Ax een na.á". *As soon as he came by her, he said to her, "Come with me."*

**TENSE/ASPECT**

The conjugated verb forms included in the dictionary along with the example sentences will serve to clarify the necessarily abstract representations of the verbs in the verb theme. The verb forms included in the print version deserve some explanation. For more verb forms, see the CD-ROM and online versions of the dictionary, which include up to eight different conjugated forms for each verb. Along with a definition of terminology, I give a very minimal description of the Tlingit morphology associated with each form. For more information on this subject, see *The Schetic Categories of the Tlingit Verb* (Leer, 1991).

**Perfective**

The perfective form is the first form listed in a verb entry. It is roughly equivalent to the English past tense, and refers to a situation which is complete. It roughly translates as “s/he did it” or “it happened”. Example perfective forms are *aawáxáa* “s/he ate it” and *wooGaax* “s/he cried”. The perfective form is the most salient form found in Tlingit texts, and presumably
the most frequently used form in conversation. The perfective form is included in all entries which have a perfective form. Many state verbs do not have perfective forms. For example, the state verb *tuli.aan* “s/he is kind” does not have a perfective form, as indicated by (---) in the first slot in this entry. The perfective form is characterized by the prefix *wu-*, which often contracts with neighboring prefixes, thus changing its shape.

**Imperfective**

The imperfective form, if it exists for a given verb, occupies the second slot in the verb entries. The imperfective is roughly equivalent to the English present tense. It can usually give either of the following readings: “s/he does it” and “s/he is doing it,” or “it happens” and “it is happening” and basically refers to an incomplete situation. Here is an example: *axá* (“s/he is eating it”). Note that motion and event verbs do not have an imperfective form, and therefore this form is not included in those entries, but is replaced by the progressive imperfective when that form is known. See more on event and motion verbs below.

**Progressive imperfective**

The progressive imperfective is the second choice for the second slot in a verb entry. In the event that the imperfective does not occur (motion and event verbs), then the progressive imperfective is given in that slot. If neither form has been documented for a given verb, then (---) occupies that slot. The progressive imperfective form translates as “s/he is in the process of doing it” or “it is happening (presently).” For the most part, fluent speakers don’t generally use the progressive imperfective form for act and state verbs, as the present tense meaning is given by the imperfective form. Motion verbs, however, regularly use the progressive imperfective to describe a present and continuous situation. This motion verb serves as a good example: *yaa nagít* (“s/he is walking along”). The progressive imperfective requires three things. The first is a preverb (*yaa* for *ø*- and *na-* conjugation verbs, *kei* or *yaa* for *ga-* conjugation verbs, and *yei* for *ga-* conjugation verbs, with a few exceptions). The second requirement is the *na-* conjugation prefix (regardless of the verb’s regular conjugation prefix). The third applies only to verbs ending in vowels (called open roots), and is the -*n* stem (addition of -*n* to the end of the verb and usually a long vowel in the stem). The -*n* stem can be illustrated through the verb *awsikóo* (“s/he knows it”), which
in the progressive imperfective is *yaa anaskwéin* (“s/he’s beginning to learn it”). Note also the vowel quality change from *oo* to *ei* in the stem. This change occurs for all verbs ending in *-oo* as well as *-aa*. For motion verbs requiring the variable *-t-* postposition (described in the postposition section), this postposition will always become *-dé[i]* in the progressive imperfective. For example, note the *-t-* postposition in this perfective motion verb: *át kuwaháa* (“it’s time for it”), and the *-dé* postposition in the progressive imperfective form: *aadé yaa kunahéin* (“it’s getting to be time for it”). Following is an example of a verb for each conjugation prefix, given in the perfective and progressive imperfective forms:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conj:</th>
<th>Perfective:</th>
<th>Progressive imperfective:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ø-</td>
<td>át has uwa.át</td>
<td>aadé yaa has na.át</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>“They walked there.”</td>
<td>“They’re walking along there.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>na-</td>
<td>aagáa goowashee</td>
<td>aagáa yaa kunashéen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>“S/he searched for it.”</td>
<td>“S/he’s going along searching for it.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ga-</td>
<td>wudihaan</td>
<td>kei ndahán</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>“S/he stood up.”</td>
<td>“S/he’s (in the process of) standing up.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ga-</td>
<td>awdigaan</td>
<td>yei andagán</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>“It’s sunny.”</td>
<td>“It’s getting sunny.”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Repetitive Imperfective**

The repetitive imperfective form is the third form given in a verb entry, and roughly translates as “s/he does it regularly” or “it happens regularly.” If a given verb has no repetitive imperfective form or it is not known, then (---) is given in the final slot for that entry. The repetitive imperfective form of a verb depends on the conjugation category that the verb belongs to. Depending on the conjugation prefix, some repetitive imperfective forms require a preverb (a word which occurs to the left of the verb), some specify which form of the classifier is to be used, and all require a suffix which attaches to the end of the verb. Table 3 illustrates the relationship between the conjugation prefix (CP) and the repetitive imperfective form of the verb. This table applies to non-motion verbs only. The situation for motion verbs is more complex and will be described further under Verb Types. For a complete description of repetitive imperfective forms for motion verbs, see Leer (1991).
Table 3. Conjugation Prefixes and Repetitive Imperfective Forms for Non-motion Verbs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CP</th>
<th>Preverb</th>
<th>Classifier</th>
<th>Suffix</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ø</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>not specified</td>
<td>-Y</td>
<td>as.éeú “he cooks it (regularly)”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>na</td>
<td>yoo</td>
<td>+l</td>
<td>-k</td>
<td>yoo ayalúnk “he hunts it (regularly)”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ga</td>
<td>kei</td>
<td>not specified</td>
<td>-ch</td>
<td>kei latseench “he gets strong (regularly)”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ga</td>
<td>yei</td>
<td>not specified</td>
<td>-ch</td>
<td>yei adagánch “it gets sunny (regularly)”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Leer-Edwards Theme**

A verb theme is an abstract representation of a verb which serves to illustrate all of its component parts. The Leer-Edwards theme was developed by Dr. Jeff Leer and adapted by Edwards for use in this dictionary. The Leer-Edwards theme presents all of the minimally required elements for each particular verb, and provides much of the information one needs to conjugate the verb. As stated elsewhere, it is important to read the theme translation in order to get the full meaning of the verb. A verb can have multiple meanings, however only one of those meanings is translated below each given verb form in order to save space. All the known possible meanings of the verb are given in the translation of the verb theme. Here is an example of a Leer-Edwards theme, using the verb aadé aawatee (“s/he carried it there”):

P-dé O-S-ø-tee~ (na motion)
“for S to carry, take O (general, often compact object) to P”

At first, the abstract and formulaic appearance of a verb theme can be alarming, but with a little practice, it can become a very useful tool for understanding the structure of a verb and for conjugating a verb. Each element of the Leer-Edwards theme will be described in turn, beginning with the S (subject).

**S (subject)**
Let’s begin by looking at the theme for the verb gaax (“s/he is crying”):
S-ø-gaax-
for (singular) S to cry

Capital S represents the subject of the verb. The S in the theme indicates where the subject prefix goes. The subject prefixes in Tlingit are: ga- ‘I’, i-/ee- (“you”), tu-/too- ‘we’, yi-/yee- (“you” (plural)), or du- (“someone”). Note that the subject prefix for he/she/it is ø- (unmarked). For third person plural, use has (“they”), which goes to the left of the object prefix. Replacing the S in the theme above with actual subject prefixes renders these forms:

xagáax  “I am crying”
eegáax  “you are crying”
gáax  “s/he is crying”

Because this verb only applies to a singular subject, we can’t use the plural subject prefixes with it. The fact that this verb only has a subject (and no object) makes it an intransitive verb. Note the S in the English translation of the theme above. The S in the English translation “for S to cry” corresponds to the S in the theme. This helps the user keep track of who is doing what to whom when moving between the two languages.

O (object)
To discuss the object, let’s look at the theme for the familiar verb yak’ëi (“he/she/it is fine”):

O-ø-k’ëi  “for O to be good, fine, pretty”

Capital O represents the object of the verb. This is where the object prefix or pronoun goes. Tlingit object prefixes are: i- (“you”), a-/ø- (“he/she/it”), and ku- (“someone; people”). A very important thing to note is that the third person object prefix a- is only present when 1) there is also a subject, 2) the subject is third person, 3) the subject does not have the -ch (ergative) suffix, and 4) the object is indefinite. Otherwise it is unmarked. All other object pronouns in Tlingit are not prefixes, but are independent pronouns. They are: xat (“me”), yee (“you” (plural)), haa (“us”) and has (“them”). These occupy the same position as the object prefixes, but are written as a separate word from the verb. Note that not all Tlingit verbs require a subject. Verbs which only require an object pronoun are called
"objective" verbs, and have an \textit{O}, but no \textit{S} in the theme. This indicates that you must use an object pronoun with this verb, not a subject prefix. For example, let’s go back to the verb \textit{yak’ēi} ("he/she/it is fine"). This is an objective verb which requires the object pronoun, not a subject pronoun, as indicated in the theme above. If we were to replace the \textit{O} in the theme with actual object pronouns, these are the forms we would get:

\begin{itemize}
  \item \text{χat yak’ēi} “I am fine”
  \item \text{iyak’ēi} “you are fine”
  \item \text{yak’ēi} “he/she/it is fine”
  \item \text{haa yak’ēi} “we are fine”
  \item \text{yee yak’ēi} “you all are fine”
  \item \text{has yak’ēi} “they are fine”
  \item \text{kuyak’ēi} “people are fine” (also means “the weather is fine”)
\end{itemize}

A couple of important reminders to note in these forms are that the second person object prefix \textit{i}- (“you”) and the fourth person object prefix \textit{ñu}- (“people”) are attached to the verb because they acts as prefixes, while all other object pronouns given are independent and are written separately from the verb. Also, the third person object prefix here is \textit{ø}- (unmarked) for ("he/she/it") because there is no subject prefix present.

Now, let’s look at a transitive verb. A transitive verb is one with both a subject \textit{S} and an object \textit{O}. Consider the theme for the verb \textit{altín} ("s/he is watching him/her/it").

\begin{itemize}
  \item \text{O-S-l-teen~}
  \item “for S to look at, gaze at, watch O”; “for S to watch, take care of, mind, look after O”
\end{itemize}

Replacing the \textit{O} and \textit{S} in the theme above with actual object and subject pronouns gives us these forms:

\begin{itemize}
  \item \text{ixlátin} “I'm watching you”
  \item \text{xalatin} “I'm watching him/her/it”
  \item \text{χat ilátin} “you’re watching me”
  \item \text{ilátin} “you’re watching him/her/it”
  \item \text{χat látin} “he/she/it is watching me”
  \item \text{ilátin} “he/she/it is watching you”
\end{itemize}
altín  “he/she/it is watching him/her/it”
itulátín  “we are watching you”
has yilátín  “you (plural) are watching them”

The first thing to note about the forms above is that the third person object prefix *a-* is present in *altín* (“he/she/it is watching him/her/it”). This is because the verb has a subject AND that subject is third person ø- (“he/she/it”). The third person object prefix *a-* is not present in any other forms. Note also that *ilátín* can mean both “you’re watching him/her/it” and “he/she/it is watching you,” and must be determined by context. Remember that the third person subject prefix is always ø- (unmarked) and the third person object prefix is unmarked unless the subject is also third person. This is why these two forms are identical. In *ilátín* (“you’re watching him/her/it”), the i- is the second person subject prefix, and in *ilátín* (“he/she/it is watching you”), the i- is the second person object prefix.

**Classifier**

Let’s begin the discussion on classifiers by looking at the theme for the verb *yat’eex’* (“it is difficult”):

ø-t’éex’
“for something to be hard (abstract), difficult”

The classifier is always located directly to the left of the stem. The classifier in the theme above is ø- and the stem is -t’éex’. Every Tlingit verb is minimally comprised of a stem and a classifier. There are sixteen classifiers in Tlingit, and they can be grouped into four sets of four, as exemplified in Table 4.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>+I</th>
<th>-I</th>
<th>+I</th>
<th>-I</th>
<th>+I</th>
<th>-I</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-D</td>
<td>si-</td>
<td>sa-</td>
<td>shi-</td>
<td>sha-</td>
<td>li-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+D</td>
<td>dzi-</td>
<td>s-</td>
<td>ji-</td>
<td>sh-</td>
<td>dli-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The classifiers are first organized into four groups by their unifying consonant, which is most easily seen in the top row. From left to right, we have s-, sh-, l-, and ø- (no consonant). Within each group of four, the classifiers are then organized according to vowel, the left column of each group containing i-, the right column not containing i-. Note the apparent exception in the final group, which contains ya- in the +I
column. This is in fact consistent in that \( i \) and \( y \) are phonologically very similar, as you will notice when pronouncing them in succession. The odd feature here is the \( a- \) following the \( y \), but the \( ya- \) classifier indeed patterns with the other +I classifiers throughout the grammar. The other organizing feature is the presence of \( d- \) in many of the forms listed in the bottom row. We refer to this feature as the D component, those in the bottom row having the D component, those in the top row lacking it.

Every Tlingit verb has a classifier from one of the groups above. The actual form of the classifier (+I, -I, +D, -D) changes according to verb tense/aspect, as well as other factors. For example, affirmative perfective forms require the +I form of the classifier: \( awsi.\dot{e} \) (“s/he cooked it”), while future forms require the -I form of the classifier: \( agu\dot{\ddot{u}}sa.\dot{e} \) (“s/he will cook it”).

Since the actual form of a classifier changes according to the grammar, the Leer-Edwards theme always presents the classifier of a particular verb simply as the representative consonant of its group: \( s-, sh-, l-, \) or \( \emptyset- \) (no consonant). The classifier is always given in a lowercase letter, thus the lowercase classifier \( s- \) is not to be confused with the subject prefix \( S- \), which is given as a capital letter, as in the theme for: \( awsi.\dot{e} \) (“s/he cooked it”):

\[ O\cdot S\cdot s\cdot\cdot ee\sim \]  
“for S to cook O”

To summarize what we’ve discussed so far, given the above theme, we know that this verb uses the \( s- \) group of classifiers \( (si-, sa-, dzi-, s-) \). Most verb forms (except for the imperfective) require a specific form of each classifier group (either +I or -I). This means that a learner can predict which member of a classifier group will be used in a given verb form for a given verb. For example, if we know that all negative perfective forms require the -I form of the classifier, and we know that the verb “cook” uses the \( s- \) group of classifiers, we can predict that the negative perfective form will have the \( sa- \) classifier, as in \( tlél xwas.a.\dot{i} \) (“I didn’t cook it”).

Regarding the \( \emptyset- \) classifier group, the reason for including the \( \emptyset- \) in the theme is that its alternate form \( ya- \) will appear in certain verb tense/aspects. By representing the classifier in
the theme, this alerts the student to watch for ya- which sometimes contracts with a preceding syllable and is only visible as a-. For more information on contractions in Tlingit as well as other phonological processes, see the appendix in *Lingít X'éinág Sál Say It in Tlingit: A Tlingit Phrase Book* (Dauenhauer & Dauenhauer 2002; see also Leer 1991).

Verbs which use the +D forms of a classifier group exclusively are given in the Leer-Edwards theme as d- plus the consonant which represents the group. For example, the verb *koowdzitee* ("he/she/it was born") always requires the D component of the s- classifier group (meaning that the classifier will either be dz- or s- throughout the paradigm), and this is represented in the theme accordingly, with d-s- directly before the verb stem:

\[
\text{O-ku-d-s-tee~}
\]

"for O to be, be in existence, live; for O to be born"

Note that when the D component of the ø- group is required by a verb, just the d- is given in the theme, and the ø- is omitted for simplicity. For example, see the theme for *awdigaan* ("it's sunny"):

\[
a-d-gaan~
\]

"for the sun to shine"

Given the d- in the theme above, we know that the classifier belongs to the ø- group and will always be either di- or da- in conjugated forms. For more detailed information on the use of the D component and the +I/-I feature of classifiers, see Leer (1991).

**Verb Stem and Variation**

The stem is the final element of the Tlingit verb. Verbs in the dictionary are alphabetized according to the stem. The stem of the verb *yasátk* ("he/she/it is fast") is -sátk, given in bold in the theme below.

\[
\text{O-ø-sátk}
\]

"for O to be fast (at doing things)"

This verb will be found under the letter S in the dictionary, alphabetized according to its stem. All verb stems are either variable or invariable. An invariable stem means that the tone and length of the vowel in the stem never changes. For
example, the stem of the verb *lidzée* ("it’s difficult") is -dzée. This verb always has a long, high vowel (ée) in the stem, no matter the verb tense: *wulidzée* ("it was difficult"), *kei guyladzée* ("it will be difficult"), *tlél uldzée* ("it’s not difficult"), and so on. Invariable stems require no special notation in the theme since they never change.

A variable stem is one in which the length and/or tone of the vowel in the stem changes with the verb tense/aspect. For example, note the changes in the stem vowel length and tone in the following forms: *aawaxáa* ("he/she/it ate it"), *tlél awuýá* ("he/she/it didn’t eat it"), and *agaxaa* ("let him/her/it eat it"). The stem changes from -ýáa to -ýá to -ýaa, depending on the verb tense/aspect. A variable stem is indicated in the Leer-Edwards theme by a tilde (~) following the stem. Note the tilde (~) following the stem in the theme for *aawaxáa*.

O-S-ø-ýaa~
"for S to eat O"

Variable stems can have two variants or three variants. The capital letter "A" will be used here to represent any vowel (a, e, i, o, u). Two-variant stems have either of the following stem length and tone patterns: Á (short, high) or ÁA (long, high). Three-variant stems have any of the following stem length and tone patterns: Á (short, high), ÁÁ (long, high), or AA (long low). For two-variant stems, the form given in the theme is the long high form: ÁÁ. For three-variant stems, the form given in the theme is the long low form: AA. This way, the user will know how many variants a stem has by looking at the form given in the theme.

Two variant stems: Á ÁÁ (form given in theme)
Three variant stems: Á ÁÁ ÁA (form given in theme)

Here are some examples to clarify. The verb *aawasháat* ("s/he caught it") has a two-variant stem. The stem is always either -sháat or -shát, depending on the verb tense/aspect. The stem has a long, high vowel in the perfective form: *aawasháat* ("s/he caught it") and in the future form: *kei akgwasháat* ("s/he will catch it"), but a short high stem in the perfective habitual form: *agashhářč* ("s/he catches it (every time)") and in the prohibitive form: *Líl kei ishátjik*! ("Don’t catch it!"). Since this is a two-variant stem, the basic stem is considered the one with a
long, high vowel, -šáat and is given as such in the Leer-Edwards theme.

O-S-ø-sháat~
“for S to catch O; for S to grab, take hold of, snatch O; for S to arrest O; for S to trap O”

The tilde (~) following the stem tells the user that the stem is variable. The long, high vowel in the stem tells the user that this is a two-variant stem, always being either long and high (-šáat) or short and high (-šát). This verb never has a long, low vowel in the stem.

An example of a verb with a three-variant stem is has woow.aat (“they walked”). This verb stem has a long, low vowel in the perfective form (just given), a long high vowel in the future form: has guša.aat (“they will walk”), and a short high vowel in the perfective habitual form: has na.áetch (“they walk (every time)”). The basic stem is considered that with the long, low vowel, -.aat, and is indicated as such in the theme:
S-ø-.aat~
“for (plural) S to walk, go (by walking or as a general term)”

By noting the long, low vowel in the stem followed by the tilde (~) in the theme, the user knows that this is a three-variant stem.

P- (Postpositional Object) Plus Postposition
All motion verbs in Tlingit require a postpositional phrase. A postpositional phrase consists of a postpositional object (usually a noun) and a postposition, and generally conveys information pertaining to the location or direction of motion described by the verb. For example, let’s look at the theme for the verb át uwagút (“s/he arrived there”).

P-t~ S-ø-goot~
“for S to arrive at P, go to P (by walking or as general term)”

This verb cannot occur without a postpositional phrase such as át (“there”). The presence of the P-t~ in the theme indicates that this is an absolutely necessary part of the verb. This particular postpositional phrase is comprised of two elements: a postpositional object (noun) á- (“it, there”), plus a postposition -t~ (“at, to”). In the verb theme, the postpositional
Introduction

Dictionary of Tlingit

Object is always represented by capital P. The postposition in the theme is fixed, since the particular postposition one uses changes the meaning of the verb, and sometimes the conjugation prefix, a topic we have yet to discuss. The P can be replaced with any noun that makes sense for the particular verb, but the postposition must match the one indicated in the theme to retain the basic meaning of the verb. Note that in the dictionary, the P is always replaced by the indefinite noun á (“it, there”) in the given verb forms. This á can be replaced with any desired noun. To illustrate, let’s replace the P in the theme above with a few different nouns while retaining the postposition -t throughout. In the first example below, we have replaced the P with hoon daakahídi (“store”), in the second example, we have du xán (“by him/her”), and in the third we have kaa x’aká (“meeting”), all with the postposition -t.

hoon daakahídit uwagút “s/he arrived at the store”
du xánt uwagút “s/he came to him/her”
kaa x’akát uwagút “s/he arrived at the meeting”

Note the tilde (~) following the postposition -t~ in the theme above. As with its use with the variable verb stems, the tilde here represents variation. This particular postposition -t~ (“at, to”) has alternate forms that are used with different verb tense/aspects. The alternate forms are -dé(i) and -x. The form used in the perfective, imperative, and perfective habitual is -t; the form used in the future and progressive imperfective is -dé(i); and the form used in the repetitive imperfective is -x, to name a few. These forms are illustrated below, all using the same verb.

-t
Perfective: át uwagút “s/he arrived there”
Imperative: At gú! “Go there!”
Perfective Habitual: át ugootch “s/he goes there (every time)”

-dé(i)
Progress. Imperfective: aadé yaa nagút “s/he is going there”
Future: aadé kwagóot “s/he will go there”

-x
Repetitive Imperfective: áx goot “s/he goes there (regularly)”

Sealaska Heritage Institute
Most postpositions are invariable, and are therefore given in the theme without the tilde, as in the theme for aadáý woogoot (“s/he left there”):

P-dáý S-ø-goot~
“for (singular) S to walk, go (by walking or as general term) away from P”

Here are some examples using this verb that illustrate that the postposition -dáý (“away from”) does not change with verb tense/aspect:

- *du hídidáý woogoot* “s/he left his/her house” (perfective)
- *aasgutúdáý yaa nagút* “s/he is walking out of the woods” (progressive)
- *sgoondáý yoo yagútk* “s/he leaves school (regularly)” (repetitive)

**N (Nominal object)**
Some verbs must be accompanied by a noun phrase to give their complete meaning. An example is *du tuwóo sigóo* (“s/he is happy”). The noun phrase here is *du tuwóo* (“his/her mind, feelings”) and the verb is *sigóo* (“happy”). The verb is not complete without the noun phrase. The theme for this verb follows:

N toowú s-góo
“for N to be happy, glad”

The N in the theme represents the nominal object, which basically means that N is the possessor of the noun that follows. Together, the possessor N and the possessed noun (toowú) form the noun phrase which is required by the verb. N will always be replaced by either a possessive pronoun, a person’s name, or a noun in actual spoken forms, the options for replacing N being restricted only by the meaning of the verb. The possessive pronouns in Tlingit are aý (“my”), i (“your”), du (“his/her”), a (“its”), haa (“our”), yee (“your plural”), and has du (“their”). If we replace the N in the theme above with actual possessive pronouns, we get these forms:

- *aý toowú sigóo* “I’m happy”
- *yee toowú sigóo* “you all are happy”
- *has du toowú sigóo* “they are happy”
Sometimes noun phrases with postpositions are required by a verb. An example is *du jeet aawatée* ("s/he gave it to him/her"): 

N jeet- O-S-ø-tee-
"for S to give, take, hand O (general, esp. abstract objects) to N"

Here we have a possessor *N* followed by the noun *jee-* ("hand") with the variable postposition *-t~* ("at, to"). Here, the *N* can be replaced by a possessive pronoun or a person’s name. For example:

*Ax jeet tì!* “Give it to me!”
*Mary jeet aawatée* “s/he gave it to Mary”
*i jeedé kgwätée* “s/he will give it to you”

Here is another example of a verb that requires a noun phrase: *a yáx yatee* ("he/she/it is like it"), and its theme:

N yáx O-ø-tee-
“for O to be like, similar to N”

Here, we can replace *N* with a pronoun, a person’s name, or a noun. Here are some examples.

*du yáx yatee* “he/she/it is like him/her”
*John yáx yatee* “he/she/it is like John”
*keitl yáx yatee* “he/she/it is like a dog”

**Adverbial Phrases**

Some verb themes in the dictionary contain *(yéi)* to the left of the verb. This indicates that an adverbial phrase is required by the verb, but it does not necessarily have to be *yéi* ("thus, so"). *Yéi* is simply there as a cover adverbial phrase to show that the verb requires one. Here is an example: *yéi yatee* ("he/she/it is that way"). The theme for this verb is:

(yéi) O-ø-tee-
“for O to be (that way)"

The definition of an adverbial phrase, for our purposes here, is any phrase that describes the time, location, number or manner of the verb. The options for replacing *yéi* in the theme above are relatively unlimited. Here are a few examples.
Verbs such as this one rely on the adverbial phrase to provide the full meaning of the phrase. Yatee by itself just means “is”, and requires the adverb to convey the rest of the meaning. Another example is yei yaawakaα “s/he said that”. Here, yei can be replaced with an adverb such as wáa sá as in wáa sá yaawakaα? (“what did s/he say?”). The important thing to remember is that when a verb theme contains (yei), it means that an adverb must accompany that verb, and that yei can be replaced by a different adverb, depending on the desired meaning. For verb themes with yei (no parentheses), the yei is always required and cannot be replaced.

### Thematic Prefixes

Some verbs have thematic prefixes. The most common thematic prefixes are ka- (“surface”); ya- (“face”); ji- (“hand”); tu- (“inside, mind”); x’a- (“mouth”); and ku- (“weather”). The thematic prefixes occur to the left of the subject prefix S and to the right of the object pronoun O. While it is sometimes clear how the thematic prefixes relate semantically to the verb theme to which they belong, this is not always the case. An example is the verb yei jiné (“s/he is working”). The theme is:

![Image](https://via.placeholder.com/150)

yéi ji-S-ø-nei~
“for S to work; for S to do”

Here it is clear that the meaning of the theme “work” relates to the thematic prefix ji- (“hand”). An example of a theme containing a thematic prefix that is not so clearly related to the meaning of the verb is that of the verb akawlineek (“s/he told the story of it”), which contains the ka- (“surface”) prefix:

![Image](https://via.placeholder.com/150)

O-ka-S-l-neek
“for S to tell the story of O; for S to talk into O”

The thematic prefix ku- is used with verbs which describe the weather. Here is an example: kuyak’ei (“the weather is good”). Note that this form is just like yak’ei (“he/she/it is good”), plus the thematic prefix ku- which refers specifically to the weather. The theme for this verb is:

![Image](https://via.placeholder.com/150)
ku-ø-k'ei~
“for the weather to be good”

Conjugation Prefix
Each verb belongs to one of four conjugation categories, the choices being {ø-, na-, ga-, ca-}. The exception to this statement are motion verbs, which can belong to multiple conjugation categories and are described in further detail under the section titled Verb Types. Knowing the conjugation prefix associated with a given verb is critical for conjugating the verb for certain tense/mode/aspects. For example, the conjugation prefix surfaces in the imperative (command) form of the verb, but not in the imperfective form of the verb.

Consider the entry al'eiý ("s/he is dancing"), which belongs to the (na-) conjugation category, as seen in the imperative form:

Imperative: Anal'eiý! “Dance!”
Imperfective: al'eiý “s/he dances”

The imperative form of the verb reveals which conjugation category a verb belongs to. Compare the above example to the verb yak'ëi ("he/she/it is good"), which belongs to the (ga-) conjugation category:

Imperative: Igak'ëi! “Be good!”
Imperfective: yak'ëi “he/she/it is good”

Other verb forms requiring the conjugation prefix include the hortative (let him/her verb), perfective habitual (s/he verbs every time), and the potential decessive (s/he would have verbed). To summarize, it is impossible to conjugate a verb for these forms without knowing which conjugation category it belongs to. In the Leer-Edwards theme, the conjugation prefix is given in parentheses directly after the stem. Note that the information in parentheses has been omitted up until this point for the sake of simplicity. The complete theme for the verbs mentioned above al'eiý ("s/he is dancing") and yak'ëi ("he/she/it is good") are:

a-S-ø-l'eiý~ (na act)
“for S to dance”
O-o-k'éi (ga state)
“for O to be good, fine, pretty”

The conjugation prefix (and the verb type, which we will examine next) are given in the theme in parentheses following the stem. This information is critical for conjugating the verb. For some verbs, because they only occur in certain tense/aspects which don’t require the conjugation prefix, it is impossible (and irrelevant) to know which conjugation prefix the verb takes. In these cases, we leave that information out of the Leer-Edwards theme. An example is át la.át (“they’re lying there”). The theme for this verb is:

P-t l-.át (position)
“for several things to lie at P; for several persons or animals to lie dead, unconscious, or incapacitated at P”

Because this verb only occurs in the imperfective form, and the conjugation prefix is not required in the imperfective form, we don’t know what conjugation prefix it takes. Therefore, the verb theme simply gives the verb type in parentheses, omitting the conjugation prefix. For a more detailed description of the conjugation prefixes, see the appendix of Naish and Story (1973).

**Verb Type**

The type of each verb is given in the Leer-Edwards theme in parentheses following the conjugation prefix. There are four main types of verbs: act, state, event, and motion. Several different features distinguish these verb types from one another. Act and state verbs have basic imperfective forms while event and motion verbs do not; instead, they use progressive imperfective or repetitive imperfective forms to indicate a present continuous action. State verbs use the +I form of the classifier in the basic imperfective form, but act verbs, with a couple of minor exceptions, do not. For example, consider the state verb lidzée (“it is difficult”), whose imperfective form uses the +I classifier li-, as compared to the act verb aklas’uk (“s/he’s frying it”), which uses the -I form of the classifier la- in the imperfective. Motion verbs require a direction word (either an adverb or a postpositional phrase) while no other verb types do. Table 5 outlines these differences.
Table 5. Verb Types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Basic Imperfective form</th>
<th>+I form of classifier in basic imperfective form</th>
<th>Require direction word</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>act</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>state</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>event</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>motion</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Of these four verb types, motion verbs require the most extensive explanation. As was stated earlier, each verb belongs to one of four conjugation categories: na, ga, ga, or ø (unmarked). Motion verbs can in fact belong to all four. The conjugation category of a motion verb is determined by the direction word that accompanies it. “Direction words” consist of adverbs such as kei (“up”), yei (“down”), and daak (“out to sea; out into the open”), and postpositional phrases such as aadé (“toward there”), aadáx (“from there”), and a toonáx (“through it”). Each of these direction words, no matter which motion verb it accompanies, belongs to one of the four conjugation categories. Therefore, it’s the direction word and not the verb itself that determines the conjugation category of a motion theme.

To illustrate this point, let’s consider the postposition -dáx (“from”). This belongs to the (na-) conjugation category. Any motion verb accompanied by the postposition -dáx then, will take the na- conjugation prefix. Three examples, all given in the imperative form to show the conjugation prefix, are Aadáx nagú! (“Leave there!”), Aadáx naýot’! (“Drag it out of there!”), and Aadáx nañooý! (“Drive away from there!”) For comparison, let’s consider the (variable) postposition -t~ (“(arriving) at, to”), which belongs to the ø conjugation category. Here are three examples using the same verb stems as above, but with the -t~ postposition, all given in the imperative form: Át gú! (“Walk to it”), Át gút’! (“Drag it to it!”), and Át kúx! (“Drive to it!”) Note that the verb stem length and tone changes depending on the conjugation category. It is also important to note at this point that some postpositions of the same shape may occur under different conjugation categories, which will give different meanings from each other. An example is the -t postposition belonging to the na conjugation category and differing from the one belonging to the ø conjugation category in that it is not variable and it means “around, about.” Here are examples,
again using the same verb stems: Át nągú! (“Walk around!”), Át nągóot’! (“Drag it around!”), and Át nąqox! (“Drive around!”)

Within each of the four conjugation categories, these direction words can be further grouped according to prefixes that may be required on the verb as well as the type of repetitive imperfective form that a verb using that particular group of direction words takes. Leer has coined the term “derivational string” to describe these direction word plus conjugation prefix plus any other required verbal prefix combinations, and there are roughly sixty derivational strings which fall into nine groups. These groups of derivational strings appear in the appendix.

Let’s consider Group I to illustrate how the system works. Referring to the appendix, Group I consists of about nine different direction words including kei (“moving up”), daak (“moving up from beach, away from open”), and kux (“returning”). The defining characteristics of Group I are that: 1) they belong to the ø conjugation category, and 2) verbs accompanied by any of these nine direction words will have a -ch suffix in the repetitive imperfective form. Group I direction words have in common the general meaning of motion toward an area. Verb stem tone and length vary from group to group, but are always consistent within a group for a given tense/aspect and for a given verb. For example, if we know that the verb stem -goot (“to walk”) has a short, high vowel in the perfective form when accompanied by kei as in kei uwagút (“s/he walked up”), then we know that the perfective form for that verb will also have a short, high stem when accompanied by any other direction word from Group I, such as in daak uwagút (“s/he walked up from the beach”) and kux uwagút (“s/he walked back”). Let’s consider the repetitive forms for Group I. If we know that kei gútch is the correct way to say “s/he walks up (regularly),” we know that daak gútch is the correct form for “s/he walks up the beach (regularly)” and kux gútch is the way to say “s/he returns (regularly).” So, given a complete motion verb paradigm using a direction word from a particular group, we can confidently replace that direction word with any other direction word from that same group and know that the verb paradigm will remain the same.

This information is extremely helpful, since if the dictionary contains a verb with a direction word from a particular group,
the user can simply replace that direction word with another from the same group to change the meaning to the desired direction. While there are a wide variety of motion verb plus direction word combinations in the dictionary, four common verb stems have been systematically included using at least one direction word from each of the nine groups. These verb stems are -goot ("for a singular subject to go by foot"); -.aat ("for plural subjects to go by foot"); -ñoog ("to go by motor vehicle"); and -taan ("to carry, take a container or hollow object"). Looking up these entries will help shed light on the system of motion verbs.

There is, of course, much more to say about motion verbs, but this should provide enough of a foundation to use the dictionary and understand the basic structure of motion verbs.

There is additionally one minor verb type that deserves discussion, and that is position verbs. Position verbs describe the physical position of a person or object, only occur in the imperfective form, and tend to require the postposition -t, although not all do. An example of a position verb is .áa ("s/he is sitting"). To say "s/he is sitting there," the postposition -t ("at") is used, as in át .áa. The postpositional phrase át ("there") is not required, and the conjugation prefix is unknown so the theme is simply:

S-ø-.aa~ (position)
"for (singlular) S to sit, be seated"

Another example of a position verb is át tán ("it is lying there"). In this case, the postpositional phrase is required and the theme is:

P-t ø-tán (position)
"for a container or hollow object to lie at P"
14. REFERENCES


Tlingit to English
« A/Aa »

a  Pronoun its [possessive]
a-  Pronoun him, her, it [object]
á  noun it; that place, time, reason, fact
·Du táayi gukshitú áwé tléikw áa akaawahaa. She planted berries in the corner of her garden.
·Áa agaxtoo’oon yé yinaadé yaa gagú! Walk toward the place we will hunt!
á  particle [puts focus on preceding phrase]
aa  Pronoun one, one of [object]
·Yées aa a kádi awliyéx. He made a new spear head.
·Tlél ushik’éiyi aa yoo ̃atánk áwé a.xji nooch . She always only hears the bad talk.
áa  noun lake
·Áa kaadé ñaatéen teet. I see waves on the lake.
·Yagéi a kaayí wé áa tlein. The size of that big lake is immense.
aaá  particle yes
áadaa  noun spear (for fish and seal)
·Yées aa áadaa aawa.oo. He bought a new spear.
·Áadaa du jeet awsitan. She gave him a spear.
aagáa  Adverb then, around, after, for
·Náakw s’é áa yéi kkwa.oo a.x keey aagáa tsá wéi kashóok’ gwéil. I will put medicine on my knee first, then the heating pad.
·Daqadooshú yagiyee shunaaxéex aagáa daak wusitaní yé. It has been raining for seven days.
áak’w  noun little lake; pond
·Áak’wde aawa.aat. People walked to the pond.
·Wé áak’w deínt áwé át woogoot wé sheech dzisk’u tlein. The big cow moose was walking around in the vicinity of the pond.
Áak’w  noun Auke Bay
·Áak’wde yaa nakúx. He is driving to Auke Bay.
·Áak’wx’ uwaxei wé shaawáit. That woman camped at Auke Bay.
Áak’w Kwáan  noun people of Auke Bay, southern Lynn Canal, Juneau area, and northern Admiralty Island
·Áak’w Kwáanx has sitee. They are Auke Bay people.
·Áak’w Kwáan has al’eig. The Auke Bay people are dancing.
aa kunuyadjee ye noun correctional facility

du áali noun his/her grandparent

aan noun town; village; settlement; inhabited or owned land
   ·Daakw aan sawé? Which town is that?  
   ·K’alkátsk yáxwch’ich yax yawsixáa haa aaní kaadáx. The sea otter has devoured the yellowneck clams on our land.

aan postpos. with it
   ·Aan adul’eix axáa kaqach’áak’wt ayá áa xat jikawduwákaa. I have been commissioned to carve a dance paddle.  
   ·Aan áwe shóot aqwidi.ák wé kayeixtágu. I built a fire with the wood shavings.

aandaat kanahík noun monkey
   ·Aandaat kanahígi (T), aandaat kanaheek (At), aandaat keneheek (C)  
   ·We at yátx’i aandaat kanahík has awsiteen. The children saw the monkey.  
   ·Wé aandaat kanahík wéx yaa nashíx. The monkey is running along there.

aandaayaagú noun rowboat
   ·Tláakw aýáa du aandaayaagú. He is rowing his rowboat quickly.  
   ·Axl éek’ du aandaayaagú awé. That is my brother’s rowboat.

aan galakú noun flood
   ·Aan galakú dei kanax yaawadáa. The flood went over the road.  
   ·Ch’áakw aan galakú yaa kandutlákwy. A flood from long ago is being researched.

Aangóon noun Angoon
   ·Yaa Aangóont ayá la.áa haa hidi Aanx’aagi Hít yóo duwasáakw. Our clan house standing in Angoon is called Aanx’aagi Hít.  
   ·Wé yaakw tlein Aangóonx’ tleiyéi yéi wootee. The big boat stopped in Angoon.

áanjís noun orange
   ·Aanjís akawdi.oo. She bought herself oranges.  
   ·At yátx’i áanjís has du tuwáa sigóo. Children like oranges.

áanjís kahéeni noun orange juice
   ·Aanjís kahéeni kaa éé yackéi. Orange juice is good for people.  
   ·Héen aanjís kahéeni ʃoot akawsixáa. He poured water in with the orange juice.

aankadushxít át noun camera
   ·Tsaa geeni aankadushxít át teen akawshxit. She took a picture of the seal tail flippers with a camera.
aankanáagu noun large-leaved avens (Geum macrophyllum) or possibly arnica species—Arnica species, especially A. amplexicaulis, A. latifolia, A. gracilis

N O T E S : Warning: arnica increases body temperature when taken internally, externally it acts as an antiseptic

· Aankanáagu ayawsiháa. She gathered large leafed avens.
· Aankanáagu tin sh wudzineíx. She healed herself with medicine from the land.

aankayéxaa noun plane for scraping wood

· Aankayéxaa tin aakaawayéx. He planed it with a plane.
· Wé ŋa aŋ éesh jeedáx aankayéxaa aawahées’. The man borrowed a plane from my Dad.

Áankich noun Anchorage

· Áankich yóo duwasáakw Lingít x’éináx Anchorage. Anchorage is called Áankich in Tlingit.
· Shayadíhéin Aankichx’ kuwa.oowu Lingít. There are a lot of Tlingit people living in Anchorage.

aan kwéiyi noun flag

· Du hídi kínáak ámb át wulis’eese wé aan kwéiyi. The flag is blowing around above his house.
· Anóoshi aan kwéiyi ámb át wududziyíkg wé s’isaa yaakw xuká. They raised a Russian flag on the deck of that sailboat.

aan kwéiyi tugáas’i noun flagpole

· Tlaganíís aan kwéiyi tugáas’ihas awliyéx. They made a flagpole out of a sapling.

aankáawu noun rich man; man of wealth; chief

· Káa tlein yíkt ámb yawduwaaxaa wé aankáawu. The rich person is being driven around in a limousine.
· Dágyáx aangkáax’u wé atyátx’i jeeyís has at wooshee. Two chiefs sang for the children.

Aängkáawu noun God, Lord

· Johnch héent ayaawatée haa Aängkáawu. John baptised our lord.

aan s’aati noun mayor

· Lingít shaawá aá ámb aan s’aati. Our mayor is a Tlingit woman.
· Yées aan s’aati has du jee yéi yatee. They have a new mayor.

aantkeeni noun townspeople; crowd or large group of people

· Dei káx’ yéi jineíyí x’eis has at gawdzi.ée wé aantkeeni. The townspeople cooked food for the people working on the road.
· Wé aantkeeni woosh ji.een gán has aawaxásh. The townspeople cut wood together.

aan x’ayee noun in a town, on the streets of a town

· Aan x’ayeedé (ha)s woo.aat du káani teen. She and her sister-in-law
went downtown.
· Aan x’ayeex’ awduwal’eix. People danced in the streets of town.

aanyádi noun high class person, aristocrat
   VARIANTS: aanyédi (C)
   · Aanyádi áwé we shaatk’. The young girl is an aristocrat
   · Aanyátx’i áwé weide iyatéen. Those are high class people you see there.

aan yaduxas’ át noun razor
   VARIANTS: aan yatxas’ át
   · Tlagu aan yaduxas’ át aawat’ei. He found an old-time razor.
   · Aan yaduxas’ át du jeewú we kaa shaan. The old man has a razor.

aas noun tree (esp. conifer)
   · Aax xásh we aas x’áni! Cut the outer limbs of the tree off!
   · Yoo tliyaa aasdéi ksaxát wéi kaxées’ aax at shi kóok gugu yis! Attach the wire to that tree over there for my radio antenna!

aasdaaqáadli noun bracket fungus
   · Aasdaaqáadli ayatéen. She sees the tree fungus.
   · Aasdaaqáadli aax aawas’úw. He chopped off the tree fungus.

aasdaak’óox’u noun tree pitch
   · Aasdaak’óox’u naakw sákx yéi awsinei. She gathered tree pitch for medicine.
   · Náakwx awwiyéx aasdaak’óox’u. She made medicine out of pitch.

aasdaax’ées’i noun tumor in a tree, with branches growing from it
   · Aasdaax’ées’i tléil aas ee uk’é. A tree tumor is not good for the tree.
   · Aasdaax’ées’i yakoogé ayatéen. He sees lots of tree tumors.

aasgutú noun forest; timbered area
   VARIANTS: aasgatú (T), aasgetú (C)
   · Kalaçéi nooch aasgutú yeist kwuhaayí. The forest is brilliant when fall comes.
   · Aasgutóot wugoodí, dzísk’w x’us.eetí ayatéen. He saw moose tracks when he was walking in the woods.

aas jiseiyí noun the shelter of a tree
   VARIANTS: aas seiyí (At)
   · Aas seiyí aa wdlisáa. He rested in the shelter of the tree.
   · Wé aas seiyit wujixíx séew töodäx. She ran to the shelter of the tree to get out of the rain.

aas yádi noun sapling
   VARIANTS: asyádi

aashát noun steelhead trout
   · Aashát tlein awdzit’eix. She hooked a big steelhead trout.
   · A káx akgwast’eix aashát yaa yanahéini. He will fish for steelhead trout when they run upriver.
**du aat** noun his/her paternal aunt

- Yak'ei'yí ÿ'ayeit àwé du jeewú a$h aat. *My paternal aunt has nice dishes.*
- Wé hoon s'aati een yoó x'ál álátk a$h aat. *My paternal aunt is talking with the storekeeper.*

**aatlein** Quantifier much, lots of, really

- Aatlein dákxw aawa.in. *She picked lots of lowbush cranberries.*
- Aatlein shaa$x kanéegwál' yéi xwsinei. *I made a lot of gray currant berry sauce.*

**Áa Tlein** noun Atlin

- Áa Tlein káá kawduwayél'. *It is calm on Atlin Lake.*

**Áa Tlein Kwáan** noun people of Atlin

- Áa Tlein Kwáan àwé yáax' haat has uwa.át. *Atlin Lake people came here.*
- Áa Tlein Kwáan àwé has aawal'eix. *The Atlin people danced.*

**áa yax** Adverb turning over

**ách at dusxa át** noun fork

- **VARIANTS:** ách at yadusxa át

**NOTES:** The variant listed here contains the ya- prefix and is the form used by one of the fluent speakers consulted for this project.
- Haandé wé ách at dusxa át! *Hand me the fork!*
- Ách at dusxa át tlein aawa.oo. *She bought a big fork.*

**ach kooshx'il'aa yeit** noun sled (for recreational sledding)

- **VARIANTS:** ech kooolx'il'aa yeit (C)

**adátx'i** noun children

- **VARIANTS:** atyátx'i, atyétx'i (T), adétx'i (T), edétx'i (C)
- Wéi Sheet'kaadáý adátx'i at gutóox' ñawé has du ée at dultóow. *The kids from Sitka are taught out in the wilderness.*

**adawóotl** noun war; trouble; rush, hurry

- Adawóotl yág x at woonei du aanix'. *There was trouble in her town.*
- Wé éil' héen diyáanañ x adawóotl yág åá at yatee. *There is a war going on across the ocean.*

**Aganáa!** interj. Oh no!; Yikes!

**ágé** particle [focus + interrogative]

**áhé** particle this/that (over here), the other [focus]

**akahéixí** noun farmer

- Wé akahéixí jeeñad$x k'únts' has aawao. *They bought potatoes from the farmer.*
- Wásóos wé akahéixí jee shadádhein. *The farmer has lots of cows.*
akoolxéitl’ noun fear
VARIANTS: akoolxéitl’ (AnAT), ekoolxéitl’ (C)
ákyá particle this (right here) [interrogative]
ákyú particle that (distant), yonder [interrogative]
ák.hé particle this/that (over here), the other [interrogative]
ák.wé particle that (at hand) [interrogative]
·Héen táatx ák.wé du.een wéi kantákw? Is the lupine picked from the water?
·Ch’as héen ák.wé a kaadéi yóo yadudzixéik yá kat’ákxi? Is water all that was put on these dried berries?
aldaawáa noun checkers; games played using string in the hands
al’óoix noun gambling; game of chance
al’eix noun dance
·Ağ al’eix k’oodás’i ch’áagu kawóó áwé a daawú á. There are old beads on my dance shirt.
al’óon noun hunt
·Al’óon wugoodí uygankńáas’ du galtóode ayaawa.oo. When he was going hunting, he put matches in his pocket.
·Wé al’óon tlél wáa sá wootee. The hunt went alright.
al’όoní noun hunter
·Al’óoní wé wanadóó íttx kei nagút. The hunter is following the sheep that is going uphill.
·Éil’ héeni diyáanaň.á áa yéi yatee wé al’óoni. The hunter lives across the ocean.
Anáaski noun Alaska
anahoo noun rutabaga; turnip
·Anahoo s’in teen wudustaayí yak’éei. Turnip boiled with carrots is good.
·Anahoo has akanahéijin. They used to plant turnips.
Ana.óot noun Aleut
·Ana.óot ku.oo haa xánt has uwa.át. Aleut people came to see us.
·Ana.óot xoox’ uwawát wé káa. That man grew up among the Aleut people.
ánk’w noun person who cries easily
·Kúnąx ánkw’awé wé shaatk’átsk’u. The young girl is a real crybaby.
·Ánk’w awé kéi has anaswát wéit lingíitch. Those people are raising a crybaby.
Anóoshi noun Russian
·Yáa ał eesh yinaanáx ku.aa áyá Anóoshí wusitee, Héenx Kuwala.aadix wusitee. My father’s side was Russian, he was a baptizer.
Anóoshi aan kwéiyi áwé át wududziyík wé s’isaa yaakw ɣuká. They raised a Russian flag on the deck of that sailboat.

Anóoshi aaní noun Russia
- Anóoshi Aanídáx áyá yaa San Fransiscot has wulígás'. They had moved to San Fransisco from Russia.
- Ch’a yóó Anóoshi Aaníx’ yaa German shaawát áyá du ɣánx’ yéi wootee. While in Russia he was with a German woman.

Asgutuyiksháa noun spider

Asgeiwú noun seine fisherman; seine boat
- Yaakw ka geiwú asgeiwú jishagóonx sitee. A boat and a net are a seine fisherman’s tools.
- Asgeiwú s’aatiɣ sitee ax wóo. My father-in-law is a master seiner.

Ast’eixí noun fisherman (troller)

Asx’aan shaáchí noun green bird (sparrow or finch)

Ashalxóot’í noun sport fisherman

Át noun thing
- At géit wudzigít wé káá átx’i aawutáawu. He went against the law when he stole the man’s belongings.
- L át yáx koonook. He doesn’t act normal.

Átk’ aheen noun faith
- Variants: étk’ eheen (C), átx’ aheen (T)

Átk’ aheení noun believer
- Variants: étk’ eheení (C), átx’ aheení (T)

Atk’átsk’u noun child
- Ya atk’átsk’u li.oos ch’ak’yéis’ yáx. This child is as playful as a young eagle.
- Ch’a tlákw áwé yéi nateech aɣ xúx, ch’u atk’átsk’ux sateeyídáx. My husband is like this often, and has been even since he was a child.

At kukawu.aagú noun director, planner; commander
- Variants: át at kawu.aagú, ét et kawu.aagú (C), ét kukawu.aagú (C)

Atxaayí noun centipede
- Héen kát jinaskwanchi át áwé wé atxaayí. The centipede swims on top of the water.
- Lushik’éiyi át ákwé atxaayí? Is the centipede poisonous?

Atx’aan hídi noun smokehouse
- Variants: etx’aan hídi (C)
- Aɣ atx’aan hídi tleidooshú ɣaa ɣ’oos ɣ’aa daax’oonx sitee. My smoke house is six feet by four feet.
- Jikakíc’as’ kág ashayaawatée wé qaát atx’aan hídi yeex’. She hung the sockeye salmon on the stick in the smokehouse.
atxá noun food, a meal
·Costcodáx aawá.óow atxá. He bought food from Costco.
·Cháanwaan atxayígaa awóo! Order some Chinese food!

atxá át noun moth
·Atxá átch ów uwañá a xmlns kinaak.ádi. A moth ate my coat.
·Atxá át náagu a xoo yan yéi ksané! Put some moth balls among it!

atxá daakahídi noun restaurant; tavern
·Atxá daakahídx’ gishoo taayí ka k’wát’ aawdzígaax. She ordered bacon and eggs at the restaurant.
·Tle a tuwán ów atxá daakahídi áa wdudliyéx. They built a restaurant next to it.

atxá jishagóon noun kitchen utensil

atyátx’í noun children
VARIANTS: atyértxi (T), adértxi (T), edértxi (C), adátx’í
·Sgóonwaan atyátx’í has shayadihéin Yaakwdáatx’. There are a lot of school children in Yakutat.
·Dáx’a aangáax’u wé atyátx’í jeeyís has at wooshee. Two chiefs sang for the children.

atyátx’í latíni noun babysitter
·Keil atyátx’í latíní naääatee yá xáanaa. Let Keil be the babysitter this evening.
·Atoosgeiwú atyátx’í latíni xánx has gaavourites ax yátx’í. When we are gillnetting my children stay with a babysitter.

átl’áni noun slime (inside clamshell)

Atskanée! interj. Yikes!; Scary!

áwé particle that (at hand) [focus]
·Ch’as a gooshí ów duteen nooch kéet. All that can be seen of a killerwhale is the dorsal fin.
·Tl’aadéin ów ót táán wé kóok. The box is sitting sideways.

áx’ kaa ée at dultóow yé noun school
·Áx’ kaa ée at dultóow yé áa yéi xat gugwatée seigán. I will be in school tomorrow.

axmlns Pronoun my [possessive]
·Giyakw Kwáanx sitee axmlns gooñi, Russell. My friend Russell is Alutiq.
·Wáanganeensx’ yanaax kei shák’íx’ch axmlns yoo x’atángi. Sometimes my words get hung up.

axmla noun paddle
·Dax’oon yatee axmlns axmlayi yaakw yíx’. There are four paddles in my skiff.
·Aan adul’eix axmla kaḵach’áak’wt ayá áa xat jikawduwałx. I have been commissioned to carve a dance paddle.
áyá particle this (right here) [focus]

´Kúnáx k’eeljáa yéi ayagȗxdatée ách áyá haa yaagú dáŋde tusaxút’x’. It’s going to get stormy so we are dragging our boats up.

·L’ook kaháagu áyá yak’éi kanat’á kanéegwál’ sákw. Coho salmon eggs are good for blueberry sauce.

ayaheeyáa noun curlew

ayáx particle thus, that’s how

áyú particle that (distant), yonder [focus]
-ch postpos. because of; by means of

Notes: Indicates agent of transitive verb with definite object.

- Jidugéi at wuskóowux sateeyéech. He is paid because he is a knowledgeable person.
- Sheendé! Táach ikgwasháa. Get up! You're going to oversleep. (Lit: Sleep will marry you.)

CHAA verb root

- akawlicháa | aklachéix | aklachéx
  s/he strained it | s/he is straining it | s/he strains it (regularly).
  Theme: O-ka-S-l-chaa~ (ø act)
  For S to strain, filter, drain off O
  - Akawsitaayi tléiñw kaçádaa tóonáý akawlicháa. He strained the boiled berries through cheesecloth.

CHAAK verb root

- akaawachák | akacháa | akachákx
  s/he packed it | s/he's packing it | s/he packs it (regularly).
  Theme: O-ka-S-o-cháak~ (ø act)
  For S to pile, stack away neatly, pack O (food, clothing, firewood, etc.)
  - Cháash a kaadéi kawtuwachá k wé wutuwa.uni dzísk'w. We packed branches on the moose that we shot.
  - A k'o'ol'de kaychák! You all pack it in the stern!

du chaan noun his/her mother-in-law

CHAAAN verb root

- wulichán | lichán | kei lachánch
  he/she/it stank | he/she/it stinks | he/she/it stinks (regularly).
  Theme: O-l-chán (ga state)
  For O to stink, have unpleasant odor, smell bad; for O to smell strongly
  - Wé xéel' wuls'eexí lichán. When the slime rots it stinks.

Cháanwaan noun Chinese

- Cháanwaanch áwé wuliyéx yá xáat daakahídi. The Chinese built this cannery.
- Cháanwaan atxaayigaa awóo! Order some Chinese food!

cháas' noun pink salmon; humpy, humpback salmon

- Cháas’ yak’ei s’eíkx sateeyí. Pink salmon is good smoked.
- A wanáax’ yakoojél wé cháas’! Put the Humpback salmon separate from them!
cháash noun bough, branch with needles on it, especially of spruce
·Cháash a kaadéi kawtuwachák wé wutuwa.uni dzísk’w. We packed branches on the moose that we shot.
·K’idéin kachák wé cháash! Pack the branches well!

cháatl noun halibut
·Cháatl tix’i yaa (h)a s a shuká naḵúx. They’re setting halibut gear.
·Tséek éen has awsi.éé wé cháatl. They barbecued the halibut.

cháax noun horned grebe or red-necked grebe
·Cháax héen táade awjít’ákw. The grebe dove into the water.

cháayoo noun tea
·Wé shaatk’ gúx’aa kát cháayoo aɣ jeet awsi.ín. The young girl gave me tea in a cup.
·Gúx’aa kat’óott kaawadáa wé cháayoo. The cup is filled part way up with tea.

chál noun platform cache; house cache; shed
VARIANTS: chíl
·É! Shahík’ haa chíl gaa táatáa yéi daatooni’yi. Check it out! When we are out trapping, our storehouse is full.
·Wé héen x’ayaa chíl xwutuliyéx. We built a storehouse on the edge of the river.

cheech noun porpoise
·Dayyeekaadéi cheech áwé yaa éil’ kaadéi ɣwsiteen. I have seen two kinds of porpoise in this ocean.
·Chichuwaa cheech yáx kaaxát. Dolphins look like porpoise.

chéx’i (C) noun shade, shadow(s) cast by landforms, etc.
VARIANTS: chíx’i (T), chéex’i (At), chéex’aa (At), chéiý’aa (C)
·Wé aas chéx’i tayet áwé tookéen. We are sitting in the shade of the tree.
·Awdílisín chéx’i tóox’. He is hiding in the shadows.

chichuyaa noun shark (porpoise-like)
VARIANTS: chichuwaa
·Chichuwaa cheech yáx kaaxát. Dolphins look like porpoise.

chíl xook noun fish air-dried in cold weather and allowed to freeze
VARIANTS: chíl xook
·Kúnax yasixúkk chíl xook. That salmon smoked after freezing dries very easily.
·Yéi xa.áxjin yáa chíl xook Jílkáat’ áwé yéi daadunéiyin. I used to hear of smoked salmon being prepared on the Chilkat.

chookán noun grass
VARIANTS: chookén (C), chookwán (T)
Chookaneidi  noun  Chookaneidi; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crests are the Porpoise and Brown Bear

CHOON  verb root

• awlichún  |  ---  | alchúnx
  s/he injured it  |  ---  | s/he injures it (regularly).
  Theme: O-S-1-choon~ (ø event)
  for S to wound, injure, bruise O
  ·Du goosh awlichún.  He hurt his thumb.
  ·Du ḥatlyá awlichún.  He hurt his side.

• wudichún  |  ---  | dachúnx
  he/she/it is injured  |  ---  | s/he gets injured (regularly).
  Theme: O-d-choon~ (ø event)
  for O to be wounded, injured, bruised; for O to be hurt (emotionally)
  Notes: The most common use of this verb is in the perfective form.
  Note that it can also refer to a mental state, as in: Ḧúńãx haa wDIChÚN “we’re really hurting (emotionally)” (after the loss of a family member, e.g.).
  ·Kaa dzisk’w gwéinli wudichún.  The hoof of the bull moose is injured.

chooneit  noun  arrow

·Choooneitx áwé dulyíx wé ch’áal’.  Willow is made into arrows.
·Téix’ gwáa wége át x dulyíxín chooneit sákw.  Little stones must have been used to make arrows.

CHOOX  verb root

• aakawachúx  |  akachóox  |  akachóox
  s/he kneaded it  |  s/he kneads it; s/he is kneading it  |  s/he kneads it (regularly).
  Theme: O-ka-S-ø-choox~ (ø act)
  for S to knead, press, pat O with palm of hand

chudéi  noun  tomcod

·A eeix géix yá chudéi dus.eeyí.  There is a lot of oil in the tom cod when it’s cooked.
·Chudéi áwé a k’anooxú áwu.  Tom cod have a beard.
ch’a particle the very, just
·Ch’a aa yan awli.át wé gán láx’i. He just left the wet outer part of firewood there.
·Yáa kutanap’ aadé kugatootéen ixxé ch’a gaaxtusatéen wé sháa. This summer we are going to travel down south just to see the girls.

ch’a aadóó sá noun anyone, anybody; whoever
VARIANTS: ch’a aa sá

ch’a aan particle although, even though, however, nonetheless, yet
·Wusi.áax’w du yoo x’atangi, ch’a aan áwé du x’éide kwududzi.aax. His words were biting, yet people listened to him.

ch’a aa sá noun anyone, anybody; whoever
VARIANTS: ch’a aadóó sá

ch’áagu adj. old
·Ax al’eix k’oodás’i ch’áagu kawót áwé a daawú á. There are old beads on my dance shirt.
·Dei ch’áagu at sheeyi kúnax du tuwáa sagóo nuch. S/he always likes old time songs.

ch’áakw Adverb long ago; back then; in the old days
VARIANTS: ch’ákw
·Ch’áakw x’eint’áax’aa shaawát x’e yéi ndu.eich. Long ago women would wear a labret.
·Tléi ch’áakw xa wé aatx kéi haa wsidák. It was a long time ago that we migrated from there.

ch’áak’ noun bald eagle
·Ch’áak’ naax xat sitee. I am of the eagle moiety.
·Ch’áak’ lu yöó katán. A bald eagle’s beak is curved.

ch’áak’ loowú noun dark yellow; eagle’s beak
·Ch’áak’ loowú yáx néegwál’ xwaax.oo. I bought some dark yellow paint.
·Ch’áak’ loowú yáx néegwál’ teen xwaaneegwál’ kágach’áagu kootéeyaa. I painted my totem carving with dark yellow paint.

CH’AAK’W verb root
• aakaach’ák’w | akach’áak’w | akach’ák’wx
s/he carved it | s/he is carving it | s/he carves it (regularly).
THEME: O-ka-S-o-ch’áak’w– (o act)
for S to carve O (usually smaller, detailed work) using a knife
·Xíxch’a yaax’ kágwaach’ák’w. I carved a frog on it’s face.
‘At xáshdi téel sákw áwé kanágaa akaawach’ák’w ax jeeyís. He carved a form for making moccasins for me.

ch’áal’ noun willow
‘Chooneit áwé dulyéix wé ch’áal’. Willow is made into arrows.
‘Du jináx daak wulihásh wé ch’áal’. The willow drifted out away from him.

du ch’áatwu noun his/her skin (surface)

CH’ÁCH’X verb root
• --- | kadlích’ách’x | ---
  --- | it’s spotted | ---.
  THEME: ka-d-l-ch’ách’x (state)
  for a natural object (wood, rock, etc.) to be spotted
  NOTES: This verb only occurs in the imperfective.

ch’a daa sá noun anything; whatever

ch’a goot’á sá noun anywhere, anyplace; wherever
VARIANTS: ch’a goóté sá (C)

ch’a gwátgeen sá noun any time (in the future); whenever (in the future)

ch’a géega Adverb in vain; for nothing; without success
‘Ch’a géega xaxox. I call him (but he won’t come).
‘Ch’a géega aaax kei dahánch. He tries to stand up from there (but is unable to).

ch’a goó particle different, other
‘Ch’a goó káa at óowu, tléil ax ooshee. You don’t touch another person’s possessions.
‘Hú ku.aa áyá ch’a goó yéide yan kawdiyáax tláa, du ēeshch áyá du yát saa uwatí Shaaxeidi Tláa. But with my mother it happened differently, because her father named her Shaaxeidi Tláa.

Ch’a keétáanáx! interj. Cool it!; Calm down!

ch’a koogéiyi Adverb however, any which way

ch’ákw Adverb long ago; back then; in the old days
VARIANTS: ch’áakw

ch’a k’ikát particle at least, once in a while
VARIANTS: ch’a k’át, ch’a k’eekát (AtT)
‘Ch’a k’ikát du jeeyís at na oo! At least buy him something!
‘Tsaa Éig’ kaadáx áwé yawtuwadlaax ch’a k’ikát wé kaneilts’ákw. We finally managed to get some swamp currants from Seal Slough.

ch’ak’yéis’ noun immature eagle
‘Ch’akyéis’ áwé yéi has kaaxát atxá gaa. Young eagles are after food.
·Ya atk’atsk’ui loos ch’ak’yéis’ yåx. This child is as playful as a young eagle.

ch’a ldakát át noun everything

ch’a ldakát káa noun everyone, everybody

ch’a ldakát yé noun everywhere

VARIANTS: ldakát yé

ch’as particle only, just

- Ch’as a gooshí áwé duteen nooch kéet. All that can be seen of a killerwhale is the dorsal fin.
- Ch’as k’éis’t’an áyá yáaagaa wootee. There’s nothing but false azalea around here.

ch’a tlákw particle always, all the time, constantly

- Ch’a tlákw áwé yéi nateech aq’ xu, ch’u atk’atsk’ux sateeyídåx. My husband is like this often, and has been even since he was a child.

ch’a yák’w particle suddenly, immediately, right away

VARIANTS: ch’a yáak’w, ch’a yóok’

ch’a yéi particle ordinary, usual

ch’a yóok’ particle suddenly, immediately, right away

VARIANTS: ch’a yáak’w, ch’a yáak’w

ch’éen noun ribbon

- X’aan ch’éen i sha’axawú káx’ kei kgwak’èi. A red ribbon in your hair would be good.
- Wook gunayáadei ch’éen i dlaak’ jeewú. Your sister has different kinds of ribbons.

ch’eeet noun auklet or murrelet

- Ch’eeet sheishóó áwé akaawach’ák’w. She carved a murrelet rattle.

ch’éetgaa noun skate (ocean creature related to the shark and the ray)

- Ch’éetgaa kéi awdzít’èx. He pulled up a skate.

ch’eex’ noun thimbleberry

VARIANTS: ch’eex’

- Kuk’èet’ gaxtoo.åat ch’eex’gaa. We are going to pick thimbleberries.
- Ch’eex’ yagéi yóo dei yaaax. There are plenty of thimbleberries along the road.

du ch’eexi noun his/her first finger

CH’EIX’W verb root

• awlich’èx’w | yaa analch’èx’w | alch’èx’wx

s/he got it dirty | s/he’s getting it dirty | s/he gets it dirty (regularly).

THEME: O-S-I-ch’ëx’w- (Ø event)

for S to dirty, soil O (esp. clothing or person)
• **wulich’éý’w | yaa nalch’éý’w | ---**  
  *he/she/it is dirty | he/she/it is getting dirty | ---.*  
  **THEME:** O-I-ch’éíý’w¬ (Ø event)  
  for O to be dirty  
  • ’I jin wulich’éý’w. *Your hands are dirty.*  
  • Kúnáx wulich’éý’w yoo x’atánk áwé átx ilayéix. *You are using very dirty language.*

**ch’éíý’w** noun *dirt, dust*  
• ’Kí’déin aax na.óos’ ch’éíý’w! *Wash the dirt off good!*  
• A yaadéí gé ch’éíý’w iyatéen? *Do you see dirt on the face of it?*

**ch’iyáash** noun *sea otter hunting canoe with an angular prow for breaking the waves*  
• Nas’gadooshú ch’iyáash kaxwaach’ak’w hun yayis. *I carved eight sea otter hunting canoes to sell.*

**ch’ú** particle *still, even*  
**VARIANTS:** ch’oo  
• Ch’a tlákw áwé yéi nateech aá xúx, ch’ú atk’átsk’úx sateeyídáx. *My husband is like this often, and has been even since he was a child.*  
• X’aan yakawlíks’. Wé kél’t’ kú.a, ch’ú uwat’áa. *The fire has gone out but the ashes are still warm.*

**ch’ú déíx** Numer al *both*  

**ch’ú shóogu** particle *the same*  
• Ch’ú shóogu aan wududliye̱xí túgl’ áwé a ka̱xwe̱ wéi ANB hall. *Those are the original young spruce they used to build the ceiling of the ANB hall.*

**ch’ú tlei** particle *when, while*  

**ch’ ú tleíx** particle *forever*
a daa  RelationalNoun around it; about it; concerning it
·Wé x’akaskéin daa’ áwé yéi jiné. She is working on the unfinished basket.
·I tu’atáali i daa x yéi jeekanaxíx. Your pants are falling down.

DAA¹ verb root
• anax yaawadáa | anax yaa nadéin | ---
  it flowed through it | it is flowing through it | ---.
  THEME: P-náx ya-ø-daa~ (ø motion)
  for water, the tide to flow through P; for water, the tide to flood P
  ·Aan galakú dei kanax yaawadáa. The flood went over the road.

• át kaawadáa | --- | ---
  the (water) level rose to there | --- | ---
  THEME: P-t~ ka-ø-daa~ (ø motion)
  for water to flow, rise to P
  ·Gux’aa kat’óott kaawadáa wé cháayoo. The cup is filled part way up
    with tea.

• át uwadáa | aadé yaa nadéin | áx daa
  it flowed to it | it’s flowing to it | it flows to it (regularly).
  THEME: P-t~ ø-daa~ (ø motion)
  for water to flow to P
  ·X’ahéeni du x’éit uwadáa. He is drooling.

• áx kaawadaa | áx kanaadaa | ---
  it flowed along it | it’s flowing along it | ---.
  THEME: P-áx ka-ø-daa~ (na motion)
  for water, blood to flow, run along P
  ·Du tlátgi dagiygé awé héenák’w áx kanaadáa. A small stream flows in
    the middle of her land.
  ·Gil’ yáx kanaadáa wé héen. The water is flowing down the face of the rock
    cliff.

• daak uwadáa | daak nadéin | ---
  the tide is in | the tide is coming in | ---
  THEME: daaø ø-daa~ (ø motion)
  for the tide to rise, come in
  ·Daak uwadáa. The tide is in.

• kaawadaa | --- | ---
  it flowed; it’s flowing | --- | ---
  THEME: ka-ø-daa~ (na motion)
  for water, blood to flow; for a nose to run
  ·Du x’ahéeni kaawadáa. His saliva is flowing.

• kei uwadáa | kei nadéin | ---
  the water level rose | the water level is rising | ---
Dictionary of Tlingit

Theme: kei ø-daa~ (ø motion)
for water level, tide to rise
- Haat kei wudaayi tléil uxsatinch. He has not seen the tide rise yet.

DAA² verb root

- du x'èix wuooda | du x'èix yaa nadéin | du x'èix yoo

yadéik
s/he got used to (the flavor, pronunciation of) it | s/he is getting used to (the flavor, pronunciation of) it | s/he gets used to (the flavor, pronunciation of) it (regularly).
Theme: N x'èix ø-daa~ (na event)
for N to become used to, accustomed to it (of manner of speech or flavor of food)
-Ax x'èix wuooda. I got used to (the pronunciation, flavor of) it.

dáa noun weasel

du daadleeyí noun his/her flesh

dáadzi noun firestone; iron pyrite

dáaçı Adverb out of the water onto the beach, shore

daak Adverb out to sea; out into the open; (falling) down
- Watsix áa káa daak has awlikél' wé gooch. The wolves chased the caribou out onto the lake.
- Has du yáa daak uwagút wé xoots tein kanat’á has a.eeni. While they were picking blueberries, the brown bear came face to face with them.

a daaká Relational Noun around the outside surface of it
- K’idéin layéx yá k’ananaxán wé gishoo daaká yis! Build this fence well around those pigs!

du daakanóox’u noun his/her grandparent (term of respect)
- Aangóondáx áwé ax kaani du daakanóox’u. My sister-in-law’s ancestors are from Angoon.

du daakashú noun his/her fate

daakeit noun container for it
- Wé náakw daakeidí áyá. This is a container for that medicine.
- Kóox daakeit káa yéi du úxx’. Rice is put into a container.

daak Adverb up in the woods; inland; back (away from the open, away from the water’s edge, inside)
- Daak uwadáa. The tide is in.

DAAK² verb root

- kei wsídák | --- | ---
s/he migrated | --- | ---
Theme: kei O-s-daak~ (ø motion)
for O to move household (permanently), migrate

Sealaska Heritage Institute
- Tléi ch’aakw xá wé aatx kéi haa wsidáḵ. It was a long time ago that we migrated from there.

daakw.aa sá noun which (one); some (certain one)
- Daakw aan sáwé? Which town is that?
- Tléil xwasakú daakw.aa xat sá a k’anoogú kusteeyi. I don’t know which fish have beards.

daal verb root
- woodál | yadál | kei dálch
  it got heavy | it’s heavy | it gets heavy (regularly).
  THEME: O-o-dál (ga state)
  for O to be heavy (usually of inanimate things); (fig.) to be weighty, important (of abstracts)
  - Yadál wé tináa. The copper shield is heavy.
  - ’A kat’óott shalatl’it’, tlél kei kgwadál! Fill it halfway, then it won’t be heavy!

a daalelí noun its wrinkled, baggy skin, hide

a dáali noun its rumen, main stomach (of ruminant)
- Dzisk’u t’óogu ka a dáali ax xé yak’éi. I like to eat moose liver and its tripe.
- Watsíx dáali agawdzi.ée. She cooked caribou tripe for herself.

daal’ verb root
- akawlidál’ | akladáal’ | akladál’x
  s/he typed it | s/he is typing it | s/he types it (regularly).
  THEME: O-ka-S-l-dál’ ~ (Ø act)
  for S to type O

daanáa noun silver

daanáa noun money, coin, dollar
- ’Ax daanayi a wanáa yéi aa na.oo! Put my money separate from the others!
- ’Du jintáax’ yéi yatee du daanayi. His money is in his grip.

daanáa kat’éex’i noun silversmith

daanáa s’aatí noun rich man

daanáa shoowú noun half dollar; fifty cents

daanáa t’eeex’i noun silversmith

daas verb root
- awdlidás | --- | aldás’x
  s/he snared it | --- | s/he snares it (regularly).
  THEME: O-S-d-l-dáas’ ~ (Ø event)
for S to snare O
‘Gáx wádlídás’. She snared a rabbit.

dáas’aa  noun  snare

du  daashagóon  noun  his/her body parts
VARIANTS: du daashegóon

a  daat  noun  (telling) about it
‘Yáa a daat x’úx’ yáx yéé a daax’ yéí jíxwaanei. I worked on it according to the book.
‘Tlél kei gułats’áa i daat sh kalneek. Gossip about you is not going to smell good.

daaw  noun  seaweed, kelp on which herring spawn

daax’oon  Numeral  four
‘Ax atx’aan hídi tleidooshú kaa x’oos ka daax’oonx sitee. My smoke house is six feet by four feet.
‘Daax’oon kaa x’oos a kaayí wé nadáakw. That table measures four feet.

daax’oonahéen  Numeral  four times
VARIANTS: daax’oonahéen (C)

daax’oonínáx  Numeral  four (people)
NOTES: This is used for counting people only.
‘Daax’oonínáx kaa shaa shakëede al’óon has woo.aat. Four men went up on the mountain hunting.

daax  noun  canoe under construction

a  daax  yaa dulsheech át  noun  banister; railing

a  daayí  noun  its bark

at  daayí  noun  birch
VARIANTS: et daayí (C)

at  daayí  kákwx  noun  birch bark basket

du  daa.eit  x’áak  noun  his/her joints

du  daa.it  noun  his/her/its body

du  daa.ittuneékwx  noun  arthritis
VARIANTS: daa.ittunóok (T)

du  daa.itwéis’í  noun  his/her gland

a  dachóon  RelationalNoun  straight towards it; directly towards it
‘Dzísk’w awusteení tle a dachóon kéei uwa.gl. When he saw the moose he turned to walk straight towards it.
du dachxán noun his/her grandchild
  - Guwakaan at xáshdi téel aq dachxán’k’ jeeys aq tuwaá sigóó. I would like deer skin moccasins for my grandchild.
  - Teikweidi dachxán áyá xát. I am a grandchild of the Teikweidi.

dágáa particle indeed, for sure
  - Variants: sdágáa

dagatgiyáa noun hummingbird
  - Variants: degwaatgeeyáa (C), dagatgiyáa (AtT)
  - Dagatgiyáa lú yáyát’ ka yéi kwlisáa. A hummingbird’s beak is long and skinny.

a dagiygé RelationalNoun middle of it
  - Variants: a dagikyé, a dagiygé
  - Wé áak’w kúnáx a dagiygé áwé watsíx át hán. A caribou is standing right in the middle of the pond.
  - Du tl’átgi dagiygé áwé héenák’w áx kanaadaa. A small stream flows in the middle of her land.

daq- Other [pluralizer]
  - Variants: daq-, daq-
  - Notes: The distributive prefix "daq-" attaches to the verb and indicates plurality of the referent, and refers only to inanimate or recessive animate participants, while the pluralizer "has" refers to animate (non-recessive) participants. The distributive prefix is only used to refer to the absolutive argument (the subject of an intransitive verb or the object of a transitive or objective verb).
  - Yú sgóon tl’átgi tlein, a goónnáx daqyanáagóó wé káa. The cars are traveling on the isthmus of the big school yard.
  - Gunakadeit daat tlaagú daqkludzitee. There are legends about sea monsters.

daqankú noun afterlife, "happy hunting ground"
  - Daqankúde woogoot. He left us (died).

daqasaa noun squid
  - Variants: daqsaa

dahooni noun salesman; clerk; storekeeper

dákde át noun thing heading offshore, esp. wind
  - Dákde át xóon áwé ayawditee. An offshore east wind is blowing.

dákdesak’aak noun mackerel
  - Variants: dákdexa’aak

dákwtasi noun cracklings of rendered fat, grease unfit for consumption
  - Dákwtasi átx dúleyíx táay yíx’. Rendered fat is used in the garden.

dákde Adverb toward the inland, interior; up to the woods; back (away from the open)
 Dictionary of Tlingit

9 $5, $176

Dáñdei
·Dáñde ḱákwx aawayaa i léelk’w. Your grandmother died. (Lit: Your grandmother took her basket into the woods).
·Kúnág k’eeljáa yéi ayaguḑatée ách áyá haa yaagú dáñde tusuqú’x’. It's going to get stormy so we are dragging our boats up.

dañéis’ noun sewing
·Xalak’ách’ xaawú dañéis’ teen átx dultyéix. Porcupine quills are used in sewing.
·Du jiyeex’ yan awli.át du dañéis’i. She placed her sewing nearby for her.

dałká noun up in the woods; inland; back (away from the open, away from the water’s edge, inside); inland; interior
·Dałká yoo aawa.át. People walked into the interior.
·Tléil yá dałkáx’ yéi utí wé ganook. Here in the Inland we don’t have any petrels.

Dałl’aweidí noun Dałl’aweidí, locally called "Killer Whale"; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crest is the Killer Whale

daleiyí noun lake trout
·Tléil a ḱ’anooqú koosti daleiyí. Lake trout do not have beards.

at danáayí noun drunk; drunkard

daneit noun large box for storing grease, oil

daséikw noun life; breath
·Yées daséikw’gaa wóogot. He went to get fresh air.

dáxw noun lowbush cranberry, bog cranberry
·Aatlein dáxw aawa.ín. She picked lots of lowbush cranberries.
·Sháchgi káa ka.éix dáxw. Lowbush cranberries grow in the meadow.

-dáx postpos. from, out of; since

VARIANTS: -tx

NOTES: Note that when -dáx attaches to a noun ending in a vowel, -dáx optionally loses its vowel, becoming -tx. For example, either of the following are acceptable for "from around the house": wé hit daadáx / wé hit daatx. These nouns and relational nouns have alternate forms when combined with -dáx:
á “it, there”+ -dáx = aadáx / aáx "from it; from there"
a ká "surface”+ -dáx = a kaadáx / a kaáx "from its surface”
a yá "its face”+ -dáx = yaadáx / a yaaáx "from its face”
a tú “its inside”+ -dáx = tóodáx / a tóóx "from its inside”
·Agé ek’ sii.át’i héen goondáx ayáayin. My brother used to pack cold water from a spring.
·Kúnággu jeedáx jika.át yéi aya.óó. He is wearing a wrist guard from the doctor.

dañáchx’i noun tugboat
·Dañáchx’i yaakw tlénx’ át has anañáchch. Tugboats tow large vessels.
daḵadooshóonáx  Numeral seven (people)

daḵadooshú  Numeral seven
  ·Daḵadooshú kaay yéi kunaaléi wé aan, héen sháakdáx.  The town is seven miles from the head of the river.
  ·Daḵadooshú yagiye shunaaxéex aagáa daak wusitani yé. It has been raining for seven days.

daḵdahéen  Numeral twice, two times
  VARIANTS: déiḵ dahéen
  ·Daḵdahéen yan yaa waagáš'. He fell on his face twice.

daḵgaa  Numeral two at a time, two by two
  ·Daḵgaa a yikde has woo.aat wé yaakw. They boarded the boat two by two.

daḵgaanáx  Numeral two (people) at a time
  ·Daḵgaanáx yaa has anal'éx. They're dancing two by two.

daḵnáx  Numeral two (people)
  NOTES: This is used for counting people only.
  ·Daḵnáx naa sháadi náx'i wé at yátx'i has du jeeyís has at wooshee. Two chiefs sang for the children.
  ·Daḵnáx káa ya.áak áwé. It's wide enough for two people.

daḵyeekaadé  Adverb two different kinds, types; two different ways, directions
  VARIANTS: daḵyeekaadéi
  ·Daḵyeekaadéi cheech áwé yaa éil' kaadéi xwsiteen. I have seen two kinds of porpoise in this ocean.

a dayéen  Relation/Noun facing it
  ·Wé shaa dayéen áayáx uwahán. He turned around to face the mountain.
  ·Aḵ dayéen hán xóon niyaa. He is standing facing me, shielding me from the North Wind.

de  particle already, (by) now
  VARIANTS: dei
  ·S'eeḵ de has du koowù téóode has woo.aat. Black bears have already gone into their dens.
  ·Dei át has woo.aat wéi yées kéidladi. The young seagulls are already walking around.

deegáa  noun dipnet (for eulachon)
  ·Yawóol yá deegáa. This 'dipnet has holes in it.

DEES  verb root
  • awdlidées | --- | yei aldéesch
  the moon is shining | --- | the moon shines (regularly).
  THEME: a-d-l-dées- (ga event)
  for the moon to shine

Sealaska Heritage Institute
As we walked along in the darkness, the moon shined bright.

**DEEX’** verb root

- **ax’eiwadix’ | --- | ax’adix’x**
  
  s/he corked it up | --- | s/he corks it up (regularly).

  **Theme: O-ax’-S-o-deex’- (0 event)**
  
  For S to cork up O (bottle); for S to shut, cover mouth of O

  K’ateli tóodei yanaxsh’ k’idéin x’adíx’!
  Pour it in the jug and cork it up!

**dei** noun path, trail; road, street

- Dei káx’ yéi jinéiyi x’eis has at gawdzi.ée wè aantkeeni. The townspeople cooked food for the people working on the road.

- Tél dei yaaxt la.át. Scraps of pitchwood are lying along the road.

**déi** particle now, this time

- Tél déi x’wateen ax kawóot ka.ishaa. I can’t see my needle anymore.

- S’ix’ xoot ìlt’ách déi! Wash up the dishes now! (Lit: Slap (up) the dishes now).

**Déi áwé!** interj. Stop it!; That’s enough!

-dé(i) ~ -de(i) postpos. to, toward; until; in the manner of

  **Notes:** The tone on the postposition -dei is the opposite of that on the final syllable of the noun which it attaches to. This postposition can be pronounced long or short (-dei or -de), depending on speaker dialect.

Some nouns and relational nouns undergo changes in vowel length and/or tone when combined with -dé(i):

- á “it, there” + -dé(i) = aadé(i) “toward it; toward there”
- a ká “its surface” + -dé(i) = a kaadé(i) “toward the surface of it”
- a yá “its face” + -dé(i) = ayadé(i) “toward the face of it”
- a tú “its inside” + -dé(i) = a tóode(i) “toward the inside of it”

- Gitgaa ayaxshah’á yóode woogoot. She went over there to gather spruce needles.

- Deeyg’áa áwé aadéi aawa.aat. People went there for meat.

**Deikeenaa** noun Haida

- Deikeenaa k’a Ts’ootsxán áa shyadihén Kícháan. There are a lot of Haida and Tsimshian people in Ketchikan.

- Deikeenaa tóode haa k’dlixwash’. Our roots stem from the Haida

**déili** noun shelter (from wind or weather), harbor

- Déili áa has shawdziyaa. They anchored in a harbor.

- Geey tá déilit awsikùx du yaagú. She drove her boat to the head of the bay.

**a déin** RelationalNoun (in) the area of it or around it, (in) its vicinity

- Wé aak’w déint áwé át woogoot wé sheech dzisk’u tlein. The big cow moose was walking around in the vicinity of the pond.

- Wé shaa a déinde áa yaa nagút. He is walking in the direction of the mountain.
déinde aa  RelationNoun the rest of it
·A déinde aa du naa.ádi aax awli.aat. She picked up the rest of her clothes.
·A déinde aa wé gán yax ayakawlixút'. He chopped up the rest of the wood.

Deisleen noun Teslin
·Deisleenx' keijín has yatee šáade ną́̓x'i. In Teslin there are five leaders.
·Deisleen jáaji k'idéin wududzikóó. Teslin snowshoes are well-known.

Deisleen Kwáan noun Teslin Lake people

Deisheetaan noun Deisheetaan, locally called "Beaver"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Beaver
·S'igeidí Deisheetaan šáade ną́̓x' at oohéini áwé. The Beaver is the property of the Deisheetaan Clan.

Deishú noun Haines
·Ts'ak'áawásh Deisheetaan has aawa.oo. They bought dried fish strips from Haines.
·Deishúx' awsiteen wé çanook. She saw a petrel in Haines.

déiý  Numeral two
·Déiý šáide haa jeex' ajeewaną́̓x. He left two salmon for us.
·Tlei déiý k'ateil yą́̓x áwé wutusineix šákw kahéeni. We just saved two gallons of the strawberry juice.

dei yaaáx  noun side of the path, trail, road, street
·Ch'eeex' yagéi yóó dei yaaáx. There are plenty of thimbleberries along the road.

dei yík  noun on the path, trail, road; bed of the path, trail, road

digitgiyáa  noun hummingbird
·Axt t'leýk káax wjiñą́̓x digitgiyáa. A hummingbird landed on my finger.

Dikáanğáawu noun God
VARIANTS: Dikée aâŋkáawu

Dikée aâŋkáawu noun God
VARIANTS: Dikáanğáawu
·Dikée aâŋkáawu du éek' atuwaheen. We believe in God.
·Dikée aâŋkáawu du yéet ítx na.aadi has du een sh káax x'awdigáx'. Jesus prayed with his disciples.

dís  noun month
·Yées dis áwé haadé yaa nagút. A new month is coming.

dís  noun moon
·Wé dis kágáni káax' yéi jiné. He works by moonlight.
dís wooxéiyi noun calendar

dís ʔusyee noun moonbeam
·Dís ʔusyee kawdlí.it'ch wé dleit káx. Moonbeams are sparkling on the snow.

du díx’ noun his/her back
·Du díx’ néekw nooch. His back always hurts.

diyáanax.á noun area across, on the other side (especially of body of water)
·Wé éil’ héen diyáanax.á adawóotl yáx áa at yatee. There is a war going on across the ocean.
·Yóo diyáanax.áadáx áwé haat yaqwaaxáa wéi kax’ás’ti haa hidi sákw. I hauled the lumber from across the other side for our house.

Diyée aankáawu noun Satan
·Diyée aankáawu jeet wudzigít. He fell into satan’s hands.

Doó! interj. See how you are!; Look what you did!

a doogú noun its skin (of animal); hide
·X’alitseen wé xalt’ooch’ naqas’éi doogú. The skin of a black fox is expensive.
·Téil yéi aya.óo at doogú aklas’ékxi yís. She is using dry wood for smoking that hide.

du dook noun his/her skin, complexion
·Du dook yak’éi. Her complexion is good.

dóol noun sandhill crane

du doonyaa noun under or inside his/her clothes; next to his/her skin

doonyaaåx k’oodás’ noun undershirt
·Du doonyaaåx k’oodás’i áx gaashóo. His undershirt is hanging out.

doonyaaåx’l’aak noun petticoat; slip
·Doonyaaåx’l’aak yéi aya.óo. She’s wearing a slip.

dóosh noun cat
·Wé dóosh kadaqáax. The cat is crying.
·Wé dóosh jín dleit kaxx kinde alshát. The cat is holding its paw up off the snow.

dóosh yádi noun kitten
·Dóosh yádi een áwé ash koolyát wé atkátsk’u. The boy is playing with a kitten.

DOOX’ verb root
·akaawadúx’ | akadóox’ | akadúx’x
s/he tied it | s/he’s tying it | s/he ties it (regularly).
THEME: O-ka-S-Ø-dóox’~ (Ø act)
for S to tie O in a knot
·Du téel ɣ'adzaasi akaaradúx'. She tied her shoelaces.

du  Pronoun  his/her [possessive]
·Du keidli du jinákg kut wujixeex. His dog ran away from him.
·Wé káa du jishagóoni kut kaawasós. The man's tools are lost.

dúk  noun  cottonwood
·Dúk een dulyéix seet yaakw. The canoe is made out of cottonwood.

dúk  noun  canoe made of cottonwood

dúkl'  noun  young spruce or hemlock

dús'  noun  soot
·Dús' áa yagéi wé ɣ'aan eeti. There's soot where the fire was.

dúsh  noun  tadpole; polliwog
**Dictionary of Tlingit**

**du dlaak’** noun *his sister*
- ‘Wooch gunayáadei chi’een i dlaak’ jeewû. *Your sister has different kinds of ribbons.*
- ‘Ax dlaak’ tin Xunaadé Ḹugaxtootéen kanat’á Ḹuk’éet’ yis. *We are going to travel to Hoonah to pick blueberries with my sister.*

**Dlaak** verb root

- **ayaawadlaañ | --- | yoo ayaadalåk**
  - *s/he won it | --- | s/he wins it (regularly).
  - ***THEME: O-ya-S-ø-dlaañ~ (na event)***
  - *for S to win, gain, get, obtain O; for S to succeed, accomplish O; for S to defeat, beat O*
  - **NOTES:** The prohibitive forms "Don’t win it!" require context in order to make sense. An example would be this statement, said jokingly: Líl yoo yeedláñgiñ - yakñwadláañ! "Don’t win it - I’m going to win it!"
- ‘Xákw ká ayaawadlaañ. *He made it to the sand bar.*
- ‘Tsaa Éiý’ kaadáý áwe yawtuwadlaañ ch’a k’ikát wé kaneilts’ákw. *We finally managed to get some swamp currants from Seal Slough.*

**Dlaan** verb root

- **woodlaan | gaadlaan | yei dlánch**
  - *it became deep | it’s deep | it gets deep (regularly).*
  - ***THEME: ø-dlaan~ (qa state)***
  - *for water to be deep; for snow to be piled thickly*
  - **NOTES:** This verb is one of a very small set of dimensional verbs with extensional imperfective forms (Leer, 1991). It is distinguished by an imperfective form which requires the ga-conjugation prefix.
  - ‘Kaldaaçéináý yaa gaýtooñóoý, tlél çwadlaan yá éiý’ yík. *We will travel along slowly, it’s not deep in this slough.*
- **yan kaawadláan | yánd e yaa kanadlán | ---**
  - *it’s piled up | it’s beginning to pile up | ---.*
  - ***THEME: yan~ ka-ø-dlaañ~ (ø motion)***
  - *for grain-like objects, pine needles, snow to be deep, thick, pile up*
- **yéi kaawadláan | yéi kgwaadhláan | ---**
  - *it got that deep | it’s that deep | ---.*
  - ***THEME: yéi ka-u-ø-dláan (qa state)***
  - *for a body of water to be so deep*

Sealaska Heritage Institute
DLAAỳW verb root

• **yaỳ woodláaỳw | --- | yaỳ kei dláỳwch**
  it got stuck on the beach | --- | it gets stuck on the beach (regularly).
  **THEME:** yaỳ o-dláaỳw~ (ga event)
  for a boat, sea mammal to get stuck (on beach), be beached
  ·Wé yaỳ yaỳ woodláaỳw. The whale is stuck on the beach.
  ·Yaỳ kei kgwadláaỳw wé yaakw. The boat will get stuck on the beach.

**dlagwáa** noun fish spear; harpoon for spearing salmon

**dlágwaa** noun peavy
  ·Yées aa dlagwaa áwé. That is a new peavey.
  ·Dlagwaa tín yéi jiné. He is working with a peavey.

**dleey** noun meat, flesh
  ·Wé guwakaan dleeyi at x’aqxéedli k’idéin aax xásh, téix sákw! Cut the trimming off the deer meat well for the broth!
  ·Wé dleey yat’éeex’. The meat is tough.

**dleit** noun snow
  ·Dis x’usyee kawdlí.ít’ch wé dleit káx. Moonbeams are sparkling on the snow.
  ·Héen sákw wé dleitdáx kalóoxjaa tayeex’ yan tán! Set that below the snow drip for our water!

**dleit géedi** noun snowstorm, snow shower

**dleit kakétsk** noun dry snow

**dleit káa** noun White, European, Caucasian (man or person)
  ·Dleit káach áwé awliyéx wé x’íxi shadagutxí litaa. The white man invented the pocket knife.

**dleit kaadi** noun snowslide; snow avalanche

**dleit tléigu** noun snowberry

**DLÉNỳAA** verb root

• **akaawadlénxaa | akoodlénxaa | yoo akadayalénxaa**
  he/she/it tempted him/her | he/she/it is tempting him/her | he/she/it tempts him/her (regularly).
  **THEME:** O-ka-u-S-o-dlénxaa (na act)
  for S to tempt, try out, test O
  ·Dáanaa tín has akoolénxaa. They tempted him with money.
  ·Wáa yateeyi aa shaax’wsáani sá ash koolénxaa? What kind of girls does he find tempting?
Dzaas noun babiche, string, leather thonging  
·Du jâaji a dzaasi yei nasháash. The thongs of his snowshoes are wearing thin.
·Dzaas áwé yéí akgwa.oo geegách’ akawusneiyi. She will use string when she crochets a hammock.

Dzánti noun flounder  
·Cháatl yátx’i oowayáa dzánti. Flounders look like little halibut.
·Dzánti áwé cháatl kin kudligéi. Flounders are smaller than halibut.

Dzántik’i Héeni noun Juneau; Gold Creek (in Juneau)  
·Dzántik’i Héenix’ áwé xat koowdzitee. I was born in Juneau.
·K’idéin has jiduğéi katix’aa s’aati Dzántik’i Héenix’. Jailers are paid well in Juneau.

DZEE verb root  
• wulidzée | lidzée | kei ladzéech  
it was difficult | it’s difficult | it gets difficult (regularly).
THEME: O-l-dzée (ga state)  
for O to be difficult, frustrating
·Yaaw xídlaa yéí wdu.oowú, tlél uldzée nooch. Using a herring rake is not difficult.
·Lidzée kayaaní a kaadéi kawuls’eési wé laakğ’ask. It’s frustrating when leaves are blown onto the black seaweed.

Dzéex’w noun baby clams

dzeit noun ladder; stairs  
·Dzeit âx kei wlishoo. The ladder extends up there.

dzeit noun dock, pier

dzeit shuyee noun at the landing of a dock  
·Dzeit shuyee she uwaḵ’x wé yaakw. The boat motored to the landing.

Dzísk’w noun moose  
·Dzísk’u gádzi yaa anayéin. He is packing a moose hindquarter.
·Kat’ishaa JoAnne Fabricsâx gwaa.oo dzísk’u doogû yis. I bought a leather needle from JoAnne Fabrics for (sewing) moose hide.

Dzísk’w (AtT) noun owl; great horned owl

dziyáagin Adverb after a while; later on  
·Ch’a tle dziyáaginx’ tsá gunéi gaxtoó.åat. Pretty soon we’re going to start walking.
dziyáak  Adverb just now; a while ago, earlier
· Dziyáak áwé woogoot. He left a while ago.
· Ch’u dziyáak áwé ishuwtusitee. We were expecting you a while ago

dzóox’  noun tiny clams (too small to eat)
· Éelx’ yéi teex dzóox’. Small clams are found on the beach.

du dzúk  noun at his/her back; right behind him/her
É! interj. Check it out!; Wow!

NOTES: This is an exclamation of pride, achievement, or wonder.

·É! Shahíký haa cháli gaatáa yéi daatooneiyí. Check it out! When we are out trapping, our storehouse is full.

du ee~ Pronoun him, her

NOTES: This is a pronominal base which postpositions are added to, resulting in the following forms:

du éét
du ééx

du eedé(i) / du éede(i)

·Háas’ du éét yéi uwanéi yá yagiyyee. He has been vomiting today.

Éé! interj. Yuck!; Eeeew!

eech noun reef; large rock or boulder lying on the ocean floor

·Éech kát uwakúx wé yákwy. The boat ran over a reef.

eech kakwéiyí noun fixed buoy

·Tlákw s'eena a káa yéi nateech eech kakwéiyí. There's always a light on a fixed buoy.

·Point Retreat eech kakwéiyí áwé Point Retreat is a fixed buoy.

eech kwéiyí noun floating buoy

éech' noun something compact and very heavy

·Éech’ akaawanóot’ Yéil. Raven swallowed a stone.

éedaa noun phosphorescence (sparks of light in ocean water); luminescence (on rotten wood)

·Kadlíít'ch éedaa xáanaax'. The phosphoresence glows at night.

a eegá'a noun waiting for it

·Wé sakwnéin éewu yan ga.eet eegá'a áwé ga.á. I am sitting, waiting for the bread to finish cooking.

a eegá'yáak Relational Noun the beach, shore below it (a town)

·Kóoshhdáa haa eegá'yáaknáx yan uwahín. The land otter swam through our beachfront.

·Aan eegá'yáax' shóôt awdi.ák. He made fire for himself below the town.

éegi Adverb from the woods onto the beach, shore

du éek’ noun her brother, cousin

·Ağa'éek' du aandaayaagú áwé. That is my brother's rowboat.

·Tsú yáa ağa tláa gú.aa Sheet'káx' úyá ḥáowdzitee. Ka du éek' tsú
My mother was born in Sitka. And her brother was also born there.

eëk noun copper

éëk noun beach; waterside; down on the beach, shore

VARIANTS: éëk
·'X'al'daayééji éëkt wujixeex. The sandpiper is running around the beach.
·'Éëkx' yéi teë dzóox'. Small clams are found on the beach.

éëk háatl'i noun verdigris

éëk lukakées'i noun low tide (point at which the tide will begin coming in)

een postpos. (along) with, by means of; as soon as

VARIANTS: tin, tin, teen, téen
·'Ax éëk' ka ax sání al'ooni een át has na.átljin. My brother and my paternal uncle used to accompany hunters.
·'Góon dáanaa een áwé kawduwat'íx' ax jeeyís yá kées. This bracelet was pounded out of a gold coin for me.

du een aa noun his/her kinsman, moiety mate

éenaa noun scraper, as for scraping off bark from roots

du éenee noun his/her armpit

VARIANTS: du éenye, du éeni (C)

du éenee xaawú noun his/her armpit hair

VARIANTS: du éenyea xaawú, du éeni xaawú (C)

éenwu noun food taken home from a feast or dinner to which one was invited

VARIANTS: éenu (TC)

du éesh noun his/her father
·'Ch'a yá Lingít yinaanáx ku.aa áyá tléil kaa éeshch áyu kaa yádi saa a yáx uteeén. In our Tlingit culture, a father never names the children.
·'Yá ku't'aaygáa gági ugootch yee éesh. During the warm season your father would come out.

Eesháan! interj. Poor thing!
·'Eesháank' kaltéelñ áwé haat wujixeex ax dachxánk'. Poor thing, my grandchild ran over here shoeless.
·'Eeshandéin tuwatee. He's feeling sad.

eyt noun room
·'Haat has kuvwuteeni yis áyá yan xwasinéi yáa eet ká. I have reserved this room for when they arrive.

a eetéenáx Adverb lacking it; without it
·'Éil' eetéenáx yatee wé tághééni. The broth needs salt.
·'Kooxéedaa eetéenáx yatee wé shaatk'. The young girl needs a pencil.
a **eetí** Relational Noun (in) place of it; place where it was; its imprint or aftermath
•Xeın nageich ḣtuaan eetix’. After the summer there are a lot of spawned-out salmon.
•Laaxw eeti wé ḱaa jeedáx atxá has du ḡaneixix wusitee. After the famine, the food given to them became their salvation.

du **eetí ká** noun (in) his/her room, bedroom
VARIANTS: du eeti
•Du eeti a ka̮yeit akawlis’ix’w ḱaa yahaayí wé shaatk’atsk’u. The young girl pasted a photo on the ceiling of her room.

**éetkatlóoxu** noun bullhead

**éex** Adverb downstream; south

**eex** noun oil, grease
VARIANTS: eix (C)
•A eex̱ geix yá chudéi dus.eeyí. There is a lot of oil in the tom cod when it's cooked.
•Tsaa eex̱ teen yak’ei at x’éeshi. Seal oil is good with dryfish.

**eex̱ kát sakwnein** noun fry bread, bannock
•A̱ tláa jiyáx eex̱ kát sakwnein xasa.ée. I cook fry bread like my mom does.

**eey** noun bay

**éil’** noun salt
•Éil’ eetéenáx yatee wé taẖhéeni. The broth needs salt.
•Éil’ a kaadéi kanaxá wéi a kát yadu.us’ku át! Pour salt in the wash basin!

**éil’** noun ocean; salt water
VARIANTS: éil’ heén, éil’ héeni
•Wé éil’ heén diyaanáx a adawóotl yáx áa at yatee. There is a war going on across the ocean.
•Éil’ kaadáx xáat k’idéin aax yixás’ a kajeigí! You all scrape the scales off the fish from the salt water well!

**éil’ kahéeni** noun saltwater brine
•Éil’ kahéeni káa yéi na.oo wé kaháakw. Put the fish eggs in the saltwater brine.

Éits’k’! interj. Yum!

**eix (C)** noun oil, grease
VARIANTS: eex
•Tsaa eixi teen áwé yak’ei t’á at x’éeshi. Dry fish king salmon is good with seal oil.
•Tsaa eixi du daagú ágé a yanáax yei at dutáanch? Is a cover put on when rendering seal oil?
éix' noun slough

'Kaldaagéináq yaa gaxtookóox, tlél gwadlaan yá éix' yík. *We will travel along slowly, it's not deep in this slough.*
GAA verb root

- yan akawligáa | yán̈de yaa akanalgéin | yax̂ aklagáa
  s/he put up food | s/he is putting up food | s/he puts up food (regularly).
  THEME: yan- O-ka-S-l-gáa~ (ø motion)
  for S to put up, store up, accumulate O (esp. food for winter); for S to finish
distributing things (esp. at party)

Gáal' noun cataract
VARIANTS: waḵgáal'

Gáal' noun clam
- Gáal' has akaháa. They are digging clams.

gaan noun smokehole

GAAN verb root

- át akaawagán | --- | áx̂ akagaan
  it's lit | --- | it lights (regularly).
  THEME: P-t~ a-ka-ø-gaan~ (ø motion)
  for P (light) to be on; for P (fire) to burn, catch alight
  "S'eenáat akaawagán. The light is on.

- át akawligán | --- | áx̂ aklagaan
  s/he lit it | --- | s/he lights it (regularly).
  THEME: P-t~ a-ka-S-l-gaan~ (ø motion)
  for S to light, set fire to, cause P to shine; for S to turn on P (light)
  "Toow s'eenáa át has akawligán. They lit a candle.
  "Uxgangáa's tin áx̂ akdulgaan. It is lit with a match.

- awdigaan | yei andagán | yei adagánch
  it's sunny | it's getting sunny | it's sunny (regularly).
  THEME: a-d-gaan~ (ø event)
  for the sun to shine
  "Awdagaanich áwé, dleit kaax̂ kalóoxjaa koolx'aasch hit kaadáx. Because the sun is shining, the snow drips fast off the house.
  "Yeï andagán. The sun is beginning to shine.

- a kát kawdigán | --- | a káx̂ kadagaan
  it's shining on it | --- | it shines on it (regularly).
  THEME: P-t~ ka-d-gaan~ (ø event)
  for a light to shine on P
  "Hít kageidi át kawdigán wé s'eenáa. The light is shining on the side of
  the house.
  "Kúnáx̂ áwé k'asigóo i shaʃaawú, a kát akawdagaaní. Your hair is
  really beautiful when the sun shines on it.
• **kawdigán | --- | kadágánx**  
  _it's bright | --- | it brightens (regularly)._  
  **THME: ka-d-gaan~ (ø event)**  
  for something to shine, produce light by burning

• **kei awsigán | kei anasgán | kei asgánch**  
  _s/he burned it up | s/he is burning it up | s/he burns it up (regularly)._  
  **THME: kei O-S-s-gaan~ (ø motion)**  
  for S to burn O up  
  **NOTES:** A common use of this verb is in discussing the traditional practice of burning the clothes one was wearing when s/he passed away, as indicated in the example sentence.  
  ·*Kaa naa.ádi kei dusgánch. They burn the person's clothes up._

**gáan**  _noun_ outdoors; outside  
  ·Gáande yaa nay.ádi wooch yáx x'wán anayl'eix! Be sure to all dance alike when you walk out!  
  ·Aawa.óos'i jigwéinąa gáanx ashayaawatée. She hung the towel that she washed outside.

**gáan**  _noun_ menstrual discharge; period  
  **NOTES:** Gáan aawa.oo "she had her period".

**gaan ká**  _noun_ smokehole

**gaan woolí**  _noun_ opening of smokehole  
  ·Ga'an woolí a kaháadi áa kei aawatée. He put the cover for the smoke hole up there.

**gaan x'aháadi**  _noun_ smokehole cover

**GAAS'**  _verb root_

• **aadé wligáas' | --- | aadé yoo ligás'k**  
  _s/he moved there | --- | s/he moves there (regularly)._  
  **THME: P-dé O-l-gáas'~ (ø motion)**  
  for O to move household (with future plans unspecified) to P

• **át wuligás' | --- | áx lagáas'**  
  _s/he moved there | --- | s/he moves there (regularly)._  
  **THME: P-t~ O-l-gáas'~ (ø motion)**  
  for O to move household (with future plans unspecified) to P  
  ·Anóoshi Aanídáx áyá yaa San Fransiscot has wuligás'. They had moved to San Fransisco from Russia.

• **a kát sh wudligás' | --- | a káx sh ilgáas'**  
  _he/she/it leapt on it | --- | he/she/it leaps on it (regularly)._  
  **THME: P-t~ sh S-d-l-gáas'~ (ø motion)**  
  for S to leap, pounce on P  
  ·Yóot sh wudligás' a koowúdáx. It charged out of its den.  
  ·A wándáx áwé a yíkt sh wudligás' wé yéil. The raven leapt into it from the edge.
• yan yaawagás’ | --- | yaχ yagáas’
s/he fell on his/her face | --- | s/he is nodding off, falling asleep while sitting.
THEME: yan~ O-ya-a-gáas’-(o motion)
for O to fall on face; for O to nod off. fall asleep while sitting up
• Daådhéen yan yaawagás’. He fell on his face twice.

gaas’ noun house post

Gaaw noun bell
• Wé x’agáax’ daakahídi gaawú iğñaach’ teen wuduliyéx The church bell is made of brass.

Gaaw noun time
• Yat’eex’i gaaw a tóonáx yiyagút. You walked through that period of hard time.
• X’oon gaawx’ sá? At what time?

Gaaw noun drum

Gaaw noun clock

GAAW verb root
• sawligaaw | saligaaw | kei salagaawch
he/she/it was loud-voiced | he/she/it is loud-voiced | he/she/it gets loud-voiced (regularly).
THEME: O-sa-l-gaaw (ga state)
for O to be loud-voiced, noisy in speech
NOTES: Note a related verb with a similar meaning: x’aligaaw "s/he has a loud, powerful voice.”
• Aankáawu Geeyx’ áwé has saligaaw kúnáx wé kageet. The loons are really loud in Ankau Bay.

Gaawák noun serviceberry; saskatoonberry

Gaaw ítx’ noun late; after the appointed time
VARIANTS: gaaw ít (C)

Gaawt’ak.aan noun Hoonah

Gaaw x’áak noun hour

Gaaw yáx noun on time; in time
VARIANTS: gaaw yéx (T)

Gáaxw noun duck
• Héen wát át has wusikwaan wé gáaxw. The ducks are swimming around at the mouth of the river.
• Du séek’ yageeyí kayís áwé gáaxw awsi.ée. She cooked a duck for her daughter’s birthday.
GAAX’ verb root

- sh káa x’awdigáx’ | sh káa x’adagáax’ | sh káa x’adagáx’x

s/he prayed | s/he prays; s/he is praying | s/he prays (regularly).

**Theme:** sh káa x’e-S-d-gáax’- (o act)
for S to pray

• Ganeix káx sh káa x’awdigáx’. She prayed for his salvation.
• Dikée aan’gáawu du yéet itx na.aadi has du een sh káa x’awdigáx’. Jesus prayed with his disciples.

gági Adverb from hiding into open

• Yá jut’aaygáa gági ugootch yee éesh. During the warm season your father would come out.

gán noun firewood

- Xáshaa yéi ndu.eich gán yéi daaduneiyí. A saw is used to work on wood.
- Wé aantkeeni woosh ji.een gán has aawaxásh. The townspeople cut wood together.

ganaltáak noun in the fire

- Ganyal’oot’ ganaltáakdáý kéei wjitúk. The flame shot up out of the fire.

ganaswáan noun worker; crew

ganda noun around the fire

**Variants:** gan daa

• Gandax’ té áa has akaawachák. They piled rock around the fire.
• Gandaat has kéeen. They are sitting around the fire.

gandaadagóogu noun woodpecker

- Gandaadagóogu wéeit wudílegeen. A woodpecker is flying around there.
- Gandaadagóogu kayeik xaa.áxch. I can hear the sound of a woodpecker.

gandaas’aají noun bee; wasp

- Gandaas’aají k’eikaxwéin xoot kawdliyeech. Bees are flying around among the flowers.
- A kúdi daat wudiègeen wé gandaas’aají. There is a bee flying around the nest.

**Variants:** gendaas’aají háatl’i (T) noun honey

- Gandaas’aají kúdi noun bee’s nest

• Wé s’eek gandaas’aají kúdi aawatei. The black bear found a bee’s nest.

**gánde nagoodí noun feces**

- Tléikw x’aakeidí áwé ts’itskw gánde nagoodí tóox’ yéi nateech. Berry seeds are found in bird poop.

Sealaska Heritage Institute
gan eeti noun ashes
· Gan eeti kél’t’ kugáas’ yáx yatee. Ashes from the fireplace are gray.

gangook noun fireside; by the fire, facing the fire
· 'Aat’ jiyeet, gangookt kúkawdik’it’. People crowded close around the fire because of the cold weather.
· Wé Ḹaa dzisk’u shaayi gangooknáx as.eeyin. He used to cook moose head next to the campfire.

gangukçáxi noun fish heads cooked on ground around fire
· Gangukçáxi kúnáx has du x’é yak’éi. The fish heads cooked around the fire are very tasty to them.
· Gangukçáxi has du sitgawsáan atxaayi áwé. The fish heads cooked around the fire are their lunch.

ganigeidi noun smoke spreaders (board suspended horizontally above smokehouse fire)

gán kakás’ti noun kindling
· Gán kakás’ti akawlixóot’ wé x’aan yís. He chopped kindling for the fire.
· Gán kakás’ti kóok tóox’ neil awsi.in. He brought the kindling inside in a box.

gán láx’i noun dead wood that’s wet on the outside
· Yat’èex’ át akawdusgaani gán láx’i. It is hard to burn the wet outer part of firewood.
· Ch’a áa yan awli.át wé gán láx’i. He just left the wet outer part of firewood there.

gántiyaakw noun steamboat; riverboat
VARIANTS: gántinyaakw
· Gántiyaakw kaadé yís gán has aawaxaash. They cut wood to put on the steamboat.
· Has aawanéegwál’ wé gántiyaakw. They painted the steamboat.

Gántiyaakw Séedi noun Petersburg
· Gántiyaakw Séedidáý Lingít áwé. That is a Tlingit from Petersburg.
· Gántiyaakw Séedix’ yaakw tlein yíx aawa.aat. People boarded the big boat at Petersburg.

Gantutl’úk’xu noun woodworm
VARIANTS: gentutl’úk’xu (C)
· Gantutl’úk’xu tléil daa.usxáaw. Woodworms are not furry.

Gantuxoogú noun dry inner part of firewood

gán tl’áak’ noun wet firewood

ganyal’óot’ noun flame
· Wé ganyal’óot’ s’ooow yáx yatee. That flame is green.
· Ganyal’óot’ ganaltáakdáx kéi wjítuk. The flame shot up out of the fire.
gán yátx'í noun small pieces of firewood; kindling

gawdáan noun horse
·Du gawdáani aadé woo.aadi yé, a niyaadé qunéi wjixix. He started running in the direction his horses went.
·Wé ḷáa du dachxánk’i yis gawdáan aawa.oo. The man bought his grandchild a horse.

gawdáan yádi noun colt
·Wé gawdáan yádi át wujik’ein. That colt is jumping around.

gé particle [interrogative marks yes-no questions]
·Duğá gé ćeey kanax kutées’? Are ratfish edible?
·Yaa indashán oosh gé! If only you were getting old!

a géek noun stern (of a boat)
VARIANTS: a gik
·Yées washéen a géekt satéen wé yaakw. A new motor sits at the stern of that boat.
·A géekde yadál wé yaakw. The boat is stern heavy.

a geení noun its tail flippers
·Tsaa geení aankadushxit át teen akawshixit. She took a picture of the seal tail flippers with a camera.
·Aaŋ awlixaash a geení wé tsaa. He cut the tail flippers off of the seal.

geesh noun kelp
·Geesh xoot wootlóox’ wé yáxwch’. The sea otter is rolling around in the kelp.
·Geesh tóot uwañúý wé yaakw. The boat drove in among the kelp.

GEET1 verb root

• aadé wdzigeet | --- | aadé yoo dzigítk
he/she/it fell there | --- | s/he falls there (regularly).
THEME: P-dé O-d-s-geet~ (na motion)
for O (live creature) to fall into P
·Té ḷ’áakde wdzigeet. He fell in the crevice.

• anax yei wdzigit | --- | ---
s/he fell over it | --- | ---.
THEME: P-náx yei O-d-s-geet~ (∅ motion)
for O (live creature) to fall down, trip over P
·X’eedadi kaanáx yei aŋ wudzigít at gutóox’. I fell over a stump in the woods.

• át wudzigít | --- | ---
he/she/it fell against it | --- | ---.
THEME: P-t~ O-d-s-geet~ (∅ motion)
for O (live creature) to fall into, against P
·Diyée aang₃aawu jeet wudzigít. He fell into satan’s hands.
daak wudzigít | --- | daak isgítch
he/she/it fell | --- | s/he falls (regularly).
Theme: daak O-d-s-geet~ (ø motion)
for O to fall (of live creature)(esp. off of something)
·T’óok’ xoóde daak ał wudzigít. I fell into the stinging nettles.
·Yaa ntoo.ádi áwé, daak wudzigít yax akaawájich wu tuwa.ini
kaneit’sákw. When we were walking along, she fell down and spilled all the
swamp currants we picked.

kei awsigít | --- | kei asgítch
s/he woke him/her up | --- | s/he wakes him/her up (regularly).
Theme: kei O-S-s-geet~ (ø motion)
for S to wake O up, rouse O from sleep

kei wdzigít | --- | ---
s/he woke up | --- | ---.
Theme: kei O-s-geet~ (ø motion)
for O to wake up
·Ts’ootaat kei ał wudzigít.

ñut wudzigít | --- | ñut kei isgítch
s/he got lost | --- | s/he gets lost (regularly).
Theme: ñut O-d-s-geet~ (ga motion)
for O to lose oneself, be lost, unsure of one’s location
·Wé wanadóo yádi ñut wudzigít. The lamb got lost.

at géit wudzigít | at géide yaa nasgít | ---
S/he did something wrong | S/he is doing something wrong | ---.
Theme: at géit~ S-d-s-geet~ (ø event)
for S to violate, break (law or custom), do something wrong
·At géit wudzigít wé káa átx’i aawutáawu. He went against the law when
he stole the man’s belongings.

geewaa noun beer

GEIT

--- | digéix’ | ---
--- | they’re big | ---.
Theme: d-géix’ (ga state)
for (plural) objects to be big
·Haadaa goojí a ooxú dakdígéix’. Lion teeth are large.

--- | kadigéix’ | ---
--- | they’re big | ---.
Theme: ka-d-géix’ (ga state)
for plural, usually spherical objects to be big
·Dak kadigéix’ dú goók.ádi. Her earrings are big.

--- | kayagéi | ---
--- | it’s big | ---.
Theme: ka-ø-gei~ (na state)
for a singular, usually round, spherical object to be big
·Nás’k a doogú x’óow áwé du káa kakq̓walégi k’oodás’ sákw, wé ḱáa tlein. It will take three leather blankets for the big man’s shirt.

· --- | ligéi | ---
       --- | he/she/it is big | ---.
THEME: O-l-gei~ (na state)
for O (esp. live creature or building) to be big, tall

· woogéi | yágéi | ---
       it was big; there were many | there are many | ---.
THEME: o-gei~ (na state)
for a solid mass or abstracts to be big (in quantity), be lots, many, plenty
·Xaatl’ áwé yágéi Jilq̓áatx̱’. There is a lot of algae in the Chilkat.
·Héen x’ayaax yágéi kaxwéix. There are a lot of highbush cranberries along the river.

· yéi kaawagéi | yéi koogéi | ---
       it got this big; there were this many | it’s this big; there are this many | ---.
THEME: (yéi) k-u-ya-gei~ (na state)
for a thing to be (so) big; for things to be (so) many
·Wáa sá koogéi wé k’wát’? How many eggs are there?
·A kín aḵ jee koogé i wé k’oodás’ yeidí. I have less than the price of that shirt.

· --- | yéi kwdigéi | ---
       --- | they’re that big | ---.
THEME: (yéi) k-u-d-gei~ (na state)
for (plural) objects to be (so) big
·Woosh guwanyáade kwdigéi túlx’u. Drill bits come in different sizes.

· --- | yéi kwdzigéi | ---
       --- | they’re small | ---.
THEME: (yéi) k-u-d-s-gei~ (ga state)
for grain-like objects to be small
·Yéi kwdzigéiyi aa ḱákwx’ áwé akooshtánin yéi daané aḵ léelk’w. My grandmother loved to make those little baskets.

GEI² verb root

· du daa yaa kushuwigéi | du daa yaa kushusigéi | du daa kei yaa kushusagéich
       s/he understood | s/he understands | s/he understands (regularly).
THEME: N daa yaa k̓u-shu-s-gei~ (ga state)
for N to understand, comprehend
·Aḵ xooní Lingít tlél du daa yaa ḱushusgé. My friend doesn’t understand Tlingit.

a géit~ Adverb against it; wrongly, improperly
·Haat kanadáayí géide kei nakúx. She is going against the current.
·Té géit kaawagwátl wé kooch’ét’aa. The ball rolled against a rock.
géxtl' noun aluminum
- Du kwádlí géxtl'íx sitee. Her pots are made of aluminum.
- Géxtl' tleél udál. Aluminum is not heavy.

gí particle perhaps; I guess, it would seem

gijook noun kind of hawk
  VARIANTS: kijook
  - Gijook wéít kawdziyeech. Hawks are flying around there.
  - Dákkáx "Golden Eagle" gijook yoo tuwasáakw. In the Inland, we call the Golden Eagle "gijook".

Ginjichwáán noun Canadian, British
  VARIANTS: Ginjioochwáán
  - Ginjichwáán k'isáani áwé, wéix' has at shi. The young British men are singing there.
  - Ginjichwáán aanídáx áwé wé shaatk'. That young woman is from Canada.

Ginjioochwáán noun Canadian, British
  VARIANTS: Ginjichwáán

gis'óok noun northern lights; aurora borealis
  - Kúnaax woo.aat gis'óok yá xáanaa. The Northern Lights are really moving about this evening.
  - X'aan yáx teeyi gis'óok, tleél dutingx When the northern lights are red, they aren't to be looked at.

gishoo noun pig
  - Gishoo a kígi axt jeet wududzitáa. I was given half of a pig.
  - K'ídeín layéx yá k'anáxán wé gishoo daaká yís! Build this fence well around those pigs!

gishoo taayí noun bacon
  - Atxá daakahidíx' gishoo taayí ká k'wát' awdziáax. She ordered bacon and eggs at the restaurant.
  - Gishoo taayí ká dleey wóosh teen akawlis'úk. She fried the meat with bacon.

Giyakw noun Aleut
  - Giyakw Kwáán yoo x'atángi kóox' altóow. He is teaching people the Alutiq language.
  - Giyakw Kwáänx sitee ax xooní, Russell. My friend Russell is Alutiq.

Goo1 verb root
• k'awsigóo | k'asigóo | ---
  it was fun | it's fun | ---
  THEME: k'-a-s-góo (ga state)
  for something to be enjoyable, fun, make one happy (esp. of speeches or songs at party); for something to be appealing to the eye
  - Kúnaax áwé k'asigóo i shañawaawú, a kát akawdagáaní. Your hair is
really beautiful when the sun shines on it.
·K’asigóo kaltéelk l’éiw kát át wusheex. It’s fun running around barefoot in the sand.

• du toowú wsigóo | du toowú sigóo | ---
s/he was happy | s/he is happy | ---.
THEME: N toowú s-góo (ga state)
for N to be happy, glad

• du tuwáa wsigóo | du tuwáa sigóo | ---
s/he wanted it | s/he wants it | ---.
THEME: N tuwáa S-s-góo (ga state)
for N to want, like, desire S; for S to be pleasing to N
·Guwakaan at xáshdí téel ax dachhánk’ jeeyis ax tuwáa sigóo. I would like deer skin moccasins for my grandchild.
·Ax akawudulis’eigi ishkeen du tuwáa sagóowun ax éesh. My dad used to like smoked black cod.

GOO² verb root

• anaax has yaawagóo | anaax yaa (ha)s yanagwéin | anaax yoo (ha)s yaagwéik
they traveled through it | they are traveling through it | they travel through it
(regularly).
THEME: P-náax ya-S-ø-goo~ (na motion)
for S (a group of cars, fleet of boats) to travel through P together (by motor); for a school of sea mammals to swim through P together
·Yú sgóon tl’átgi tlein, a góonnáx daxyanaagóo wé káa. The cars are traveling on the isthmus of the big school yard.

• át has yaawagoo | --- | ---
they are traveling around; they traveled around | --- | ---.
THEME: P-t ya-ø-goo~ (na motion)
for S (a group of cars, fleet of boats) to travel around at P (by motor); for a school of sea mammals to swim around at P
·Yaakwdáatx’ áwé yakwyádí kát át kuyaawagoowún héen kát.
People used to travel around in flat-bottomed canoes in the rivers in Yakutat.

• át yawsigóo | --- | áx yasagoo
they swam to it | --- | they swim to it (regularly).
THEME: P-t~ ya-s-góo~ (ø motion)
for sea mammals to swim in a school to P
·Aa atoosgéiwú yé áwé kéet haa daat yawsigóo. The killer whales came around where we were gillnetting.

gooch noun small hill; mound, knoll
·Gooch shakéex’ wutusiteen wé sheech dzísk’w. We saw the cow moose on top of the hill.
·Gooch litká aadé duwatéen wé gooch. The wolf on the ridge of the hill is visible.
GOOK verb root

• awšigóok | ashigóok | ---
s/he learned how to do it | s/he knows how to do it | ---.
  THEME: O-S-sh-góok (ga state)
  for S to know, learn how to do O
  ·K’idéín ashigóok kákúxaa layeìx. He knows how to build bailers really well.
  ·Nákw yís kayaání ashigóok, áx’ ku.aa akw’dlígéitl’ kaa ñ’eìx aa wuteeyí. He knows medicinal plants but he is afraid to give them to anyone.

GOOK verb root

• aadé (ha)š loowagoo̱k | aadé yaa (ha)š lunagú̱k | aadé yoo (ha)š luwagú̱kk
they ran there | they are running there | they run there (regularly).
  THEME: P-dé O-lu-ø-goo̱k~ (na motion)
  for (plural) O to run toward P
  ·Yóode loowagoo̱çu dzísk’w a ítde akkwál’ón. I will go hunting those moose that ran over that way.

• át has luwagú̱k | aadé yaa (ha)š lunagú̱k | áx has loogook
they ran to it | they are running to it | they run to it (regularly).
  THEME: P-t~ O-lu-ø-goo̱k~ (ø motion)
  for (plural) O to run to P
  ·Kéi dañinji s’áaxw tlein a tayeet kaa luwagú̱k séew tóodáx. People ran under the big umbrella out of the rain.

• has loowagoo̱k | yaa has lunagú̱k | yoo has luwagú̱kk
they ran | they are running | they run (regularly).
  THEME: O-lu-ø-goo̱k~ (na motion)
  for (plural) O to run
  ·Jáaji kát yaa has lunagú̱k. They are running on snowshoes.
  ·Yaa kaa lunagígu a kayeìk has aawa.áx. They heard the sound of people running.

• a ítx has loowagoo̱k | a ítx yaa (ha)š lunagú̱k | a ítx yoo (ha)š luwagú̱kk
they ran after it | they are running after it | they run after it (regularly).
  THEME: N ítx O-lu-ø-goo̱k~ (na motion)
  for (plural) O to run after N
  ·Watsíx ítx yaa lunagú̱k wé gooch. The wolves are chasing after the caribou.

goon noun spring (of water)
·A̱x èék’ si.áat’í héen goondáx ayáayín. My brother used to pack cold water from a spring.

goón noun gold
·Wé káa góon awsíteen héenák’w táade. The man saw gold at the bottom of the creek.
Góon dáanaa een áwé kawduwat’ix’ aŋ jeeyis yá kées. This bracelet was pounded out of a gold coin for me.

a góon noun portage, passage across it; its isthmus

du góos noun privates (of female); vulva; vagina

góos’ noun cloud cover; sky, cloudy sky

‘Góos’ tóonáx ayatéen. She sees it through the clouds.
‘Tlél góos’ kuwustee tátgé. There weren’t clouds yesterday.

GÓOS’ verb root

• koowligóos’ | kuligóos’ | kei kulagóos’ch
  it was cloudy | it’s cloudy | it gets cloudy (regularly).
  THEME: ku-l-góos’ (ga state)
  for the sky to be cloudy

goos’ shù noun horizon
  VARIANTs: gus’shù
  • Gus’shóode duwatéen wé gagaan. The sun is visible on the horizon.
  • Gus’shóode xaatéen wé watsíx. I see the caribou on the horizon.

du goosh noun his/her thumb

  • Du goosh awlichún. He hurt his thumb.
  • Wudix’is’ du goosh. His thumb is swollen.

a gooshi noun its dorsal fin (of killerwhale)

  • Ch’as a gooshi duwatéen wé kéet. Only the dorsal fin of the killerwhale is visible.
  • Jinkaat kéet gooshi ayatéen wé káa shaan. The old man sees ten killerwhale dorsal fins.

gooshúgunáx Numerical nine (people)
  VARIANTs: gooshúknáx


gooshúk Numerical nine

  • Gooshúk dáanaa yéi x’alitseen wé x’úx’. The book costs nine dollars.
  • Gooshúk yatee du keidlx’i. He has nine dogs.

GOOT¹ verb root

• aadáx wuogoot | aadáx yaa nagút | aadáx yoo yagútk
  he/she/it left there | he/she/it is leaving there | he/she/it leaves there (regularly).
  THEME: P-dáx S-o-goot~ (na motion)
  for (singular) S to walk, go (by walking or as general term) away from P

  • Káa yat’éináx hit yeedáx wuogoot. He left the house when no one was looking.

• aadé wuogoot | aadé yaa nagút | aadé yoo yagútk
  he/she/it went there | he/she/it is going there | he/she/it goes there (regularly).
  THEME: P-dé S-o-goot~ (na motion)
  for (singular) S to walk, go (by walking or as general term) toward P

  • Hoon daakahididéi nagú káaxweigáa! Go to the store for some coffee!
Hinyaan kwáan gánde woogoot we shaawát. The woman went to visit the Klawock people.

aaqáa woogoot | aaqáa yaa nagút | aaqáa yoo yagútk
s/he went to get it | s/he is going to get it | s/he goes to get it (regularly).

Theme: P-qáa S-o-goot~ (na motion)
for (singular) S to go after P, go seeking P (on foot)

Notes: Note that -qáa takes the opposite tone of the final syllable of the noun that it attaches to. Hence: kanat’ágaa “(going) after blueberries”, but shaawçáa “(going) after gumboots”.

Was’x’aan tléigúqáa woogoot ax tlaa. My mom walked to get salmonberries.

anaq yaa wunagút | anaq yaa wunagút | anaq yaa gútch
he/she/it walked through it | he/she/it is walking through it | he/she/it walks through it (regularly).

Theme: P-náx ya-u-S-o-goot~ (ø motion)
for (singular) S to walk, go (by walking or as general term) through P

Notes: This verb can be used metaphorically to indicate that someone has pulled through an illness: A tóonáx yaawagút “s/he got through it (an illness, eg.)”.

Yat’éex’i gaaw a tóonáx yiyagút. You walked through that period of hard time.

át uwagút | aadé yaa nagút | áx goot
he/she/it arrived there | he/she/it is going there | he/she/it goes there (regularly).

Theme: P-t~ S-o-goot~ (ø motion)
for (singular) S to arrive at P, go to P (by walking or as general term)

Notes: This verb can be used metaphorically to indicate that someone has pulled through an illness: A tóonáx yaawagút “s/he got through it (an illness, eg.)”.

Du séek’ du gant uwagút. Her daughter came to her.

át woogoot | --- | át yoo yagútk
he/she/it is walking around there; he/she/it walked around there | --- | he/she/it walks around there (regularly).

Theme: P-t S-o-goot~ (na motion)
for (singular) S to walk, go (by walking or as general term) around at P

Notes: This verb can be used metaphorically to indicate that someone has pulled through an illness: A tóonáx yaawagút “s/he got through it (an illness, eg.)”.

Héen wantóot woogoot wé gus’yadóoli. The sandpiper is walking around the riverbank.

áx woogoot | áx yaa nagút | áx yoo yagútk
he/she/it walked along it | he/she/it is walking along it | he/she/it walks along it (regularly).

Theme: P-áx S-o-goot~ (na motion)
for (singular) S to walk, go (by walking or as general term) along P

Notes: This verb can be used metaphorically to indicate that someone has pulled through an illness: A tóonáx yaawagút “s/he got through it (an illness, eg.)”.

Sealaska Heritage Institute
ayawdigút | yaa ayandagút | awudagútx
s/he turned back | s/he is turning back | s/he turns back (regularly).

Theme: a-ya-u-S-d-goot~ (ø motion)
for (singular) S to turn back, go back (by walking or as general term)

daak uwagút | daak yaa nagút | daak gútx
he/she/it walked into the open | he/she/it is walking into the open | he/she/it walks into the open (regularly).

Theme: daak S-ø-goot~ (ø motion)
for (singular) S to walk, go (by walking or as general term) into the open

Wé kaa sháade háni kaa xáni daak uwagút. The leader came out to the people.

Has du yáa daak uwagút wé xöots tein kanat’a has a.éeni. While they were picking blueberries, the brown bear came face to face with them.

gági uwagút | gági yaa nagút | gági gútx
he/she/it emerged | he/she/it is emerging | he/she/it emerges (regularly).

Theme: gági S-ø-goot~ (ø motion)
for (singular) S to emerge, walk out into the open

Yá ku’t’aaygáa gági ugoottch yee éesh. During the warm season your father would come out.

héide yaawagút | héide yaa wunagút | héide yaa gútx
s/he moved over that way | s/he is moving over that way | s/he moves over that way (regularly).

Theme: héide ya-u-S-ø-goot~ (ø motion)
for (singular) S to move over (away from speaker)

a ítxwoogoot | a ítx yaa nagút |
he/she/it followed it | he/she/it is following it |

Theme: N ítx yaa S-ø-goot~ (ga motion)
for (singular) S to follow N (on foot)

Notes: Note that the preverb yaa does not occur in the perfective form.

Wéíx yaa na.ádi watsíx, xöots a ítx yaa nagút. A grizzly bear is walking behind the herd of caribou going that way.

Wé yées kaa du húngw ítx yaa nagút. The young man's older brother is walking along behind him.

kut woogoot | kut kei nagút | kut kei gútx
s/he got lost | s/he is getting lost | s/he gets lost (regularly).

Theme: kut S-ø-goot~ (ga motion)
for (singular) S to get lost (on foot)

a nák woogoot | a nák yaa nagút | a nák yoo yagútk
s/he left it behind | s/he is leaving it behind | s/he leaves it behind (regularly).

Theme: P-nák S-ø-goot~ (na motion)
for (singular) S to leave P behind, walk away from P

Galsayít áwé du yéi jineiyí a nák woogoot. She went away from her work so that she could rest.
A nák yaa nagúdi yaa shukanashéen. She is singing as she is leaving it behind.

--- | yaa nagút | ---
--- | s/he is walking along | ---.

**THEME:** yaa S-o-gút (ga motion)
*for (singular) S to be walking along, going along (by walking or as a general term)*

**NOTES:** This is an example of a progressive epiaspectual paradigm (Leer, 91), which basically means that all forms are based on the progressive aspect. The progressive epiaspect is characterized by:
1) having the yaa preverb in all forms, 2) having no perfective form, and 3) denotes semantically a continuous transition from one location or state to another.

'Áa agáxtool'oön yé yinaadé yaa gagú! *Walk toward the place we will hunt!*

'Á wánx áwé yaa gagútch wé kaxéel’ teen. *He walks on the edge of trouble.*

--- | yaaý woogoot | --- | yaaý yei gútch
--- | s/he went aboard | --- | s/he goes aboard (regularly).

**THEME:** yaaý S-o-goot~ (ça motion)
*for (singular) S to go aboard (a boat)*

**gootl** noun *bump, lump, hump, mound*

- Gootl kát áa wé gáx. *The rabbit is sitting on a mound.*
- Gootl kanaý yawjik’én wé naaças’ei. *The red fox jumped over a mound.*

**a goowú** noun *its stump, butt end (of tree or other plant)*

- Wé aas goowú káa woonook. *She sat on that tree stump.*
- Wé aas goowú aax aawas’úw. *He chopped off that tree stump.*

**goox** noun *slave*

- Goox kaa jeex’ yéi téeyin. *People used to have slaves.*
- Ch’aakw goox shayadahéinin. *There were lots of slaves long ago.*

**a gúgu** noun *its antenna (of radio)*

- Yóo tiyaa aasdéi ksaxát wéi kaxées’ aax at shi kóok gúgu yis! *Attach the wire to that tree over there for my radio antenna!*

**du gúk** noun *his/her ear*

- Kinaa teen aawaták du gúk. *She pierced her ear with a quill.*
- Du gúkx’ tsú yéi aa wduwa.oo wéi s’aak k’anoox. *They put the small bone labret in his ear too.*

**guk kajaash** noun *earring*

- A k’ishataqaní yéi ndu.eich guk kajaashí yis. *Its quills are used for earrings.*
- Guk kajaash yéi aya.óo. *She is wearing earrings.*

**gukkudayáat’** noun *donkey*

- Yaa at nayáan wé gukkudayáat’. *The donkey is packing things.*

---

Sealaska Heritage Institute
a **guḵshatú**  RelationalNoun *(in) the corner of it*

**VARIANTS:** a guḵshitú (An)

**gúkshi** noun *corner*

- *Gúkši yan sa.in wé kakáshxi a káa yéi tuwa.oowu káast! Put the barrel we put the steamed berries in in the corner!*

a **guḵshitú** (An)  RelationalNoun *(in) the corner of it*

**VARIANTS:** a guḵshirtú

- *Du hídi guḵshitú niyaadé áwé aas anak aakaawahaa. He planted the tree toward the corner of his house. Top of a house*

 - *Wé hit guḵshitúdáx kasixát wé kaxées’. The wire runs from the corner of that house.*

**guk tl’êinxw** noun *earring; yarn dangling from the ears that sways during dancing*

**du gukyikk’óox’u** noun *his/her earwax*

**guk.át** noun *earring*

**VARIANTS:** guk.êdi (C)

- *Du guk.ádi yaayí ñut akaawaçéex’. She lost one of her earrings. She lost one earing*

- *Ax léelawk’w jeeyís áyá kaxwaa.oo yá kanéist guk.át. I bought these cross earrings for my grandmother.*

**gúkl’** noun *swan*

**VARIANTS:** gákl’

- *Gúkl’ wéit wusikwaan. Swans are swimming around there. Swans are swimming*

- *Gúkl’ dleit yáx dagaatee. Swans are white.*

**Gunalchéesh!** interj. *Thank you!*

- *Gunalchéesh ax x’éit yeeysa.aaxí. Thank you all for listening to me. Our leader says "thank you" for us.*

**gúnl’** noun *growth on the trunk of a tree, burl*

- *Gúnl’ aax aawaxaash. He cut the burl off. He cut the burl off*

- *Gúnl’ yéi aawa.oo nadáakw aqlayeixít. He used a burl to make a table. He used a burl to make a table*

**gunx̱aa** noun *abalone*

- *Gunx̱aa yaka.óot’ aawa.oo. She bought abalone buttons. She bought abalone buttons*

- *Gunx̱aa yaka.óot’ du l.uljini kát aakaawäkkáa. She sewed the abalone buttons on her vest.*

**gus’k’ikwáan l’oowú** noun *oak*

- *Gus’k’ikwáan l’oowú teen wududliyéx wé nadáakw. The table is made of oak.*

**Gus’k’iyee kwáan** noun *White, European, Caucasian (man or person)*

**VARIANTS:** Gus’k’ee kwáan
gus'yadóoli noun sandpiper
  ·Gus'yadóoli taakw.eetíx' haax kalyeech. Sandpipers fly here in the early summer.
  ·Héen wantóot woogoot wé gus'yadóoli. The sandpiper is walking around the riverbank.

gus'ýé kindachooneidi noun pigeon or dove
  ·Tusconx' áwé aa saxwaa alex gus'ýé kindachooneidi. I heard some doves in Tuscon.

gút noun dime
  ·Tléix' gút akawahéées'. He borrowed one dime.
  ·Gút akawdit'ei. She found herself a dime.

Gutéix' noun Chugach Eskimo

at gutú noun woods; bush; brush, underbrush
  VARIANTS: at gatú (T), et getú (C)
  ·Wé gaataá yéi daanéiyi at gutoodáx daak uwagút. The trapper came out of the bush.
  ·Wéi Sheet'kaadáx adátx'i at gutóox' áwé has du ée at dultóow. The kids from Sitka are taught out in the wilderness.

at gutu.ádi noun thing of the woods
  ·Wáa yateeyi yéix' at gutu.ádi galsháatadiq dulyéch. Sometimes wild animals are held captive.

gútl noun blunt arrow for stunning
  ·Yées aa gútl du jeet wududzítán. He was given a new blunt arrow.
  ·Gútl teen al'óon woogoot. He went hunting with a blunt arrow.

guwáatl' adj. short

gúx'aa noun cup; can
  VARIANTS: gúx'waa
  ·Wé shaakt' gúx'aa kát cháayoo ax jeet awsi.in. The young girl gave me tea in a cup.
  ·Gúx'aa kat'óott kaawadáa wé cháayoo. The cup is filled part way up with tea.

gu.aal particle I hope; would that
  ·Gu.aal kwshé iwulgééílik. Bless you. (Lit: I hope you get lucky.)
gwáa  particle  [expression of strong surprise]
VARIANTS: gu.áa

GWAAL  verb root

• aawagwaal | agwáal | ---
  s/he beat it | s/he beats it; s/he is beating it | ---.
  THEME: O-S-ø-gwaal~ (ga act)
  for S to beat O (esp. drum); for S to ring O (bell); for S to stab O
  ·Ch’a hú du woowká aawagwál. He pounded his own chest.
  ·Du x’ás’ aawagwál we káa. That man socked him on the jaw.

• ayaaawagwál | --- | ayagwálx
  s/he hit him/her in the face | --- | s/he hits him/her in the face (regularly).
  THEME: O-ya-S-ø-gwaal~ (ø event)
  for S to hit O in the face (with fist), punch O

• sh wudigwál | sh dagwáal | sh dagwálx
  it rang | it's ringing | it rings (regularly).
  THEME: sh da-gwaal~ (ø act)
  for a telephone or bell to ring

GWAAS’  verb root

• koowdigwás’ | yaa kundagwás’ | kudagwás’x
  it's foggy; it was foggy | it's getting foggy | it gets foggy (regularly).
  THEME: ku-d-gwaas’~ (ø event)
  for the weather to be foggy

GWAATL  verb root

• át kaawagwátl | aadé yaa kanagwátl | áx kagwaatł
  it rolled to it | it's rolling to it | it rolls to it (regularly).
  THEME: P-t~ ka-ø-gwaatł~ (ø motion)
  for a spherical object to roll to P
  ·Té géit kaawagwátl wé kooch’éit’aa. The ball rolled against a rock.

gwál  particle  perhaps
  ·Gwál tleiñáa x’oos áwé a kaxyeedé. It must be twenty feet to the ceiling.

gwálaa  noun  dagger; machete, long knife
  ·Yées aa gwálaa aawáox. He asked for a new dagger.
  ·Gwálaa teen ch’áal’ aawas’iw kaa x’oos deiyí kaax. He chopped willows off the foot trail with a machete.

gwéil  noun  bag; sack
  ·Nadáakw kát téen wé x’ux’ gwéil. The paper bag is lying on the table.
  ·Du jeejáa koodáal du gwéili. He can handle the weight of his backpack.
a gwéinli noun its hoof

'Tooch' yáx yatee a gwéinli wé dzísík'w. *The moose's hoof is black.*

'S'igeidí geiwú yis a gwéinli aax awlixaash, wé watsíx. *He cut the hooves off the caribou for a beaver net.*
**gaa**  Adverb *enough, acceptably*

-gaa  postpos.  (distributed) in the area of; (going) after, (waiting) for; about the time of

**VARIANTS:** -gàa

**NOTES:** The tone on the postposition -gaa is the opposite of that on the final syllable of the noun which it attaches to.

- X’aan yàx kakeingaa neelhoon! *Go buy me some red yarn!*
- Kúk’èët’ awë gaxtoo.aat kàlchaneit tlëiguàa. *We are going to pick mountain ash berries.*

**gáach**  noun  mat, doormat; rug

- Wé du tuwáa sìgòowu gàách aawa.oo. *She bought the rug she wanted.*
- X’aan yàx kawdiyës’ wé gáách. *The rug is colored red.*

**gaak**  noun  lynx

**Gaanaxteidi**  noun  Gaanaxteidi, locally called "Frog”; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Frog

**GAAS’**  verb root

- --- | kadligáas’ | ---

--- | *it’s striped* | ---

**THEME:** ka-d-l-gáas’ (state)

for something to be striped

**NOTES:** This verb only occurs in the imperfective.

- Haadaadóoshi kadligáas’. *Tigers are striped.*

**gaat**  noun  sockeye salmon; red salmon

- Kùnax yàk’ei wé gaat. *The sockeye salmon is really good.*
- Jikágáas’ kàx ashayaawatée wé gaat atx’aan hidi yeex’. *She hung the sockeye salmon on the stick in the smokehouse.*

**gaatáa**  noun  trap (esp. steel trap)

- Nukshiyáan gaatáa g’ëit ugootch. *The mink walks into the mouth of the trap every time.*
- Yeedát kuyak’ëi gaatáa yéi daane yis yà kaxwaan kàx yaa nagúdi. *Today the weather is good for walking out on the frost to check the traps.*

**gaatáa yéi daanéiyi**  noun  trapper

- Ax éesh gaatáa yéi daanéiyix satéeyin. *My dad was a trapper.*
- Wé gaatáa yéi daanéiyi at gutóódàx daak uwagút. *The trapper came out of the bush.*
gáatl noun pilot bread
   ·Wé gáatl aq tuwáa sigóo. I want the pilot bread
   ·Gáatl aawak’it’. He finished the pilot bread.

gáax’w noun herring eggs
   ·Wé s’ix’ gáax’w a káa yéi yatee. There are herring eggs on that plate.
   ·Haaw héende awli.aat gáax’w káx. She put branches in the water for herring eggs.

gáax noun crying, weeping
   ·gáax shí teen áwé yaawaxexeex wé ku.éex’. A cry song took place at the potlatch.

GAAX verb root
  • awdziɡáax | asɡáax | yei asɡáaxch
    s/he asked for it | s/he is asking for it | s/he asks for it (regularly).
    THEME: O-S-d-s-gáax (ga act)
    for S to cry for, ask for O
    ·Atxá daakahidix’ gishoo taayi ƙa ƙ’wát’ awdziɡáax. She ordered bacon and eggs at the restaurant.
  • kawdziɡáax | kadagaax | ---
    he/she/it cried out | he/she/it is crying out | ---.
    THEME: ka-S-d-gáax~ (ga act)
    for S to cry loudly (of child, or person in great pain), to cry out or scream (in fear or pain)
    ·Wé dóosh kadaçáaý. The cat is crying.
  • woogáax | gáax | kei gáaxch
    s/he cried | s/he cries; s/he is crying | s/he cries (regularly).
    THEME: S-o-gáax~ (ga act)
    for (singluar) S to cry

a gádzi noun its hindquarters; thigh
   ·Dzísk’u gádzi yaa anayéin. He is packing a moose hindquarter.
   ·Watsíx gádzi yei akanaxásh. She is cutting up a caribou hindquarter.

gagaan noun sun
   ·Wé gagaan kei yaséich wé kei’et kuwuhaayí. The sun lifts its face when dawn breaks.
   ·Gagaan daak uwaxíx wé séew ítdáx. The sun came out after the rain.

gagaan kas’úkwxu noun sun-dried

gagaan x’usyee noun sunbeam; ray of sunlight
   ·Wé ts’ats’ee gagaan x’usyee .aa. That song bird is sitting in the ray of sunlight.
   ·Wé shaa shakéede duwatéen wé gagaan x’usyee. The ray of sunlight can be seen on the mountain top.
gákw noun dried and hard; stiff (as canvas, dry fish)
·Wé xaat gákw yáx uwaxúk. That fish is dried stiff.
·Wé yées xwaasdaa gákw yáx yatee. The new tent is stiff.

galgaaku noun wilderness; the bush
VARIANTS: katkaakú, gwalgakú (At), kalgakú (T)

galsháatadi noun captive
VARIANTS: galsháatedi (C)
·Wé káa neech káx' áwé galsháatadi wududliyéx. The man was made captive for nothing.
·Wáa yateeyi yéix' at gutu.ádi galsháatadi duyéých. Sometimes wild animals are held captive.

galtú noun pocket
·Al'ón wugoodí uġgan'áas' du galtóode ayaawa.oo. When he was going hunting, he put matches in his pocket.

galtulítaa noun pocket knife
VARIANTS: kat tulítaa (AtT), galtulítaa (C)
·Yées aa galtulítaa du léelk'w jeeyís aawa.oo. He bought his grandpa a new pocketknife.
·Yalik'áts' du galtulítayi. His pocketknife is sharp.

Galyáx Kwáan noun people of Kaliakh River (Cape Yakataga to Controller Bay)
·Galyáx Kwáan áwé Yaakwdáat kwáan goox' yéi s yatee. The Kaliakh River people live among the Yakutat people.
·Galyáx Kwáan áwé Galyáx Kaagwaantaanx has sitee. The Kaliakh River people are the Kaliakh River Kaagwaantaan.

gánch noun tobacco
·Hoon daakahidáx gánch has aawa.oo. They bought tobacco from the store.
·Gánch áwé aan yéi daaduné wéi katëx'aa yeit. He uses the mortar for pounding his tobacco.

ganeix noun recovery; salvation
·Lingít x'éíñág yoo x'éítánk a.áxi ganeix yáx áwé du ée yatee. Hearing the Tlingit language is like salvation to her.
·Laaxw eeti wé kaa jeedáx atxá has du ganeix wusitee. After the famine, the food given to them became their salvation.

ganook noun petrel
·Wé ganook has du déint wudíkeen. The petrel is flying around near them.
·Tléil yá dağkáx' yéi utí wé ganook. Here in the Inland we don't have any petrels.

du gáts noun his/her buttocks, thighs
·Du gáts kalshúk'x. His thighs cramp regularly.
·Du gátsigáa wootee yá kawáat. There are tumors all over her thigh.
du **gatsx’áak** noun his/her crotch; between his/her legs

gáx noun rabbit
  · Wei gáx dleit yáx xasitee. The rabbit is white.
  · Xáanaa atxaayí yis gáx akawlis’uk. She fried rabbit for dinner.

**gayéis’** noun iron, tin
  VARIANTS: giyéis’, ikyéis’
  · Kaduch’aak’w litaa sákw yak’éyi ya gayéis’ neil tí! Bring home a good piece of iron for a carving knife!
  · Gayéis’ k’wátl dakyadál. Iron pots are heavy.

**gayéis’ háat’l’i** noun rust
  · Gayéis’ a háat’l’i yóo siteek. Iron rusts.

**gayéis’ hit** noun jail
  VARIANTS: giyéis’ hit
  · Ch’aakw yéi kdunéek gayéis’ hitdáx áwé haa xoot yawduwaxáa Anóoshi. It is told that long ago, Russians were brought among us from jail.
  · Gayéis’ hitde kawduwanáa. He was sent to jail.

**gayéis’ layeixi** noun blacksmith
  VARIANTS: giyéis’ layeixi, giyéis’ leyeixi (C)
  · Gayéis’ layeixi jeeedé xawditaan du éet gadasheet. She telephoned the blacksmith to help her.
  · Gayéis’ layeixi naxsateeyit sgóoni yoo uwagút. He went to school to become an engineer.

**gayéis’ tíx’** noun cable
  VARIANTS: giyéis’ tíx’
  · Wei gayéis’ tíx’ áwé du jin táakt yawdiçé. The steel cable poked him in the hand.
  · Gunayéide kwditlawu gayéis’ tíx’ du jeewú. He has steel cables of different sizes.

**gayéis’ t’eix’i** noun blacksmith
  · Gayéis’ t’eix’i sháade háni haat kuwatín tatgé. The chief blacksmith traveled here yesterday.
  · Gayéis’ t’eix’i naxsateet áwé. She is becoming a blacksmith.

**GEECH** verb root

• **aadé yawdigeech** | --- | **aadé yoo yadígichk**
  it pierced it | --- | it pierces it (regularly).
  THEME: P-dé ya-d-geech- (na motion)
  for a sharp object to pierce, enter, prick P; for an animal to bite P
  · Táax’al’ x’aan áwé aχ t’eik tóode yawdigeech. The needle point poked my finger.

• **át yawdígich** | --- | **áx yadageech**
  it pierced it | --- | it pierces it (regularly).
  THEME: P-t- ya-d-geech- (ø motion)
for a sharp object to pierce, enter, prick \(P\); for an animal to bite \(P\)

\[\begin{array}{l}
\text{Wé gayéis' tix' áwé du jin tákakt yawdligich. The steel cable poked him in the hand.} \\
\text{Du t'eiýít yawdligii sheeey kááas'i áx' wudlíkít'. It got infected where the splinter poked her finger.}
\end{array}\]

- \(\text{á} \ y\text{awdligich} \ | \ --- \ | \ áx' \ yalgéech\)

they pierced it | --- | they pierce it (regularly).

**THEME:** P-t- ya-d-l-geech- (ø motion)

for (plural) sharp objects to pierce, enter, prick \(P\)

\[\begin{array}{l}
\text{Wé xalák'ách' gaaawú áx keidlí x'éit yawdligich. The porcupine quills stuck in my dogs mouth.}
\end{array}\]

**géechadi** noun windfall; tree lying in the woods

\[\begin{array}{l}
\text{Dei kát laádi géechadi aax yéi awsinei. He removed the windfall lying in the road.} \\
\text{Gán yis aakaawaxaash wé géechadi. She cut up the dead trees for firewood.}
\end{array}\]

**geegách'** noun swing; hammock

\[\begin{array}{l}
\text{Tix' ka x'óow tin geegách' awliyéx t'ukanéiyi jeeyís. She made a hammock for the baby with rope and a blanket.} \\
\text{Dzaas áwé yéi akgwaoo geegách' akawusneiyi. She will use string when she crochets a hammock.}
\end{array}\]

**géejadi** noun windfall; dead tree(s) or brush that has fallen

**VARIANTS:** géejedi (C)

**GEEL** verb root

- **yaawdígil | yaa yandágil | yadágilx**

it's dull | it's getting dull | it gets dull (regularly).

**THEME:** ya-d-geel- (ø event)

for an edge to be blunt, dull

\[\begin{array}{l}
\text{Yaawdígil du túlayi. His drill became dull.}
\end{array}\]

**GEEL'** verb root

- **ayaawágíll | ayagéél' | ayagíllx**

s/he sharpened it | s/he is sharpening it | s/he sharpens it (regularly).

**THEME:** O-ya-S-ø-geel'- (ø act)

for S to sharpen O (with a grindstone)

\[\begin{array}{l}
\text{Du t'éigí ayaawágíll'. He sharpened his fish hooks.}
\end{array}\]

**GEET** verb root

- **aawágéét | --- | yóó ayagéetak**

it's pouring rain; it poured rain | --- | it pours rain (regularly).

**THEME:** a-ø-geét (na event)

for rain, hail, snow to fall (often hard, in dark rainstorm)

\[\begin{array}{l}
\text{Kúnáx gat wudlit'ák', kaklahéen áyá aawágéét. I'm so wet - wet snow is coming down hard.}
\end{array}\]
- **kukawjígíñt | yaa kukanashíñt | kukanashíñtx**
  it's dark | it's getting dark | it gets dark (regularly).
  **THEME:** ku-ka-j-ğéet~ (ø event)
  for the sky to be dark
  **NOTES:** The ku- prefix refers to weather or the sky in general.
  Without the ku- prefix, this verb can also refer to darkness of a room. For example: kawjígíñt "it's dark".
  ‘Wé kóók a yee kawjígíñt. It is dark inside the cellar.

- **áñt aawaçéex' | ñut aasaçíx' | ñut kei aasaçíx'ch**
  s/he lost it | s/he is losing it | s/he loses it (regularly).
  **THEME:** ñu-ka-S-Ø-çeex'~ (ga motion)
  for S to lose O (round, spherical object)
  ‘T'áa kát kushí aș jeeýis - ñut kaýwaaçéex' aș kawóot ka.íshayi!'
Look on the floor for me - I lost my needle!
·Du guk.ádi yaayí kut aakaawágeex'. She lost one of her earrings.

gëey  noun bay
VARIANTS: geiy (TC)
·Ańkkáawu Gëeyx' ávé has saligaaw kúnak we kageet. The loons are really loud in Anchau Bay.

gëey kanax kutées' noun ratfish
·Tlëil ḷwasakú gëey kanax kutées' yóo duwasáagu ġáat. I don’t know the fish called ratfish.
·Duñá gë gëey kanax kutées'? Are ratfish edible?

gëey tá  noun head of the bay
·Gëey tá hëen yaa nalt'ix'. The water at the head of the bay is freezing.
·Gëey tá déilit awsiğux du yaagú. She drove her boat to the head of the bay.

a gei  RelationalNoun enclosed within (the folds of) it, between the folds, covers, walls of it
·X'aa geiyí niyaadé kei ayawli.át. He steered (his boat) toward the inside of the point.
·Wë x'aa gei xóon tlëil aan uti. The North Wind does not bother the shelter of the point.

GEI  verb root

• kawligéi | kaligéi | kei klagéi
te/she/it was fancy | te/she/it is fancy | te/she/it gets fancy (regularly).
THEME: O-ka-l-ğéi (ga state)
for O to be fancy, prominent (esp. in appearance), conspicuous, attracting attention
·Kaligéi nooch aasgutú yeist ñuwuhaayí. The forest is brilliant when fall comes.

• --- | shakligéi | ---
--- | she is pretty | ---.
THEME: O-sha-ka-l-ğéi (ga state)
for O to be pretty, cute
NOTES: This verb is used to describe a beautiful woman or something cute such as a puppy or kitten. It isn’t generally used to describe pretty objects such as beadwork.

• --- | sh tuðligéi | ---
--- | s/he is proud | ---.
THEME: sh tu-ka-S-d-1-ğéi (ga state)
for S to be proud (esp. of oneself), conceited; for S to be particular, picky, snooty
NOTES: This verb only occurs in the imperfective. Note that it can have a negative connotation, meaning “to be conceited.” It can also be used to indicate that one is proud of something or someone by inserting N kaax “of N” into the sentence. Usually the N represents something or someone that the individual has a
personal stake in. For example: A kaax sh tukdligei du dachganx’iyán. "She is proud of her grandchildren." Otherwise, another verb is used: Du toowú kligéi du kaadax. "She is proud of him."

A kaax sh tukdligéi du tsaa doogú at xashdi téel. *She is proud of her seal skin moccasins.*

**· du toowú kawligéi | du toowú kligéi | du toowú kei klagéich**

s/he became proud | s/he is proud | s/he gets proud (regularly).

**THEME:** N toowú ka-l-géi (ga state)

for N to be proud of, highly pleased with

**NOTES:** To add who one is proud of in the sentence, use: N kaadax "of N". For example: Mary toowú kligéi John kaadax. "Mary is proud of John."

**geigách’** **noun** swing, hammock

**VARIANTS:** geegách’ (T)

**GEIN** **verb root**

**· aadé awdligein | --- | ---**

he/she/it looked there | --- | ---.

**THEME:** P-dé a-S-d-l-gein~ (na motion)

for S to look in the direction of P

**VARIANTS:** -geen~ (An)

·Gáandei aneelgein gayéis’gaal *Look outside for some iron!*

·I léelk’u keekánde aneelgein - xaat yéi adaané! *Go check on your grandpa - he's working on fish!*

**geitl’** **noun** thick mucus, phlegm

**GEIWOO** **verb root**

**· awdzígeiwú | asgeiwú | ---**

s/he seined | s/he is seining | ---.

**THEME:** a-S-s-geiwú (na act)

for S to fish with net, seine

·Atoosgeiwú atyátx’i latini xánx has gakéech ax yátx’i. *When we are gillnetting my children stay with a babysitter.*

·Áa atoosgeiwú yé áwé kéet haat daat yawsigóo. *The killer whales came around where we were gillnetting.*

**geiwú** **noun** fish net; seine net

**VARIANTS:** geiwóo (C)

·Kawdis’él’ ax geiwú. *My net is all torn up.*

·Geiwú wooch yáx awsinei tle daak ashakaawakúx. *She straightened the net out and then she set it.***

a **geiwú** **noun** its web (of spider)
a **geiyi** noun *its edible part (of clam)*
   - Gáal’ geiyi dugá. Someone is eating clam muscles.
   - Wé gáal’ geiyi aan nagú i lëel’w xánde! Go with the clams to your grandparent!

**geiy** (TC) noun *bay*
   **VARIANTS:** geey

**giks** noun *fish hung over the fire to cook*
   - Xáat yádi giks yís akaawaxaash. She cut the whitefish to barbecue over the fire.
   - Yées t’á giksi sitgawsáaanx’ has aawágáa. They ate fresh king salmon barbecued over the fire at noon.

**giksaas** (T) noun *fish roasted whole, strung up by its tail over the fire and twirled periodically*
   **VARIANTS:** giksi (AtT)

**gil’** noun *cliff*
   - Gil’ yáx kanaadaa wé héen. The water is flowing down the face of the rock cliff.
   - Gil’ yáx kei náltl’ét’ wé yadák’w. The young boy is climbing the cliff face.

**gil’aas** noun *grindstone*
   - Kwátx yáx kaaxát du gil’ai. His grindstone is shaped like an egg.
   - Du gwéili tóode aawatee wé gil’aa. He put the grindstone in his bag.

**gitgaa** noun *pine needles, spruce needles*
   - Gitgaa ayaxsaháa yóode woogoot. She went over there to gather spruce needles.
   - Náakw yís awsitáa wé gitgaa. He boiled the pine needles for medicine.

**gix’jaa kóok** noun *organ, piano*
   - Sh tóó awwlítóow gix’jaa kóok ali.áxji. He taught himself to play the piano.
   - X’aqáax’ daakahídíx’ ali.áxch wé gix’jaa kóok. He plays the organ at the Church.

**Goo** verb root
   - • awligoo | algéikw | yei algwéich
     s/he wiped it | s/he wipes it; s/he’s wiping it | s/he wipes it (regularly).
     **THEME:** O-S-l-goo-’ (ga act)
     for S to wipe, mop, clean O by wiping
     - Wé géel’ du jindáx awligoo. She wiped the slime off her hands.
     - Aag gati wéi kaxii’aa kadushxeet t’aa yá galgúl! Pick up the eraser and clean the chalkboard!

**gooch** noun *wolf*
   - Watsíx aa káa daak has awlikél’ wé gooch. The wolves chased the caribou out onto the lake.
·Gooch liktá aadé duwatéen wé gooich. The wolf on the ridge of the hill is visible.

a göot RelationalPostposition without it; lacking it
·A göot woogoot du s’áaxu. He went without his hat.
·Tléiğw göot awsi.ée du sakwnéini. She cooked her bannock without berries.

GOOTL verb root
· akaawagútl | akagóotl | akagútlx
s/he mashed it | s/he is mashing it | s/he mashes it (regularly).
THEME: O-ka-S-o-goolt-| o act
for S to mash O by squeezing in the hand; for S to squeeze O tightly
·Du jintíaak teen akagútlx wé tléiğw. She mashes the berries with the palm of her hand.

Gunaaαoo Kwáαn noun people of Dry Bay
·Yaakwdáatx’ yéi has yatee yeedát Gunaaαoo Kwáαn. The Dry Bay people now live in Yakutat.
·Gunaaαoo Kwáαn has sitee wé lingít. Those people are Dry Bay people.

Gunakadeit noun legendary sea monster
·Gunakadeit daat tlaágú dañxudzitee. There are legends about sea monsters.
·Tléil yáax’ yéi aa utí gunakadeit. There are no sea monsters here.

Gunanaa noun Athabaskan (Indian)
·Xálleit kinaa.át yéi aya.óo wé Gunanaa káa. That Athabaskan man is wearing a white fox overcoat.
·A xoó aa Lingít Gunanaa has du xoó kuya.óo. Some Tlingits live among the Athabascans.

Gunanaa tetl noun punk wood, decayed dry wood

a gunayáade Adverb differently from it
VARIANTS: a gunayáadei, a guwáyáade (An), a gunáade (C)
·Aadéi keenik yé gunayáade xaatéen. I see it differently from the way you tell it.
·Wé naakéedág lingít gunayáade yóo has x’ali.átk. The people from the north speak differently.

gunayéi Adverb beginning
VARIANTS: gunéi
·Kukawduyéil’i áwé Galyéxdei gunayéi uqogoch wéi yaakw tlein. The big boat would start traveling to the Kahlityet River when the weather was calm.

gunayéide Adverb different
VARIANTS: gunayéidei
·Gunayéide kwditlawu gayéis’ tix’ du jeewú. He has steel cables of
different sizes.
·Çunayéide a daat sh tudinook yeedát. *He feels differently about it now.*

**gunéi** Adverb start, begin
·Taan áa awsiteeni yé a niyaadé gunéi uwakúx. *He started motoring in the direction he had seen the sea lion.*
·Kée.á shukát ávé gunéi ga_xtookóox. *We will start traveling before dawn.*

**du gushká** noun (on) his/her lap
·Wé shaawát du gushkáa yan awsi.in du s’ix’i. *The woman put her plate on her lap.*
·Du dachxánk’ du gushkáa kei awsinuk. *He lifted his grandchild up onto his lap.*

**guwakaan** noun deer
  **VARIANTS:** kuwakaan (TC), kuyakaan (At)
·Çuwakaan at xáshdi téel a_x dachxánk’ jeeyís a_x tuwáa sigóo. *I would like deer skin moccasins for my grandchild.*
·Çuwakaan taayí kas’úkxu yís akaawaxaash. *She cut up deer fat for frying.*

**guwakaan yádi** noun fawn
·Çuwakaan yádi kajikáx’x. *A fawn is spotted.*
·Wé guwakaan yádi a tláa teen yöde yaa nashíx. *The fawn is running over that way with its mother.*

**a guwanyáade (An)** noun differently from it
  **VARIANTS:** a gunayáade, a gunáade (C)
·A guwanyáadé ágé iyatéen? *Do you see the difference?*
gwáal’ noun fart

GWAAT1 verb root

• át wudigwáat’ | --- | át yoo digwát’k
  s/he is crawling around there; s/he crawled around there | --- | s/he crawls around there (regularly).
  THEME: P-t S-d-gwáat’~ (na motion)
  for S (esp. child) to crawl around on hands and knees at P
  ‘I yádi aº x’usyeet wudigwáat’. Your child is crawling around under my feet.

• daaḵ wudigwáat’ | --- | daaḵ dagwát’ch
  s/he crawled away (from the open) | --- | s/he crawls away (from the open)
  (regularly).
  THEME: daaḵ S-d-gwáat’~ (ø motion)
  for S (esp. child) to crawl up (from beach), away (from open) on hands and knees
  ‘Tléi a x’aant áwé daaḵ wudigwáat’ wé yadák’w. The young boy crawled out the limb.
haa Pronoun our [possessive]
- Haa tláa hás kút'ígáa has na.átc has du k'eiakxwéini yis. Our mothers send us for soil for their flowers.
- Haa kágéide yaa ana.átc. People are coming toward us.

haa Pronoun us [object]
- Tle yeedát yáatx haa kaguxdayáa. We need to leave from here right now.

HAA verb root

• aakaawahaa | akahéix | yoo akayaheiýk
s/he planted it | s/he is planting it | s/he plants it (regularly).
THEME: O-ka-S-ø-haa~ (na act)
for S to plant
- Du hídi gukshitú áa aakaawahaa wé k'eiakxwéin. She planted the flowers at the corner of her house.
- Anahoo has akanahéiji. They used to plant turnips.

• aakaawahaa | akahéix | yoo akayaheiýk
s/he gardened | s/he is gardening | s/he gardens (regularly).
THEME: a-ka-S-ø-haa~ (na act)
for S to garden, dig

• aakaawaháa | akaháa | ---
s/he dug it | s/he is digging it | ---.
THEME: O-ka-S-ø-haa~ (ø act)
for S to dig O
- Gáal' has akaháa. They are digging clams.

• át has yawdiháa | --- | áx has yadahaa
they crowded the place | --- | they crowd the place (regularly).
THEME: P-t~ O-ya-d-haa~ (ø motion)
for O (large numbers, esp. people, birds) to move in, come around to P
- K'isáani át yawdiháa. There’s a crowd of young men there.
- Ldakát wooch ýoot has yawdiháa. Everybody came together.

• át kuwaháa | aadé yaa kunahéin | áx koohaa
it's time for it | it's getting to be time for it | the time comes for it (regularly).
THEME: P-t~ ku-ø-haa~ (ø motion)
for the time to come for P
- Xáats'de yaa kunahéin. It is becoming twilight.
- Shayadihéin t'áxch’ tákawde yaa kunahéini. There are a lot of dead branches when it becomes winter.

• ayawsiháa | ayasahéix | ---
s/he gathered it | s/he’s gathering it | ---.
THEME: O-ya-S-s-haa~ (ø act)
for $S$ to gather up, pick up, take up $O$

· Git'gaa ayaxsaháa yóode woogoot. *She went over there to gather spruce needles.*
· K'aach' ayawsiháa. *She gathered ribbon seaweed.*

- **du ēet kuwaháa** | du eedé yaa kunahéin | du éex koohaa

  *it's his/her turn | his/her turn is coming up | $s/he gets a turn (regularly).*
  
  **THEME:** $N$ ēet~ ku-ø-haa~ ($ø$ motion)
  
  for $N$ to have a turn

- **du ēet yaan uwaháa** | --- | **du éex yaan haa**

  *$s/he is hungry | --- | $s/he gets hungry (regularly).*
  
  **THEME:** $N$ ēet~ yaan ø-haa~ ($ø$ event)
  
  for $N$ to be hungry

- **kei akaawaháa** | **kei akanahéin** | ---

  *$s/he dug it up | s/he is digging it up | ---.*
  
  **THEME:** kei O-ka-S-ø-haa~ ($ø$ motion)
  
  for $S$ to dig $O$ up

  · Tle hit tuwán áwé kóok áa kei has akaawaháa. *Right next to the house they dug a pit.*

  · Kei akaawahaayi góon, aaawhoon. *He sold the gold that he mined.*

- **shayawdihaa** | **shayadihéin** | ---

  *there got to be a lot | there are a lot | ---.*
  
  **THEME:** O-sha-ya-d-haa~ (na state)
  
  for $O$ to be many, plenty, lots

  · Sgóonwaan atyátx'i has shayadihéin Yaakwdáatx'. *There are a lot of school children in Yakutat.*

  · Wasóos wé akahéiixi jee shayadihéin. *The farmer has lots of cows.*

- --- | **tlél gooháa** | ---

  *it's obvious | ---.*
  
  **THEME:** tlél ga-u-ø-háa (ga state)
  
  for something to be obvious, clearly visible

  **NOTES:** Note that this verb is unique in that it requires the conjugation prefix (ga-) in all modes and only occurs in the negative. The negative imperfective tlél gooháa "it's obvious" is the most common form, although the negative future has also been documented.

  · Tlél gooháa aadéi k'idéin dañéis'i yé. *It's obvious how well she sews.*

**haadaadóoshi** : noun  *man-eating feline; mountain lion; tiger, leopard*

· Haadaadóoshi teen yéi jiné wé káa. *That man is working with tigers.*

· Haadaadóoshi kadliçáas'. *Tigers are striped.*

**haadaagooji** : noun  *man-eating animal; lion; tiger; man-eating wolf*

· Haadaagooji éil' héen diyáanaág.ax' dul'oon. *People hunt lions across the ocean.*

· Haadaagooji a ooóù dáñdígéiix'. *Lion teeth are large.*
HAAN verb root

- --- | hán | ---
--- | s/he is standing | ---

THEME: S-ø-hán (position)
for (singular) S to be standing

NOTES: This verb only occurs in the imperfective. Note that a noun phrase with (-t) postposition is used to indicate where one is standing, but this noun phrase is not required by the verb. For example, one could say: hán "s/he is standing", or: át hán "s/he is standing there."
- A q’anaa áwé át eehán. You are standing in its way.
- Du wañkas’óox’ áwé át eehán. You’re blocking his view.

• wudihaan | kei ndahán | kei dahánch
s/he stood up | s/he is standing up | s/he stands up (regularly).

THEME: S-d-haan~ (ga event)
for (singular) S to stand up, rise
- Ch’a gégaa aax kei dahánch. He tries to stand up from there (but is unable to).
- Gunalchéesh yéi yanñañaat áyá wudihaan. I stood up to say thank you.

• yan uwahán | --- | ýax haan
s/he remained standing | --- | s/he keeps standing (regularly).

THEME: yan~ S-ø-haan~ (ø motion)
for (singular) S to keep standing
- I yoo x’atángi káa yan hán! Stand on your words!
- A yaadéi nagú a tuwánx’ yan hán! Walk to the face of it and stand beside it!

haandé Adverb hand it here, bring it here
VARIANTS: haandéi
NOTES: Although it has the postposition -dé and therefore looks like an adverb, this word is unique in that it functions syntactically as a predicate, replacing a verb in the sentence.
- Haandé wé ách at dusxa át! Hand me the fork!

HAAS verb root

• uwahás’ | --- | yahás’kw
s/he is vomiting; s/he vomited | --- | s/he vomits (regularly).

THEME: O-ø-háas’~ (ø event)
for O to vomit

háas’ noun vomit; urge to vomit
- Háas’ yáx sh tudinook. He feels like vomiting.
- Háas’ du éet yéi uwanéi yá yagiyee. He has been vomiting today.

HAASH verb root

• át wulihaash | --- | át yoo liháshk
it’s floating around; it floated around | --- | he/she/it floats around (regularly).

THEME: P-t O-1-haash~ (na motion)
for O to float, drift around at P
·Héen shóot wulihásh wé kayaaní. The leaf floated around the edge of the water.

• át wulihásh | aadé yaa nalhásh | áx lahaash
he/she/it drifted to it | he/she/it is drifting to it | he/she/it drifts to it (regularly).
THEME: P-t~ O-l-haash~ (ø motion)
for O to float, drift to P
·Heentu.eejí kát wulihásh du yaagú. Her boat drifted onto a reef.
·Tleidahéen áwé Yaakwdáatt aa wlihásh wé kanóox’. One time a turtle floated to Yakutat.

• daak wulihásh | --- | ---
he/she/it drifted out to sea; he/she/it is drifting out to sea | --- | ---.
THEME: daak O-l-haash~ (ø motion)
for O to float, drift out to sea
·Du jinák daak wulihásh wé ch’áal’. The willow drifted out away from him.

haat~ Adverb hither, toward speaker
·Gus’yadóoli taakw.eetíx’ haaḵ kalyeech. Sandpipers fly here in the early summer.
·Eesháank’ kaltéelḵ áwé haat wujixíx ax̂ dachxánk’. Poor thing, my grandchild ran over here shoeless.

haat noun current, tide
·Haat kei wudaayí tléil ugsatínch. He has not seen the tide rise yet.
·Haat kanadaayí géide kei nakúx. She is going against the current.

haat kool noun whirlpool
·Haat kool héen yikde duteen nooch. Whirlpools are visible in rivers.
·Éil’ héenx’ yéi dagaateeyi haat kool daḵdígíx’. Whirlpools in the ocean are large.

háatl’ noun feces; dung

haaw noun bough, branch with needles on it, especially of hemlock
·Haaw héende awli.aat gáax’w káx. She put branches in the water for herring eggs.
·Haaw yan awli.át a káa ngataayít. He put branches down so he could sleep on them.

Haa yátx’u éé! interj. Poor baby!
NOTES: This exclamation is used when a child hurts himself/herself or when a child is upset.

Hadláal interj. Good grief!
NOTES: This exclamation is used in association with things exaggerated or overdone, including an overdressed person, too much food on a plate, or an exaggerated story.
has  Pronoun  they [subject]
   VARIANTS: s (optionally, after a vowel)
   ·Watsix áa káa daak has awlikél' wé gooch. The wolves chased the
caribou out onto the lake.
   ·Nás'k yagiyee a kaanáx has yaawa.át. They walked for three days.

has  Pronoun  them [object]
   VARIANTS: s (optionally, after a vowel)
   ·K'idéin has jiduñéi katíý'aa s'aaat Dzántik'i Héenix'. Jailers are paid
well in Juneau.
   ·Gáanu hás, i yeeqáax has sitee. They are outside waiting for you.

hás  adj.  [plural marker for kinship terms]
   NOTES: This word is categorized as an adjective in that it modifies a
noun. Hás is the plural marker for kinship terms.
   ·Haa tláa hás kútl'gigáa has na.átc has du k'eikaxwxéini yis. Our
mothers send us for soil for their flowers.
   ·Hoon daakahidide has woo.aat áx séek' hás. My daughters have gone
to the store.

hás  Pronoun  they [independent]
   ·Gáanu hás, i yeeqáax has sitee. They are outside waiting for you.

has du  Pronoun  their [possessive]
   ·Haa tláa hás kútl'gigáa has na.átc has du k'eikaxwxéini yis. Our
mothers send us for soil for their flowers.
   ·Yeeyteen has du téiý' tóotý áyá toodé has yee uwaxích haa
kú.éex'i. You all can see that our hosts thank you from their hearts.

Ha.él!  interj.  [exclamation toward someone who is putting on airs in order to
impress others]

ehé  Demonstrative  this/that (over here), the other
   VARIANTS: héi

HEEK  verb root
  ·ashawlihík  |  yaa ashanalhík  |  ashalahíkx
  s/he filled it | s/he is filling it | s/he fills it (regularly).
  THEME: O-sha-S-l-heck~ (ø event)
  for S to fill O (with solids or abstracts)
  ·Tláakw ashawlihík wé kadádzaa yeit. She filled the berry basket quickly.
  ·Xáat teen áwé shawdudlihík wé kaxwénaa. The brailer bag was filled
with salmon.

  ·shaawahík  |  yaa shanahík  |  shahíkx
  he/she/it is full | he/she/it is getting full | he/she/it gets full (regularly).
  THEME: O-sha-ø-heck~ (ø event)
  for O to be filled, be full (general and abstract)
  ·Haa a tóox' at dult'ix' át shaawahík dzísk'u dleeyí teen. Our freezer
is full of moose meat.
Dictionary of Tlingit

·É! Shahik̬x haa cháli gaatáa yéi daatooneiyi. Check it out! When we are out trapping, our storehouse is fall.

• yan ashawlihík | --- | ---
  s/he finished it | --- | ---.
  THEME: yan~ O-sha-S-I-heek~ (Ø motion)
  for S to finish, complete O
  ·Yan ashawlihík yá haa tláach. This mother of ours has completed everything.
  ·Kaa ooq̲̂ yéi daanéiyi yis sgóon yan ashawlihík She finished dentistry school.

HEEN¹ verb root

• du éék' aawaheen | du éék' ayaheen | ---
  s/he believed him/her | s/he believes him/her | ---.
  THEME: N éék' a-S-ø-heen~ (ga state)
  for S to believe, trust, believe in N
  ·Dikée aanğáawu du éék' atuwaheen. We believe in God.

HEEN² verb root

• yan uwahín | yán’dé yaa nahín | yax heen
  it swam ashore | it’s swimming to shore | it swims ashore (regularly).
  THEME: yan~ Ø-heen~ (Ø motion)
  for sea animal to swim ashore
  ·Kóoshdaa haa egayáaknáx yan uwahín. The land otter swam through our beachfront.

héen noun water
  ·Ax éék' si.áat'i héen goondáx ayáayin. My brother used to pack cold water from a spring.
  ·Ch'as héen ak.wé a kaadéi yóo yaduzixiéik yá kat’ákxi? Is water all that was put on these dried berries?

héen noun river, stream, creek
  ·Héen kát jinaskwanchi át áwé wé atxaayi. The centipede swims on top of the water.
  ·Héent wushíč'il'. He slipped into the water.

héenák’w noun creek; small stream
  ·X’at’daayéejayi héenák’w át nagútch. The black turnstone walks around in shallow water.
  ·Wé ꦤáa goon awsiteen héenák’w táade. The man saw gold at the bottom of the creek.

héen gúx’aa noun water dipper; ladle

héeni Adverb into water

héen kanadaayí noun current; tidal action
  ·Héen yik héen kanadaayí wáa yateeyi yéix’ kulíxéitl'shán nooch. Sometimes currents in a river are dangerous.
héen sháak  noun  head of river, stream
- ‘Wé héen sháakx’ awé atx’aan hídi áa awliyéx. He built a smokehouse at the head of the river.
- Dağadooshú kaay yéi kunælæi wé aan, héen sháakdáx. The town is seven miles from the head of the river.

héen shú  noun  edge of body of water
VARIANTS: hinshú (At)
- Héen shú át hán wé dzísk’w. That moose is standing at the edge of the water.
- Héen shót wulíhaash wé kayaani. The leaf floated around the edge of the water.

héen táak  noun  in the water; in the river
- ‘Té tlénx’ héen táakde duwatéen. Big rocks are visible on the bottom of the river.
- Héen táatx ák.wé du.een wéi kanták’w? Is the lupine picked from the water?

héen wantú  noun  edge of river channel
- Lingit kóoxu axax du.eenín héen wantú. Wild rice used to be picked along the riverbank.
- Héen wantóot woogoot wé gus’yadóoli. The sandpiper is walking around the riverbank.

héen wát  noun  mouth of river, stream
- Héen wát át has wusikwaan wé gáaxw. The ducks are swimming around at the mouth of the river.
- Héen wátt uwax’ák wé t’ási. The grayling swam to the mouth of the river.

héenx  Adverb  into water

héen x’aká  noun  on (top of) the water, river
- Óoxjaa héen x’akát uwaxíx. Wind has hit the surface of the water.

héen x’ayaaax  noun  riverside
- Wé héen x’ayaaax chál wutuliyéx. We built a storehouse on the edge of the river.
- Héen x’ayaaax yagéi kaxwéíx. There are a lot of highbush cranberries along the river.

héen yík  noun  (in the) river valley
- Héen yíkde woogóog wé yaakw. The boat went up the river.
- Héen yíkde awa.aat al’óon. People went up the river hunting.

HEES’  ‘ verb root
- aawahées’  |  ahées’  |  kei ahées’ch
  s/he borrowed it  |  s/he is borrowing it  |  s/he borrows it (regularly).
  THEME: O-S-Ø-hées’ (ga act)
  for S to borrow O
- ‘Wé káa ax éesh jeedáx aankayéxax aawahées’. The man borrowed a
plane from my Dad. ‘Aawahées’ du káani yaagú. He borrowed a boat from his brother-in-law.

• akaawahées’ | akahées’ | kei akahées’ch
s/he borrowed it | s/he is borrowing it | s/he borrows it (regularly).
THEME: O-ka-S-ø-hées’ (ga act)
for S to borrow O (esp. round, spherical object)
‘Tléix’ gút akaawahées’. He borrowed one dime.

• du éét aawahís’ | --- | du éex ahées’
s/he lent it to him/her | --- | s/he lends it to him/her (regularly).
THEME: P-t~ O-S-ø-hées’~ (ø motion)
for S to lend O to P
‘Tleigáa dáanáa ał̓ éét his’! Lend me twenty dollars!

HEIN verb root

• aawahéin | ayahéin | ---
s/he claimed it | s/he claims it | ---.
THEME: O-S-ø-héin (ga state)
for S to own, claim O (esp. clan property)
‘Yaa L’úx yinaanáx yá saa áyá yaa L’úx áyá has aawahéin. They claimed the name Mt. Edgecumbe as their crest.
‘Xíxch’ at óowu woosh jeedé duhéin nooch. The frog crest is claimed by more than one clan.

héixwaa noun sympathetic magic, charm
‘Héixwaa yéi daadunéiyin ch’áakw. People used to use magic long ago.

HÉIXWAA verb root

• aawahéixwaa | ahéixwaa | ---
s/he performed rites | s/he is performing rites | ---.
THEME: S-ø-héixwaa (na act)
for S to make magic, perform rites to bring desirable results in nature or give youngsters power and confidence
‘Al’óon kaadé aawahéixwaa du keidlí. He used magic on his dog for hunting.

hinshú (At) noun end of body of standing water
VARIANTS: héen shú

hintaak xóodzi noun polar bear
VARIANTS: hintakxóodzi
‘Hintaak xóodzi akawshixit. She photographed a polar bear.
‘Hintaak xóodzi has aawal’óon. They hunted polar bears.

hintaak x’óosi noun coral
VARIANTS: hintakx’óosi
‘Hintaak x’óosi tléil yáax’ yéi aa utí. There is no coral here.
‘Hintakx’óosi nóox’u kayat’èex’ Coral shells are hard.

hintakx’úxi noun coral
hintak'wás'qi  noun  bufflehead (duck)
hintu.eejí  noun  underwater reef; large rock or boulder lying under the water
VARIANTS: heentu.eejí
·Heentu.eejí kát wulihásh du yaagú. Her boat drifted onto a reef.
·Héen kawulkuxú duteen nooch wé hintu.eejí. When the water level drops, the reef can always be seen.

hin₅uká  noun  on (top of) the water, river
VARIANTS: héen ñuká

Hinya₅a Kwá₅an  noun  people of Klawock
·Hinya₅a Kwá₅an xánde woogoot wé shaawát. The woman went to visit the Klawock people.
·Hinya₅a Kwá₅an Celebrationx’ has aawal’eix. The Klawock people danced at Celebration.

hinyikgáaxu  noun  kind of duck
·Hinyikgáaxu kúdi awsiteen. She saw a golden eye duck’s nest.
·Hinyikgáaxu kindachooneit goot wusikwaan. Golden eye ducks are swimming around among the Mallard ducks.

hinyikl’eixí  noun  dipper; water ouzel

hít  noun  house; building
·Yaa Aangóont áyá la.áa haa hídi Aanx’aagi Hít yóo duwasáakw. Our clan house standing in Angoon is called Aanx’aagi Hít.
·Héen t’iká át la.áa du hídi. His house sits beside the river.

hít da.ideidí  noun  house timbers

hít ká  noun  roof
·Wé hít ká áa yéí jiduné. Someone is working on that roof.
·Gayéis’ du hídi kát akawsix’óo. He nailed tin on his roof.

hít kagaadi  noun  rafters (modern)

hít kaságu  noun  rafters (large roof beams)
·Yan uwaneiyi hít kaságugáa kawduwa₅₃aa. He was sent for ready-made rafters.
·Hít kaságu yaa anasxát’. He is dragging rafters along.

hít ka’t’aayí  noun  shingle(s)
·Hít ka’t’aayí yóox’ dulyéix. They manufacture shingles over there.
·Hít ka’t’aayí yátx’i wé sée hídi káa yéí awa.oo. He put the small shingles on that doll house.

hít kax’u₅x’u  noun  bark roofing material; tarpaper
VARIANTS: hít kex’u₅x’u (C)
·Tooch’ yág yatee wé hít kax’u₅x’u. That roofing is black.
hít s’aatí noun head of a clan house; master of the house
·Ag éeesh haa hít s’aatíg satéeyín. My dad was the head of our house.
·Wé hít s’aatí John yóo duwasâakw. That house leader’s name is John.

hít shantú noun upstairs; attic
·Hít shantóode akaawajeil we’ x’óow. She took the blankets upstairs.
·Hít shantú k’idéin awsinei. She cleaned upstairs.

hít tayeegáas’i noun piling, foundation post; floor joist
VARIANTS: hít tayeegáas’i (C)
·Hít tayeegáas’i yis aas aawas’úw. He chopped down trees for pilings.
·Hít tayeegáas’i k’a aa awliyéx du hídí. He built his house on pilings.

HOO verb root

• yan uwahóo | yánde yaa nahú | yač hoo he/she/it waded ashore | he/she/it is wading ashore | he/she/it wades ashore (regularly).
THEME: yan~ S-ø-hoo~ (ø motion)
for (singular) S to wade ashore
·Wé áa kaanáx yan uwahóowu watsíx a ítnáx yan uwañúx wé yaawk. The boat followed behind the caribou that swam the lake.

Hóoch! interj. That’s all!; All gone!; No more!; All done!
VARIANTS: Hóochk’!

hoon noun sale
VARIANTS: hun
·Nas’gáodosshú ch’iyáash kagwaach’ák’w hun yayís. I carved eight sea otter hunting canoes to sell.
·Hoon yis aswáat gishoo. He raises pigs to sell.

HOON verb root

• aawahoon | ahóon | yoo ayahunk s/he sold it | s/he is selling it | s/he sells it (regularly).
THEME: O-S-ø-hoon~ (na act)
for S to sell O
·Kei akaawahaayi góon, aawahoon. He sold the gold that he mined.
·K’a ji.eetí wéix’ duhóon. They are selling handmade crafts there.

• awlihóon | yaa analhún | --- s/he went peddling it | s/he is peddling it | ---.
THEME: O-S-l-hoon~ (na event)
for S to go selling, peddle, hawk O

• wudlihoon | yaa nalhún | yoo dlihúnk s/he went shopping | s/he is shopping | s/he goes shopping (regularly).
THEME: S-d-l-hoon~ (na event)
for S to go spending, go shopping
·Ace Hardware’s Go to Ace Hardware and buy a screwdriver!
- Lowesdêi neelhooon a káa dul.us’ku átgaa! Go to Lowes and buy a washboard!

**hoon daakahídi** noun *store*
- Hoon daakahídidé has woo.aat a̱x séek’ hás. *My daughters have gone to the store.*
- ‘I dlaak’ kajúxxaa kát kanaljoox hoon daakahídidé. *Take your sister to the store in the wheel barrow.*

**hoon s’aati** noun *merchant; seller*
- ‘Wé hoon s’aati een yóó ɣ’ali.átk a̱x aat. *My paternal aunt is talking with the storekeeper.*
- ‘Wé hoon s’aati jeeyís yéi jiné wé shaatk’. *The young girl is working for that storekeeper.*

**hú** Pronoun *he, she [independent]*
- Hú áwé a̱x éet wudishée. *It is he who helped me.*
- Hú áwé ɣ’akgeewôos’. *It is he that you will ask.*

**Hú!** interj. *Ouch!*

**du húnxw** noun *his older brother, cousin*
- A̱x húnxw ya.áakdáx woonú! *Make room for my older brother!* 
- ‘Wé yées káa du húnxw íṯx yaa nagút. *The young man’s older brother is walking along behind him.*

**Húsh!** interj. *Shame on you! [reprimand]*
Dictionary of Tlingit

« I »

i  Pronoun  your (singular) [possessive]
   ·I léel'ku keekándeí aneelgei - čáat yéi adaané! Go check on your
grandpa - he's working on fish!
   ·I tu'átáali i daax yei jeekánaxíx. Your pants are falling down.

i-  Pronoun  you (singular) [subject]
   VARIANTS: ee-

i-  Pronoun  you (singular) [object]
   ·Ikawdzítix'. You're crooked (wicked).

du  ikká  noun  top of his/her foot

Ikgkáa  noun  Ahtna, Copper River Athabascan
   ·Wé shaawát Ikgkáa aa lingítx sitee. That woman is a Copper River
Athabascan person.

Iknáach’  noun  brass
   ·Wé x'ágáax' daakahidi gaawú iknáach’ teen wududliyéx The church
bell is made of brass.
   ·Iknáach’x sitee wé litaa sákwti. The handle of that knife is brass.

Ikyéis’  noun  iron, tin
   VARIANTS: gayéis'

Ilí  interj.  Don’t!; Stop it!
   VARIANTS: Lí!, Ií!

Ilí s’èl  interj.  Wait!
   VARIANTS: Lí s’á!

ín  noun  flint
   ·Ín tléel du jee yéi aa uti. He doesn't have any flint.
   ·Ín gaa kushée. He is looking for flint.

ín x’eesháa  noun  bottle; jug
   ·Wé at x’aakeidi in x’eesháa tóox’ yéi na oo! Put the seeds in a bottle!
   ·Yaawat’aii káaxwei in x’eesháa tóot haat awsi.in. She brought hot
coffee in a bottle.

ish  noun  fishing hole; hole in stream, river, creek
   ·Ish yikde xáat ayatéen. She sees salmon in the deep hole in the creek.
   ·Ish yikde shálóot’. She is casting into the deep water hole.

ishkéen  noun  black cod
   ·Āx akawdulís’eigí ishkéen du tuwáą sagóowun āx éesh. My dad
used to like smoked black cod.
·Áx akawudlis’eigí ishkeen aa xwaa.oo. I bought some smoked black cod.

a ít RelationalNoun after it
·X’éishx’w áwé nageich kutaan ítđáx. After the summer is over there are a lot of bluejays
·S’íx’ kawtoo.òos’i ítnáx agaâtoolkáa. After we have washed the dishes we will play cards.

du ít RelationalNoun (following) him, her, it
·Wé yées káa du húnxw ítx yaa nagút. The young man's older brother is walking along behind him.

a ít aa noun the next one, the following one

du ítx nagoodí noun his/her follower, disciple
·Dikée aanğáawu du yéet ítx nagoodí Peter yóo duwasáakw. Peter is the name of Jesus' disciple.

du ítx na.aadí noun his/her followers, disciples
·Jinkaat ka déix yatee Dikée aanğáawu du yéet ítx na.aadí. There are twelve disciples of Jesus.
·Dikée aanğáawu du yéet ítx na.aadí has du een sh káa x'awdigáx'. Jesus prayed with his disciples.

ít’ch noun glass (the substance)
·Ít’chi s’íx’ k’áatl’ du jeewú. She has a glass plate.
·Ít’ch s’íx’ du jeet xwaa. I gave her a glass dish.

íxde Adverb (toward) downstream
·Dliwkát sh eeltín íxde yaa neełx’u yáa kanaadaayi héen káx’. Watch yourselves going down this river.

ixkée noun downstream; south; lower 48 states, (locally: down south)
·Yáa kutaanx’ aadé kugacootéen ixkée ch’a gaaxtusatéen wé sháa. This summer we are going to travel down south just to see the girls.
·Ax’ sée du kacháwli áwé ixkéex’ yéi yatee. My daughter’s sweetheart lives down south.

íxt’ noun shaman; medicine man
·Yanéegu lingít gánde wuduwaaxoox wé íxt’. The medicine man was called to the sick person.
·Wé íxt’ch du een akaawaneek wáa sá at gugwaneiyí. The medicine man told him what was going to happen.
J

« J »

JAA verb root

• ashukaawajáa | ashukoojeis’ | ashukajeix
  s/he instructed him/her | s/he is instructing him/her | s/he instructs him/her
  (regularly).
  THEME: O-shu-ka-S-o-jaa~ (ø act)
  for S to instruct, show O (by word); for S to advise, give advice to, counsel O
  •Ax tláak’wch áa xat shukaawajáa, aadé yéi daadunei yé. My
data aunt taught me how to make it.

jáa interj. honey!

jáaji noun snowshoe
  •Du jáaji a dzaasi yei nasháash. The thongs of his snowshoes are wearing
  thin.
  •Jàaji kát yaa has lunagük. They are running on snowshoes.

JAAK verb root

• aawaják | yaa anaják | ajákx
  s/he killed him/her/it | s/he is (in the process of) killing it | s/he kills it (regularly).
  THEME: O-S-o-jaak~ (ø event)
  for S to kill (singular) O; (fig.) for S to let go of O without expecting any return
  (at party)
  •Táach xat gugajáak. I’m going to fall asleep. (Lit: Sleep is going to kill me.)
  •Wé ḡaa watsix aawajáak. That man killed a caribou.

jaakúx noun canoe of caribou skins

JAAKW1 verb root

• aawajáakw | ajáakw | yoo ayajáakwk
  s/he beat him/her up | s/he’s beating him/her up | s/he beats him/her up
  (regularly).
  THEME: O-S-o-jáakw (na act)
  for S to beat up, assault, violently attack O

jánwu noun mountain goat
  VARIANTS: jénu (C), ján (T), jánu (T)
  •Du xikshá káx yaa anayéin wé jánwu. He is carrying the moutain goat
  on his shoulder.
  •Jánwu dleeyi aatlein yak’ëi, gwál wé a s’óogú. Mountain goat meat is
  really good, especially the ribs.

du jee noun in his/her possession
  •Diyee aangáawu jeet wudzigít. He fell into satan’s hands.
Laaxw eeti wé kaa jedáx atxá has du gameixix wusitee. After the famine, the food given to them became their salvation.

JEE verb root

• yoo akaawaajeek | yoo akaajeek | yoo akayajeek
s/he wondered about it | s/he is wondering about it | s/he wonders about it (regularly).
Theme: O-ka-S-ø-jeek (na act)
for S to wonder, be curious, anxious about O
Yoo akaajeek a kaayi wé a kāx yaa nagudi dei. He is wondering about the measure of the road he’s walking on.

JEE verb root

• kawlijée | kalijée / kulijée | ---
it looked terrible | it looks terrible | ---.
Theme: O-ka-(u)-l-jée (ga state)
for O to be awful, terrible, eerie (in appearance), unattractive
Notes: Note that in classical Tlingit, this verb had a thematic prefix (u-) which is slowly falling out of modern day speech. This is indicated in the Leer-Edwards theme as (u)-. Either imperfective form given here is acceptable: kalijée / kulijée.
Du shaxëes’i kulijée. His matted hair is unattractive.

du jeegáa noun (big) enough for him/her to have or use; adequate for him/her
Du jeegáa yatee du yéi jineiyí. He is capable of handling his work.
Du jeegáa koodáal du gwéili. He can handle the weight of his backpack.

du jeeyís Relational Postposition for him/her
Variants: du jís
Yéil x’óow aawáką da xán aa jeeyís. She sewed a Raven blanket for her husband.
Wé haa sháade háni “gunalchéesh” haa jeeyís yéi yanagéich. Our leader says “thank you” for us.

a jeigí noun its scale (of fish)
Wé xáat a jeigí teen yáx ayawlixásh. She cut up the fish with the scales on.
Wé xáat a jeigí wé s’ix’ kaa x aawa.óos’. She washed the scales of her fish off the plate.

JEIL verb root

• aadé akaawaajeil | aadé yaa akanajél | aadé yöo akayajélk
s/he carried it all there | s/he is carrying it all there | s/he carries it all there (regularly).
Theme: P-dé O-ka-S-ø-jeil~ (na motion)
for S to carry, take O to P (esp. to one place, making several trips)
Hit shantóode akaawaajeil wé x’óow. She took the blankets upstairs.
• **aadé at kaawajeil | aadé yaa at kanajél | aadé yoo at kayajél**
  s/he carried stuff there | s/he is carrying stuff there | s/he carries stuff there (regularly).
  **THEME:** P-dé at ka-S-ø-jeil~ (na motion)
  for S to carry, take things to P (esp. to one place, making several trips)
  ·Haadéi at kagadujéil, a ya.áak x'wán yéi nasné! Make sure you make room, they will be bringing it all!

• **anax yaawajél | --- | ---**
  s/he reached his/her hand through it | --- | ---.
  **THEME:** P-náx ya-u-S-ø-jeil~ (ø motion)
  for S to reach a hand through P
  ·Du kasánnáx áwé yaawajél, gunéi has aawal’éx. He put his hand around her waist and they began dancing.

**du jiguňl’i** noun his/her wrist
  ·Du jiguňl’i aakaawas’it. He bandaged his wrist.

**du jigei** noun crook of his/her arm; in his/her embrace
  ·Du tláa jigei’ tách uwaják wé t’ukanéyi. The baby fell asleep in his mother’s arms.
  ·Du jigei’ yaa anasnuŋ du séek’. He is carrying his daughter in his arms.

**jigei.át** noun wrist guard
  **VARIANTS:** jigei.ét (C), jika.át

**jigwéinaa** noun towel, hand towel
  ·Yées jigwéinaa du léelk’u jeet yéi awsinei. He gave his grandmother new towels.
  ·Aawa.óos’i jigwéinaa gáanx ashayaawatée. She hung the towel that she washed outside.

**du jiká** noun back of his/her wrist
  ·Du jiká awlichún, ách áwé jika.át yéi aya.óo. She hurt her wrist. That’s why she’s wearing a wrist guard.

**jikaḵáas’** noun long smokehouse pole(s)
  ·Jikaḵáas’ káx ashayaawatée wé gaat ax’aan hidi yeex’. She hung the sockeye salmon on the stick in the smokehouse.

**jikawáach** noun wristwatch

**jika.át** noun wrist guard
  **VARIANTS:** jigei.át, jigei.ét (C)
  ·Du jiká awlichún, ách áwé jika.át yéi aya.óo. She hurt her wrist. That’s why she’s wearing a wrist guard.
  ·Kunáagu jeedáx jika.át yéi aya.óo. He is wearing a wrist guard from the doctor.

**du jiklix’ées’** noun his/her wrist
**du jikóol** noun back of his/her hand
- *Du jikóol wudiý’íý*. The back of his hand was burned.
- *Du jikóol kawdyéš* The back of her hand is bruised.

**du jín** noun his/her hand
- *Wé xéel’ du jindáx awlígoo. She wiped the slime off her hands.
- *I jin wulich’ég’w. Your hands are dirty.*

**jinaháa** noun fate; bad luck
**VARIANTS:** jineháa (C)
- *Tléil áyáx at wuneiyi, jinaháa áwé yóo kdulneek. When something bad happens they say it’s bad luck.
- “Tliyéix’, jinaháa haa kát gwaaxeex,” yóo ɣ’ayaká du tláa. Her mother says, “Behave, bad luck might befall us!”

**du jínák** noun away from it, leaving it behind (taking something away from him/her)
- *Du keidlí du jínák kut wujixeex. His dog ran away from him.
- *Añ jínák kut wujixeex. He ran away from me.*

**a jini** noun its paw
**VARIANTS:** a jín
- *Wé dóosh du jín dleit kaaý kínde alshát. That cat is holding its paw up off the snow.
- *Wé dóosh jín dleit kaaý kínde alshát. The cat is holding its paw up off the snow.*

**a jini** noun it's sleeve (of shirt, coat)

**jinkaadínáx** Numeral ten (people)
**VARIANTS:** jinkaatnáx

**jinkaat** Numeral ten
- *Jinkaat dáanaa yéí ɣ’alitseen wé x’óow. That blanket costs ten dollars.
- *Jinkaat ganook has ayatéen. They see ten petrels.*

**jinkaat ka tléináx** Numeral eleven (people)

**jinkaat ka tléix’** Numeral eleven
- *Jinkaat ka tléix’ du katáagu wé shaatk’. That girl is eleven years old.*

**du jintáak** noun his/her palm (of hand)
- *Du jintáak teen akaguáltx wé tléikw. She mashes the berries with the palm of her hand.
- *Du jintáax’ jiwduwanáñ. He was put in charge of it. (Lit: It was left in his hands).*

**du jintakyádi** noun his/her palm (center)

**du jintú** noun his/her grip
- *Du jintóx kasixát wé tix’. The rope is in his grip.*
**du jis** noun for him/her  
**VARIANTS:** du jeeyis

**a jiseiyi** Relational Noun shelter of it (especially a tree)  
- Wé x'aa jiseiyínax yan uwakux wé yaakw. The boat moored in the shelter of the point.  
- A jiseiyit aqeen aas tlénx'. People are sitting in the shelter of the big trees.

**jishagóón** noun tool, tools  
**VARIANTS:** jishegón (C)  
- Yaakw ka geiwu asgeiwú jishagóönx sitee. A boat and a net are a seine fisherman's tools.  
- Wé káa du jishagóoni kút kaawasós. The man's tools are lost.

**du jiwán** noun outer edge of his/her hand  
- Du jiwán aawak'ek'w. He cut the outside edge of his hand.  
- Du jiwán wudix'íx'. The outside edge of her hand was burned.

**du jixán** noun near him/her, by him/her (at hand, for him/her to work with)  
- Du jixánx' yan satán wé shunaxwáayí! Leave the axe near him!  
- Du jixáni yan ti wé litaa, dleey aan akgwaxáash! Leave the knife near her, she will cut meat with it!

**du jiyeex'** noun against it, wrong (so as to foul up what s/he had done)  
- Tláa jiyáx ee x' kát sakwnén xasa.ée. I cook fry bread like my mom does.  
- Wé shaatk' du léelk'w jiyáx dákéís'. That young girl sews the way her grandmother does.

**du jiyeet** noun ready, waiting for him/her to use  
**NOTES:** The postposition -x' has an alternate form -ø (unmarked), which explains the discrepancy between the forms: du jiyeet and du jiyeex' in the examples given. Either form is acceptable in either sentence.  
- Du jiyeex' yan aawitée du gwéili. He placed her bag within her reach.  
- Du jiyeet yan aawatée wé atóowu x'úx'. She placed the book he was reading near him.

**a jiyeet** Relational Noun under the burden, weight of it; belabored or suffering from it (a burden, hardship)  
- Toowú néekw jiyeet gáax wé shaawát. The woman is crying under the burden of sadness.  
- Áat' jiyeet, gangookt kúkáwádik'it'. People crowded close around the fire because of the cold weather.

**du ji.een** noun working with him/her; helping him/her work or do something  
- Wé aangqeeni woosh ji.een gán has aawaxáash. The townspeople cut wood together.
J·Wé aantkeeni woosh ji.een gán has aawaxásh. *The townspeople cut wood together.*

du ji.eeti noun his/her handiwork, artifact
·Añ ji.eetigaa áyá ᵃᵘᵍᵃšᵉᵉ. *I'm looking for my handiwork.*

JOOX verb root
·aadé akawlijoox | --- | aadé yoo aklájúxk
s/he wheeled it there | --- | s/he wheels it there (regularly).
The theme: P-dé O-ka-S-l-joox~ (na motion)
for S to wheel O to P
·I dlaak’ kajúxaa kát kanaljoox hoon daakahidíde. *Take your sister to the store in the wheel barrow.*

·át akawlijúx | --- | áx aklajoox
s/he wheeled it to it | --- | s/he wheels it to it (regularly).
The theme: P-t~ O-ka-S-l-joox~ (ø motion)
for S to wheel O to P
·Haat kalajúx wé t’ooch’! *Wheel the coal over here!*  

·kaawajóox | yaa kanajúx | kei kajúxch / kei kajooxch
it's running; it ran | it’s running | it runs for a while (and then quits).
The theme: ka-o-joox~ (ga event)
for a wheel to roll, spin; for an engine to start, run
Notes: A noun derived from this verb is: kayajuxti át “thing that starts right away, runs well”. Note that both repetitive imperfective forms given here are acceptable to speakers: kei kajúxch and kei kajooxch both mean "it runs for a while (and then quits)".
·Yaa kanajúx wé toolch’án. *The top is spinning.*

júx’aa noun sling
Variants: jóx’aa (At)
·Júx’aa aawiyéx. *She made a sling.*
·Júx’aa tóot astán du jin. *He has his arm in a sling.*
a ká  RelationalNoun  the (horizontal) surface of it; on it; on top of it; in it (a dish; a path)
  ·Laat'ask gé ak oxóx káwu? Do I have seaweed on my teeth?
  ·Wé x’ees du kaanáx yatee. The boil is too much for him.

KAA verb root

• --- | oodzikaa | ---
  --- | s/he is lazy | ---.
  THEME: a-u-S-d-s-kaa (ga state)
for S to be lazy, slow
  ·Oodzikaayi káa ayá táakwx' gugwaláaxw. A lazy man will starve in the winter.

káa noun  car, automobile
  ·Héen yáx kawdyés' has du káayi. Their car is dark blue-gray in color.
  ·Wéide wookoogu káa a itde k'kwagóot. I will go after that car that went that way.

a káa dul.us’ku át noun  washboard
  VARIANTS: kát dul.us’ku át
  ·Aж jeet satán a káa dul.us’ku át! Hand me the washboard!
  ·Lowesdéi neelhoon a káa dul.us’ku átga! Go to Lowes and buy a washboard!

Kaagwaantaan noun  Kaagwaantaan, locally called "Wolf"; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crest is the Wolf
  ·Galyáx Kwán áwé Galyáx Kaagwaantaanx has sit tee. The Kaliakh River people are the Kaliakh River Kaagwaantaan.

KAAK verb root

• wusikaak | sikaak | kei sakaakx
  it became thick | it's thick | it gets thick (regularly).
  THEME: s-kaak (ga state)
for something to be thick (cloth, board, food, etc.)

• yéi kawsikaak | yéi kwsikaak | yéi kwsakákx
  it got that thick; it thickened | it's that thick | it gets that thick (regularly).
  THEME: (yéi) ka-u-s-kaak~ (na state)
for a board, cloth, etc. to be (so) thick
  ·Káa dzisk'w a doogú yéi kwsikaak. The hide of a bull moose is this thick.

du káak noun  his/her maternal uncle
  ·Has du x’áakt wuhaan du káak. His maternal uncle stood between them.
  ·Du káak du ée at latóow. His maternal uncle is teaching him.
du **káak'** noun his/her forehead
- *Kei kawduwigix'i té du káak't kaawaxix. The rock that was thrown hit him on the forehead.*
- *Du káak' wudix'is' ka kawdiyés'. His forehead is swollen and bruised.*

a **káa kududziteeyi yoo x'átánk** noun law, words one lives by
- *Tléil oowaa wé aan káa kududziteeyi yoo x'átánk géide kudunooğú. It is wrong to act against the law of the land.*

du **káalk'w** noun her fraternal niece, nephew, cousin
- *Du káalk'w gán du jeeyís aawaxásh. Her nephew cut wood for her.*

du **káani** noun his/her brother-in-law, sister-in-law
- *Aangóondáý áwé a káani du daakanóox'u. My sister-in-law's ancestors are from Angoon.*
- *Du káani ji.een xáanaa atxaayi awsi.ée. She cooked the evening meal with her sister-in-law.*

**káast** noun barrel
- *Wé káast kaadéi lít wé a x'éix'u! Throw the gills in the barrel!*
- *Gúkshi yan sa.in wé kakášxi a káa yéi tuwa.oowu káast! Put the barrel we put the steamed berries in in the corner!*

**káas'** noun ocean algae
- *Káas' léin káa yéi nateech. There is always algae on the riverbank.*

**kaat** noun long, flat loosely woven basket for pressing out herring oil

**káat'** noun sharpened stick (for digging up clams, roots, etc.); gardening fork

at **kaawaxükw** noun dried thing, esp. food

**káaxwei** noun coffee
- **VARIANTS:** káxwei
- *Hoon daakahidéi nagú káaxweigáa! Go to the store for some coffee!*

**káax'** noun spruce grouse, spruce hen; chicken
- *Dunáág kawdiyeech wé káax'. The grouse flew away from him.*
- *Káax' akawlis'úk. She fried chicken.*

**káa ğexx'u yeit** noun bed
- *Káa ğexx'u yeit káa yan awsínúk du séek'. She put her daughter down on the bed.*
- *Shayeit a kát satéen káa ğexx'u yeit. The pillow is lying on the bed.*

**kaay** noun measuring stick
- *Tleidooshú kaa ẑ'oons yéi kwliyáat' wé kaay. That measuring stick is six feet long.*

**kaay** noun measure; mile
- *Dagadooshú kaay yéi kunaaléi wé aan, héen sháakdáx. The town is seven miles from the head of the river.*
·Du hídidáý kaay shoowú yéi kunaaléi hoon daakahídi. The store is a half mile from her house.

**káayagijeit** noun chair
   VARIANTS: káayakijeit, káakejeit (C)
   ·Wé káayagijeit káa ganú! Sit on that chair!
   ·Káayagijeit anéegwál’. He is painting the chair.

at **kaayí** noun cord (of wood)
   VARIANTS: et kaayí (C)

   a **kaayí** noun pattern, model, template for it; measure of it; measurement for it
      ·Daax’oon káa x’oos a kaayí wé nadáakw. That table measures four feet.
      ·Yoo akaajecta kaayí wé a kág yaa nagudi dei. He is wondering about the measure of the road he's walking on.

du **kacháwli** noun his/her sweetheart
   ·Ág séé du kacháwli áwé iékéex’ yéi yatee. My daughter's sweetheart lives down south.

at **kach’áak’u** noun carver
   VARIANTS: kadach’áak’u

   **kach’ákwaa** noun rounded carving chisel
      ·Kach’ákwaa teenteen akaawach’ák’w wé kootéeyaa. He carved a totem pole with a chisel.
      ·Yées aa kach’ákwaa aawaa.oo. He bought himself a new chisel.

**kadádzaa yeit** noun basket or pan used to collect berries by knocking them off the bush
   ·Kadádzaa yeit teenteen woogoot yöode. She went over there with a berry basket.
   ·Tláakw ashawlihík wé kadádzaa yeit. She filled the berry basket quickly.

**kadánjaa** noun dust; pollen
   ·Wás’ kadánjaa áwé tláakw kuya.oo. People are overcome by the pollen.

**kadás’** noun hail
   ·Kadás’ daak wusitán. It is hailing.
   ·Wáa yateeyi yéix’ kadás’ kakandagéix’ch. Sometimes hail stones are big.

**kadéix’** noun shame, embarrassment
   VARIANTS: kedéix’ (C)
      ·Kadéix’ du yát uważix’ tatgé. Shame fell on him yesterday.
      ·Yéi daayaduká, “Tléel kadéix’ haa kág sheeteek!” He is told "Don't bring shame on us!"

a **kádi** noun its head (of spear)
   ·A kádi yalik’áts’. The spear head is sharp.
   ·Yées aa a kádi awliyéx. He made a new spear head.

a **kadíx’i** noun its stem (of plant); pith (of tree)
kadooheix.aa  noun  currants

kadúkli  noun  fish smoked for a short time with the backbone taken out
  · Kadúkli atx’aan hidide yéi awsinei. She put the fish in the smokehouse.
  · Aawsi.ée wé kadúkli atx’aan hidí yeedax. She cooked some of the fish from the smokehouse.

kadulgóok s’eenáa  noun  flashlight
  VARIANTS: kadulgóokx s’eenáa
  · Kadulgóok s’eenáa teen áx yaa nagút. He is walking along with a flashlight.
  · Haayi wé kadulgóok s’eenáa! Hand over that flashlight!

kadulgóokx s’eenáa  noun  flashlight
  VARIANTS: kadulgóok s’eenáa

kadushxit t’aa yá  noun  blackboard, chalkboard
  VARIANTS: kadushxeet t’áa yá
  · Aax gati wéi kaxil’aa kadushxeet t’áa yá galgú! Pick up the eraser and clean the chalkboard!

kadútxi  noun  fish cleaned and hung to dry

kadu.uxú át  noun  balloon
  · Du jintaak teen at’ácht wé kadu.uxú át. She is slapping the balloon with the palm of her hand.

kagán  noun  light
  · Wé dis kagání káax’ yéi jiné. He works by moonlight.
  · Kagán shaa kát uwaxíx. Light fell on the mountain.

du kagé  noun  meeting, encountering, intercepting it; (arriving) at the same place or time as it
  · Haa kageide yaa ana.át. People are coming toward us.

a kageidi  noun  side of it (house, building, animal); slab of meat covering its ribcage
  · Hit kageidi át kawardígan wé s’eenáa. The light is shining on the side of the house.
  · A kageidéex’ áwé gwaa.ún wé guwakaan tlein. I shot the big deer in its side

kagáak  noun  mouse, deer mouse; vole
  VARIANTS: kagák

kagádaa  noun  cheesecloth, loose-woven cloth; netting, screen
  · Kagádaa hoon daakahididáx aawa.oo. He bought cheesecloth from the store.
  · Akawsitaayi tléikw kagádaa tóonáx akawlicháa. He strained the boiled berries through cheesecloth.
kaġák noun mouse
·Kaġák wududziteen. Someone saw a mouse.

kaṇakˈleen noun yarrow; (locally) rat's tail
·Każakˈleen łdakát łeix' kanas.Łeich. Yarrow grows all over.
·Każakˈleen náakw Łudyęيء. Yarrow is used for medicine.

kageet noun common loon
·Aanğəawu Geyəx' áwé has saligaaw kúnax wé kageet. The loons are really loud in Ankau Bay.
·Xáat yis áwé has akawlinik Yéilch, wé kéidladi ka kageet. Raven talked the seagull and loon out of the salmon.

kaget noun darkness
·Wé kaget töōx yaa ntoo.adi awdliđées. As we walked along in the darkness, the moon shined bright.
·Áa akwdliđéitł' wé kaget tú. He is afraid of the dark.

kaŋtłxi noun mashed berries

a kaháadi noun its covering; cover (over a large opening or something without an opening)
·Du gáni a kaháadi yis áwé xwaasdáa aawa.oo. He bought a tarp to cover his firewood.
·Wé té tlein a kaháadi káa yan tän! Put that large rock on top of its cover!

ekaháakw noun roe, eggs (of fish)
·Kaháakw daax' yéi jiduneiyi, xén tlél ushk'ę. Using plastic to prepare salmon eggs is not good.
·L'ook kaháagu ayá yak'ęi kanat'á kanéegwál' sákw. Coho salmon eggs are good for blueberry sauce.

at kahéeni noun juice
·Tei déix k'ateil yåx áwé wutusinei Ł shákw kahéeni. We just saved two gallons of the strawberry juice.

a kajeigí noun its scales (of fish)
VARIANTS: a kajeigí (T)
·Wé xáat a kajeigí aax yéi awsinei. She took the scales off the fish.
·X'áakw hél a kajeigí koostí. The freshwater sockeye doesn't have any scales.

kajúxaa noun flywheel; wheelbarrow; wagon; hand truck
·I dlaak' kajúxaa kát kanaljoox hoon daakahidíę. Take your sister to the store in the wheel barrow.

kakatáx'aa noun pliers
·Aadéi dutilkwx yé ayå, kakatáx'aa teen yawduwalax. As the story goes, he was defeated by a pair of pliers.
·Kakatáx'aa aq jeet tí, Chgånk'! Hand me the pliers, Grandson!
kakéin  noun yarn; wool
- Aŋ léel’k’w jeedáx kakéin l’ée x’wán áyá aŋ tuwáa sigóo. I like the yarn socks from my grandmother.
- X’aan kakéin haat yéi ñwsíné kasné yis. I brought some red yarn for knitting.

kakéin  k’oodás’  noun sweater
- Xeitl kakéin  k’oodás’ aŋ yageeyí kaadéí áa kaa jíkaawákaa aŋ léel’k’wch. My grandmother commissioned a Thunderbird sweater for my birthday.
- Kusi.åat’ gáan - kakéin  k’oodás’ yéi na.oo! It’s cold out - wear a sweater!

kaklahéen  noun wet snow; slush
- K’unáx xat wuditl’ák’, kaklahéen áyá aawágéet. I’m so wet - wet snow is coming down hard.
- Tláakw áyá haa kwatée wult’éex’i yá kaklahéen. We will be in tough shape if this wet snow freezes.

kakúxaa  noun bailer
- K’idéin ashigóok kakúxaa layeix. He knows how to build bailers really well.
- Tlél a káx yiseix’aagúk wé yaakw kakúxaa! Don’t you all forget the bailer for the boat!

kak’dakwéiy s’aatí  noun captain; person in charge
- Aŋ éésh kak’dakwéiy s’aatíx sitee, x’úx’ awuňáax’un. As a captain, my father used to haul mail.
- Aŋ éésh kak’dakwéiy s’aatíx wusitee s’ísaa yaakw káx’. My father became the captain of the sailboat.

kak’kakwéiy s’aatí  (At)  noun captain (in the navy)
- Variants: kak’kwéiy s’aatí (TC)

du  kak’xaawú  noun his/her bangs
- Variants: du kek’xaawú (C)

kakáshxi  noun steamed berries put up in soft grease
- Gúkshi yan sa.in wé kakáshxi a káá yéi tuwa.ooewu káast! Put the barrel we put the steamed berries in in the corner!
- Ku.éex’dei nasgóót’ yá kakáshxi! Pack the steamed berries to the potlatch!

kalchaneit  noun mountain ash
- Tlél kalchaneit áa koo.éíx Yaakwdáat. Mountain ash doesn’t grow in Yakutat.

kalchaneit tléigu  noun mountain ash berry
- Kuk’tet’ áwé gaxtoo.át kalchaneit tléiguáa. We are going to pick mountain ash berries.
kaldaagákw noun bare; naked

kaldaagéináx Adverb slowly
· Shux'áanáx kaldaagéináx áwé dugwáal yá shí. The drumming starts out slow in this song.
· Kaldaagéináx yaa gaxtoógoóx, tlél gwadlaan yá éíx’ yik. We will travel along slowly, it’s not deep in this slough.

kaldáal’i noun typist
VARIANTS: kaldáal’
· Wéix’ yéi jiganeiyí kaldáal’i áwé xat sáteeyin. I was a typist when I worked there.
· Yasátk aadéi ashigóogu yé wè kaldáal’. The typist knows how to type fast.

kaldáanaaX noun broke; penniless; without money
· KaldaanaaX áwé yaakwt wújixíx. He jumped aboard the ship without money.
· At tooq’áan áyá táakwni yís, kaldáanaaX haa násteet. We are smoking fish for the winter because we are usually without money.

kalóox’jaa noun fast drip, leak
VARIANTS: kalóox’jaa

du kalóox’sháni noun his/her bladder
· Du kalóox’sháni néegooch áwé du yáawdúzi.aa. He is being examined because of his bladder pain.
· Náakw du x’éíx wuduwatee du kalóox’sháni néegooch. She was given medicine for her bladder pain.

kalóox’jaa noun fast drip, leak
VARIANTS: kalóox’jaa

kals’éesjaa noun dust cloud; snow cloud
· Kals’éesjaa weíx yaa nals’is. Dust is blowing along there.
· Táakwx’ deít kals’éesjaa duteen nooch. You can see blowing snow in the winter time.

kals’áak (T) noun squirrel
VARIANTS: kanals’áak
· Sakwnéin áwé du x’éíx xateex wé kals’áak. I feed bread to the squirrel.
· Chi’áakw duñáa noojín wé kals’áak. They used to eat squirrels long ago.

kaltálk noun berringing basket
VARIANTS: kaltálk
· Ńuuk’éet’ yís áwé yéi daaduné wé kaltálk. The berringing basket is made for picking berries.
kaltéelŋ noun barefoot; shoeless
- ‘Eshháänk’ kaltéelŋ áwé haat wujíxíx áx dachxánk’. Poor thing, my grandchild ran over here shoeless.
- ‘K’asigóo kaltéelŋ l’éiw kát át wusheex. It’s fun running around barefoot in the sand.

kanaadaayi héen noun river; stream; creek
- ‘Dliwkát sh eeltín ixde yaa neeķúgu yáa kanaadaayi héen káx’. Watch yourselves going down this river.

kanágaa noun stretcher, form for shaping
- ‘At xáshdi téel sákw áwé kanágaa akaawach’ák’w áx jeeyís. He carved a form for making moccasins for me.
- ‘Kúnáx dugóogun kanágaa layeix. People really used to know how to make a moccasin-shaping form.

kanals’áak noun red squirrel
VARIANTS: kals’áak (T)

kanálxi noun steamed berries

kanas.aadi noun crawling insect; spider

kanashú noun drunkenness; inebriation; giddiness

kanat’á noun blueberry; huckleberry
- ‘Kanat’á a ɡoo yéi nateech kaxwéix. Blueberries are usually in the midst of cranberries.
- ‘L’ook kaháagu áyá yak’éi kanat’á kanéegwál’ sákw. Coho salmon eggs are good for blueberry sauce.

kanat’á kahéeni noun blueberry juice; purple
- ‘Wé xaat kanat’á kahéeni káa yéi gaxtoo.oo. We will put the roots in the blueberry juice.
- ‘Du oox kanat’á kahéeni yáx kawdisék’w. Her teeth are the color of blueberry juice.

kanéegwál’ noun dish made with berries and salmon eggs
- ‘Shaax a.éen haa hídi daatx kanéegwál’ sákw. She is picking gray currants from around our house for a berry and salmon egg dish.
- ‘L’ook kaháagu áyá yak’éi kanat’á kanéegwál’ sákw. Coho salmon eggs are good for blueberry sauce.

kaneilts’ákw noun black currants or swamp currants
VARIANTS: kanalts’ákw (T), kaneilts’ikw (At), kaneilts’ook (T)
- ‘Yaa ntoo.ådi áwé, daak wudzigit yaax aakaawaxich wutuwa.ini kaneilts’ákw. When we were walking along, she fell down and spilled all the swamp currants we picked.
- ‘Tsaa Èiï’ kaadáx áwé yawtuwadlaaḵ ch’a k’ikát wé kaneilts’ákw. We finally managed to get some swamp currants from Seal Slough.
kaneilts’íkw (At) noun black currants or swamp currants
VARIANTS: kaneilts’ák, kanalt’s’ák (T), kaneilts’ook (T)

kanéist noun cross
·Ág léel’k’w jeeyis áyá kaxwaa.oo yá kanéist guk.át. I bought these cross earrings for my grandmother.
·Xáay een áwé xwaliyéex wé kanéist. I built that cross out of yellow cedar.

kanóóx’ noun turtle
VARIANTS: tadanóox’, tanóox’, tadanóox’u (At)
·Tleidahéen áwé Yaakwdáatt aa wlihásh wé kanóóx’. One time a turtle floated to Yakutat.
·Kanóóx’ áwé kéi anasxít. He is breeding turtles.

kantáñw noun lupine
VARIANTS: kentákw
NOTES: Warning: some lupine species contain toxic alkaloids, be certain of species before use.
·Héen táatx ák.wé du.een wéi kantáñw? Is the lupine picked from the water?

du kasán noun his/her waist
·Du kasánñáx áwé yaawajél, gunéi has aawal’èx. He put his hand around her waist and they began dancing.
·Kaa kasán tayeet shukatáni áwé yak’éi wéi s’él’ kinaak.át. A raincoat that hangs below the waist is the best.

kasanka.át noun corset

a kaséik’u noun its color
·A kaséik’u x’éishx’w kayaaix sitee. The color is in the likeness of a bluejay.

kasék’w noun neck cord worn for dance

kasék’xu noun dye
·Yán aas daadáx kayeix áwé átx gaqilayéix s’agwáat kasék’xu sákw. Shavings from a hemlock tree is what you will use for the brown dye.

kasgaaax noun mourning, wailing, loud weeping or crying; wail, groan, moan

kasiyaayi héen noun liquor; booze; alcoholic beverage

kasiyéiyi s’eik noun marijuana
VARIANTS: kasiyéiyi s’eek

kasné noun knitting, crocheting
·X’aan kakéin haat yéi xwsiné kasné yís. I brought some red yarn for knitting.

kast’áat’ noun cotton; cotton blanket, quilt
·Kook yigu aX kast’áat’i - aX jeet .áx. My quilt is in the box - give it to me.
Kast’áat’ tlein áwé wóoshde algéis’ aḵ yádi jeeyíis. She is sewing together a big quilt for my child.

kast’áat’ x’óow noun quilt; cotton blanket

kas’éet noun screw
-Wéi yaakw yaḵak’áaw kas’éet áa yéi du.oowú, k’idéin yéi aguglasháat. If a screw is put in the thwart of the boat, it will hold pretty well.

kas’éet kagwádlaa noun wrench
VARIANTS: kas’éet kaḵúkwaa; kas’éet kakéigwaa
-Craftsman kas’éet kagwádlaa áwé Sears Roebuckdx qwaax.oo. I bought a Craftsman wrench from Sears Roebuck.
-Yaakw yíx’ yan ti wéi kas’éet kagwádlaa. Leave the wrench in the boat.

kas’éet kaḵúkwaa noun wrench
VARIANTS: kas’éet kagwádlaa, kas’éet kakéigwaa

kas’éet katič’a noun screwdriver
VARIANTS: kas’éet katič’a (C)
-Kas’éet katič’a tlein áyá yaakwt kaḵatéen. I have a big screwdriver lying in the boat.
-Ace Hardwaredé neelhoon kas’éet katič’aagáa! Go to Ace Hardware and buy a screwdriver!

kas’ígwaa yeit (A) noun frying pan, skillet
VARIANTS: kas’úgwaa yeit (TC)
a kas’úkxu noun fried food
-Guwakaa taayí kas’úkxu yíis aakaawaxaash. She cut up deer fat for frying.

kas’úwaa noun chopper
-Yá kas’úwaa teen a yikdáx xút’! Chip the inside out with this chopper!
-Yax’át yá kas’úwaa aḵ jeeyíis! Sharpen this chopper for me!

kashéek’w gwéil noun heating pad

kashéex’ noun praise, glorification
-Χ’agáax’ daakahídix’ áwé at kashéex’ shí áa dushí. Songs of praise are sung in church.

kashóok’ noun electricity

kashóok’ gwéil noun heating pad
-Wéi kashóok’ gwéil aḵ xeek káa yan satí! Set the heating pad on my upper arm!
-Náakw s’e áa yéi kíkwa.oo aḵ keey aagáa tsá wéi kashóok’ gwéil. I will put medicine on my knee first, then the heating pad.

kashóok’ yoo x’atánk noun email
Dictionary of Tlingit

kashxeedí noun writer; scribe; secretary

- Kashxeedí sitee haa yéet. Our son is a scribe.

du katáagu noun his/her age

- Tléigáa ka tliéx' ávé du katáagu. He is twenty-one years old.
- Jinkaat ka tliéx' du katáagu wé shaat̲k’. That girl is eleven years old.

at katáx’aa noun pliers

kát dul.us’ku át noun washboard

VARIANTS: a káa dul.us’ku át

at katé noun bullet

- Du kwéiyi kwínt kaawaxix wé at katé. The bullet fell short of his mark.

katéix noun soup, porridge

- Xalak’ách’ katéixi ax x’é yak’éi. Porcupine soup is delightful to my mouth.

katíg’aa noun key

VARIANTS: katég’aa (C)

- A kát tsé iseix’aakw haa hít katíg’ayí! Don’t forget our house key!
- Tléix’ dáanaa yéi x’alitseen katíg’aa x’úx’ daakahídix’. A key costs one dollar at the post office.

katíg’aa s’aati noun keeper of the key; jailer; night watchman

- Katíg’aa s’aatíx yát guksatée yá keijín yagiyeedáx. After Friday I will be the jailer.
- K’idéin has jiduģéi katíg’aa s’aati Dzántík’i Héenix’. Jailers are paid well in Juneau.

katkaaḵú noun wilderness; the bush

VARIANTS: galkaaḵú, gwalgaḵú (At), kalgaḵú (T)

katóok noun cave

- A daat shkalneek kudzitee yá katóok. There is a story about this cave.
- Yá neechx yaa neegüdi yei kgisatéen yá katóok. As you walk along this shoreline you will see this cave.

a kát sh kadultsext át noun bicycle

kát yadu.us’ku át noun wash basin

- Yat’aayí hēen a káa yēi nay.oo wéi a kát yadu.us’ku át! You all put hot water in the wash basin!
- Èil’ a kaadéi kanaxá wéi a kát yadu.us’ku át! Pour salt in the wash basin!

kat’áḵxi noun half-dried, compressed food, esp. berries or seaweed

- Aatlein shákw ávé wutuwa.in kat’áḵxi yěi naxtusaneit. We picked a lot of strawberries so we can make dried berry patties.
- Ch’as hēen ákwé a kaadéi yóo yadudIxéik yá kat’áḵxi? Is water all that was put on these dried berries?
**kat’éex’** noun (plug of) chewing tobacco

‘Wé shaawát gáñch kat’éex’ du jeet wuduwatée. *The woman was given a plug of tobacco.*

**kat’ég’aa** noun pounder (for meat or grease)

**kat’ég’aa yeit** noun mortar for pounding

‘Gáñch ñéi daaduné wéi kat’ég’aa yeit. *He uses the mortar for pounding his tobacco.*

**kat’íshaa** noun three-cornered needle for sewing skin or leather

‘Yá kat’íshaa at xáshdi téel aan gágéis’. *I sew moccasins with this leather needle.*

‘Kat’íshaa JoAnne Fabrics día xwaa oo dzisk’u doogú yís. *I bought a leather needle from JoAnne Fabrics for (sewing) moose hide.*

**kat’óot** noun partway up it; halfway up it (the inside of a vessel or container)

‘Gúx’aa kat’óott kaawadáa wé cháayoo. *The cup is filled part way up with tea.*

‘A kat’óott shalatl’ìt’, tél kei kwadáal! *Fill it halfway, then it won’t be heavy!*

**katl’áak’** noun mica

**katl’áak’** noun gold-rust; flecked with gold or rust

**katl’úñjaa** noun drip, leak with dripping

‘Taat kanaý ýat wusiýéñ wé katl’úñjaa. *All night I was kept awake by that slow drip.*

**káts** noun pounded shell powder

‘Wé káts táay káa yéi na.oo! *Put the pounded shell powder on the garden!*

**katsóowaa** noun planting stick

‘Ax jeet tán wéi katsóowaa! *Hand me the planting stick!*

**kawáat** noun lump in the flesh; tumor

‘Du gátsigáa wootee yá kawáat. *There are tumors all over her thigh.*

**kawóot** noun bead

‘Ax al’eiž k’oodás’i ch’áagu kawóot ñéi daawú á. *There are old beads on my dance shirt.*

‘Kawóot teen k’eikaxwéin a káa kaqá! *Embroider a flower on it with beads!*

**kawóot ka.íshaa** noun fine needle for stringing beads

‘Tél deí gwateen ax kawóot ka.íshaa. *I can’t see my needle anymore.*

‘T’áa kát kushí ax jeey-is - kut kaxwaagéex’ ax kawóot ka.íshayí! *Look on the floor for me - I lost my needle!*
kaxágwaa yeit noun mortar for grinding
·Àg jeet tán wé kaxágwaa yeit, yáa s’áxt’ aan yéi nkasaneiyít! Hand me the mortar so I can use it on this devil’s club!

kaxéel’ noun trouble; conflict
·A wánx áwé yaa gagútch wé kaxéel’ teen. He walks on the edge of trouble.
·Kaxéel’ sháade hánix sitee wé shaatk’. The young girl is a troublemaker.

kaxées’ noun wire
·Wé hít gukshitúdáý kasixát wé kaxées’. The wire runs from the corner of that house.
·Kaxées’ teen wóoshdei kuduzixát du x’áš’. His jaw is held together with a wire.

kaxil’aa noun scrubber
·Àx yéi jineiyí áwé kaxil’aa k’idéin daané. My job is to clean erasers.
·Aax gati wéi kaxil’aa ka dushxeet t’áa yá galgú! Pick up the eraser and clean the chalkboard!

kaxwaan noun frost
·Yeedát ƙuyak’éi gaa táa yéi daané yíis yá kaxwaan káx yaa nagúdi. Today the weather is good for walking out on the frost to check the traps.
·Tlél tlax koosh’il’k yá kaxwaan. It’s not very slippery with this frost.

kaxweilt noun itch; rash
·Yak’éiyi nákwa áwé yéi awsinei yá kaxweilt káa yéi aawa.00. He made some good medicine and put it on the rash.

kaxwéix noun high bush cranberry
·Kanat’á a xoo yéi nateech kaxwéix. Blueberries are usually in the midst of cranberries.
·Kanéegwál’ yíis yéi daadúné kaxwéix. Highbush cranberries are used for the berry and salmon egg dish.

kaxwénnaa noun dipper, scoop, ladle; brailer bag
·Xáat teen áwé shawdudlíhík wé kaxwénnaa. The brailer bag was filled with salmon.
·Kaxwénnaa yee yíis áwé xwliyéx x’á yaagú yíkx’. I built space for the brailer bags in my boat.

kax’áasjaa noun trickle of water; steady drip or leak
·Tlei ult’ix’ch taatx’ wéi hít daadáx kax’áasjaa. The water dripping from the house freezes at night.

kax’ás’aa noun rip saw; double-handled saw for sawing lumber
·Kax’ás’aa teen áwé kgeexáash ldakát wéi t’áa! You will cut all those boards with a rip saw!
·Kax’ás’aa yax’áat áwé ashigóok. He really knows how to sharpen the rip saw.
**kax'ás'ti** noun lumber
- Wé kòok kax'ás'ti a yanáa yan aawatán. *He put plywood over the pit in the ground.*
- Yóo diyáanax, aadáx áwé haat ya.wxwaaxáa wéi kax'ás'ti haa hídi sákw. *I hauled the lumber from across the other side for our house.*

**kax'ás'ti daakahídi** noun sawmill
- Kax'ás'ti daakahídi ɣánt hán. *He is standing next to the sawmill.*

**KÁX** verb root

• --- | kajikáx'x | ---
  --- | it's spotted | ---.
  THEME: ka-j-káx'x (ga state)
  for something to be spotted, have polka-dots
  VARIANTS: -gáx'x
  NOTES: This verb only occurs in the imperfective.
  'Guwakaan yádí kajikáx'x. *A fawn is spotted.*

**at** káx adéli noun guard, watchman

**kaxgáani yeit** noun frying pan, skillet

**a** káxi noun its sap, phloem

**a** kax'yee RelationalNoun its ceiling
- Dleit yáx wuduwanéegwál' wé kax'yee. *The ceiling was painted white.*
- Gwál tleíkáa ɣ'oos áwé a kax'yeedé. *It must be twenty feet to the ceiling.*

**kax'át'** noun green, unripe berry

**kax'ées** noun strong urine smell
  VARIANTS: ke‧x'ées (C)

**kax'il'aa** noun iron (for ironing)
- Ch'áagu aa kax'il'aa stoox káx' áwé yan dutëeych yaqat'aayít. *The irons of long ago were set on the stove to heat up.*

**a** kayaa noun something sort of like it; something not measuring up to it; where one expects it to be
- A kasei'k'u ɣ'éishx'w kayaa'x sitee. *The color is in the likeness of a bluejay.*

**kayaani** noun leaf, leaves; vegetation, plants, herbs, herbiage
- Héen shóot wulihash wé kayaani. *The leaf floated around the edge of the water.*
- Guwakaan xaxoox nooch k'eikaxétl'k kayaani' teen. *I always use a bunchberry leaf to call deer.*

**kayáash** noun platform; porch
- Yéi áwé wduwasáa Kayáash Hít L'uñaxádich. *The Coho Salmon tribe has named it Platform House.*
**du kayádi** noun *her fetus, unborn child*
   **VARIANTS:** du keyédi (C)

**a kayéik** noun *sound, noise of it*
   1. Washéen kayéik aawa.áx. *She heard the sound of the machine.*
   2. Gandaadagóogu kayéik xaa.áxch. *I can hear the sound of a woodpecker.*

**kayéil’** noun *peace, calm*

**kayeix** noun *wood shavings*
   1. Yán aas daadáx kayeix áwé átx gågilayéix s’agwáát kasék'xu sákw. *Shavings from a hemlock tree is what you will use for the brown dye.*

**kayeixtágu (C)** noun *wood chips; wood shavings*
   **VARIANTS:** kayeixtágú (AtT)
   1. Aan áwé shóot aawdí.ák wé kayeixtágu. *I built a fire with the wood shavings.*
   2. Xáay kayeixtágu a takáx' yéi na.oo! *Put yellow cedar shavings in the bottom of it!*

**a kayís** Adverb *for it (a day, week; a dish)*
   1. Du séek' yageeyí kayís áwé gáaxw awwsi.ée. *She cooked a duck for her daughter's birthday.*
   2. Woosh gådusháa a kayís áwé yées l'aak aawáa. *She sewed a new dress for the wedding that was to take place.*

**a ka.aasí** noun *its mast (of boat)*

**du keekán** noun *coming to see him/her*
   1. I léelk'u keekándei aneelgein - xáat yéi adaané! *Go check on your grandpa - he's working on fish!*

**du kéek’** noun *her younger sister; his younger brother; cousin*
   1. Ts’ootsxánch uwasháa ax kéek’. *A Tsimshian married my little sister.*
   2. Du kéek’ teen áwé kák'kéet' has woo.aat. *She went berry picking with her younger sister.*

**kéel** noun *auklet or murrelet*
   1. Sheishóóx áwé aakaawach’ák’w, kéel a káa yéi aawa.oo. *He carved a rattle and put a murrelet on it.*

**kées** noun *bracelet*
   1. Góon dáanaa een áwé kawdúwat’ix’ ax jeeyíis yá kées. *This bracelet was pounded out of a gold coin for me.*
   2. Xéitl a káa kawdúwach’ák’w yá kées. *A Thunderbird is carved on this bracelet.*

**KEES’** verb root

- **ayakawlikís’** | --- | **ayaklakis’x**
   *s/he put it out | --- | s/he puts it out (regularly).*
Dictionary of Tlingit  -  K  -  147

THEME: O-ya-ka-S-l-kées’-~ (ø event)
for S to put out, extinguish O (fire); for S to turn off O (light)

• yakawlikís’ | yaa yakanalkís’ | yaklakísx
it went out | it's starting to go out | it goes out (regularly).
THEME: ya-ka-l-kées’-~ (ø event)
for a fire, light to go out
X’aan yakawlikís’. Wé këlt’ ku.aa, ch’u uwat’aa. The fire has gone out but the ashes are still warm.

kéet noun killerwhale
• Ch’as a gooshi duwatéen wé kéet. Only the dorsal fin of the killerwhale is visible.
• Áa atoosgeiwú yé áwé kéet haa daat yawsigóo. The killer whales came around where we were gillnetting.

du keey noun his/her knee
• Náakw s’e áá yéi kkwa.oo ax keey aagáa tsá wéi kashóok’ gwéil. I will put medicine on my knee first, then the heating pad.
• Du keey áwé wuduwaxaash. They cut into his knee.

du keey shakanóox’u noun his/her kneecap
VARIANTS: du kiyshakanóox’u, du kiyshakunóox’u (At), du kiyshekenóox’u (C)
• Du keey shakanóox’u áwé tleí át nashx’il’ch. His kneecap slides around.

kei Adverb up
VARIANTS: kéi
• Haat kei wudaayí tléil uxsatínch. He has not seen the tide rise yet.
• Ánk’w áwé kéi hæ has anaswát wéit lingitch. Those people are raising a crybaby.

KEI verb root
• akawsikei | aksakéikw | yei aksakéich
s/he untangled it | s/he is untangling it | s/he untangles it (regularly).
THEME: O-ka-S-s-kei~ (qa act)
for S to trail, follow tracks of O; for S to untangle O; for S to rip back, undo O (sewing, knitting)
• Ka’xsaké a kóon wé kinaak’át! Unravel the hem on the coat!

kéi dañinji s’áaxw noun umbrella
• Kéi dañinji s’áaxw tlein a tayeet kaa luwagúk séew tóodáx. People ran under the big umbrella out of the rain.
• Áa akwàngxét’ wéi kéi dañinji s’áaxw. He is afraid of the umbrella.

kéidladi noun gull, seagull
• Xáat yis áwé has akawliník Yéilc, wé kéidladi ka kageet. Raven talked the seagull and loon out of the salmon.
• Dei át has woo.aat wéi yées kéidladi. The young seagulls are already walking around.
du keigú noun his/her lungs
·Du keigú tóox’ áwé kawáat aawasháat. He got lung cancer.

kejín Numeral five
·Deisleenx’ kejín has yatee gaa sháade nák’x’i. In Teslin there are five leaders.
·Kejín ax xaadéí kei jisataan! Give me five!

kejínináx Numeral five (people)

kejín yagíye noun Friday
·Katíx’aa s’aatíx xat guxsatée yá kejín yagíyedáx. After Friday I will be the jailer.

KEIL verb root
·akawlikél | yaa akanalkél | aklélx
 s/he soaked it | s/he is soaking it | s/he soaks it (regularly).
 THEME: O-ka-S-l-keil~ (Ø event)
 for S to soak O

du kéilk’ noun his sororal niece, nephew
VARIANTS: du kéilk‘w
·Asíx’án áwé du kéilk’. He loves his nephew.
·Du kéilk’ du x’eis at wusí.ée. His niece cooked for him.

KEIL’ verb root
·daak awlikél’ | daak analkél’ | daak alkél’ch
 he/she/it chased it into the open | he/she/it is chasing it into the open | he/she/it chases it into the open (regularly).
 THEME: daak O-l-keil’~ (Ø motion)
 for S to chase O into the open, out to sea
 NOTES: This verb is often used to describe the practice used by net fishermen of running the boat along the net to chase fish into it.
·Watsíx áa káa daak has awlikél’ wé gooch. The wolves chased the caribou out onto the lake.

keishísh noun alnus alder (beach or mountain alder)
·Keishísh áwé lats’áa nooch kutaang’. Alder always smells good in the summer.

kéit’u noun pick, pickaxe
·Jishágóon áwé kéit’u. A pick is a tool.

keitl noun dog
·Wé galak’ách’ xaawú ax keidlí x’éit yawdligích. The porcupine quills stuck in my dogs mouth.
·Igayeik tsá wé keitl! Don’t let the dog bite you!

kélaa noun dish; platter
VARIANTS: kilaa
·Kilaa yáx i yá kaaxát. Your face is shaped like a platter.
kél’t’ noun ash; ashes
- Kél’t’ tuwaakúx dulyéix. They make tobacco out of wood ashes.
- X’aan yakawilikis’. Wé kél’t’ ku.aa, ch’u uwat’aa. The fire has gone out but the ashes are still warm.

Kenasnoow noun Killisnoo
- Kenasnoow áa koowdzitee wé káa. That man was born in Killisnoo.

ketlóox’u noun yellow
- Ketlóox’u yáx yatee wé k’eikaxwéin. The flower is light yellow.

Kichxáan noun Ketchikan
- Deikeenaa ka Ts’ootsxán áa shayadihéin Kichxáan. There are a lot of Haida and Tsimshian people in Ketchikan.

kichx.anagaat noun rainbow
- Kichx.anagaat daat shkalneek tlél wuduskú. There aren’t any stories known about rainbows.

kichyát noun tern
- Kichyaat ilk’wát’x sit’ yáx’. Terns lay eggs by glaciers.

a kígi noun half of it (something cut or broken in half); one side of it (a symmetrical object)
- Gishoo a kígi ax jeet wududzitáa. I was given half of a pig.

a kíji noun its wing
- Du kíji áwé wool’éeex’ wé ts’ítskw, ách áwé tlél át wudakeen. The songbird’s wing broke, that’s why it doesn’t fly around.

kijook noun kind of hawk
VARIENTS: gijook
- Kijook s’áaxw kudzitee. There is a hawk hat.

du kik noun one side of his/her torso
- Ch’a du kitk uwagút. He walked by his side.
- Du kitk hán wé du yéet. His son is standing beside him.

a kík noun alongside it; catching up with it

a kíknáx noun in addition to it; along with it; to the side of it; besides that
- Du kíknáx kei X’anátán. He is talking while someone else is talking.

Kiks.ádi noun Kiks.ádi, locally called “Frog”, a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Frog

du kikyádi noun his/her twin
VARIENTS: du kikyédi (C)
- Déix woom kikyátx’i ax jeewú. I have two sets of twins.

kík’i aa noun younger one
- Xóots X’us.eetí áwé awsiteen wé kík’i aa. The younger one saw the bear tracks.

Sealaska Heritage Institute
kilaa noun dish; platter

Variants: kílaa
·Kílaa a x̂ jeewú, têl ku.aa átx û xlayeix I have a platter but I don’t use it.
·Tlé kilaa kát áwé kaa x̂ eix has at wootee. They fed the people from platters.

a kináak Relational Noun above it

·Shaa kináakdei yaa nagút. He is walking to the top of the mountain.
·Du hídi kináakdéi yaa nagút. They fed the people from platters.
·Hídi ináak áwé át wulis’ees wé wé aán kwéiyi. The flag is blowing around above his house.

kinaak.át noun coat, overcoat

Variants: kinaa.át, kínaa.ét (C)
·Atxá átch áwé uwaaxá a x̂ kínaa.ádi. A moth ate my coat.
·Kaa kasán tayeet shukatáni áwé yak’éi wéi s’él’ kínaak.át. A raincoat that hangs below the waist is the best.

kinaa.át noun coat, overcoat

Variants: kínaa.át, kínaa.ét (C)
·Xalddlit kínaa.át yéi aya.óo wé Gunanaa káa. That Athabaskan man is wearing a white fox overcoat.

kindachooneit noun mallard duck

·Kindachooneit kuγa.óon xáanaa at̂ xaayí yís. I will shoot a mallard duck for dinner.
·Hínýikgáaxu kindachooneit xoot wusikwaan. Golden eye ducks are swimming among the Mallard ducks.

kínde Adverb upward

Variants: kindé, dikínde, dikinde
·K’ánashgidéi káa áwé kínde ašhát du shá. The poor man is holding his head high.
·Wé doosh du jín dleit kaa x̂ kinde ašhát. That cat is holding its paw up off the snow.

kinguchwáan x’óowu noun Hudson Bay blanket

·Kinguchwáan x’óowu du káx kawduwayaa. He was covered with a Hudson Bay blanket.

kíť’aa noun pry; stick or tool for prying; crowbar
·Kíť’aá áwé átx has alyeixín haa leelk’ú háas. Our grandparents used to use a peavey.

du kiyshá noun end of his/her knee

du kiyshakanóox’u noun his/her kneecap

Variants: du keey shakanóox’u, du kiyshakunóox’u (At), du kiyshakenóox’u (C)
KOO² verb root

• awskiío | yaa anaskwéin | askweix
  s/he knows it | s/he's beginning to learn it | s/he realizes it (regularly).
  THEME: O-S-s-koo- (o event)
  for S to know, be acquainted with, make known O (esp. people, facts); for S to
  learn O (esp. facts)
  ·Has ḥaduskóót áwé koogéı̂naa yéi s aya.óo. They are recognizable by
    the sash that they wear.
  ·Téil ṣwasakú ġeeey kannax kuteees’ yóo duwasáagu yáat. I don’t know
    the fish called ratfish.

kóoch' noun noiseless fart

kooch’éit’aa noun ball
  VARIANTS: kooch’éeit’aa
  ·Kooch’éit’aa áwé aan has ash koolyát wé atyátx’i. The children are
    playing with a ball.
  ·Té géit kaawawátl wé kooch’éit’aa. The ball rolled against a rock.

koogéı̂naa noun sash (worn over shoulder)
  VARIANTS: koogweínaa
  ·Has ḥaduskóót áwé koogéı̂naa yéi s aya.óo. They are recognizable by
    the sash that they wear.

koojúxwa (TC) noun wheelbarrow; hand truck, dolly
  VARIANTS: koojúxwa (An), koojixwa (At)
  ·Koojúxwa káx’ áwé has aakaawachák wé gán. They hauled the firewood
    in the wheel barrel.

koojúxwa (An) noun wheelbarrow; hand truck, dolly
  VARIANTS: koojúxwa (TC), koojixwa (At)

at kookeidi noun parable

kookits’aa noun seesaw
  VARIANTS: kookéets’aa (At)
  ·Ldakáit school áwé kookits’aa áa yéi duwa.óo A seesaw is put at every
    school.

kookénaa noun sandhopper
  ·At wujik’éin wé kookénaa. The sandhopper is hopping around.

kóok noun pit; hole dug in the ground; cellar
  ·Tle hít tuwán áwé kóok áa kei has aakaawaháa. Right next to the house
    they dug a pit.
  ·Wé kóok a yee kawjiçit. It is dark inside the cellar.

kookénnaa noun messenger; angel
  ·Kookénnaach áwé has du een aakaawaneek yá aagáa koowdziteeyi yé
    haa Dikée aankáawu. The messenger told them when our Lord was born.
  ·Du kookénayi kut wujixeex. His messenger ran away.
Du kool noun his/her navel, bellybutton
·Du kool áwé kawlixwétl. His navel itches.

Kooléix'waa noun walrus
·Kooléix'waa dleey gé duxá? Is walrus meat eaten?

Du kóon noun hem of his/her coat, shirt, dress

Kóon noun northern flicker
·Kóon t’aawú yéi ndu.eich al’eix yis. Flicker feathers are used in dancing.

A kóon noun its hem, bottom edge (of coat, dress, shirt); rim (of hat)
·Ka’dáké a kóon wé kinaak.át! Unravel the hem on the coat!

Kóoshdaaa noun land otter; river otter
·Kóoshdaaa haa eegayáaknáx yan uwahin. The land otter swam through our beachfront.
·Aas t’ek áwé áa awdisin wé kóoshdaa. The land otter hid behind a tree.

Kóoshdaaa náagu noun liniment

Kootéeyaa noun totem pole
·Du x’ayáx awlíyes wé kootéeyaa. He made the totem according to his instructions.
·Kootéeyaa ga’dulyeíx xáay yéi ndu.eich. When a totem is made it is yellow cedar that is used.

Koot’áax’aa noun marble
·Koot’áax’aa ash katoolyát noojín. We always used to play with marbles.

Kootléit’aa noun tern

Koow noun slippers (shell creature)

A koowú noun its tail (of bird or fish)
·Ch’u tie a koowú teen qwaágáa. I ate the tail and all.

Koox verb root

· Kawlíkoox | yaa kanalkúx | yoo klikúx
it drained out | it's draining out | it drains out (regularly).

Theme: Ka-l-koox~ (na event)
for a kettle, container etc. to drain out, go dry
·Héen kawulkuxú duteen nooch wé hintu.eejí. When the water level drops, the reef can always be seen.

· Shaawakúx | --- | Shakúx
s/he is thirsty | --- | s/he gets thirsty (regularly).

Theme: O-sha-ø-koox~ (ø event)
for O to be thirsty; for O to be dry

Kóox noun rice; Kamchatka lily root
·Kóox een dus.ée tl’aak’wách’. Wild rice is cooked with wild rhubarb.
·Kóox daakeit káa yéi du.úx’. Rice is put into a container.
kooxéedaa noun pencil; pen; brush
  ·Kooxéedaa eetéenáx yatee wé shaatk’. The young girl needs a pencil.
  ·Wéit tin x’úx’ áwé a káa yan kaysatán i kooxéedayi! Put your pencil on top of that book laying there!

kooxídáa (At) noun fish spear with a long pole and detachable gaff hook

Kooya Kwáan noun Kuiu Island people

a kúdi noun nest (of animal)
  ·Hinyikgáaxu kúdi awsiteen. She saw a golden eye duck’s nest.

kuhaankée noun orphan

kúkdílaa noun bubbles, esp. from whale
  VARIANTS: gúkdílaa

kúkjílaa noun fast drip with bubbles

kunageey noun cove; bight
  VARIANTS: kunageiy

kusakaak adj. thick

kút noun nest
  ·A kúdi daat wudíkeen wé gandaas’aaji. There is a bee flying around the nest.

kutlá adj. stout

kuts’éen noun mouse; rat

kuwáat’ adj. long

kux Adverb aground, into shallow water
kwaan noun smallpox

KWAAN verb root

• át has wusikwaan | --- | ---
  they are swimming around there; they swam around there | --- | ---.
  THEME: P-t s-kwaan- (na motion)
  for birds to swim around on surface of water at P
  ·Héen wát át has wusikwaan wé gääxw. The ducks are swimming around
    at the mouth of the river.
  ·Gǔŋl’ wéit wusikwaan. Swans are swimming around there.

• át jiwsikwaan | --- | ---
  it is swimming around there; it swam around there | --- | ---.
  THEME: P-t ji-s-kwaan- (na motion)
  for a bird or insect to swim around on surface of water at P (esp. aimlessly or in
  circles)
  ·Héen kát jinaskwanchi át áwé wé atxaayí. The centipede swims on top
    of the water.

Kwaashk’i Kwáan noun Kwaashk’i Kwáan, locally called "Humpback
  Salmon"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Humpback
  Salmon

kwéiy noun marker; mark, sign
  ·Du kwéiyi ñínt kaawaxíx wé at katé. The bullet fell short of his mark.

kwshé particle Eh?; I wonder
  VARIANTS: kwshéi, kushé, kushéi
  ·Gu.aal kwshé iwulxéidlíx. Bless you. (Lit: I hope you get lucky.)

kwshéi interj. maybe; I’m not sure; [expression of uncertainty]
  VARIANTS: kwshé, gushéi, gushé

-k’ adj. little; precious; [diminutive suffix]
  NOTES: Adding -k’ to the end of a noun indicates small size. When
  added to a kin term, it serves as a term of endearment.
  ·Eesháank’ kaltéelñ áwé haat wujixíx aŋ dachxánk’. Poor thing, my
    grandchild ran over here shoeless.
k'aagán noun  stickleback

K'AAN verb root

• awshik’aan | ashik’áan | ---
s/he hated him/her/it | s/he hates him/her/it | ---.
THEME: O-S-sh-k’aan- (ga state)
for S to hate O
NOTES: This is the only known stative verb with ga- conjugation prefix and a variable stem. All other stative verbs with ga- conjugation prefix have invariable stems.

k’ákw noun  owl without ear tufts
· Tlél aa kwasatinch wé k’ákw yóo duwasáagu aa tsísk’w. I have never seen the bird they call the owl without ear tufts.
· Taatx’ áwé has al’óon wé k’ákw. Owls hunt at night.

K’ÁTS’ verb root

• yawlik’áts’ | yalik’áts’ | kei yalak’áts’ch
it got sharp | it’s sharp | it gets sharp (regularly).
THEME: ya-l-k’aats’- (ga state)
for an edge to be sharp
· Nóosk ýaagú ñúnáý yalik’áts’.
Wolverine claws are really sharp.
· Yalik’áts’ du galtulitayi. His pocketknife is sharp.

k’eeljáa noun  chinook wind; south wind
VARIANTS: k’eeljáa
· K’eeljáa tóonáý yaa nakúx. He is driving through a storm.
· K’eeljáa teen áyá séew haat ayawdítée. Rain came with the storm.

K’EET’ verb root

• aadé (ha)s kawdik’ée’t’ | aadé yaa (ha)s kandak’ít’ | aadé yoo (ha)s kadak’ít’k
the group went there | the group is going there (in stages) | the group goes there (regularly).
THEME: P-dé O-ka-di-k’ée’t’- (na motion)
for O (group of people) to all go or come to P
· Aan kaadé kukawdik’ée’t’. Everyone went uptown.
• át has kawdik’ít’ | aadé yaa (ha)s kandak’ít’ | áx has kandak’ée’t’
the group went to it | the group is going to it (in stages) | the group goes to it (regularly).
THEME: P-t- O-ka-d-k’ée’t’- (ø motion)
for O (group of people) to all leave, go or come to P
‘Áat’ jiyeet, gangookt kukawdik’it’. People crowded close around the fire because of the cold weather.

- **koowak’it’ | kúk’ée’t’ | kúk’it’x**
  s/he picked berries | s/he is picking berries | s/he picks berries (regularly).
  **THEME:** kú-S–ø-k’ée’t’– (ø act)
  for S to pick berries (esp. pick in quantity to take home)
  ‘Kú’k’ée’t’ γaγtoo.áat ch’eex’gaa. We are going to pick thimbleberries.
  ‘Aḵ’ dlaak’’in Xunaadé kugaxtootéen kanat’á kúk’ée’t’ yis. We are going to travel to Hoonah to pick blueberries with my sister.

**k’éets’an** noun false azalea (fruitless bush)
  Ch’as k’éets’an áyá yáagaa wootee. There’s nothing but false azalea around here.

**K’EEΣ’** verb root

- **yanax wushik’éex’** | --- | **yanax kei shak’ix’ch**
  he/she/it got hung up | --- | he/she/it gets hung up (regularly).
  **THEME:** P-náx O-sh-k’éex’– (ga motion)
  for O to get delayed, stuck, hung up at P
  **VARIANTS:** -k’éeq’
  Wáanganeensx’ yanaax kei shak’ix’ch aɣ yoo x’atángi. Sometimes my words get hung up.

**a k’eeyi** noun its base (of tree or other plant); the lower part of its trunk or stem
  Aas k’eeeyét ash aawatán du óonayi. He leaned his rifle against the tree trunk.

**K’EI** verb root

- **awlık’éi | kei analk’eín | kei alk’éich**
  s/he improved it | s/he is improving it | s/he improves it (regularly).
  **THEME:** O-S-l-k’éi– (ga event)
  for S to improve O; for S to make peace, make up with O (after quarrel)

- **koowak’ei | kuwak’éi | yei kúk’éich**
  the weather became good | the weather is good | the weather becomes good (regularly).
  **THEME:** kú-ø-k’éi– (ga state)
  for the weather to be good
  ·Yeedáʔ kuyak’éi gaatáa yéí daañé yis yá kaxwan káx yaa naguí. ’Today the weather is good for walking out on the frost to check the traps.’

- **du toowú wook’éi | du toowú yak’éi | du toowú kei k’éich**
  s/he was happy | s/he is happy | s/he gets happy (regularly).
  **THEME:** N toowú ø-k’éi (ga state imperf. -k’éi/-k’ě)
  for N to be glad, happy, feel fine
  ·Kúnax wé yee woo.éeex’i aa tsú yee ʔoo yéí kwaγetée toowú k’ě teen. Your hostess will welcome you all as well. (Lit: Your hostess will be among you all with good feelings.)
  ·Ka ǧát tsú aɣ toowú yak’éi yaa a każ yéí ʔat guγwateeyí yaa

Sealaska Heritage Institute
Lingiti xat sateeyi. And I too am thankful that I’m part of this being that I’m Lingit.

• tlél wushk’ée | tlél ushk’ée | tlél kei ushk’éeich
  he/she/it was bad | he/she/it is bad | he/she/it gets bad (regularly).
  THEME: tlél O-sh-k’ée~ (ga state)
  for O to be bad, evil, no good
  NOTES: Some fluent speakers consider this a taboo word to use in reference to another person, while others find it acceptable. For speakers who find it acceptable, here is an example: Tlél ushik’éiyi káá áwè. "That man is no good."
  ·Lushik’éiyi át ákwé atxaayí? Is the centipede poisonous?
  ·Tlél ushik’éiyi aa yoo ‘atánk áwè tsá a.axji nooch. She always only hears the bad talk.

• wook’éi | yak’éi | kei k’éeich
  he/she/it was good | he/she/it got better | he/she/it is good | he/she/it gets better (regularly).
  THEME: O-ø-k’ée (ga state)
  for O to be good, fine, pretty
  ·L’ook at y’éeshi áwè yak’éi. Coho salmon dryfish is good.
  ·L’ook kaháagu áyá yak’éi kañat’á kánégwál’ sákw. Coho salmon eggs are good for blueberry sauce.

• du y’é wook’éi | du y’é yak’éi | ---
  s/he liked the taste of it | s/he likes the taste of it | ---.
  THEME: N y’é ø-k’ée (ga state)
  for N to like the taste of something
  ·Gáx dleeyí gé i y’é yak’éi? Does rabbit meat taste good to you?
  ·Gangukgáxi kúnax has du y’é yak’éi. The fish heads cooked around the fire are very tasty to them.

k’eiljáa noun chinook wind; south wind
  VARIANTS: k’eljáa

K’EIN verb root

• át wujik’éein | --- | ---
  he/she/it is jumping around; he/she/it jumped around | --- | ---.
  THEME: P-t S-j-k’éein~ (na motion)
  for (singular) S to jump around at P
  ·Át wujik’éein wé kook’énaa. The sandhopper is hopping around.
  ·Wé gawdáan yádi át wujik’éein. That colt is jumping around.

• kei has kawduwak’én | kei (ha)s kanduk’én | kei (ha)s kaduk’énx
  they jumped | they’re getting ready to jump | they jump (regularly).
  THEME: kei O-ka-du-ø-k’éein~ (ø motion)
  for (plural) O to jump
  ·Tlákw kaduk’énx’ wé cheech. The porpoise always jump.
k'ëit noun young salmonberry bush shoots (edible)
· K'ëit duğáayin. Young salmonberry bush shoots used to be eaten.

k'ÈIX' verb root
· ashaawak'ëx* | --- | ashak'ëx\*\x
  s/he hooked it in the head | --- | s/he hooks it in the head (regularly).
  THEME: O-sha-S-o-k'ëx* (o event)
  for S to hook O (fish) in the head
  VARIANTS: -k'ëex* (An)

du k'i noun his/her rump; the flesh around his/her hips
· Ch'a tlákw .áa áwé yanéekw du k'i. His rump hurts from sitting all the time.
· Aš k'i wulix'wás'k. My rump is numb.

a k'i Relational Noun the base or foot of it (a standing object)

du k'idaaká noun next door to him/her/it
· Yee k'idaaká ku.óowu gaysaxán! Love your neighbor!

k'idaaká aa noun neighbor
· Haa k'idaaká ku.óowu taat kanax has at wooshee. Our neighbors sang all night long.

k'idaakwaani noun neighbors

k'idéin Adverb well
· K'idéin aax xásh wé t'áa at x'aqédil! Cut the trimming off the board good!
· K'idéin gé sh eeltín? Are you taking good care of yourself?

du k'íkl'án noun his/her palate
  VARIANTS: du k'ikl'én (C)

k'inashóo noun pneumonia
· K'inashóo néekw áyá aawasháat. She caught pneumonia.

k'inchéiyi noun rose
· K'inchéiyi áwé aá tláa jeeyís xwaa.oo. I bought a rose for my mother.

k'inchéiyi tléigu noun rosehip
· K'inchéiyi tléigu teen wududzi.ée yóo kanat’á. Those blueberries were cooked with rosehips.

k'ínk' noun aged fish head
· Yak'éi k'ínk' xoox' xáat yik.ádi. The fish guts are good in fermenting stink heads.
· K'ínk'í tséegi kúnax yak'éi. Barbecued fermented salmon heads are very good.

k'ísáani noun boys, young men
· K'ísáani át yawdiháa. There's a crowd of young men there.
The young men cut wood for him.

**a k'ishataaganí** noun quills on rear end of it (porcupine)

- **A k'ishataaganí yéi ndu.eich guk kajaashí yís.** Its quills are used for earrings.

**k'ix'a** noun gaff hook; grappling hook

**a k'iyee** RelationalNoun near the base of it; at the foot of it; the back, rear or it (house); behind it (house); under the shelter of it (a standing object or structure)

- **Wé aas k'iyeet áwé has kéen.** They're sitting beneath the tree.

**k'oodás'** noun shirt

- **Nás'k a doogú x'óow áwé du káa kakgwagéi k'oodás' sákw, wé káa tlein.** It will take three leather blankets for the big man's shirt.

**k'éý'aa**

- **A k'iyee k'oodás'i ch'áagu kawóot áwé a daawú á.** There are old beads on my dance shirt.

**a k'óol'** noun its back end; stern (of boat)

- **A k'óol'de kaychák!** You all pack it in the stern!

- **A k'óol'i has gaagakée wé at yátx'i.** Let the children sit in the stern.

**du k'óol'** noun his/her tailbone; bottom of his/her spine

**K'oots** verb root

- **awlik'oots | --- | yoo alik'útsk**
  - s/he broke it | --- | s/he breaks it (regularly).
  - **for S to break O (esp. rope-like objects)**
  - A x'éix'ú áwé yoo dudlik'útsk wé xáat. One breaks the gills of the fish.

**k'óox** noun marten

- **K'óoxgaa al'óon áwé has woo.aat.** They went hunting for marten.

**k'óox disi** noun Venus

**k'óox'** noun gum; lead

- **Gút yéi x'alatseenín k'óox'.** Gum used to cost a dime.

**k'óox' létl'k** noun soft lead

**k'óox' tíx'i** noun leadline (of net)

**k'ul'kaskéxkw** noun beetle

**k'únts'** noun potato

- **Wé akahéixí jeedáx k'únts' has aawa.o.** They bought potatoes from the farmer.
a k'únts'i  noun  its testicles (of moose, caribou)
k'uwaani  noun  deer cabbage, lily-of-the-valley
**k’wálx** noun *fiddlehead fern (with edible rhizome)*

**k’wát’** noun *egg (of bird)*

- Wáa sá koogéi wé k’wát’? *How many eggs are there?*
- K’wát’ X’áadidé gaxtokóox kéidladi k’wádiçáa. *We are going to Egg Island for seagull eggs.*

**du k’wát’** noun *his testicles*

**K’WÁT’** verb root

- *awdlik’wát’ | --- | alk’wát’x*
  - *it laid an egg | --- | it lays eggs (regularly).*
  - THEME: a-d-l-k’waat’- (Ø event)
  - for birds to lay eggs, nest

**NOTES:** Note that the verb in the example sentence here: ilk’wát’x is the intransitive repetitive form, while the repetitive form given above: alk’wát’x is transitive. The difference is that the transitive form focuses more on the object (in this case, the egg). For example, alk’wát’x could be translated as "it lays eggs" while ilk’wát’x could be translated as "it reproduces (in the form of an egg)."

- Kichyaat ilk’wát’x sit’ yáx’. *Terns lay eggs by glaciers.*
Dictionary of Tlingit

«  K  »

\(\text{ka} \quad \text{particle and}
\)

‘Sigeidi l’eedi yawuχ’ ka k’aatl’ yaaχ yatee. \(A\) beaver’s tail is wide and
flat.

‘Tooχ’ ka tl’aatl’ yaaχ dagaatéé gandaas’aaji. \(Bee\)s are black and yellow.

\(\text{KAA}^1\quad \text{verb root}
\)

• \(\text{áa ajikaawaa} \quad \text{| --- |} \quad \text{áa yoo ajikaayakéik}
\)
\(s/he gave him/her orders \quad | --- | \quad s/he gives him/her orders (regularly).
\)

\(\text{THEME: áa O-ji-ka-}(u)-S-o-\text{-kaa}~ \quad \text{(na event)}
\)

\(\text{for S to instruct, give O orders (to do)}
\)

\(\text{NOTES: Note that in classical Tlingit, this verb had a thematic prefix}
\)
\((u-)\quad \text{which is slowly falling out of modern day speech. This is}
\)
\(\text{indicated in the Leer-Edwards theme as (u)-. Alternate forms}
\)
\(\text{given online show one form with the thematic (u)- and one}
\)
\(\text{without, both of which are acceptable in modern speech.}
\)

‘Aan adul’eix aχaa kakach’aa’kwt áyá aaχ jikawduwaaχa. \(I\) have
been commissioned to carve a dance paddle.

‘Xeitl kakéin k’oodás’ aχ yageeyí kaadeí áa kaa jikaaawaaχ aχ léelk’wch. \(M\)y grandmother commissioned a Thunderbird sweater for my
birthday.

• \(\text{akaawakaa} \quad \text{| --- |} \quad \text{yoo akayakéik / yoo akuwakéik}
\)
\(s/he sent him/her on an errand \quad | --- | \quad s/he sends him/her on an errand (regularly).
\)

\(\text{THEME: O-ka-}(u)-S-o-\text{-kaa}~ \quad \text{(na event)}
\)

\(\text{for S to send O (esp. on a mission or errand, or to deliver a message)}
\)

\(\text{NOTES: Note that in classical Tlingit, this verb had a thematic prefix}
\)
\((u-)\quad \text{which is slowly falling out of modern day speech. This is}
\)
\(\text{indicated in the Leer-Edwards theme as (u)-. Alternate forms}
\)
\(\text{given above show one form with the thematic (u)- and one}
\)
\(\text{without, both of which are acceptable in modern speech.}
\)

‘Yan uwaneiyí hit kaságugáa kawduwakaa. \(H\)e was sent for ready-made
raffers.

• \(\text{--- | yéi adaayaká | ---}
\)
\(--- | s/he tells him/her that \quad | ---.
\)

\(\text{THEME: (yéi) O-daa-ya-S-o-\text{-ká} (act)}
\)

\(\text{for S to tell O (that)}
\)

\(\text{NOTES: This verb only occurs in the imperfective.}
\)

‘Yéi daayadugá, ’Tlél kadéix’ haa káχ sheeteek!’ \(H\)e is told "Don’t
bring shame on us!"

• \(\text{yéi yaawakaa} \quad \text{| yéi x’ayaká | yoo x’ayakeik}
\)
\(s/he said that \quad | s/he is saying that \quad | s/he says that (regularly).
\)

\(\text{THEME: (yéi) (x’a)-ya-S-o-\text{-kaa}~ (na act)}
\)

\(\text{for S to say (a certain thing); for S to confess, acknowledge, declare (a certain

Sealaska Heritage Institute}
NOTES: Note that the imperfective forms and prohibitive forms require the thematic prefix ý’a- which refers to the mouth. Also note that some speakers use yóó instead of yéi, as in: yóó yaawañaa “s/he said that”.

-Ý’agáax’ áwé litseen yéi yaawañaa aý léelk’w. My grandparent said that prayer is powerful.

-“Tliyéix’, jinaháa haa kát gwaaxeex,” yóó ý’ayák’á du tláa. Her mother says, “Behave, bad luck might befall us!”

- Åaayawáax’ áwé litseen yóó ý’ayák’á aý léelk’w.

### yoo ayawsikáa | yoo ayanáská | yoo ayasíkéik

s/he told him/her that | s/he is telling him/her that | s/he tells him/her (regularly).

**Thème:** (yoo) O-ya-S-s-kaa- (na event)

For S to tell, say (that) to O; for S to ask O to do (that)

- “lxisíxán,” yoo ayawsikáa du yadák’u. She told her boyfriend, “I love you.”

- At gée ayawsikáa du kée’ tatgé. She spoke wrongly against her younger sister yesterday.

### Kaa

**Verb Root**

- åaawakáa | åkéis’ | ---

s/he sewed it | s/he is sewing it | ---.

**Thème:** O-S-ø-kaa- (ø act)

For S to sew O

- Yá aç l’eík koodás’ a wán shóot at ká! Sew something to the edge of my dance shirt!

- Yá kat’íshaa at xáshdi téel aan xakéis’. I sew moccasins with this leather needle.

- Åa káa akaawakáa | a káa akakéis’ | a káa akakéix

s/he embroidered it on it | s/he’s embroidering it on it | s/he embroiders it on it (regularly).

**Thème:** O-ka-S-ø-kaa- (ø act)

For S to sew beads, embroider O

Notes: To indicate what the design was embroidered onto, use: N káa "on N." For example: Yéil du luljíni káa akaawakáa. "S/he embroidered a raven on his/her vest." This is not required with this verb, however, and therefore is not given in the Leer-Edwards theme. This sentence is also acceptable: Yéil akawakáa. "S/he embroidered a raven."

- Gunxáa yaka.oó’t du l.uljíni kát akaawakáa. She sewed the abalone buttons on her vest.

- Kawóot teen k’eikaxwéin a káa kak’á! Embroider a flower on it with beads!

- åa kát akawlikáa | a kaadé yaa akanalkéin | a káx aklakéix

s/he sewed it on it | s/he is sewing it on it | s/he sews it on it (regularly).

**Thème:** P-t- O-ka-S-l-kaa- (ø motion)

For S to sew O on P
• **wudikáa | daḵéis’ | ---**
s/he sewed | s/he sews; s/he is sewing | ---.
**THEME: S-d-ḵaa- (ø act)**
for S to sew
• 'Tl’ignaa.áét een dukéis’. A thimble is used for sewing.
• 'Tlél gooháa aadéi k’idéin daḵéis’i yé. It’s obvious how well she sews.

**KAA³ verb root**

• **awdlikáa | alḵáa | ---**
s/he gambled | s/he is gambling | ---.
**THEME: a-S-d-l-ḵáa (na act)**
for S to gamble (by means of gambling sticks, dice, etc.); for S to play cards
• 'S’ix’ kawtoo.óos’i ítnáx agaḵtoolḵáa. After we have washed the dishes we will play cards.

**káa noun man; male; person, people**
• 'Nás’k a doogú x’óow áwé du káa kakgwagei k’oodáxs’ sákw, wé káa tein. It will take three leather blankets for the big man’s shirt.
• Sagú yáx káa yayík du.ajj nooch héendei yaa ana.ádi. Men’s voices would always sound happy when they went to the sea.

**kaa at oohéini noun possession; that which is claimed**
• Gooch Yanyeidi káa at oohéini áwé. The Wolf crest is the property of the Yanyeidi Clan.
• 'S’igéidi Deisheetaan káa at oohéini áwé. The Beaver is the property of the Deisheetaan Clan.

**kaa at óowu noun possession(s); that which is owned (by them)**
**VARIANTS: káa et óowu (C)**
• X’átgu áwé Shangukeidi has du at óowuX sitee. The dogfish is an artifact of the Thunderbird people.
• Shayadihéini at óow wéide yaa ndusxát’. They are hauling lots of someone’s possessions over that way.

**Kaachxana.áak’w noun Wrangell**
• Kaachxana.áak’wde daak uwákux wé yaakw. The boat set out for Wrangell.
• Kaachxana.áak’wáx haat aawa.át. People walked here from Wrangell.

**Kaach.ádi noun Kaach.ádi, locally called "Sockeye"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Sockeye**

**kaa daakeidi noun coffin; casket**
• Kaa daakeidi wududliyéx. Someone built a casket.

**kaadaaxaashí noun surgeon**
• Kaadaaxaashí xánde kawduwanáa. He was sent to the surgeon.
• Dr. Smith yóo duwasáakw wé kaadaaxaashí. The surgeon’s name is Dr. Smith.

**kaa daa yaséixi noun doctor**
kaa ji.eetí noun handiwork, handmade crafts
- Kaa ji.eetí wéix’ duhóon. They are selling handmade crafts there.
- Kináx yak’éi áyá kaa ji.eetí. This is really good handiwork.

kaa kanaxkáa noun snob; person who considers himself/herself better than others
VARIANTS: kaa kenaxkáa (C)

káakwt~ Adverb accidentally, wrongly
- Åa güx teedataan wé káakwt iwuneiyí! Think back to the time when you got hurt!

KAAK verb root
• wujikaak | --- | yéi ishkákch
  he/she/it squatted | --- | he/she/it squats (regularly).
  THEME: S-j-kaak~ (ga event)
  for (singular) S to squat, sit down low; for (singular) S to sit down quickly, squat down; for (singular) S to land (of waterfowl, plane)
- Áx t’léik káa wujikaak digitgiyáa. A hummingbird landed on my finger.

kaakxwdaagané (A) noun accident; unfortunate mistake or mishap
VARIANTS: kaakxwdaaganée (T)

kaanaawú tl’átgi noun graveyard
- Kaanaawú tl’átgi kaadéi yakñwaýáa k’eikaxwén. I will transport flowers to the graveyard.

kaankak.eetx’ (T) noun in public; at a potlatch, feast
VARIANTS: kaankageetx’ (T), kaank’ègeex’ (C)
- Kaankak.eetx’ yoo x’eiyatán. He spoke in public.
- Kaankak.eetx’ has at wooshee ka (ha) añaal’eix. They sang and danced in public.

kaa oox layeixi noun dentist
VARIANTS: kaa oox leyeixi (C)

kaa oox yei daanéiyí noun dentist
- Du yéet kaa oox yéi daanéiyí yisitee. His son is a dentist.
- Du ée yan at wududlitóow kaa oox yéi daanéiyí yis. She completed dentistry school.

káas’ noun match; stick
- A x’eínáx áwé kadul.eeš wé káas’ kaadéi wé saak. Those hooligan are strung through the mouth on the stick.
- Al’ón wugoodi uggan’káas’ du galtóode ayaaawa.oo. When he was going hunting, he put matches in his pocket.

kaa s’aatí noun boss
- Wuduwaxox yóode wé kaa s’aatí. The boss was called to go over there.

du káash noun his/her pelvis, hip
**kaa sháade háni** noun leader
- **VARiANTS:** kaa sháade héní (C)
  - ’Wé kaa sháade háni kaa xáni daak uwagút. *The leader came out to the people.*
  - ’Wé haa sháade hání ''gunalchéesh'' haa jeeyis yéi yanakéich. *Our leader says ''thank you'' for us.*

**kaa sháade nákx’i** noun leaders
- ’Deisleenx’ keijín has yatee kaa sháade nákx’i. *In Teslin there are five leaders.*
- ’Nás’gináx has yatee wé Yéil naa sháade nákx’i. *There are three Raven Clan leaders.*

**káa shaan** noun old man
- ’Wé gán aan nagú wé káa shaan du shóot agida.aagit! *Go with the wood to build a fire for the elderly man!*
- Jinkaat kéet gooshí ayatéen wé káa shaan. *The old man sees ten killerwhale dorsal fins.*

**kaa shaksayéigu** noun comb

**kaa shaksayíks’i** noun hair pendant

**kaashashxáaw** noun dragonfly
- ’Kaashashxáaw taakw.eetíx’ haax kalyeech. *The dragonflies come in the summer time.*
- ’Kaashashxáaw tláakw át nadaḵíinch. *The dragonfly flies around fast.*

**kaashaxáshaa** noun scissors
- ’Kaashaxáshaa ax jeet katí! *Hand me the scissors!*
- ’Wé gaashaxáshaa yaliñ’ats’ *The scissors are sharp.*

**kaatoowú** noun chickadee
- **VARiANTS:** kaa toowú (C)
  - ’Kaa toowú yáax’ shayadihéin kuḵawult’ëex’i. *There are lots of chickadees here when it’s still icy.*
  - Wáa yateeyi yéix’ yáax’ yéi aa nateech táakw kanaḵ wé kaa toowú. *Sometimes some chickadees stay here through the winter.*

**kaa toowú lat’aa** noun comfort
- **VARiANTS:** kaa toowú let’aa (C)
  - ’Kaa toowú lat’aa yax du ñukawult’ëex’i. *The coat is a comfort to him in the cold.*
  - Kaa toowú lat’aa áwé g’aan. *The fire is a comfort.*

**du kaaatí** noun his/her flank, side of his/her belly

**du káawu** noun his/her husband’s clan brother; his/her man, boyfriend, husband
- Yat’aayi héen du káawu xéit awsi.in. *She gave her husband’s clan brother coffee.*
káax‘w noun men
·'Nás gináx káax‘w áwé hit káa yéi jiné. There are three men working on that house.

kaax noun merganser
·Káax haax kalyeech. Mergansers migrate here.
·Káax aawa.ún. He shot a merganser.

kaa x’a.eeti noun leftovers, food scraps
·Kaa x’a.eeti awsit’áa. She warmed up the leftovers.
·Kaa x’a.eeti keitl x’éix aawatee. He fed the scraps to the dog.

kaa x’éidáx kashxeedi noun secretary (stenographer)
VARIANTS: kaa x’éitx kashxeedi
·Kaa x’éidáx kashxeedi yáx yéi jiné. She works as a secretary.
·Ax xooní kaa x’éidáx kashxeedi áwé. My friend is a secretary.

kaa x’oos noun foot (measurement)
·’Tléix’ kaa x’oos yéi kwliyáat’ wé tix’. That rope is one foot long
·Gwál tleigáa x’oos áwé a káxyeedé. It must be twenty feet to the ceiling.

kaa x’oos deiyi noun foot path
VARIANTS: kaa x’usdeiyi
·Gwálaa teen ch’áal’ aawas’úw kaa x’oos deiyi kaax. He chopped willows off the foot trail with a machete.
·Shaanáx yaawashóó wé kaa x’oos deiyi. The foot trail extends through the valley.

kaa yakgwahéiyagu noun spirit
·’X’agáax’ tónáx kaa yakgwahéiyagu litseen. Through prayer, a person’s spirit is strong.
·Du yakgwahéiyagu tléil ultseen. His spirit is weak.

kaayaku.óot’i (At) noun button
VARIANTS: kaayuka.óot’i (T)

kaa yat’éináx noun in secret (where nobody can see); away from people’s view
·Kaa yat’éináx hit yeedáx woogoot. He left the house when no one was looking.
·Kaa yat’éináx x’wán daasa.áxw wé kóok! Wrap that box when no one is looking now!

kaayuka.óot’i x’óow (T) noun button blanket
VARIANTS: yuka.óot’ x’óow, kaayaku.óot’i x’óow (At), kaakóot’i x’óow (T), kaakóot’i x’óow (C)

kachoo particle actually; in fact; contrary to what was thought
VARIANTS: xachoo

kákw noun basket
·Kákw yéi daané yis áwé yéi daaxané yá sháak. I am collecting this
timothy grass for making baskets.

· Dáñde ḱákw aawayaa i léelk’w. Your grandmother died. (Lit: Your grandmother took her basket into the woods).

kashde particle I thought

VARIANTS: kashdei
du katlyá noun his/her flank, side of his/her body between the ribs and the hip

· A gà katlyát wujixín wé ḡáaw tlein. That big log fell on my side.
· Du ḱatlyá awlichún. He hurt his side.

KEE verb root

• --- | has kéen | ---
  --- | they are sitting | ---.
  THEME: S-o-kee~ (position)
  for (plural) S to be seated
  NOTES: This verb only occurs in the imperfective. Note that a noun phrase with (-t) postposition is used to indicate where one is sitting, but this noun phrase is not required by the verb. For example, one could say: has kéen "they are sitting", or: át has kéen "they are sitting there".
  · Wé aas chéx’i tayey áwé too kéen. We are sitting in the shade of the tree.
  · Dáñáx a géekt ájéen wé yaakw. There are two people sitting at the stern of the boat.

• has woojek | yei (hajs) nakéen | yei has kéech
  they sat down | they are sitting down | they sit down (regularly).
  THEME: S-o-kee~ (a event)
  for S to sit down
  · Atoosëwú ayyátx’i latíni xáng has gakéech añ yátx’i. When we are gillnetting my children stay with a babysitter.
  · A k’ool’í has gaaágkéek wé at yátx’i. Let the children sit in the stern.

kéech’ noun scab

KEEN verb root

• át wudikeyen | --- | át yoo dikéenk
  he/she/it is flying around; he/she/it flew around | --- | he/she/it flies around (regularly).
  THEME: P-t S-d-keen~ (na motion)
  for (singular) S (bird, or persons in a plane) to fly around at P
  · Du kíji áwé wooł’éeex’ wé ts’itskw, áchwé tél ál wudakeen. The songbird’s wing broke, that’s why it doesn’t fly around.
  · Gandaadagóogu wéit wudikeyen. A woodpecker is flying around there.

kéés’ noun flood; tide

kéés’ shuwee noun high tide line

VARIANTS: kéés’ shuwee
**KEET’** verb root

- **wudlikit’ | yaa nalkit’ | ilkit’x**
  
  it's infected | it's getting infected | it gets infected (regularly).

  **THEME:** d-l-ğéet’ ~ (o event)
  
  for a wound to be infected, have pus

  **NOTES:** Note that both forms given in the perfective habitual are acceptable to all speakers consulted for this project.

  - Du t'leignt yawdigi sheey kaqáas'i áx' wudlikit’. It got infected where the splinter poked her finger.

**kéet’** noun pus; discharge (from a sore, wound); sore, wound that discharges pus

- A daa át kas’it déi wéi kêet’! *Wrap something around the pus now!*  

**Kéex’** noun *Kake*

**VARIANTS:** Kéix’

**kéexé** noun dawn, daybreak

**VARIANTS:** kée.axé, kée.x’é (An), kée.á, kee.á

- Kéeex’é shukát áwé shoodanookch ax léelk’w. *My grandfather wakes up before dawn.*

**Kéex’ Kwáan** noun *people of Kake*

**kee.á** noun dawn, daybreak

**VARIANTS:** kée.á, kéeex’é, kée.á (An), kée.axé

- Kée.á shukát áwé gunéi gaxtoogoox. *We will start traveling before dawn.*

**KEI’** verb root

- **ajeewakéi | ajikéi | yóo ajiyakéik**

  s/he paid him/her | s/he pays him/her; s/he is paying him/her | s/he pays him/her (regularly).

  **THEME:** O-ji-S-0-kéi (na act)
  
  for S to pay O (esp. a person, for work done): for S to pay for O

  - Jidukéiéi at wuskóowux sateeyéech. He is paid because he is a knowledgeable person.

  - K’idéin has jidukéiéi katíx’aa s’aati Dzántik’i Héenix’. Jailers are paid well in Juneau.

**kéich’ál’** noun seam

**Kéix’** noun *Kake*

**VARIANTS:** Kéex’

- Du daat shkalneek kudzitee Kéix’dáx k’aťyáan. There is a story about the coward from Kake.

  - Kéix’déi naňtoolgóox shaawgáa. Let’s travel to Kake for some gumboots.

**keixé (An)** noun dawn, daybreak

**VARIANTS:** kée.axé, keeex’é, kee.á, kkee.á

- Wé čagaan kei yaséich wé kéeix’et kuwuhaayí. *The sun lifts its face when dawn breaks.*
**kei.á** noun dawn, daybreak
  VARIANTS: kee.á, kee.a'x'é, kee.x'é, kei.x'e (An)
**kénna** noun long feather; quill (of bird)
  VARIANTS: kínaa
**kin** noun brant (small goose)
a **kin** RelationalPostposition less than it; (reaching, falling) short of it; not (big or far) enough for it
  ·A kin kaawagei. There wasn't enough.
  ·A kin aḵ jee koogéi wé k’oodás’ yeidí. I have less than the price of that shirt.

**kínaa** noun long feather; quill (of bird)
  VARIANTS: kínaa
  ·Kínaa teen aawatáñ du gúk. She pierced her ear with a quill.

**KOO** verb root

  • **wudlikoo | ilkú | yoo ilkúk**
    s/he vomited | s/he vomits; s/he is vomiting | s/he vomits (regularly).
    THEME: S-d-l-koó~ (na act)
    for S to vomit, throw up

**kóo at latóowu (T)** noun teacher
  VARIANTS: kóo at latéewu (At), kóo et letóowu (C)
  ·Kóo at latóowu yís áwé du ée at wududlitóow. He was taught to be a teacher.

**kóok** noun box
  ·Kóok shutú aawatséx. She died. (Lit: S/he kicked the edge of the box.)
  ·Tl’aadéin áwé át tán wé kóok. The box is sitting sideways.

**koon sh kalneegi** noun storyteller; preacher
  ·Haa koon sh kalneegi áwé kúnáx tuli.aan. Our preacher is very kind.

**KOOTL’** verb root

  • **kawshikútł’ | kashikútl’k | kashakútl’x**
    it got muddy | it’s muddy | it gets muddy (regularly).
    THEME: ka-sh-koótl’~ (ø state)
    for a road, etc. to be muddy
  ·Kashikútl’k wé héen táak. The bottom of that river is muddy.

**koowajagi aa** noun murderer
  ·Wé koowajagi aa du daach kalneek x’úx’ káa yéi yatee. There is a story about the murderer in the paper.

a **koowú** noun its den, lair (of animal, underground)
  ·Yóot sh wudligás’ a koowúdáx. It charged out of its den.
  ·Tléil awuskú xóots koowú káx wugoodí. He did not know that he had walked over a grizzly bear den.
a **kóox**¹  Relational Noun  in the midst of it (a crowd, an activity or event involving several people); in the hubbub

·Yaa **ku.eex**' kóox' **ku.aa áyá ax** yaawdulit’áa ýá saa **Kaajaakwí.**  Though during potlatches they call me this name, **Naajaanwí.**

**KÓOX**¹ verb root

- **aadé awsikóox | aadé yaa anaskúx | aadé yoo ašikúxk**  
  s/he drove it there | s/he is driving it there | s/he drives it there (regularly).
  **THEME:** P-dé O-S-s-**kóox**~ (na motion)
  for S to drive O (boat, car) to P

- **aadé wookóox | aadé yaa nakúx | aadé yoo yakúxk**  
  s/he drove there | s/he is driving there | s/he drives there (regularly).
  **THEME:** P-dé O-S-ø-**kóox**~ (na motion)
  for S to travel, go toward P (in a boat, car)

  ·Heen yíkde wookóox. He went up the river (by boat).
  ·A kayéikgaa áwé **kuntoos.áxch** shtéen káa haadé yaa nakúxu. We always listen for the sound of the steam engine when it’s coming.

- **át awsikúx | aadé yaa anaskúx | áx askóox**  
  s/he drove it to it | s/he is driving it to it | s/he drives it to it (regularly).
  **THEME:** P-t~ O-S-s-**kóox**~ (ø motion)
  for S to drive O (boat, car) to P

  ·Geey tá déilit awsikúx du yaagú. She drove her boat to the head of the bay.

- **át uwañúý | aadé yaa nakúx | áx kóox**  
  s/he drove to it | s/he is driving to it | s/he drives to it (regularly).
  **THEME:** P-t~ S-ø-**kóox**~ (ø motion)
  for S to travel, go to P (by boat, car)

  ·Dzeit shuyeet uwañúý wé yaakw. The boat motored to the landing.
  ·Geesh tóó uwañúý wé yaakw. The boat drove in among the kelp.

- **át wooñúý | --- | át yoo yakúxk**  
  s/he is driving around; s/he drove around | --- | s/he drives around (regularly).
  **THEME:** P-t S-ø-**kóox**~ (na motion)
  for S to travel, go around at P (by boat, car)

  ·Yaa ak tóó át wooñúý. A boat is cruising around on the lake.

- **awsikóox | yaa anaskúx | yoo ašikúxk**  
  s/he drove it | s/he is driving it | s/he drives it (regularly).
  **THEME:** O-S-s-**kóox**~ (na motion)
  for S to drive O (car); for S to skipper O (boat)

  ·Wé káa a géeknáx áwé yaa anaskúx du yaagú. The man is driving his boat from the stern.

- **ayawdíkúx | --- | awudakúxx**  
  s/he turned back | --- | s/he turns back (regularly).
  **THEME:** a-ya-u-S-d-**kóox**~ (ø motion)
  for S to turn back, return (by boat, car)
• daak uwaḵúx | daak nakúx | daak kúxch
s/he went out to sea | s/he is going out to sea | s/he goes out to sea (regularly).
Theme: daak S-o-koog~ (o motion)
for S to go out to sea (in a boat); for S to move into the open (in a boat, car)
• Kaachxana.āk’wde daak uwaḵúx wé yaakw. The boat set out for Wrangell.

• a daax yaawakúx | a daax yaa nakúx | a daax yaa kúxch
s/he drove around it | s/he is driving around it | s/he drives around it (regularly).
Theme: N daaax ya-u-S-o-koog~ (o motion)
for S to circle, drive around N (by boat, car)
• X’aa daaax yaawakúx wé yaakw. The boat motored around the point.

• gunéi uwaḵúx | --- | gunéi kooxx
s/he started driving | --- | s/he starts driving (regularly).
Theme: gunéi S-o-koog~ (o motion)
for S to begin traveling, going (by boat, car)
• Taan ā awsisteeni yé a niyaadé gunéi uwaḵúx. He started motoring in the direction he had seen the sea lion.
• K’ee.ā shukát áwé gunéi gaαtookoogx. We will start traveling before dawn.

• kut wookoox | kut kei nakúx | kut kei kúxch
s/he got lost | s/he is getting lost | s/he gets lost (regularly).
Theme: kut S-o-koog~ (ga motion)
for S to get lost (going by motorized vehicle)

• a tóonáx yaawakúx | a tóonáx yaa nakúx | a tóonáx yaa kúxch
s/he drove through it | s/he is driving through it | s/he drives through it (regularly).
Theme: P-náx ya-u-S-o-koog~ (o motion)
for S to travel, go through P (by boat, car)
• K’eeljāa tóonáx yaa nakúx. He is driving through a storm.

• wookoox | yaa nakúx | yoo yakúxk
s/he went (by motorized vehicle) | s/he is going (by motorized vehicle) | s/he goes (by motorized vehicle) (regularly).
Theme: S-o-koog~ (na motion)
for S to travel, go (by boat, car)
• Yaa nakúx stéen káa ɣ’anaat áwé hán wé dzísk’w tlein. The big moose was standing in the way of the steam train.

• --- | yaa nakúx | ---
--- | s/he is going along (by boat, car) | ---.
Theme: yaa S-o-koog~ (ga motion)
for S to be going, traveling along (by boat, car)
Notes: This is an example of a progressive epiaspectual paradigm (Leer, 91), which basically means that all forms are based on the progressive aspect. The progressive epiaspect is characterized by: 1)having the yaa preverb in all forms, 2)having no perfective form,
and 3) denotes semantically a continuous transition from one location or state to another.

- Kaldaagéináx yaa gax̣ṭooḳóox̣, tiél gwadlaan yá éig' yík. *We will travel along slowly, it's not deep in this slough.*

**• yan uwakúx | yánde yaa nakúx | yax koox**  
**s/he went ashore | s/he is going ashore | s/he goes ashore (regularly).**

**THEME:** yan~ S-o-koox~ (o motion)  
**for S to go ashore (in a boat); for S to come to a rest, stop (in a boat, car)**

- Wé áa kaanáx yan uwahóowu watsíx a ítnáx yan uwakúx wé yaakw. *The boat followed behind the caribou that swam the lake.*

- Aan eegayáaknáx yan uwakúx wé yaakw. *The boat landed below the town.*

**kugáas’** noun gray; fog  
**VARIANTS:** kugwáas’

- Gan eetí kél’t’ kugáas’ yáx yatee. *Ashes from the fireplace are gray.*

**kugóos’** noun cloud(s)

**kukadlénxaa** noun temptation, trial

**kukahín** noun crankiness; irritation; petulance  
**NOTES:** Kukahint uwanúk "s/he’s acting irritated, cranky".

**kukalt’eex’ ká** noun spring (AT)

**kulagaaw** noun fighting; war, conflict  
**VARIANTS:** kulagaaw (C)

- Kulagaaw yinaa.át yéi aya.óo. *He is wearing war clothes.*

**kúlk** noun very rotten wood

**kunáagu** noun healer; doctor; nurse  

- Kunáagu jeedáx jíka.át yéi aya.óo. *He is wearing a wrist guard from the doctor.*

**kúnáx** Adverb very  

- Nóosk xaaqú kúnáx yalik’áts’. *Wolverine claws are really sharp.*

- Kúnáx wé yee woo.éeex’i aa tsú yee xoo yéi k’gwateé toowú k’e teen. *Your hostess will welcome you all as well. (Lit: Your hostess will be among you all with good feelings.)*

**kusaxakwáan** noun tribe of cannibals, man-eaters

**kusaxán** noun love (of people)  

- X’eigaa átx sitee kusaxán. *Love is true.*

**kusá.áat’** noun cold weather  
**VARIANTS:** kuse.áat’ (C)

- Kaa toowú lat’aa yáx du ée yatee wé kinaak.át kusá.áat’ dóox’. *The coat is a comfort to him in the cold.*
ñusa.áat’ néekw noun chest cold

kustí noun life; way of living

kus.ook’ noun plaything

kut Adverb astray, getting lost
  ·Añ jínak kut wujíxeex. He ran away from me.
  ·Wé k’wátl yana.áat’ani kut /graphql/nwaataan. I misplaced the lid for the pot.

kutaan noun summer
  ·Xéen awé woogéi yá kutaan. There were a lot of blue bottle flies this summer.
  ·Yáa kutaanx’ aadé kugaxtoóteén ixkée ch’a gaaxtusatéen wé sháa.
  This summer we are going to travel down south just to see the girls.

kutí noun weather

kútx Adverb too much

kutx.ayanahá noun star
  VARIANTS: kutx-anaháa (AtT), kutx’anaháa (T)
  ·Kutx.ayanahá káax’ át has nakúxch. They navigate by the stars.

kul’tidaa noun shovel

kútl’kw noun mud
  ·Haa tláa háš kútl’gíáa háš na.átc has du k’eikaxwéini yís. Our mothers send us for soil for their flowers.
  ·L’exík’w, kútl’kw nasteech séew daak wustaaní Soil turns to mud when it rains.

kuwakaan (TC) noun deer
  VARIANTS: guwakaan

kuxaak noun dry weather; clear day

kux Adverb (returning) back

kux dak’ool’een Adverb backwards
  ·Kux dak’ool’een awé kát adatéen du k’oodás’i. He’s wearing his shirt backwards.
  ·Ldakát át awé kux dak’ool’in gwaasaakw. I said everything backwards.

ku.aa particle however
  VARIANTS: ku.a
  ·X’aan yakawlikís’. Wé kél’t’ ku.aa, ch’u uwat’áa. The fire has gone out but the ashes are still warm.
  ·Náakw yis kayaani ashigóok, áx’ ku.aa akwdlígeíl’ kaa x’elx aa wuteeyí. He knows medicinal plants but he is afraid to give them to anyone.

ku.áxch noun hearing
**ku.áxji**  noun  hearing aid

**ku.eeni**  noun  murderer

**ku.éeex’**  noun  feast, potlatch; party

‘gaaax shi teen áwê yaawaxeex wê ku.éeex’. A cry song took place at the potlatch.

‘Atxá tlein áyâ ku.éeex’de yakkwaxáa. I am going to haul a lot of food to the potlatch.

**ku.oo**  noun  people; community

‘Ana.ōot ku.oo haa ꩔́nt has uwa.át. Aleut people came to see us.

‘A ꩔́o aa ku.oo woolnáx wooshkák has afóon. Some people hunt the wren.'
kwaakx daak  Adverb by mistake, wrongly
a kwáan  noun person or people from that place
  ·Ch’a a kwáanch áwé yéí uwasáa Deishù. The local people gave Haines its name.
  ·Deishù kwáan has at shí ḵa has al’eix. The Haines People are singing and dancing.
ñ'áach' noun ribbon seaweed
- 'ñ'áach' du tuwáa sigóó. She wants ribbon seaweed.
- 'ñ'áach' ayawshiáa. She gathered ribbon seaweed.

k'aakanéi noun large rectangular tub for soaking skins while tanning them

k'aan noun dolphin
- 'k'aan du tuwáa sigóó aatlein a'x dachxánk'. My granddaughter really likes dolphins.
- 'k'aan yahaax'u wutuwa.oo du jeeyís. We bought her pictures of dolphins.

k'áatlí adj. thin (flat object)
- 'S'igeidí l'eedí yawúy' ka k'áatlí' yáx yatee. A beaver's tail is wide and flat.

k'alkátsk noun razor clam
- 'k'alkátsk yáxwch'ich yay yawsiyáa haa aaní kaadáx. The sea otter has devoured the yellowneck clams on our land.
- 'k'alkátsk kahaa yís léinde gaxtoo.áat yá xáanaa. This evening we are going yellowneck clam digging.

k'anáaxán noun fence
- 'Yanshukáx' áwé k'idéin wutuliyéx yay k'anáaxán. We built the fence really well out here in the wilderness.
- 'K'idéin layéx yay k'anáaxán wé gishoo daaká yís! Build this fence well around those pigs!

k'anashgidéí káa noun poor man
- 'K'anashgidéí káa áwé kindei ałshát du shá. The poor man is holding his head high.
- 'K'anashgidéí káax satéeyin. He used to be a poor man.

k'anoox noun labret, small lip plug
- 'Du gükx' tsú yéi aaw wduwa.oo wéi s'aak k'anoox. They put the small bone labret in his ear too.
- 'S'aak áwé shuwx'anáx a'tx wududliyéx a'x léelk'w du k'anooxú yís. My grandmother's first labret was made out of bone.

k'anoox eetí noun labret hole

a k'anooxú noun its whiskers, beard (of fish)
- 'Télé a k'anooxú koosti daleiyi. Lake trout do not have beards.
- 'Chudei áwé a k'anooxú áwu. Tom cod have a beard.
**k’ateil** noun pitcher; jug
- Wé k’ateil xákwti aḵ jeet tán!. Hand me the empty pitcher!
- K’ateil tóodei yanaxsá k’idéin g’adix’! Pour it in the jug and cork it up!

**k’atxáan** noun coward
- Du daat shkalneek kudzitee Kéix’dág k’atxáan. There is a story about the coward from Kake.
- Ch’a góot yéidei yéi jiné has du jeeḵ dutee wéi k’atxáan. Cowards are given different jobs to perform.

**k’eikaxétl’k** noun bunchberry
- Guwakaan xáoxox nooch k’eikaxétl’k kayaání teen. I always use a bunchberry leaf to call deer.

**k’eikaxwéin** noun flower; blossom
- Ketllóox’u yaye yatee wé k’eikaxwéin. The flower is light yellow.
- Kawóot teen k’eikaxwéin a káa kakál! Embroider a flower on it with beads!

**k’EIK’W** verb root
- aawák’ék’w | --- | aḵ’ék’wx
  s/he cut it | --- | s/he cuts it (regularly).
  Theme: O-S-ø-k’ék’w~ (ø event)
  for S to cut O (human body), usually accidentally; for S to wound O with a sharp instrument
  - Du jiwán aawák’ék’w. He cut the outside edge of his hand.

- sh wudík’ék’w | --- | sh dák’ék’wx
  s/he cut himself/herself | --- | s/he cuts himself/herself (regularly).
  Theme: sh S-d-ḵ’ék’w~ (ø event)
  for S to cut himself/herself; usually accidentally; for S to wound himself/herself with a sharp instrument

**k’eik’w** noun tern
- Ha yéi áwé has duwasáakw K’eik’w Sháa Xunaadág. They are called the Sea Pigeon gals from Hoonah.

**k’iéik’w** noun cut; knife wound

**k’eildaháak’u** noun pretending; make-believe

**k’eishkaháagu** noun bog cranberry; low bush cranberry
- Tl’átgi káa yéi nateech k’eishkaháagu. Low bush cranberries are on the ground.
ñ'wátl noun pot, cooking pot

‘K’wátl kaadé yéi adaané wé gáal’. She is putting clams into the cooking pot.

‘Wé k’wátl yana.áat’ani kút kwaataan. I misplaced the lid for the pot.
LAA¹ verb root

• áx woolaa | áx yei naléin | ---
  the tide went out from under it | the tide is going out from under it | ---.
  THEME: P-x o-laa~ (ga motion)
  for the tide to ebb, go out from under P
  • Du yaagú yei̇x woolaa. The tide went out from under his boat.

• wuliláa | yaa naléin | laléix
  it melted | it’s melting | it melts (regularly).
  THEME: l-laa~ (ø event)
  for something to melt, dissolve, thaw

• yan uwaláa | yánde yaa naléin | yax laa
  the tide is low | the tide is going out | the tide goes out (regularly).
  THEME: yan-x o-laa~ (ø motion)
  for the tide to go out, be low

laak'ásk noun dulse (type of seaweed)
  • Laak'ásk gë ãx oog káwu? Do I have seaweed on my teeth?
  • Lidzée kayaani a kaadéi kawuls'eesi wë laak'ásk. It’s frustrating when leaves are blown onto the black seaweed.

du láaw noun privates (of male); penis and testicles

laaxw noun famine; starvation
  • Laaxw eeti wë kaa jeeďáx atxá has du ganei̇x wusitee. After the famine, the food given to them became their salvation.

LAXXW verb root

• uwaláxw | yaa naláxw | ---
  he/she/it starved | he/she/it is starving | ---.
  THEME: O-o-laaxw~ (ø event)
  for O to be starving, starved
  • Oodzikaayi káa áyá táakwx gȗgwaláaxw. A lazy man will starve in the winter.

laax noun red cedar
  • Laax teen ñáw has awli̇yëx wë hit kat’áayi. They made those shingles out of cedar.

láax noun dead dry tree, still standing

du laayigágu noun his/her ring finger

lagaaw noun noise
lagwán  noun  bow (ribbon tied into a bow)
du laká  noun  inside of his/her mouth
du lak’éech’  noun  his/her occiput; nape of neck; back of head
du lak’éech’kóogu  noun  pit at base of his/her skull
lak’éech’wú  noun  scooter duck
lákt  noun  bentwood box
lanáalx  noun  wealth; prosperity; riches
latseen  noun  strength, power
·S’eik xaat xæas’i áwé yak’ëi qaltóot idateení latseen sákw at eel’öoni. When you’re out hunting a piece of smoked fish skin in your pocket is good for energy.
Lawáak  noun  Klawock
lawúx  noun  young seagull
lawúx  noun  gray
láx’  noun  heron; Canada crane
a láx’i  noun  its sapwood; its sappy inner bark (of a tree)
láx’ loowú  noun  swamp blueberry
· NOTES: The name derives from the similar gray-bluish color of the heron’s beak.
at layeix s’aati  noun  carpenter
  VARIANTS: et leyeix s’aati (C)
at la.át  noun  baggage, luggage; things, stuff packed up for carrying
  VARIANTS: et le.ét (C)
ldakát  Quantifier  all; every
·Kax’ás’aajeen áwé kæexáash ldakát wéi t’aal! You will cut all those boards with a rip saw!
·Ldakát woom xoot has yawdiháa. Everybody came together.
ldakát át  noun  everything
·Awdagaani yáa yagiyee, ldakát át kaadáx kagułax’áas. When it sunshines today everything will be dripping off.
·Ldakát át áwé kux dák’ól’in qwaasáakw. I said everything backwards.
ldakát yé  noun  everywhere
  VARIANTS: ch’a ldakát yé
  ·Kagakl’eedi ldakát yéix’ kanas.éich. Yarrow grows all over.
du léel’w  noun  his/her grandparent
·Yaa a=x léel’w a=x tláa yinaanáx Kéin yóo dusáagun yaa
Xutsnowúdáx. My grandmother on my mother’s side was called Ñéin, from Angoon.
·I léélk’u keekándei aneelçein - ɂáat yéi adaané! Go check on your grandpa - he’s working on fish!

Léelk’w! noun Grandmother!; Grandfather!
NOTES: This is the form used to address one’s grandparent.

LEET verb root

• át aawalít | --- | áx aleet
  s/he threw it to it | --- | s/he throws it to it (regularly).
  THEME: P-t- O-S-leet~ (Ø motion)
  for S to throw O (usually with force so that object scatters) to P
  NOTES: Note that in the example sentence below, the postposition -dé (káast kaadé "in the barrel") occurs with the imperative form: lit "throw it", where we would expect the postposition -t (as in káast kát). Both forms are acceptable, this being a peculiarity of this particular verb.
  ·Wé káast kaadéi lít wé a x’éix’u! Throw the gills in the barrel!

léet’ noun roots or vines used in basket decoration

LEI verb root

• yéi kaawalei | yéi kunaaléi | ---
  it became that far | it’s that far | ---.
  THEME: (yéi) ka-u-ø-lei~ (na state)
  for something to be (so) far, distant (in time or space)
  VARIANTS: -lee~
  NOTES: The perfective form: yéi kaawalei "it was that far" is commonly used in situations where one just fell short of making it to a destination. In other words, ‘I almost made it, it was just that far away’.
  ·Dagaadooshú kaay yéi kunaaléi wé aan, héen sháakdáx. The town is seven miles from the head of the river.
  ·Du hididáý kaay shoowú yéi kunaaléi hoon daakahídi. The store is a half mile from her house.

du leikchóox’u noun his/her windpipe; pharynx
  VARIANTS: du leikechóox’u (C)

dúikwaaw noun Easter bread; communion bread

dúik’w noun red rockfish; red snapper

dúin noun tide flats
  ·K’alkástk kahaa yis léeinde gaxtoo.áat yá xáanaa. This evening we are going yellowneck clam digging.
  ·Kaaš’ dúin káa yéi nateech. There is always algae on the riverbank.

dúineit shál noun sheep or goat horn spoon
**du leítóox** noun his/her throat

**léix’w** noun crimson red; face paint

**leiyís** noun fir

**lékwaa** noun fighting spirit

**du lidíý’** noun back of his/her neck

VARIANTS: **du lídíý’**

‘Xéesh áwé du lidíý’ yéi yatee. *He has a rash on his neck.*

**lingít** noun person

‘X’eidei kagülatíx’ yé ch’a yeisú lingít àwu. There are still people in the place you are locking.

‘Wáa yateeyi lingít sáwé wa.é? *What kind of person are you?*

**Lingít** noun Tlingit

‘K’a xát tsú aq toowú yak’éi yaa a káa yéi xat guguéeyeí yí yaa Lingít xat sateeyi. And I too am thankful that I’m part of this being that I’m Lingít.

‘Lingít x’éínáx kashxeet áwé ashigóok. He knows how to write in the Tlingit language.

**lingít aání** noun world

**lingít k’únts’í** noun water hemlock

**lingít shákw** noun wild strawberry

NOTES: used in comparison to the commercial strawberry, "shákw"

**lingít x’áax’í** noun crabapple

**litaa** noun knife

‘K’idéin yax’át wé litaa x’aan! Sharpen the tip of the knife good!

‘Xaat jeiçi du lítayi kaa x aawá.ós’. She washed fish scales off her knife.

**litaa eeti** noun knife wound

**a litká** RelationalNoun (on) the back of it (fish); on the crest, ridge, backbone of it (hill, ridge, point)

‘Gooch litká adá duwatéen wé gooch. The wolf on the ridge of the hill is visible.

‘Shaa litká adá daxduwatéen wé watsíx. The caribou are visible on the mountain ridge.

**lit.isdúk** noun black bass

**l kool.áxji** noun deaf person

**l kooshtéeni** noun blind person

**lk’ayáak’w x’us.eeti** noun Milky Way
lookánáa noun person who acts crazy or possesssed
lóol noun fireweed
lóol noun pink
loon noun dry woody outer bark
lóot’ noun eel
a loowú noun its beak
·Ch’aak’ lú yóo katán. A bald eagle’s beak is curved.
·Dagwatgiyáa lú yayát’ ka yéi kwlisáa. A hummingbird’s beak is long and skinny.

du lóox’u noun his/her urine
l s’aatí shaawát noun widow
Ltu.aa noun Lituya Bay

a lú noun its point (of a long thin pointed object)
·Wé tséek a lú yali:k’áts’. The point of the barbeque stick is sharp.
·Du tséegi a lú akawaýéx. He sharpened the point of his barbecue stick.

du lú noun his/her nose
·Ax lú tukawlíxwétł. My nose tickled (inside).

du ludí’x noun back of his/her neck
·VARIANTS: du lidí’x’

lugán noun tufted puffin
·VARIANTS: lugén (C)

du lugóoch’ noun lobe of his/her nostril

lugéitl’ noun snot

lugwéinaa noun handkerchief

a lukatíx’i noun its bowstay

lukat’íshaa noun leather needle

lukshiyáan noun mink
·VARIANTS: nukshiyáan

l ulitoogu Kaa Yakqwalhéiyagu noun Holy Spirit

lunás noun nose ring

l ushk’é noun evil, sin

du lutú noun inside of his/her nose

Sealaska Heritage Institute
a **lututúŋl’i** noun his/her nose cartilage
·Wé dzísk’w a lututúŋl’i a kaag kéi akaawas’él’. *She tore (the membrane) off the soft bone in the moose nose.*
·Watsíx a lututúŋl’i tléíl tlax ugeh. *The soft bone in a caribou nose is not very big.*

**du lut’aak** noun side of his/her nose

**lwaxwachgi néekw** noun paralysis; polio

**a lux’aa** noun its tip, point

**at lux’aakáawu** noun troublemaker

  ·VARIANTS: et lux’aakáawu (C)
  ·‘At lux’aakáawu áwé yéí yatee wé shaatk’. *That young girl is a troublemaker.*

**lyaa kooshgé** noun foolishness; recklessness

**lyoo k’eishtángi** noun mute; person who cannot speak

  ·VARIANTS: l yoo k’eishténgi (C)

**l.uljíni** noun vest; sleeveless top

  ·GunxAA yaka.óot’ du l.uljíni kát aakaawakáa. *She sewed the abalone buttons on her vest.*
L’ Dictionary of Tlingit

« L’ »

du l’aa noun his/her breast
l’aak noun dress
  ·Woosh gałdusháa a kays áwé yées l’aak aawákáa. She sewed a new dress for the wedding that was to take place.
l’áakw noun old, worn-out boat
l’áax’ noun grayish; blond (hair)
l’agakáx noun west wind
l’ákwti noun fallen tree
l’át’aa noun tongs
l’axkeit noun dance regalia
  ·Woosh gałdusháa a kayís áwé yées l’aak aawákáa. She sewed a new dress for the wedding that was to take place.

l’aakw noun old, worn-out boat
l’áax’ noun grayish; blond (hair)
l’agakáx noun west wind
l’ákwti noun fallen tree
l’át’aa noun tongs
l’axkeit noun dance regalia
  ·Woosh gałdusháa a kayís áwé yées l’aak aawákáa. She sewed a new dress for the wedding that was to take place.

l’áañw noun old, worn-out boat
l’áaý’ noun grayish; blond (hair)
l’açakáý noun west wind
l’ákwti noun fallen tree
l’át’aa noun tongs
l’axkeit noun dance regalia
  ·Woosh gałdusháa a kayís áwé yées l’aak aawákáa. She sewed a new dress for the wedding that was to take place.

l’áax’ noun grayish; blond (hair)
l’agakáx noun west wind
l’ákwti noun fallen tree
l’át’aa noun tongs
l’axkeit noun dance regalia
  ·Woosh gałdusháa a kayís áwé yées l’aak aawákáa. She sewed a new dress for the wedding that was to take place.

l’aaykeit noun dance regalia
  ·Woosh gałdusháa a kayís áwé yées l’aak aawákáa. She sewed a new dress for the wedding that was to take place.

l’ée noun wool blanket (used as potlatch gift or for dancing)
a l’eedí noun its tail (of animal)
  ·S’igeidí l’eedí yawúý’ ña ñ’áatl’ yáý yatee. A beaver's tail is wide and flat.
  ·S’eeł l’eedí tléil ulyát’. A black bear's tail is short.

L’eeneidi noun L’eeneidi, locally called "Dog Salmon"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Dog Salmon
  ·Tsu tsá yá naaá satí ku.aa áyá yaa teel’ ayá haa shukáx sitee, L’eeneidi. Also the dog salmon is our clan crest, L’eeneidi.

L’EEEX’ verb root
  ·aawal’éex’ | --- | yoo ayal’ix’k
    s/he broke it | --- | s/he breaks it (regularly).
    THEME: O-S-o-ľ’éex’~ (na event)
    for S to break O (general, solid object)
    NOTES: This verb would be used to talk about breaking such things as a tooth, leg, board, or a stick.

  ·awlil’éex’ | --- | yoo alil’ix’k
    s/he broke it | --- | s/he breaks it (regularly).
    THEME: O-S-l-ľ’éex’~ (na event)
    for S to break O (often by bending) (usually long objects)
    ·Du woosáani awlil’éex’. He broke his spear.

  ·wool’éex’ | --- | yoo yal’ix’k
    it broke | --- | it breaks (regularly).
for a general, solid object to break
·Du ̱eek áwé woolˈéex’. His upper arm is broken.
·Du kíji áwé woolˈéex’ wé ts’ítskw, ách áwé tiel át wudaḵeek. The songbird’s wing broke, that’s why it doesn’t fly around.

• wulilˈéex’ | --- | yoo lilˈíx’k
it broke | --- | it breaks (regularly).
THEME: lˈéex’ (na event)
for a long object to break
·Aatx wulilˈéex’ wé nadáakw ɣ’oosi. The table leg broke off.

lˈéex noun sock(s)
·Du jeeyís lˈéex kaxwsinei. I knitted socks for her.
·A̱x leelˈk’w jeedáx kakeën lˈéex kawá áx tuwa sigóo. I like the yarn socks from my grandmother.

lˈéiw noun sand; gravel
·Du xaakw eeti áwé wé lˈéiw käwu. His fingernail markings are in the sand.
·Kasigóo kaltéelk lˈéiw kát át wusheex. It’s fun running around barefoot in the sand.

lˈéiwu noun wood, piece of wood; wood chip

lˈéiw xˈaayí noun sand point

lˈéiw yátxˈi noun fine sand or gravel

LˈEIX verb root

• aawalˈeix | alˈeix | yoo ayalˈéyk
s/he danced | s/he dances; s/he is dancing | s/he dances (regularly).
THEME: a-S-0-lˈeix- (na act)
for S to dance
·Has angalˈeix kaa shukát wé atyátxˈi. Let the children dance before everyone.
·Jiloot ̱xwaan has alˈeix. The Chilkoot people are dancing.

• daak aawalˈeix | daak analˈéx | daak alˈéxch
s/he danced out | s/he is dancing out | s/he dances out (regularly).
THEME: daak S-0-lˈeix- (ø motion)
for S to dance out into the open
·Tlēkˈqaa áwé anax daak has aawalˈeix. One by one they danced out.

• guneí aawalˈeix | --- | guneí alˈeix
s/he started dancing | --- | s/he starts dancing (regularly).
THEME: guneí S-0-lˈeix- (ø motion)
for S to begin dancing
·Du kasannáx áwé yaawajéí, guneí has aawalˈeix. He put his hand around her waist and they began dancing.
l'éý'kw noun soil; dirt
·L'éý'kw, kútl'kw nasteech séeew daak wustaani Soil turns to mud when it rains.

du l'íli noun his penis

l'ook noun coho salmon; silver salmon
·L'ook at g'éeshi áwé yak'ei. Coho salmon dryfish is good.
·L'ook kaháagu áyá yak'ëi kanat'å kanéegwál' sák. Coho salmon eggs are good for blueberry sauce.

L'OOON verb root

• aawal’óon | al’óon | yoo ayal’únk
  s/he hunted it | s/he hunts it; s/he is hunting it | s/he hunts it (regularly).
  THEME: O-S-ø-l’óon- (na act)
  for S to hunt O (wild game)
  ·A guu a ku.oo woolnáx wooshkák has al’óon. Some people hunt the wren.
  ·Yóode loowagoogú dzísk’w a íte ak’kal’óon. I will go hunting those moose that ran over that way.

• aawal’óon | al’óon | yoo ayal’únk
  s/he hunted | s/he is hunting | s/he hunts (regularly).
  THEME: a-S-ø-l’óon- (na act)
  for S to hunt
  ·Áa agaxtool’oon yé yinaadé yaa gagú! Walk toward the place we will hunt!
  ·Taatx’ áwé has al’óon wé k’ák. Owls hunt at night.

du l’oot’ noun his/her tongue

l’oowú noun wood, piece of wood; wood chip

l’oowú tákl noun mallet, wooden hammer

l’óox noun silty, murky water

L’ukaax.ádi noun L’ukaax.ádi, locally called "Sockeye"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Sockeye

L’uknax.ádi noun L’uknax.ádi, locally called "Coho"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Coho
·Yéi áwé wduwasáa Kayáash Hit L’uknax.ádich. The Coho Salmon tribe has named it Platform House.

l’ut’tláak noun snake
naa noun nation; moiety; clan; band of people
·Yaa uháan haa naaṣ sitee, Yéíl áyá haa shukáx sitee. For our clan, Raven is our main crest.
·Xeitl naaṣ has sitee Shangukeidí. The Shangukeidí are Thunderbird.

NAA\(^2\) verb root

• awdináa | adaná | adanáax
s/he drank it | s/he drinks it; s/he is drinking it | s/he drinks it (regularly).
THEME: O-S-d-naa~ (ø act)
for S to drink O
·Tléiñw kahéeni awdináa. He drank berry juice.

• at wudináa | at daná | ---
s/he drank | s/he drinks, is drinking | ---.
THEME: at S-d-naa~ (ø act)
for S to drink

NAA\(^3\) verb root

• aadé akaawanáa | aadé akoonáa | aadé yoo akayanáakw
s/he sent him/her there | s/he is sending him/her there | s/he sends him/her there (regularly).
THEME: O-ka-u-S-ø-náa~ (na act)
for S to order (esp. to go), send, command O; (fig.) for S to give O (esp. in accordance with clan relationship)
·Kaadaaxaashi gánde kawduwanáa. He was sent to the surgeon.
·Gayéis’ hítde kawduwanáa. He was sent to jail.

a naam RelationalNoun (draped) over it, covering it

naadaayi héen noun river; stream; creek
·Tláakw naadaayi héen kuligéitl’shán. A fast river is dangerous.

naagas’ei noun fox; red fox
·Du ᵇowwú tôode wujíxéex wé naagas’ei. The red fox ran into his den.
·Gootl kanaḵ yawjik’ėn wé naagas’ei. The red fox jumped over a mound.

naa káani noun master of ceremonies, elder of the opposite clan consulted conducting a ceremony

naakée Adverb upstream; north
·Wé naakéedáx lingít ṣunayáade yóó has ţ’ali.átk. The people from the north speak differently.
·Kukawduwayel’ áyá - naakéede naẖtoogook. It’s calm out - let’s go up the bay.
náakw noun medicine
- Náakw x awliyég aasdaak’óox’u. She made medicine out of pitch.
- Káakf’eedi náakw x dulyéx. Yarrow is used for medicine.

NAAK\(^1\) verb root
- --- | has nák | ---
  --- | they are standing | ---
  THEME: S-o-nák (position)
  for (plural) S to be standing
  NOTES: This verb only occurs in the imperfective. Note that a noun phrase with (-t) postposition is used to indicate where one is standing, but this noun phrase is not required by the verb. For example, one could say: has nák “they are standing”, or: át has nák “they are standing there”.

  • yan has uwanák | --- | yax has naak
  they kept standing; they stood | --- | they stay standing (regularly).
  THEME: yan S-o-naak- (ø motion)
  for (plural) S to stand, stay standing
  ‘A yáa yan yinák! You all stand in front of it!’

NAAK\(^2\) verb root
- ajeewanák | --- | ajínákx
  s/he let it go | --- | s/he lets it go (regularly).
  THEME: O-ji-S-o-naak- (ø event)
  for S to let go, release, relinquish O; for S to leave, desert O; for S to hand over, deliver up O
  ‘Déíx gáat haa jeex’ ajeewanák. He left two salmon for us.
  ‘Du jintáax’ jiwduwanáñ. He was put in charge of it. (Lit: It was left in his hands).

naakw noun rotten wood

NAAKW\(^1\) verb root
- yadánákw | yadanákw’ | yadanákwx
  s/he baited hooks | s/he is baiting hooks | s/he baits hooks (regularly).
  THEME: ya-S-d-naakw- (ø act)
  for S to bait hooks, put bait on fish hooks
  ‘Yadánákw’ cháatlrá. He is baiting hooks for halibut.

náakw noun octopus; devilfish
- Shayadihéin has du t’leegi wé náakw. Octopus have a lot of tentacles.

NÁALX verb root
- wulináalx | lináalx | ---
  s/he got rich | s/he’s rich | ---
  THEME: O-l-náalx (ga state)
  for O to be rich, wealthy, profitable
·Yéi át aqwdishee iwulnáalxi. I wish you wealth.
·Ast’eix tél ulnáalxin. Trolling didn't used to be profitable.

**naanyaa kanat’aayí** noun huckleberry; blueberry

**naasa.áa** noun large cannister

**du naasi** noun his/her intestines, guts

**naa shuklageeyi** noun the life of the party

**náaw** noun liquor; booze; alcoholic beverage

**náaw éesh** noun alcoholic

**náaw s’aati** noun drunk; drunkard

**naaxcin** noun Chilkat blanket
·Teey woodí naaxcin’ dulyéix. Yellow cedar bark is used to make a chilkat robe.

**náayadi** noun half-dried salmon (smoked)
·A xaas’i teen áwé duxáash náayadi sákw. Half smoked fish is cut with the fish skin intact.

**náa.át** noun clothes, clothing; garment
**VARIANTS:** náa.ét (C)
·A déinde aa du náa.ádi aax awli.aat. She picked up the rest of her clothes.
·Yak’ëiyi náa.át aax du.óow wé hoon daakahídi. Good clothing can be bought from that store.

**náa.át kaxit’aa** noun clothes brush
**VARIANTS:** náa.ét kexit’aa (C)

**nadáakw** noun table
·Nadáakw káx’ yéi na.oo! Put it on the table!
·Wéidu gáanch gwéili nadáakw káa yan satí! Put that bag of tobacco on the table!

**nakwnéit** noun priest; pastor; minister

**nakws’aati** noun witch

**a nák** RelationalPostposition (going, taking something) away from it
·Galsaayít áwé du yéi jineiyí a nák woogoot. She went away from her work so that she could rest.
·A nák yaa nagúdi yaa shukanashéen. She is singing as she is leaving it behind.

**nalháashadi** noun driftwood

**naná** noun death
nas'gadooshónáx  Numeral  eight (people)

nas'gadooshú  Numeral  eight
- ‘Nas'gadooshú ch'i'yaash kagwaach'ák'w hun yayís. I carved eight sea otter hunting canoes to sell.

nas'gidahéen  Numeral  three times
  VARIANTS: nás’k dahéen

nás'gigáa  Numeral  three at a time, three by three

nás'gináx  Numeral  three (people)
- ‘Nás'gináx has yatee wé Yéil naa sháade náx'i. There are three Raven Clan leaders.

nás’k  Numeral  three
- ‘Nás’k a doogú x’óow áwé du káa kakgwagéi k’oodás’ sákw, wé káa tlein. It will take three leather blankets for the big man's shirt.
- ‘Nás’k yagiyyee a kaanáx has yaawa.át. They walked for three days.

nás’k jinkaat  Numeral  thirty

nás’k jinkaat ka tlíx’  Numeral  thirty one

náxw  noun  halibut hook (made of wood)

-náx  postpos.  along, via; including the time of
  NOTES: Some nouns and relational nouns undergo changes in vowel length and/or tone when combined with -náx:
  á "it, there" + -náx = anañ "through it; through there"
  a ká "its surface" + -náx = a kanáñ / a kaanáñ "through (the surface of) it; throughout it"
  a yá "its face" + -náx = a yánax / a yáanáx "through (the face of) it"
  a tú "its inside" + -náx = a tóonáñ "through (the inside of) it"
- Yat’éex’i gaaw a tóonáñ yiyagút. You walked through that period of hard time.
- ‘Nás’k yagiyyee a kaanáñ has yaawa.át. They walked for three days.

né  noun  hairy grass, seaweed on which herring spawn

neech  noun  shoreline; beach
- ‘Xéil neech káa yéi nateech xóon wudunoogú. Foam is on the beach when the north wind blows.
- ‘Ya neechx yaa neegúdi yei kqisatéen yá katook. As you walk along this shoreline you will see this cave.

neechkayádi  noun  fatherless child; bastard
  VARIANTS: nichkayádi (An)

néegwál’  noun  paint
- ‘A yáanáx áwé kaylisék’w yá néegwál’. You tinted this paint too much.
- ‘Chi’áak’ loowú yáx néegwál’ qwaa.oo. I bought some dark yellow paint.
NEEGWAL'  verb root

• aawanéegwál'  | anéegwál'  | yoo ayanéegwál'k
s/he painted it | s/he is painting it | s/he paints it (regularly).

  THEME: O-S-ø-néegwál' (na act)
  for S to paint O
  • X'aan yax wutuwanéegwál' a yá. We painted the side of it red.
  • Has aawanéegwál' wé gántiyaakw. They painted the steamboat.

NEEK noun news; gossip, rumor

• Neek ash atlax'w yaa kudzigéiyi ts'ats'ee. Pigeons carry messages.

NEEK  verb root

• akaawaneek  | akanéek  | yóo akaaníkk
s/he told about it | s/he tells about it; s/he is telling about it | s/he tells about it (regularly).

  THEME: O-ka-S-ø-neek~ (na act)
  for S to tell about, report about, give facts about O; for S to witness to, tell about, testify about O
  NOTES: To indicate who the listener is, use: N een. For example, Mary een aakaawaneek. "S/he told Mary about it." This is not required with this verb however, and is therefore not included in the Leer-Edwards theme.
  • Aadéi keenik yé gunayáade xaatéen. I see it differently from the way you tell it.
  • Wé igt'ch du een akaawaneek wáa sá at gugwaneiyí. The medicine man told him what was going to happen.

• akawlineek  | aklaneek  | yoo akliníkk
s/he told the story of it | s/he tells the story of it; s/he is telling the story of it | s/he tells the story of it (regularly).

  THEME: O-ka-S-l-neek (na act)
  for S to tell the story of O; for S to talk into O
  • Tléil áyáý at wuneiyí, jinaháa áwé yóo kdulneek. When something bad happens they say it's bad luck.

• a káx akawliník  | ---  | ---
s/he talked him/her out if it | ---  | ---.

  THEME: N káx O-ka-S-l-neek~ (ø event)
  for S to defraud, talk O out of N
  • Xaat yis áwé has akawliník Yéilc, wé kéidladi ka kageet. Raven talked the seagull and loon out of the salmon.

• sh kawdlineek  | sh kalneek  | ---
s/he told a story | s/he is telling a story | ---.

  THEME: sh ka-S-d-l-neek (na act)
  for S to preach, narrate, tell a story
  NOTES: To include in the sentence what the story is about, use: N daat "about N". To include who the story is being told to, use: N een "to N". For example: Mary áwé John een sh kawdlineek wé naaxein daat. "Mary told John a story about the Chilkat robe."
They say money has a spirit.

What's the latest news?

**neek s’aatí** (T) **noun** gossip; rumormonger

**neek shatlíékx’u** **noun** gossip; rumormonger

**NEEKW** **verb** root

• *woonéekw | yanéekw | kei néekwch*
  s/he got sick | s/he’s sick | s/he gets sick (regularly).
  **THEME:** O-ø-néekw (ga state)
  for O to be sick; for O to hurt, be in pain
  • Du diix’ néekw nooch. *His back always hurts.*
  • Du gáts dagaanéekw. *His thighs are sore.*

**néekw** **noun** sickness; illness; disease

**nóokw**

• Néekwch at ash yaawa.aat. *Sickness is trying to get him.*
• Náakw du g’éix wuduwatée du kalóox’sháni néegooc. *She was given medicine for her bladder pain.*

**nées’** **noun** sea urchin

**NEEX’** **verb** root

• *awsiníx’ / awdzíníx’ | asinéex’ | asníx’x*
  s/he smelled it | s/he smells it | s/he smells it (regularly).
  **THEME:** O-S-(d)-s-néex’~ (ø act)
  for S to smell O
  • Wé xóots awusnéex’i a yinaadéwjixeex haa keidlí. *Our dog is running toward the brown bear it smelled.*

**néeý’** **noun** marble

**NEI** **verb** root

• *aax yéi awsinei | --- | aax kei yéi asneich*
  s/he picked them up off of it | --- | s/he picks them up off of it (regularly).
  **THEME:** P-dáx yéi O-S-s-nei~ (ga motion)
  for S to pick up, lift up, take (plural) O (objects) up off of P
  **VARIANTS:** -nee~ (An)
  • Àtxá aax yéi awusneiyi yé, dánana a eetíx’ yan akaawatée. *She put money in place of the food she picked up.*
  • Dei kát la.ádi géechadi aax yéi awsinei. *He removed the windfall lying in the road.*

• *akawsinei | aksané | ---*
  s/he knitted it | s/he is knitting it | ---.
  **THEME:** O-ka-S-s-nei~ (na act)
for S to make O (cloth of any kind) (by weaving, knitting, or crocheting); for S to make or mend O (net)
·Du jeeyis l’ée x’wán kaŋwsinei. I knitted socks for her.
·Dzaas áwé yéi akgwa.oo gegeág’ akawusneiyí. She will use string when she crochets a hammock.

• du jeet yéi awsinei | --- | du jeex yéi asnei
s/he gave them to him/her | --- | s/he gives them to him/her (regularly).
THEME: N jeet- yéi O-S-s-nei- (ø motion)
for S to give, take, hand (plural) O to N
VARIANTS: -nee~ (An)
·Yées jīgweináa du leel’u jeet yéi awsinei. He gave his grandmother new towels.

• kawdzinéi | kasné | ---
s/he knitted | s/he is knitting; s/he knits | ---.
THEME: ka-S-d-s-néi- (ø act)
for S to knit, weave, or crochet

• k’áakwt uwanéi | --- | k’áakw’x nei
s/he had an accident | --- | s/he has accidents (regularly).
THEME: k’áakwt- O-o-nei- (ø motion)
for O to have an accident, get hurt; for something bad to happen to O
VARIANTS: -nee~ (An)
·Å’ kúx teedataan wé k’áakwt iwuneiyí! Think back to the time when you got hurt!

• du wakshiyeex’ yéi awsinei | --- | k’aa wakshiyeex’ yoo
asineik
s/he demonstrated it to him/her | --- | s/he demonstrates it to people (regularly).
THEME: N wakshiyeex’ yéi O-S-s-nei- (na event)
for S to demonstrate, perform publicly, show N how to do O by action
VARIANTS: -nee~ (An)
·Å’x wakshiyeex’ yéi nasné! Show me how it’s done!

• wooth yáx awsinei | wooth yáx yaa anasnéin | ---
s/he straightened it out | s/he is straightening it out | ---.
THEME: wooth yáx O-S-s-nei- (na event)
for S to straighten it out O, smooth O over (literal or abstract)
VARIANTS: -nee~ (An)
·Gëwuwooh yáx awsinei te daak ashakaawák’x. She straightened the net out and then she set it.

• du yáa ayaawanéi / du yáa awuwanéi | du yáa kei
ayananéin | ---
s/he respects him/her | s/he is beginning to respect him/her | ---.
THEME: N yáa a-ya-u-S-o-néi (ø act)
for S to respect, regard highly, think highly of N

• yan awsinei | yánde yaa anasnéin | yáx asnei
s/he finished it | s/he is finishing it | s/he finishes it (regularly).
THEME: yan- O-S-s-nei- (ø motion)
for S to finish, complete O
VARIANTS: -nee~ (An)
· Yan awsinéi du s’is’aa hidi eetí. He fixed up the place for his tent.

• yan sh wudzinéi | yánde yaa sh nasnei | yax sh isnei
s/he is dressed up | s/he’s getting dressed up | s/he gets dressed up (regularly).
THEME: yan~ sh S-d-s-nei~ (ø event)
for S to dress up
VARIANTS: -nee~ (An)
· Yan sh wudzinéi. She’s all dressed up.

• yan uwanéi | yánde yaa nanein | yax nei
he/she/it is ready | he/she/it is getting ready | he/she/it is always ready.
THEME: yan~ O-o-nei~ (ø motion)
for O to be permanent, happen for good; for O to be finished, complete, ready;
for O to be prepared, ready
VARIANTS: -nee~ (An)
· Yan uwanéi ágé wé tléix’ aa yáx? Is it ready like the other one?
· Yan uwaneiyí hít kaságu’gáa kawduwakaa. He was sent for ready-made rafters.

• yan yéi akawsinéi | --- | yax yéi aksanei
s/he put them down | --- | s/he puts them down (regularly).
THEME: yan~ yéi O-ka-S-s-nei~ (ø motion)
for S to put down, leave O (plural round objects)
VARIANTS: -nee~ (An)
· Atxá át náagu a xoo yan yéi ksané! Put some moth balls among it!

• --- | yéi adaanéi | ---
--- | s/he does it; s/he is doing it | ---.
THEME: (yéi) O-daa-S-ø-nei~ (na act)
for S to do, perform O (a particular action); for S to work on O
· Ax tláak’wch áa xat shukaawajáa, aadé yéi daadunei yé. My
maternal aunt taught me how to make it.
· Ax yéi jineiyí áwé kaxíl’aa k’idéin daané. My job is to clean erasers.

• yéi at woonei | --- | yéi at yaneik
that’s what happened | --- | that’s what happens (regularly).
THEME: (yéi) at ø-nei (na event)
for something to happen
VARIANTS: -nee~ (An)
· Teledahéen, yéi at woonei. Once upon a time, this happened.
· Tléil áyáx at wuneiyí, jínaháá áwé yóo k’dulneek. When something
bad happens they say it’s bad luck.

• yéi awsinéi | yéi yaa anasnéin | yéi yoo asineik
s/he fixed it | s/he is fixing it | s/he fixes it (regularly).
THEME: (yéi) O-S-s-nei~ (na event)
for S to do (that) to O; for S to fix, cause (that) to happen to O
VARIANTS: -nee~ (An)
· K’idéin nasné wé nadáakw! Clear and clean the table!
· Hít shantú k’idéin awsinéi. She cleaned upstairs.
• yéi jeewanei | yéi jiné | yéi yoo jiyaneik
  s/he worked | s/he works; s/he is working | s/he works (regularly).
  THEME: yéi ji-S-o-nei~ (na act)
  for S to work; for S to do
  ·Seigán gè i tuwáa sigóo aè een yéi jiyineiyí? Do you want to work with me tomorrow?
  ·Yan yéi jiwooneiyí a ìtnáx tsá ga%xtoó.åat. After we have finished work, then we will go.

• yéi woonei | yéi yaa nanein | yéi yoo yaneik
  that happened to him/her/it | that's happening to him/her/it | that happens to him/her/it (regularly).
  THEME: (yéi) O-o-nei (na event)
  for (that) to happen, occur to O
  VARIANTS: -nee (An)

neigóon noun nagoonberry, lagoonberry, dwarf nagoonberry

neil~ Adverb inside, into the house, home
  ·Kaduch'áak'w litaa sákw yak'êiyi aa gayéis' neil ti! Bring home a good piece of iron for a carving knife!
  ·Gán kåkås'ti kóok töox' neil awsi.in. He brought the kindling inside in a box.

neil noun home
  ·Xit'aa een du neili axit'gi nooch. He always sweeps his house with a broom.
  ·L s'ei¥x usiteeyi neil áyá. This is a smoke-free home.

neilyeetéeli noun slipper(s); house shoe(s)

néil' noun basket of woven red cedar bark

neis' noun oil, grease (for coating skin or rubbing); lotion; liniment

du néix'i noun his/her inheritance; possessions of deceased given to him/her at a feast

NEIX verb root

• awsineix | --- | yei asneixch
  s/he saved him/her/it | --- | s/he saves him/her/it (regularly).
  THEME: O-S-s-neix (ga event)
  for S to save O; for S to heal, cure O
  ·Aankanáagu tín sh wudzineix. She healed herself with medicine from the land.
  ·Tlei déix k'ateil yáx awé wutasineix shákw kahéeni. We just saved two gallons of the strawberry juice.

• wooneix | yei nanéx | yei néxch
  s/he recovered | s/he is beginning to recover | s/he recovers (regularly).
Dictionary of Tlingit

Theme: O-ø-neiý~ (qa event)
for O to be saved; for O to be healed, cured, recover; for O to be satisfied
·Wuwtunéekw jeedáý áwé woneiý. She was saved from tuberculosis.

néý'w noun yellow cloudberry

niks’aatí noun gossip, rumormonger
VARIANTS: neek s’aatí (T)

nisdaat noun last night

a niyaa Relational Noun in its way; keeping it away; protecting, shielding, screening from it; blocking it
·Añ dayéen háan xoón niyaa. He is standing facing me, shielding me from the North Wind.

a niyaadé Adverb in the direction or general area of it; (headed) toward it
VARIANTS: a niyaadéi, a yinaadé, a yinaadéí
·Áa niyaadé yaa nagú. He is walking toward the lake.
·A niyaadé yaa nagú. He is walking toward it.

niyaháat noun body armor, breastplate

nooch Other always; [auxiliary]
VARIANTS: nuch
NOTES: The auxiliary nooch follows a verb and is used in the imperfective habitual aspect, giving the verb a habitual meaning "always".
·Kaa tuk’êi nooch gagaan duteeni. People are always happy when they see the sun.
·Tlél ushik’éiyi aa yoo x’atánk áwé a.åxji nooch. She always only hears the bad talk.

NOOK¹ verb root

• áa wdinook | --- | ---
the building was situated there (suddenly as if overnight) | --- | ---.
Theme: d-nook~ (qa event)
for a building to be situated

• át awsinook | --- | át yoo asinúkk
s/he is carrying him/her/it around; s/he carried him/her/it around | --- | s/he carries him/her/it around (regularly).
Theme: P-t O-S-s-nook~ (na motion)
for S to carry, take O (live creature) around at P

• awsinook | --- | yei asnukk
s/he seated him/her | --- | s/he seats him/her (regularly).
Theme: O-S-s-nook~ (qa event)
for S to seat O

• awsinook | yaa anasnu | yoo asinúkk
s/he carried him/her/it | s/he is carrying him/her/it | s/he carries him/her/it (regularly).

Sealaska Heritage Institute
Dictionary of Tlingit

kei awsinúk | --- | kei asnúkch
s/he lifted him/her/it up | --- | s/he lifts him/her/it up (regularly).

shadinúk | --- | shadanúkx
s/he got up | --- | s/he gets up (regularly).

shawdinúk | --- | shadanúk'x
s/he lifted him/her/it up | --- | s/he lifts him/her/it up (regularly).

woonook | --- | yei núkch
s/he sat down | --- | s/he sits down (regularly).

wan~ O-S-s-nook~ (ø motion)
for S to put down O (live creature)
-Du dachýánk' du çushkáa kei awsinúk.
-He lifted his grandchild up onto his lap.

Jée awdinúk | jée adinook | jée adanúkx
s/he felt it | s/he's feeling it | s/he feels it (regularly).

Wuduwanúk | yaa ndunúk | dunúkx
it blew; it's blowing | it's starting to blow | it blows (regularly).

Sealaska Heritage Institute
• x’áant uwanúk | x’áande yaa nanúk | x’áan̲x nook
  s/he’s angry | s/he’s getting angry | s/he gets angry (regularly).
  THEME: x’áan-t~ S-ø-nook~ (ø motion)
  for S to be angry

• x’éi awdinúk | x’éi adinook | x’éi adanúk̲x
  s/he tasted it | s/he tastes it | s/he tastes it (regularly).
  THEME: x’éi O-S-d-nook~ (ø state)
  for S to taste, sample O

• yéi koowanook | yéi kuwanóok | ---
  s/he did it | s/he is doing it | ---.
  THEME: (yéi) ku-S-ø-nook~ (na act)
  for S to behave, do, act (in a certain way)
  VARIANTS: -neekw
  ·Tléil oowaa wé aan káa kududziteeyi yoo x’atánk géide kudunoogù. It is wrong to act against the law of the land.
  ·L át yaw x’oonook. He doesn’t act normal.

• yéi sh tuwdinook | yéi sh tudinook | ---
  s/he felt that way | s/he feels that way | ---.
  THEME: (yéi) sh tu-S-d-nook~ (na act)
  for S to feel (that way) (esp. physical sensation)
  ·Háas’ yáx sh tudinook. He feels like vomiting.
  ·Gunayéide a daat sh tudinook yeedát. He feels differently about it now.

nóosk noun wolverine
  VARIANTS: nóoskw
  ·Nóosk káx gaatáa yan awli.át. He set traps for wolverine.
  ·Nóosk xaagú xúnáx yalik’áts’. Wolverine claws are really sharp.

nóoskw noun wolverine
  VARIANTS: nóosk

nóosh noun dead salmon (after spawning)

NOOTS¹ verb root

• akaawanóot’ | --- | yoo akayanút’k
  s/he swallowed it | --- | s/he swallows it (regularly).
  THEME: O-ka-S-ø-nóot~ (na event)
  for S to swallow O (pill, etc.)
  ·Éech’ akaawanóot’ Yéil. Raven swallowed a stone.

NOOTS¹ verb root

• at kaawanúts | at kanútst | ---
  s/he is grinning; s/he grinned | s/he is trying to grin | ---.
  THEME: at ka-S-ø-nóots~ (ø act)
  for S to smile at something (often knowingly or sarcastically), grin
  ·At kadunuts much ax saayí gadu.áxin. T’aaw Chán. They always grin when they hear my name, T’aaw Chán.
noow noun fort

noow noun flat-topped island with steep sides; low flat island or hill

noow gei noun in a fort, shelter, cove

nóox’ noun shell; shell-like chip or flake; china; carapace
‘Nóox’ tóodáx aawaxás’ wé ḡéel’. He scraped the slime out of the shell.
‘Hintakx’óosi nóox’u kayat’éeex’ Coral shells are hard.

nóox’ noun eggshell

nukshiyáan noun mink
VARIANTS: lukshiyáan

núkt noun blue grouse

NÚKTS verb root

• wulinúkts | linúkts | ---
it was sweet | he/she/it is sweet | ---.
THEME: O-l-núkts (ga state)
for O to be sweet
oolxéis’ noun wish; prayer

óonaa noun gun, rifle
·Aas k’eeyéet ash aawatán du óonayi. He leaned his rifle against the tree trunk.

óonaa eetí noun gunshot wound

óos’i noun laundry

Óos’k’! interj. Cute!
VARIANTS: Óots’k’!
NOTES: This exclamation is used in association with little, cute things such as babies, puppies, or small objects.

óosh particle as if; if only; even if
·Yaa indashán óosh gê! If only you were getting old!

óot’ noun rock pile fish trap

a óot’i noun its sucker (devilfish)

óoxjaa noun wind
·Aan kwéiyi óoxjaa tóot wulis’ees. A flag is blowing in the wind.
·Wé litseeni óoxjaa géide áwé yaa has na.át. They are walking against the strong wind.

a óoxu noun spray of air exhaled through its blowhole (of sea mammal)

du óox’u noun his/her shoulderblade; scapula

du óox noun his/her tooth
·Laaq’ásḵ gê aḵ óox káwù? Do I have seaweed on my teeth?
·Du óox kanat’a kahéeni yáx kawdiséḵ’w. Her teeth are the color of blueberry juice.

oox katságaa noun toothpick

du ooxk’i.eetí noun his/her missing tooth

a ooxú noun its tooth
·Haadaagoojí a ooxú daḵdíeix’. Lion teeth are large.
sá  particle [interrogative - marks WH-questions]
"Wáa yatee yingit sawé wa.é?" What kind of person are you?
"X’oon gaaw’ sá?" At what time?

saa noun name
"Ax tláa saayí ku.aa áyá Shaaxeidi Tláa yóó áwé wduwasáa. My mother’s name was Shaaxeidi Tláa.
"X’aháat kináak áwé át akawsix’óó, du saayí. He nailed his name above the door.

SAA¹ verb root
• --- | yéi kwlisáa | ---
  --- | it’s narrow | ---
  THEME: yéi ka-u-l-saa~ (state)
  for something (esp. container) to be narrow
  NOTES: This verb occurs in the imperfective only.
  "Dagwatgiyáa lú yayát’ ka yéi kwlisáa. A hummingbird’s beak is long and skinny.

SAA² verb root
• yéi aawasáa | --- | ---
  s/he named him/her/it that | --- | ---
  THEME: O-S-ø-saa~ (ø event)
  for S to name O; for S to nominate O
  NOTES: The difference between: yéi aawasáa "s/he named him/her/it that" and yéi aawasáakw "s/he called him/her/it that" is one of repetition. The former denotes a one-time event in which someone or something was given a name, while the latter depicts repeatedly calling someone or something by a name. Note that the latter form: yéi aawasáakw has the iterative suffix (-kw), which generally denotes a repeated action.
  "Ax tláa saayí ku.aa áyá Shaaxeidi Tláa yóó áwé wduwasáa. My mother’s name was Shaaxeidi Tláa.
  "Yéi áwé wduwasáa Kayáash Hít L’uknaý.ádich. The Coho Salmon tribe has named it Platform House.

• yéi aawasáakw | yéi ayasáakw | ---
  s/he called him/her/it that | s/he calls him/her/it that | ---
  THEME: O-S-ø-sáakw (na state)
  for S to call O by a certain name
  NOTES: The difference between: yéi aawasáa "s/he named him/her/it that" and yéi aawasáakw "s/he called him/her/it that" is one of repetition. The former denotes a one-time event in which someone or something was given a name, while the latter depicts
repeatedly calling someone or something by a name. Note that the latter form: yéi aawasáakw has the iterative suffix (-kw), which generally denotes a repeated action.

·Yaa aq léelk’w aq tláa yinaanáx Kéin yóo dusáagun yaa Xutsnoowúdáx. My grandmother on my mother’s side was called Ñéin, from Angoon.
·Ldakát át áwé kux dak’ool’in gwaasáakw. I said everything backwards.

SAA³ verb root

· wudlisáa | (tlákw) yaa nalséin | ulséix
  s/he rested; s/he’s resting | s/he is (always) resting | s/he rests (regularly).
  THEME: S-d-l-saa~ (ø event)
  for S to rest
  ·Aas seiyí áa wdlisáa. He rested in the shelter of the tree.
  ·Galsaayít áwé du yéi jineiyí a nák woogoot. She went away from her work so that she could rest.

saak noun eulachon; candlefish; hooligan
  ·A x’éínáý áwé kadul.eesh wé káas’ kaadéi wé saak. Those hooligan are strung through the mouth on the stick.

saak eeñi noun hooligan oil

sáanáx noun wind (blowing) from the south

du saayee noun underside of his/her knee; (inside of) his/her lower leg

du saayí noun his/her name; his/her namesake

sadaat’aay noun neck scarf; kerchief
  ·Du gúk káý ayaawayeesh du sadaat’aayí. She pulled her scarf down over her ears.

sagú noun joy; happiness
  ·Sagú yáý ñaa yayík du aýji nooch héendei yaa ana.ádi. Men’s voices would always sound happy when they went to the sea.

at sagahaayí noun will; wish(es)
  VARIANTs: et segahaayí (C)

saka.át noun necktie

sákw adj. future (noun), (noun) to be, for (noun)
  ·Nás’k a doogú x’óow áwé du káa kakqwagéi k’oodás’ sákw, wé káa tlein. It will take three leather blankets for the big man’s shirt.
  ·L’ook kaháagu áyá yak’ëi kanat’á kanéegwál’ sákw. Coho salmon eggs are good for blueberry sauce.

sakwnéin noun flour; bread
  ·Tléikw góot awsi.é du sakwnéini. She cooked her bannock without berries.
  ·Sakwnéin áwé du x’éix xateex wé kals’áak. I feed bread to the squirrel.
sakwnéin éewu noun (loaf of) bread
‘Wé sakwnéin éewu yan ga.eet eegáa áwé ga.ää. I am sitting, waiting for the bread to finish cooking.

sakwnéin katéixi noun porridge

sakwnéin kať’cěltí noun bread crumbs

a sáktwi noun its handle (stick-like); its shaft (of spear, etc.)
VARIANTS: a sáxwdi, a sixwdi (AtT), a sűxdi (T), a sűxti (TC)
·lknáax’x sitee wé litaa sáktwi. The handle of that knife is brass.

sáks noun bow

du sáni noun his/her paternal uncle, cousin
·’Ax éek’ k$a a$x sáni al’óoni een át has na.átjin. My brother and my paternal uncle used to accompany hunters.

sankeit noun armor made of tough hide or wooden rods

Sanyaa Kwáan noun people of Cape Fox, Saxman

SÁTK verb root

• woosátk | yasátk | kei sátkch
he/she/it was fast | he/she/it is fast | he/she/it gets fast (regularly).
THEME: O-ó-sátk (ga state)
for O to be fast (at doing things)
‘Yaśátk aadéi ashigóogu yé wé kaldáal’. The typist knows how to type fast.

du sáxwdi noun its handle (stick-like); its shaft (of spear, etc.)
VARIANTS: a sixwdi (AtT), a sűxdi (T), a sűxti (TC)

sáx’ noun cambium, sap scraped from inner bark

at saxán noun love (of things, of everything)

du sée noun his/her voice

sée noun doll
·Hít kat’áayi yátx’i wé sée hídi káa yéi awa.00. He put the small shingles on that doll house.

du sée noun his/her daughter, cousin
·Yóo ayú aawasáa du sée ax tláa. That’s what my mother named her daughter.
·Du sék’ du gánt uwaqút. Her daughter came to her.

SEEK1 verb root

• yaawasík | --- | woosíkx
s/he is delayed | --- | s/he gets delayed (regularly).
Theme: O-ya-ø-seek~ (ø event)
for O to be delayed, prevented, held back from plans (often due to inclement weather)

séek noun belt

SEEN verb root
• awdlisín | --- | ---
  he/she/it hid; s/he's hiding | --- | ---.
  Theme: a-S-d-l-seen~ (ø event)
  for S to hide oneself, remain out of sight
  ·Awdlisín chéx'i tóox'. He is hiding in the shadows.
  ·X'éedadi tóox' awdlisín. She hid in a tree stump.

• awlisín | --- | alsínx
  s/he hid it; s/he's hiding it | --- | s/he hides it (regularly).
  Theme: O-S-l-seen~ (ø event)
  for S to hide, conceal, put O out of sight

seet noun dug-out canoe designed to go through shallow waters
  ·Dúñ een dulyéixx seet yaakw. The canoe is made out of cottonwood.

séet noun draw, gully, box canyon

séew noun rain
  Variants: sóow (C)
  ·Wé aas seiyít wujixíx séew tóodáx. She ran to the shelter of the tree to get out of the rain.
  ·Xat wulixwétl wé séew. I'm tired of the rain.

séew kooshdaneit noun swallow

seigán noun tomorrow
  Variants: seigánin
  ·Seigán gé i tuwáa sigóo ax een yéi jiyingiyi? Do you want to work with me tomorrow?
  ·Áx’ kaa ée at dultóow yé áa yéi xat gugwatée seigán. I will be in school tomorrow.

seigánin noun tomorrow
  Variants: seigán

seigatáanaa noun berrying basket or can hung around the neck, resting on the chest

SEIK’W verb root
• akawlisék’w | aklasék’w | aklasék’wx
  s/he dyed it | s/he is dying it | s/he dyes it (regularly).
  Theme: O-ka-S-l-séik’w~ (ø act)
  for S to stain, dye, color the surface of O
  ·A yaanaáx áwé kaylisék’w yá néegwál’. You tinted this paint too much.
Dictionary of Tlingit

Berries are used for dyeing.

- **kawdisék’w | kadasek’wx**
  - it's dyed | it's dyed (regularly).
  - Theme: O-ka-d-séík’w~ (0 event)
  - for O to be stained, dyed
  - Du ooḵ kanat’a kahéeni yáḵ kawdisék’w. Her teeth are the color of blueberry juice.

**séík’w** noun the quick (the flesh under the outer skin)

**seit** noun necklace

a **seiyi** Relational Noun the shelter of it; the lee of it; the (beach) area below it (a mountain, hill, etc.)

**sgóon** noun school

- Gayéis’ layeixₙ nasalateeyit sgóoni yoo uwagút. He went to school to become an engineer.
- Yû sgóon tl’atgi tein, a goónnáx daxyanaagóo we káa. The cars are traveling on the isthmus of the big school yard.

**sgóonwaan** noun student; pupil; scholar

- Sgóonwaan atyátx’i has shayadihéin Yaakwdáatx’. There are a lot of school children in Yakutat.

**sitgawsáan** noun noon

- Gangukgáxi has du sitgawsáan atxaayi áwé. The fish heads cooked around the fire are their lunch.
- Yées t’a gíksi sitgawsáanx’ has aawsáa. They ate fresh king salmon barbequed over the fire at noon.

**sít’** noun glacier

- Kichyaat ilk’wát'x sít’ yáx’. Terns lay eggs by glaciers.

**sít’ tuxóodzi** noun glacier bear

**si.áat’i héen** noun cold water

- Aḵ éek’ si.áat’i héen goondáx ayáayin. My brother used to pack cold water from a spring.
- Si.áat’i héen in x’eesháa tóode akawsixaa. She poured cold water into the bottle jug.

**si.áax’u át** noun pepper

**sook** noun peat moss

**SOOS**⁴ verb root

- **kut aakaawlisóos | kut kéi aklasóosch**
  - s/he lost them | s/he loses them (regularly).
  - Theme: kut O-ka-S-I-sóos (ga motion)
  - for S to lose (plural) O

Sealaska Heritage Institute
• **kut has kaawasóos** | **---** | **kut kei has kasóosch**
  
  *they are lost; they got lost | **---** | they get lost (regularly).*
  
  **THEME:** **kut** O-ka-o-sóos *(ga event)*
  
  *(plural) O (objects, people) to be lost*
  
  ‘Wè káa du jishagóoni kut kaawasóos. *The man’s tools are lost.*

**sóow (C)** **noun** *rain*

  **VARIANTS:** séew

**stoox** **noun** *stove*

  ‘X’aan yeenayát’ch wé yées stoox tóox’. *The fire lasts in the new stove.*
  
  ‘Stoox káa yan sa.in wé at téixi! *Set the broth on top of the stove!*

**sú** **noun** *bull kelp*

**Sukteeneidí** **noun** *Sukteeneidi, locally called “Dog Salmon”; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Dog Salmon*

**suktéitl’** **noun** *goose tongue*
s’aach noun shield fern

s’aagitunéekw (AtT) noun rheumatism
VARIANTS: s’aagitunóok (TC)

s’aak noun bone
·Du gükx’ tsú yéi aa wduwa.oo wéí s’aak k’anoox. They put the small bone labret in his ear too.
·S’aak áwé shux’áánák átx wududliyéx aX léelk’w du k’anooxú yís. My grandmother’s first labret was made out of bone.

at s’aan.axw dzáas noun spear which binds rope around seal

s’áas’ noun goldfinch, canary

du s’aatí noun his/her boss, master
·Yées káa áwé has du s’aatí. Their boss is a young man.

s’áaw noun dungeness crab
·Goosú á yana.áat’ani wé s’áaw a kát isa.eeyi k’wátí? Where is the cover for the pot you’re cooking the crab in?

s’áaxw noun hat
·Kijook s’áaxw kudzitee. There is a hawk hat.
·A göót woogoot du s’áaxu. He went without his hat.

s’aax noun hoary marmot; groundhog, whistler

s’aax’ noun ling cod

s’agwáat noun brown
·Yán aas daadáý kayeig áwé átx gågilaayéx s’agwáat kasek’xu sák. Shavings from a hemlock tree is what you will use for the brown dye.

s’agwáat noun flaky surface of the outer bark of conifers, especially hemlock

a s’akshutúkul’i noun cartilage, gristle at the end of its bones

s’aktu.eexí noun his/her bone marrow
VARIANTS: s’aktu.eexí (C)

a s’aktu.eexí noun its bone marrow
VARIANTS: a s’aktu.eexí (C)

a s’akx’aak túkul’i noun cartilage, gristle between its bones

s’áx noun starfish
s’áxt’ noun devil’s club
   -Ax jeet tán wé kaxágwaa yéit, yáa s’áxt’ aan yéí nkasaneiyít! Hand me the mortar so I can use it on this devil’s club!

s’é noun clay; alluvial silt

s’é particle first
   -Náakw s’é áa yéí kkwáoo aq keey aagáá tsá wéí kashóok’ gwéil. I will put medicine on my knee first, then the heating pad.

du s’ee noun his/her eyebrow
   VARIANTS: du s’ei

s’eeğ noun black bear
   -S’eek l’edí tléil ulyáť’. A black bear’s tail is short.
   -Wé s’eeğ gandaas’aají kúdi aawat’ei. The black bear found a bee’s nest.

s’eeğ noun smoke
   VARIANTS: s’eilg

s’eeğ kawóot noun light bluish-gray trade bead(s)

s’eenáa noun lamp
   -Uxganhéen s’eenáa káax’ has daqéis’in. They used to sew by kerosene lamp.
   -S’eenáat akaawagan. The light is on.

s’eenáa yaakw noun gas-powered boat

S’EES verb root
   • aadé kawdis’ées | aadé yaa kanals’is | ---
     it’s blowing in the wind there | it’s blowing in the wind there | ---.
     THEME: P-dé ka-l-s’ées~ (na motion)
     for an object to be blown in the wind to P
     -Lidzée kayaaní a kaadéi kawuls’éesi wé laaq’ásk. It’s frustrating when leaves are blown onto the black seaweed.

   • át wulis’ées | --- | ---
     it’s blowing around; it blew around | --- | ---.
     THEME: P-t O-l-s’ées~ (na motion)
     for O to be blown around at P (by wind), to sail
     -Aan kwéiyi óoxjaa tóot wulis’ées. A flag is blowing in the wind.
     -Du hídi kináak áwé át wulis’ées wé aan kwéiyi. The flag is blowing around above his house.

S’EET verb root
   • akaawas’ít | akas’éet | akas’ítx
     s/he bandaged it | s/he is bandaging it | s/he bandages it (regularly).
     THEME: O-ka-S-o-s’ée~ (o act)
     for S to bind up, wrap around, bandage O
Du keitl jini akaawas'ít. He bandaged his dog's paw.

Du jígúnl'i akaawas'ít. He bandaged his wrist.

**s'eex** noun dirt; scrap(s); rubbish, trash, clutter; lint

**S'EEX** verb root

• **wulis'ix** | **yaa nals'ix** | **las'txx**

  - it aged | it's aging | it ages (regularly).

  THEME: l-s'eex- (ø event)

  for animal matter to age, spoil to stage where still firm, but smelly

  Wé géel' wulis'exi lichán. When the slime rots it stinks.

**s'éex'át** noun shrimp

**S'EEX'W** verb root

• **á t akawlís'ix'w** | --- | **áx aklás'ëex'w**

  s/he stuck it to it | --- | s/he sticks it to it (regularly).

  THEME: P-t- O-ka-S-l-s'eex'w- (ø motion)

  for S to stick O (esp. paper) to P

  Du eeti a káyyeet akawlís'ix'w kaa yahaayi wé shaatkh'atsk'ú. The young girl pasted a photo on the ceiling of her room.

**du s'ei** noun his/her eyebrow

VARIANTS: du s'ee

**s'ei k** noun smoke

VARIANTS: s'eek

• S'ei k gáat xáas'i áwé yak'éi gáltóot idateeini latseen sákzw at eel'öoni. When you're out hunting a piece of smoked fish skin in your pocket is good for energy.

• L s'ei k usiteeyi neil áyá. This is a smoke-free home.

**S'EI K** verb root

• **áx akawlís'ei k** | --- | **áx aklás'ëkx**

  s/he tanned it | --- | s/he tans it (regularly).

  THEME: áx a-ka-S-l-s'ei k- (na event)

  for S to tan, smoke, cure something by placing in smoke

  VARIANTS: -s'ee k- (An)

  • Áx akawuldís'eigí ishk'een du tuwáá sagóowun ax éesh. My dad used to like smoked black cod.

  • Téel yéi aya.óó at doogú aklás'ëkxi yís. She is using dry wood for smoking that hide.

• **sh x'awdis'ei k** | **sh x'adas'ei k** | **yoo sh x'adís'ei kk**

  s/he smoked | s/he's smoking | s/he smokes (regularly).

  THEME: sh x'a-S-d-s'ei k (na act)

  for S to smoke (cigarettes, etc.)

  *Sh x'áxdas'ei k. I smoke.

**s'ei k daakahidi** noun smokehouse (with smoke piped in from outside)

VARIANTS: s'ei k hidi, s'ei k daakéedi (C)
She hung the sockeye salmon that she netted in the smokehouse.

**s’eikdaakeit** noun pipe (for tobacco)

**S’EIL’** verb root

- **aawas’él’ | yaa anas’él’ | yoo ayas’él’k**
  - s/he tore it | s/he’s tearing it | s/he tears it (regularly).
  - THEME: O-S-Ø-s’él’ [na event] for S to tear O

- **akaawas’él’ | akas’él’t | yei akas’él’ch**
  - s/he tore it | s/he is tearing it | s/she tears it (regularly).
  - THEME: O-ka-S-Ø-s’él’ [ga act] for S to tear, tear up, rip off O; for S to peel off O (bark from a tree)

- **a’eiwas’él’ | a’as’él’x | ---**
  - s/he held it open | s/he is holding it open | ---.
  - THEME: O-Ø’a-S-Ø-s’él’ [Ø act] for S to tear O away (from hook); for S to stretch or hold O (opening) open

- **kawdis’él’ | --- | yei kdas’él’ch**
  - it’s torn | --- | it gets torn (regularly).
  - THEME: ka-d-s’él’ [ga event] for something to be torn up

- **xaat awlis’él’ | xaat als’él’ | xaat als’él’x**
  - s/he pulled up spruce roots | s/he pulls up spruce roots; s/he is pulling up spruce roots | s/he pulls up spruce roots (regularly).
  - THEME: O-S-Ø-s’él’~ [Ø act] for S to tear up, pull up O (roots)

- **s’él’** noun wound

- **s’él’ tsáax’** noun rubber gloves

- **s’éixwani** noun lichen that hangs down from trees

- **s’éixwani** noun yellow

- **s’élasheesh** noun flathead duck

- **s’él’** noun rubber

A raincoat that hangs below the waist is the best.
s'éx noun swamp hemlock

s’igeekáawu yaagi noun red mussel

s’igeidi noun beaver
VARIANTS: s’ikeidi
- S’igeidi ka yáay a káa kashaxít wé at doogú x’óow! Draw a Beaver and whale design on the leather blanket!
- S’igeidi káx qaataa héen táakde awsitee. He set a trap underwater for beaver.

s’igeidi áayi noun beaver dam

s’igeidi xaayi noun beaver’s den

s’igeekáawu noun ghost
VARIANTS: s’igeekáawu (T)

s’igeekáawu tléigu noun various odd looking, tasteless, or otherwise undesirable berries, some poisonous; meaning varies locally, incl. twistedstalk (Streptopus species), snowberry (Symphoricarpos albus), fool’s huckleberry (Menziesia ferruginea), etc.

s’iksh noun false hellebore
NOTES: Warning: extremely poisonous

s’ikshaldéen noun Hudson Bay tea
NOTES: Warning: the similar bog-rosemary (Andromeda polifolia), and bog-laurel (Kalmia microphylla subspecies occidentalis) are toxic, they lack brown rusty hairs under the leaves and have pink flowers

s’ilgdaakeit noun tobacco pipe
VARIANTS: s’elkdaakeit

s’in noun carrot
- Anahoo s’in teen wudustaayí yak’ei. Turnip boiled with carrots is good.

s’isaa noun cloth; sailcloth
- S’isaa gwéil tóox’ duhoonín kóox. Rice used to be sold in cloth bags.
- S’isaa káas’ hoon daakahídidaáx aawa.oo. She bought a yard of fabric from the store.

s’isaa hit noun tent
- Yan awsinéi du s’is’a hídi eeti. He fixed up the place for his tent.

s’isaa yaakw noun sailboat
- Ax éesh kak’dakwéiy s’aatíx wusitee s’isaa yaakw káx’. My father became the captain of the sailboat.
- Anóoshi aan kwéiyi áwé át wududziyiñk wé s’isaa yaakw xuká. They raised a Russian flag on the deck of that sailboat.
s’ix’ noun dish; plate
·Wé s’ix’ gáax’w a káa yéi yatee. There are herring eggs on that plate.
·S’ix’ xoot it’ach dé! Wash up the dishes now! (Lit: Slap (up) the dishes now).

s’ix’gaa noun moss

s’ix’ k’aatl’ noun plate
VARIANTS: s’ix’ t’áal’ (C)
·Ít’chi s’ix’ k’aatl’ du jeewù. She has a glass plate.

du s’óogu noun his/her rib
·Jánwu dleeyí aatlein yak’éi, gwál wé a s’óogu. Mountain goat meat is really good, especially the ribs.

s’ook noun barnacle

S’OOK verb root
· akawlis’úk | aklas’úk | aklas’úkx
s/he fried it | s/he’s frying it | s/he fries it (regularly).
THEME: O-ka-S-l-s’ook~ (ø act)
for S to toast O (bread); for S to fry O (usually till crisp)
VARIANTS: O-ka-S-l-s’eekw~ (ø act)
·Gishoo taayí ña dleey wóosh teen akawlis’úk. She fried the meat with bacon.
·Xáanaa atyáayí yís çáý akawlis’úk. She fried rabbit for dinner.

s’óos’ noun pole(s) on which fish are hung for drying in smokehouse

s’óos’ani noun pine cone, spruce cone
VARIANTS: s’óos’eni (C)

s’oow noun greenstone

s’oow noun green, light blue
·Wé ganyal’óot’ s’oow yáx yatee. That flame is green.

S’OOW verb root
· aawas’úw | as’úw | ---
s/he chopped it | s/he’s chopping it; s/he chops it | ---.
THEME: O-S-o-s’óow~ (na act)
for S to chop O (esp. chopping down trees, chopping off branches)
NOTES: Can also be used metaphorically to mean to terminate something.
·Aasdaagáadii aax aawas’úw. He chopped off the tree fungus.
·Hit tayeegáas’i yís aas aawas’úw. He chopped down trees for pilings.

s’oow xút’aa noun stone adze

s’ukkasdúk noun solid-ribbed brown bear

Sealaska Heritage Institute
s'ús' noun harlequin duck
s'úwaa noun awl; chopping block
du shá noun his/her head
  \begin{itemize}
    \item K'anashgidéi įáá ávé kíndei alshát du shá. The poor man is holding his head high.
  \end{itemize}

a shá noun its head
  \begin{itemize}
    \item Wé įáá dzisk'u shaayí gangooknáx as.eeyín. He used to cook moose head next to the campfire.
  \end{itemize}

shaa noun mountain
  \begin{itemize}
    \item Wé shaa dayéén áyáx uwahán. He turned around to face the mountain.
    \item Shaa litká aadé dañduwatéen wé watsíx. The caribou are visible on the mountain ridge.
  \end{itemize}

SHAA\textsuperscript{1} verb root
  \begin{itemize}
    \item aawasháa | --- | ---
      s/he married him/her; s/he is married | --- | ---.
      \begin{itemize}
        \item THEME: O-S-ø-shaa~ (ø event)
        \item for S to marry O
        \item Sheetakaaɗ ku.aa áyá wdusháayín Teikweidéech áyá. She was married to a man from Sitka from Teikweidi clan.
        \item Sheendé! Ťăač ikğwasháa. Get up! You're going to oversleep. (Lit: Sleep will marry you.)
      \end{itemize}
    \item woorch has wudisháa | --- | ---
      they married each other | --- | ---.
      \begin{itemize}
        \item THEME: woorch S-d-shaa~ (ø event)
        \item for S (two people) to marry each other
        \item NOTES: Either woorch or woosh can be used with this verb.
      \end{itemize}
    \item wuduwasháa | --- | ---
      s/he got married | --- | ---.
      \begin{itemize}
        \item THEME: O-du-ø-shaa~ (ø event)
        \item for O to get married
      \end{itemize}
  \end{itemize}

sháa noun women
  \begin{itemize}
    \item Yáa kutaanx' aadé kugaxtöoten iixkée ch'a qaaxtusatéen wé sháa. This summer we are going to travel down south just to see the girls.
    \item Hă yēi ávé has duwasääkw K'eik'w Shaa Xunaädáx. They are called the Sea Pigeon gals from Hoonah.
  \end{itemize}

sháach' noun young herring

a shaadi noun its sprouts, fleshy leaves growing toward the top of the stem
  \begin{itemize}
    \item (e.g. of bear root)
  \end{itemize}
sháak noun  timothy grass (used for basket decoration)
  Ḃákʷ yéi dañe yis áwé yéi dağáné yá sháak. I am collecting this
timothy grass for making baskets.

shaak noun  snag; driftlog, driftwood

sháal noun  fish trap

shaan noun  old age

shaan noun  old person

SHAAN verb root
  • wudishán | yaa ndáshan | ---
    s/he is old | s/he's getting old | ---.
    THEME: O-d-shaan~ (o event)
    for O to show signs of old age (esp. grey hair), for O to become old, age
    ·Yaa indáshan őosh gé! If only you were getting old!

shaanák’w noun  (little) old person

shaanáx noun  mountain valley; valley
  ·Shaanaáx yaawashóó wé kaa x'oos deiyí. The foot trail extends through
  the valley.

shaa seiyí noun  the shelter of a mountain, area on the beach below a
  mountain

SHAASH verb root
  • woosháash | yei nasháash | yei shaashch
    it wore out | it's wearing out | it wears out (regularly).
    THEME: ò-sháash (ga event)
    for something to wear out by continuous friction
    ·Yá washéen katáçayí woosháash. This connecting rod wore out.
    ·Du jáaji a dzaasí yei nasháash. The thongs of his snowshoes are wearing
      thin.

shaa shakée noun  mountaintop; on top of the mountain
  VARIANTS: shaa shekée (C)
  ·Wé shaa shakéede duwatéen wé gagaan x’usyee. The ray of sunlight
    can be seen on the mountain top.

SHAAT verb root
  • aawasháat | --- | kei ashácht
    s/he caught it | --- | s/he catches it (regularly).
    THEME: ò-S-ò-sháat~ (ga event)
    for S to catch O; for S to grab, take hold of, snatch O; for S to arrest O; for S to
    trap O
    ·S’eil ash daa dleeyí aawasháat. S/he's addicted to smoking. (Lit: Smoke
      took hold of his/her body.)
    ·Kúñáx haa téix’ aawasháat. It really caught our hearts.
• át ayawashát | aadé yaa ayanashát | ---
  the wind hit it in gusts | the wind is hitting it in gusts | ---.
  THEME: P-t~ a-ya-ø-shát (ø motion)
  for the wind, weather to move in gusts to P
  Haa kát ayawashát wé xóon. The north wind hit us in gusts.

• awlisháat | alshát | yei alshátch
  s/he held it | s/he is holding it | s/he holds it (regularly).
  THEME: O-S-l-sháat~ (ø act)
  for S to hold, retain O in one's grasp; for S to capture, hold O captive
  Wé dóosh du jin dleet kaaax kinde alshát. That cat is holding its paw up
  off the snow.
  Wéi yaakw yaxaak’áaw kas’ëet áa yéi du.ooowú, k’idéin yéi
  agužlasháat. If a screw is put in the thwart of the boat, it will hold pretty well.

shaatk' noun young woman (not married)
  – Ginjichwáan aanídáx áwé wé shaatk’. That young woman is from
    Canada.
  – Kaxéel’ sháade hániíx sitee wé shaatk’. The young girl is a troublemaker.

shaatk’átsk’u noun girl
  VARIANTS: shaatk’iayátsk’u, shaatk’iyét’sk’u (C)
  – Shaatk’átsk’u ñat síteeyí ax xé k’ëiyín wé tlaadéíaan.aa. When I was
    a little girl, I used to love turnips.
  – Kúnáx ánkw áwé wé shaatk’átsk’u. The young girl is a real crybaby.

du shaatk’i noun his/her girlfriend
  – Wé yées shaawát du shaatk’ix sítée. That young woman is his girlfriend.

shaatk’iayátsk’u noun girl
  VARIANTS: shaatk’iyét’sk’u (C), shaatk’átsk’u

shaaw noun gumboots; chiton
  – Këix’dei nagtoolkoox shaawgáa. Let’s travel to Kake for some gumboots.

du shaawádi noun his old lady (wife)
  VARIANTS: du shaawádi (TC)

shaawát noun woman
  – Ch’a yóo Anóoshi Aaníx’ yaa German shaawát áyá du xánx’ yéi
    wootee. While in Russia he was with a German woman.
  – Wé yées shaawát du shaatk’ix sítée. That young woman is his girlfriend.

du shaawu noun his/her clan sister

shaax’wsáani noun girls, young women
  – Wáa yateeyí aa shaax’wsáani sá ash koodlénxáa? What kind of girls
    does he find tempting?

shaax noun gray currant, stink currant
  – Shaaax a.éen haa hidí daitx kanéegwál’ sákw. She is picking gray
    currants from around our house for a berry and salmon egg dish.
shaayáal noun kind of hawk
shaa yadaa noun mountainside; around the mountain
sháchtjóqú noun swamp berries
‘A yee.ádi gataan sháchtjóqú yís! Carry a container for swamp berries!
shácht noun swamp
‘Sháchtjí káa ka.éíx dáxw. Lowbush cranberries grow in the meadow.
shácht kax’wáal’i noun cottongrass, Alaska cotton, swamp cotton
shácht ka.aasi noun stunted tree in swamp; jackpine, swamp spruce
shach’éen noun hair ribbon
a shadaa RelationalNoun around the top of it (object with rounded top)
du shadaadoogú noun his/her scalp
shadaa.át noun headdress, kerchief covering the head
sháchtóox’ noun ceremonial woven root hat with a stack of basket-like cylinders on top
a shagóon noun its what it is (to be) made of; its parts, components, materials
du shagóon noun ancestor(s) of his/her clan or nation; his/her background, heredity
du shakakóoch’i noun his/her curly hair
VARIANTS: du shekekóoch’i (C)
shákdéi particle perhaps, probably
a shakée RelationalNoun top of it (something with a rounded top, as a mountain); above it; (elevated) over it
‘Gooch shakée’ex’ wutusiteen wé sheech dzisk’w. We saw the cow moose on top of the hill.
‘Daax’oonínáx káa shaa shakéeede al’óon has woo.aat. Four men went up on the mountain hunting.
shakee.át noun headdress, dance hat
‘A x’adaadzaayí áwé átx dulyéix shakée.át daax’. Its whiskers are used for a headdress.
shakéil’ noun dandruff
‘Dleit yáx yatee i shakéil’i. Your dandruff is white.
shákw noun strawberry
VARIANTS: shikw
‘Aatlein shákw áwé wutuwa.in kat’áksi yéi naxtusaneit. We picked a
lot of strawberries so we can make dried berry patties. ·Tlei déiñ k’ateil yáx áwé wutusineńg shákw kahéeni. We just saved two gallons of the strawberry juice.

shak’áts’ noun double-ended dagger
shak’únts’ noun deer sprouting horns
shál noun spoon
shalas’áaw noun deer with full-grown antlers
du shaláx’ noun back of his/her head at the base
shals’áaw noun deer or other ruminant with full-grown horns
variants: shalas’áaw
shaltláax noun nucleus of emerging river island; reef above high tide level
du shanáa noun over his/her head; covering his/her head
shanaxwáayi noun axe
variants: shangwáayi
shanaxwáayi yádi noun hatchet

Shangukeidí noun Shangukeidí, locally known as "Thunderbird"; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crest is the Thunderbird
·X’átgu áwé Shangukeidí has du at óowux sitee. The dogfish is an artifact of the Thunderbiird people.
·Xeitl naañ has sitee Shangukeidí. The Shangukeidí are Thunderbird.

du shashaani noun gray hair
variants: du sheshaaani (C)
du shátn noun his wife
shataagáa noun deer or other ruminant having a horn with only one point
du shátþ noun her older sister, cousin
du shañxawú noun his/her hair
·X’an ch’éen i shañxawú káx kei kwak’ei. A red ribbon in your hair would be good.
·Kúñax áwé k’asigoo i shañxawú, a kát akawdagaani. Your hair is really beautiful when the sun shines on it.

shañdákqw noun man-eating shark (legendary)
variants: shuxdákqw, shañdák (At)
shañ’ée x’wál’ noun hair pin
at shañishdi dzáas noun spear for clubbing
shañ’út’aa noun fishing rod
sha'wáas' (T) noun bald spot; bald head

shayéen noun nail

shayéinaa noun anchor

shayeit noun pillow

- Shayeit a kát satéen káa xeex'uí yeit. The pillow is lying on the bed.

sh daxash washéen noun chainsaw

shé noun blood

VARIANTS: shí

- Shí anaq naadáa we taan geeni. There is blood coming from the sea lion's tail flippers.

- Shé a ñoodé ayatéen du x'astóógu. He sees blood in his sputum.

shé particle [expression of mild surprise]

VARIANTS: shéi

SHEE1 verb root

- aagáa koowashee | aagáa kushée | aagáa yoo kuyasheek
  s/he looked for it | s/he is looking for it | s/he looks for it (regularly).
  THEME: P-gáa ku-S-o-shee- (na act)
for S to search for, look for, hunt for, seek P

- Æ ji.eetíga a yañ kuyashée. I'm looking for my handiwork.

- Íngaa kushée. He is looking for flint.

- át awdishée | --- | ---
  s/he hopes for it | --- | ---.
  THEME: át a-S-d-shee- (ø event)
for S to hope, desire and expect something

- Yéi át aqwdishée iwulnáalxi. I wish you wealth.

- át kuwashée | át kushée | ---
  s/he searched there | s/he is searching there | ---.
  THEME: P-t ku-S-o-shee- (ø act)
for S to search at P

- T'áa kát kushi æx jeeyis - kut kaxwaagéex' æx kawóot ka.ishopíl!
  Look on the floor for me - I lost my needle!

- át uwashée | --- | Æx shee
  s/he touched it | --- | s/he touches it (regularly).
  THEME: át- S-o-shee- (ø motion)
for S to touch, take, pick up

- Ch'a góto káa at óowu, tlíil Æx ooshee. You don't touch another person's possessions.

- æx ét wudishée | æx eedé yaa ndashéeen | æx éex dashee
  he/she/it is helping me; s/he helped me | he/she/it is beginning to help me |
he/she/it helps me (regularly).

**Theme:** N ēet~ S-d-shee~ (a event)

*for S (person, medicine, etc.) to help, give help to, assist N*

- Háwé ax ēet wudishée. It is he who helped me.
- Ḡayéis’ layeixi jeedé x’awditaan du ēet gadasheet. She telephoned the blacksmith to help her.

**SHEE2** verb root

- **aawashee | ashí | ---**
  *s/he sang it | s/he sings it; s/he is singing it | ---.*

  **Theme:** O-S-ø-shee~ (ga act)
  *for S to sing O*

  - X’ágáax’ daakahídix’ áwé at kashée’ xí áa dushí. Songs of praise are sung in church.

- **at wooshee | at shí | ---**
  *s/he sang | s/he sings; s/he is singing | ---.

  **Theme:** at S-ø-shee~ (ga act)
  *for S to sing*

  - Dáñnaa naa sháadi nák’i wé at yátx’i has du jeeyís has at wooshee. Two chiefs sang for the children.
  - Jílkáat Kwáan has at shí. The Chilkat people are singing.

**Shee At’iká Kwáan** noun people of Sitka

**Variants:** Sheet’ká Kwáan

**Sheech** adj. female (animal)

**Variants:** shich

- Gooch shakéex’ wutusiteen wé sheech dzísk’w. We saw the cow moose on top of the hill.
- Wé áak’w déint áwé át woogoot wé sheech dzísk’u tlein. The big cow moose was walking around in the vicinity of the pond.

**Sh eelk’át’l’!** interj. Shut up!; Be quiet!

**Sheen** noun wooden bailer (for boat)

**Shéen** noun large wooden spoon

**Sheen x’ayee** noun dipper (for dipping water)

**Sheet’ká** noun Sitka

- Sheet’kaadé ku.aa áyá wdusháayin Teikweidéech áyá. She was married to a man from Sitka from Teikweidi clan.
- Wéi Sheet’kaadáx adátx’i at gutóox’ áwé has du ée at dultóow. The kids from Sitka are taught out in the wilderness.

**Sheexw** noun close quarter bow and arrow

**at shéex’i** noun singers, choir

**Variants:** et shéex’i (C)
sheey noun stick
  *VARIANTS: sheey kağ̱as'i

sheey noun limb, primary branch; limb knot

at sheeyi noun singer
  *VARIANTS: et sheeyi (C)

sheey kağ̱as'i noun splinter, sliver
  ·Sheey kağ̱as'i du jindax kei aawayish. She pulled a splinter out of her hand.
  ·Du tl'eikt yawdiqiji sheey kağ̱as'i áx' wudlikit'. It got infected where the splinter poked her finger.

sheey tukagoodli noun limb knot

sheey woolí noun knot hole

a sheidí noun its horn

sheishóox noun rattle (of shaman)
  ·Ch'eet sheishóox áwé aakaawach'ák'w. She carved a murrelet rattle.
  ·Sheishóox áwé aakaawach'ák'w, kéel a káa yéi aawa.oo. He carved a rattle and put a murrelet on it.

sheexw noun close quarter bow and arrow
  *VARIANTS: sheexw

SHEIx' verb root
  • akaawashéx' | akashéix' | ---
    s/he praised him/her | s/he is praising him/her | ---.
    *THEME: O-ka-S-o-shéix' (ø act)
    for S to praise, glorify O; for S to approve, commend O; for S to comment on O
    *VARIANTS: -shéeý' (An)
    ·Kawduwashíý' haa sháade háni. Our leader was really praised.

shéixw noun red alder

shéixw noun orange (in color)

shéiyi noun Sitka spruce

shex̱'wtáax'i noun bright red or orange

Shagwei noun Skagway

at shí noun music, singing, song
  *VARIANTS: et shí (C)
  ·Ginjichwáan k'isaani áwé, wéix' has at shí. The young British men are singing there.
  ·A nák yaa nagüdí yaa shukanashéen. She is singing as she is leaving it behind.
shi  noun  song
  ·Shí áwé shukwalóox. I'm going to compose a song.
  ·'X'ágáax' daakahídx' áwé at kashéex' shí áa dushí. Songs of praise are sung in church.

shich  adj.  female (animal)
  VARIANTS: sheex

at shi kóok  noun  radio, phonograph, stereo, music box, ipod; any device that plays music
  ·Yóó tliyaa aasdéi ksaxát wéi kaxées' áx at shi kóok gúgu yís! Attach the wire to that tree over there for my radio antenna!
  ·Anóoshi x'asheeyí at shi kóok tóode too.áxjín. We used to hear Russian songs on the radio.

a shis'k  noun  its green wood (of tree)

a shis'k  noun  its raw (flesh or meat); rare (meat)

sh kadax'áshti hit  noun  sawmill

sh kahaadi  adj.  crazy; insane; disturbed; mentally unbalanced

sh kalneegí  noun  preacher

shkalneek  noun  story
  ·'Xéet' a daat shkalneek kudzitee. There is a story about a giant clam.
  ·Tléi kei guylats'áa i daat sh kalneek. Gossip about you is not going to smell good.

sh kalyéiyi  noun  prostitute

SHOO¹  verb root
  · --- | áx gaashóo | ---
      --- | it's hanging there | ---.
      THEME: P-áx o-shoo~ (ga motion)
  for a bulky item to hang, extend down along P

  NOTES: This verb is one of a small set of motion verbs with extensional imperfective forms (Leer, 1991). It is distinguished by an imperfective form which requires the conjugation prefix, in this case ga-.
  ·Du doonyaaá k'oodás'i áx gaashóó. His undershirt is hanging out.

  · áx kei wlishóo | --- | ---
     it extends up there | --- | ---.
     THEME: P-áx kei l-shoo~ (ó motion)
  for a complex object (esp. road) to extend up to P
  ·Dzeit áx kei wlishóó. The ladder extends up there.

  · áx yaawashóo | --- | ---
     it extends around it | --- | ---.
     THEME: P-áx ya-u-ó-shoo~ (ó motion)
for a slender item (esp. road) to extend around, along P
·Héen t’ikáx yaawashoo kaa x’oos deiyí. The foot trail goes beside the river.
·Shaanáx yaawashoo wé kaa x’oos deiyí. The foot trail extends through the valley.

SHOOCH verb root

· wudishúch | dashóoch | dashúchx
  s/he bathed | s/he is bathing | s/he bathes (regularly).
  THEME: S-d-shooch~ (ø act)
  for S to take a bath
  ·Us’aa een daa dushóoch People bathe with soap.

shóogunáx Adverb (at) first; originally; in the beginning

SHOOK’ verb root

· kawdlishúk’ | --- | kalshúk’x
  it cramped; it's cramping | --- | it cramps (regularly).
  THEME: O-ka-d-l-shóok’~ (ø event)
  for O to have cramps; for O to get shocked (by electricity)
  ·Aá x’oos kawdlishúk’. My foot got a cramp.
  ·Du gáats kalshúk’x. His thighs cramp regularly.

at shook noun laughter

SHOOK verb root

· at wooshook | at shook | ---
  s/he laughed | s/he laughs; s/he is laughing | ---.
  THEME: at S-o-shook (na act)
  for S to laugh; for S to smile (often with laughter)

a shoowù RelationalNoun part of it; half of it
·Du hídááx kaay shoowù yéi kunaaléí hoon daakahídi. The store is a half mile from her house.

shoox’ noun robin-like bird

shóo yax Adverb turning over endwise

Shtax’héen noun Stikine River

shtéen káa noun steam engine, train
·A kayékgaaw áwé kuntuus.áxch shtéen káa haadé yaa nakúxu. We always listen for the sound of the steam engine when it's coming.

sh tuwáa kasyéiyi noun tourist

a shú RelationalNoun the end of it
·Yá ax l’eix k’oodáás’ a wán shóot at ká! Sew something to the edge of my dance shirt!
**du shuká** noun in front of him/her; his/her geneology, history; his/her ancestors

**a shuká** RelationalNoun front of it; ahead of it
- Cháatl tíx'i yaa (há) a shuká naḵux. They're setting halibut gear.
- Keex'ē shukát áwé shoodanookch aḵ léelk'w. My grandfather wakes up before dawn.

**shukalxaaji** noun troller
VARIANTS: shukelxaaji (C)

**shunaxwáayi** noun axe
- Du jìxánx' yan satán wé shunaxwáayi! Leave the axe near him!

**du shutóoý'** noun outer side of his/her foot up to the anklebone

**a shutú** RelationalNoun (in) the corner, (on or along) the edge, end of it
- Kóok shutú aawatséx. She died. (Lit: S/he kicked the edge of the box.)

**a shuwadáa** RelationalNoun around it (bypassing it, avoiding it); around the end of it

**a shuwee** RelationalNoun the foot of it; below it (raised place); flat area at the end of it (lake); down from the crest of it (slope); the end of it (dock)
VARIANTS: a shuyee

**shux'áanáx** Adverb (at) first, originally
- Shux'áanáx kaldaaçéináx áwé dugwáal yá shí. The drumming starts out slow in this song.
- S'aaḵ áwé shux'áanáx átx wududliyéx aḵ léelk'w du k'anoóxù yís. My grandmother's first labret was made out of bone.

**a shuyee** RelationalNoun the foot of it; below it (raised place); flat area at the end of it (lake); down from the crest of it (slope); the end of it (dock)
VARIANTS: a shuwee

**sh yáa awudanéiyi** noun respected person; gentleman; lady
-t  postpos. (resting) at; coming to, arriving at; moving about
NOTES: -t has different meanings depending on what verb it occurs with. With "sit" or "stand" it means "at"; with (ø-) conjugation motion verbs it means "coming to, arriving at"; with na-conjugation motion verbs it means "moving around, about''.
- Gootl két åa wé gáx. The rabbit is sitting on a mound.
- Háas' du éet yéi uwanéi yá yagiye. He has been vomiting today.

tá noun sleep
- Du taayí yoo ɣ'ayatánk. She talks in her sleep.
- Sheendé! Táach ikqwasháa. Get up! You're going to oversleep. (Lit: Sleep will marry you.)

TAA¹ verb root
- wootaa | tá | teix
s/he slept | s/he is sleeping | s/he sleeps (regularly).
THEME: S-ø-taa (na act)
for (singular) S to sleep, sleep alone
- Haaw yan awli.át a káa ngataayít. He put branches down so he could sleep on them.

- a yáanáx yaawataa | --- | ---
s/he overslept | --- | ---.
THEME: a yáanáx ya-u-S-ø-táa (ø motion)
for S to oversleep
- A yáanáx yaawataa. She slept in.

TAA³ verb root
- awsitáa | asteix | asteix
s/he steamed it | s/he is steaming it | s/he steams it (regularly).
THEME: O-S-s-taa (ø act)
for S to boil, steam O (food, esp. meat)
- Teey woodí dusteíx. Yellow cedar bark is boiled.
- Anahoo s’in teen wudustaayí yak’ée. Turnip boiled with carrots is good.

a táak RelationalNoun the bottom of it (a cavity)
- Wé ɣayéeis’ tix’ áwé du jin táakt yawdígích. The steel cable poked him in the hand.

táakw noun winter; year
- Shayadidhén t’luxch’ táakwde yaa kunahéini. There are a lot of dead branches when it becomes winter.
- Oodzikaayí káa ayá táakw’ guqwaláaxw. A lazy man will starve in the winter.
**taakw aanási** noun jellyfish

**táakw niyís** noun (in preparation) for winter
·'At tooq’ään áyá táakwñi yís, kaldáanaaqx haa nasteech. *We are smoking fish for the winter because we are usually without money.*
·Táakw niyís kinaaát áwé ñwaa.oo. *I bought a coat for winter.*

**táakw.eetí** noun summer; early summer
·Gus’yardooli táakw.eetí’ haax kalyeech. *Sandpipers fly here in the early summer.*
·Kkaasháaw táakw.eetí’ haax kalyeech. *The dragonflies come in the summer time.*

**TAAK¹** verb root

• aaawaták | --- | atákx
  s/he poked it | --- | s/he pokes it (regularly).
  **THEME:** O-S-o-taak~ (ø event)
  for S to spear, prod, poke, jab at O
  ·Kinaa teen aaawaták du gúk. She pierced her ear with a quill.

• yaakw daak ayawliták | yaakw daak ayanalták | ---
  s/he pushed the boat out (with a pole) | s/he's pushing the boat out (with a pole) | ---
  **THEME:** daak O-ya-S-l-taak~ (ø motion)
  for S to pole, push O (canoe, boat) out away from the shore with a pole
  ·Tságaa eem yaakw daak has ayawliták. *They pushed the boat offshore with a pole.*

**táal** noun flat open basket woven from wide strips of bark (for carrying fish, etc.); large platter

**taan** noun sea lion
·Shí anaax naadaa wé taan geení. *There is blood coming from the sea lion's tail flippers.*
·Taan áa awsiteeni yé a niyaadé gunéi uwaqúx. *He started motoring in the direction he had seen the sea lion.*

**TAAN** verb root

• aaawataan | yaa anatán | kei atanách
  s/he carried it | s/he's carrying it | s/he carries it (regularly).
  **THEME:** O-S-o-taan~ (ga motion)
  for S to carry, take O (usually a container or hollow object)
  ·Àa yee.ádi gataan sháchgi tléiqu yís! *Carry a container for swamp berries!*
  ·X’eesháa yaa anatán. *She is carrying a bucket.*

• áa yan shukaawatán | --- | ---
  it ended there | --- | ---
  **THEME:** yan shu-ka-o-taan~ (ø event)
  for something to end
• áa yaḵ aawatán | --- | áa yaḵ atánḵ
s/he turned it over | --- | s/he turns it over (regularly).

**THEME:** áa yaḵ O-S-ø-taאן~ (ø motion)
for S to turn O (usually container, hollow object) over

• akaawataan | yaa akanatán | yoo akayatánk
s/he bent it | s/he is bending it | s/he bends it (regularly).

**THEME:** O-ka-S-taan~ (na event)
for S to bend O (usually long, simple object) over

• --- | akwshitán | ---
--- | s/he's in the habit of doing it | ---.

**THEME:** O-ka-u-S-sh-taan (ga state)
for S to be in the habit of doing O; for S to do O frequently because S enjoys doing it

**NOTES:** In addition to hobbies, this verb can be used to describe habits with a negative connotation. For example: Ḵaa yat’ei yoo ɣatánk akwshitán "S/he likes to talk behind people’s backs" or: Akwshitán Ḵaa yąx kei ɣadatáńch "S/he likes to argue". In the negative, this verb is used to indicate that someone doesn’t like to do something, and therefore doesn’t do it often. For example: Tlél akooshtán daŋéis’ “S/he doesn’t like to sew (and therefore doesn’t do it often).”

‘Yéi kwdzigeiyi aa ḷákwx’ áwé akooshtáńin yéi daané aɣ leelk’w. My grandmother loved to make those little baskets.

• át aawataan | --- | át yoo ayatánk
s/he is carrying it around; s/he carries it around | --- | s/he carries it around (regularly).

**THEME:** P-t O-S-ø-taאן~ (na motion)
for O to carry O (usually container or hollow object) around at P

• át aawatán | aadé yaa anatán | áɣ ataan
s/he carried it there | s/he’s carrying it there | s/he carries it there (regularly).

**THEME:** P-t~ O-S-ø-taan~ (ø motion)
for S to carry, take O (usually a container or hollow object) to P

‘Aas k’eeyéet ash aawatán du óonayi. He leaned his rifle against the tree trunk.

• --- | át astán | ---
--- | s/he has it lying there | ---.

**THEME:** P-t O-S-s-taan (position)
for S to have O (usually long, complex object) lying at P

‘Júɣ̥’aa tóot astán du jín. He has his arm in a sling.

• --- | át shukatán | ---
--- | it extends to it | ---.

**THEME:** P-t shu-ka-ø-taאן (position)
for something to extend to, end at P

**NOTES:** This verb only occurs in the imperfective.

‘Ḵaa kasán tayeet shukatáńi áwé yak’el’ wéi s’el’ kinaak át. A raincoat that hangs below the waist is the best.
• át tán

--- | it's sitting there | ---

_theme: P-t ø-tán (position)

for a container or hollow object to sit at P

_notes: This verb only occurs in the imperfective.

'Tl'aadéin áwé át tán wé kóok. The box is sitting sideways.

• a daa toowditaan

--- | --- | ---

_s/he made a decision about it | --- | ---

_theme: (yéi) tu-S-d-taan~ (na event)

for (singular) S to decide, make up one's mind (that way)

• a daa yoo toowatán

--- | a daa yoo tuwatánk | a daa yoo tuwatánk

_s/he thought about it | s/he thinks about it | s/he is thinking about it | s/he thinks about it (regularly).

_theme: N daa yoo tu-S-ø-taan~ (ø act)

for (singular) S to think over, consider, make up one's mind about N

• du ét x'éiwatán

--- | du ééx x'ataan

_s/he spoke to him/her | --- | s/he speaks to him/her (regularly).

_theme: N du ét~ x'a-S-ø-taan~ (ø motion)

for S to speak, talk to N

'Tula.aan een du ét x'éiwatán. He spoke to her with kindness.

• du jeedé yoo x'aditánk

_s/he called him/her on the phone | --- | s/he calls him/her on the phone (regularly).

_theme: N du jeedé x'a-S-d-taan~ (na motion)

for S to call N on telephone

'Gayéis' layeixi jeedé x'awditaan du ét gadasheet. She telephoned the blacksmith to help her.

• du jeet aawatán

--- | du jeedé yaa anatán | du jeeéx ataan

_s/he gave it to him/her | s/he is giving it to him/her | s/he gives it to him/her (regularly).

_theme: N du jeet~ O-S-ø-taan~ (ø motion)

for S to give, take, hand O (usually container or hollow object) to N

'Wé š'ateil xákwti aý jeet tán!. Hand me the empty pitcher!

'Ax' jeet tán wé kaxágwaa yeit, yáa s'áxt' aan yéi ngasaneiyít! Hand me the mortar so I can use it on this devil's club!

• du jeet aawditán

--- | --- | ---

_s/he gave it to him/her | --- | s/he gives it to him/her (regularly).

_theme: N du jeet~ O-S-s-taan~ (ø motion)

for S to give, take, hand O (usually long, complex object) to N

'Yées aa gütl du jeet wududzitán. He was given a new blunt arrow.

'Ax' jeet satán a káa dul.us'ku át! Hand me the washboard!

• du jeet x'awditán

--- | --- | ---

_s/he called him/her on the phone | --- | s/he calls him/her (regularly).
Dictionary of Tlingit - T - 231

THEME: N jeet- x'a-S-d-taan- (ø motion)
for S to call N on telephone

• du jikaadáx ayaawatán | --- | du jikaadáx yaa atánc
s/he moved it out of his/her way | --- | s/he moves it out of his/her way (regularly).
THEME: N jikaadáx O-ya-u-S-ø-taan- (ø motion)
for S to move O (usually container or hollow object) out of N's way

• jiwsitaan | yaa jinastán | kei jisatánch
it's rough | it's getting rough | it gets rough (regularly).
THEME: ji-s-taan- (na event)
for the ocean to be rough

• a kanax jiyawsitán | a kanax yaa jiyanastán | ---
waves washed over it | waves are washing over it | ---.
THEME: N kanax ji-ya-s-taan- (ø motion)
for waves to wash over N
·Has du yaagú kaanáx jiyawsitán. Waves washed over their boat.

• kei awsitán | --- | kei astánch
s/he brought it out | --- | s/he brings it out (regularly).
THEME: kei O-S-s-taan- (ø motion)
for S to bring out, unearth O (usually long, complex object)(esp. from a box or other container or place which O is kept); for S to pick up, lift up O
·Du jin kei awsitán. She raised her hand.

• kei jiwsitán | --- | ---
S/he raised his/her hand | --- | ---.
THEME: kei ji-S-s-taan- (ø motion)
for S to raise a hand
·Kaa yáx kei jisatánch wáadishgaa. The priest blesses people.
·Keijín aý yaadéi kei jisataan! Give me five!

• kut aawataan | --- | kut kei astánch
s/he lost it | --- | s/he loses it (regularly).
THEME: kut O-S-ø-taan- (ga motion)
for S to lose, misplace O (usually a container or hollow object)
·Ax k'wádlí yanáak aa tsé kut gay táan! Don't misplace my pot cover!
·Wé k'watl yana.áat'ani kut gwaataan. I misplaced the lid for the pot.

• kux aawatán | --- | kux atánch
s/he returned it | --- | s/he returns it (regularly).
THEME: kux O-S-ø-taan- (ø motion)
for S to return O (usually a container or hollow object)

• séew daak wusitán | séew daak nastán | séew daak satánx
it's raining | it's starting to rain | it rains (regularly).
THEME: daak s-taan- (ø event)
for rain, snow to fall
·Léx'kw, kútł'kw nasteech séew daak wustaani Soil turns to mud when it rains.

Sealaska Heritage Institute
The weather looks like it will snow (wet snow).

- *x’awdítaan | yaa x’andatán | yoo x’adítánk*
s/he spoke | s/he is speaking | s/he speaks (regularly).

  **Theme:** x’a-S-d-taan~ (na event)
  for S to speak, talk, make a speech
  'A yaanáx tsé x’andítaan! Don't say too much now!

- *yaaax aawataan | --- | yaaax yei atánch*
s/he carried it aboard | --- | s/he carries it aboard (regularly).

  **Theme:** yaaax O-S-ø-taan~ (ø motion)
  for S to carry O (usually container or hollow object) aboard (a boat)

- *yan aawatán | yánde yaa anatán | yaa ataan*
s/he put it down | s/he is putting it down | s/he puts it down (regularly).

  **Theme:** yan~ O-S-ø-taan~ (ø motion)
  for S to put down, lay down, leave, place O (usually container or hollow object)
  'Wé tèlein a kaháadi káa yan tán! Put that large rock on top of its cover!
  'Wé kóok kax’ás’ti a yanáa yan aawatán. He put plywood over the pit in the ground.

- *a yanáax at wootaan | --- | a yanáax yei at tánch*
s/he covered it | --- | s/he covers it (regularly).

  **Theme:** at S-ø-taan~ (ca event)
  for S to cover (esp. pot) with something
  'Tsaa eixi du daagú àgé a yanáax yei at dútánch? Is a cover put on when rendering seal oil?

- *yan akawsitán | --- | ---*
s/he put it down | --- | ---

  **Theme:** yan~ O-ka-S-s-taan~ (ø motion)
  for S to put down, lay down, leave, place O (usually quite small, stick-like object)
  'Wéit ti’n x’úx’ áwé a káa yan kaysatán i kooxéedayi! Put your pencil on top of that book laying there!

- *yan awwsitán | --- | ---*
s/he put it down | --- | ---

  **Theme:** yan~ O-S-s-taan~ (ø motion)
  for S to put down, lay down, leave, place O (usually long, complex object)
  'Du jiýánx’ yan satán wé shunáxwaayi! Leave the axe near him!

- *yan jiwsitán | --- | ---*
s/he put his/her hand down | --- | ---

  **Theme:** yan~ ji-S-s-taan~ (ø motion)
  for S to lower a hand

- *yan jiwsitán | --- | ---*
waves reached the beach | --- | ---

  **Theme:** yan~ ji-s-taan~ (ø motion)
  for waves to reach the beach

Sealaska Heritage Institute
• --- | yóo katán | ---
--- | it's bent | ---.
**THEME:** yóo ka-o-tán (position)
for something to be bent
**NOTES:** This verb only occurs in the imperfective.
- Yóo katán wé tuháayi. The nail is bent.
- ‘Ch’aak’ lú yóo katán. A bald eagle’s beak is curved.

• yoo x’eïwatán | yoo x’ayatánk | yoo x’ayatánk
s/he talked | s/he is talking | s/he talks (regularly).
**THEME:** yoo x’a-S-o-taán~ (ø act)
for S to talk, speak
- Ḳaankak.eetx’ yoo x’eïwatán. He spoke in public.
- A géide yoo x’ayatánk wé aadé át kadu.aakw yé. He is speaking out against the proposed decision.

táanaa noun spear (for devilfish)

du taaní (TC) noun his/her umbilical cord
**VARIANTS:** du taanú (AtT)

du taanú (AtT) noun his/her umbilical cord
**VARIANTS:** du taaní (TC)

taan x’adaadzaayí noun horsetail

taashuká noun river flats; tidelands; mudflats

taat noun night
- Haa k’idaaká Ḳu.óowu taat kanax has at wooshee. Our neighbors sang all night long.
- Taat kanax oonḵal’eixin. I would have danced all night.

taat aayí adéli noun night watchman

taat sitgawsáani noun midnight

taat yeen noun during the night; in the middle of the night

TAAW verb root

• aawatáw | atáaw | atáawx
s/he stole it | s/he steals it | s/he steals it (regularly).
**THEME:** O-S-o-taaw~ (ø act)
for S to steal O
- At géit wudzigít wé káa átx’i aawutáawu. He went against the law when he stole the man’s belongings.

táaw s’aati noun thief

TAAX’ verb root

• ash wusítáax’ | --- | kei ash satáx’ch
it bit him/her/it | --- | it bites him/her (regularly).
Táax’aa  noun mosquito

Táax’aa x’uskudayáat’  noun daddy long legs; mosquito eater

Táax’ál’  noun needle
- Táax’ál’ x’aan áwé ax tl’eik tóode yawdigeek. The needle point poked my finger.

Táax’  noun slug, snail

Táax’w  verb root
- wootáax’w | yei natáx’w | yoo yatáx’w
  it sank | it's sinking | it sinks (regularly).
  THEME: o-táax’w (na event)
  for something to sink

Taay  noun fat; blubber
- Guwakaan a taayí teen awsi.ée. She cooked deer with the fat on.
- Guwakaan taayí kas’úku yis akaawaxaash. She cut up deer fat for frying.

Táay  noun garden; field
- Dákwtasi átítá dúlyeix táay yíx’. Rendered fat is used in the garden.
- Wé káts táay káa yéi na.oo! Put the pounded shell powder on the garden!

Táay káhéíxi  noun gardener

tadanóox’  noun turtle
  VARIANTS: kanóox’, tanóox’, tadanóox’u (At)

Táaga  noun lancet

Taaganís  noun sapling; pole made from sapling

a taká  RelationalNoun the inside surface of its bottom (of container, vessel)
- Xáay kayeixtágu a takáx’ yéi na.oo! Put yellow cedar shavings in the bottom of it!

takaadi  noun rockslide
  VARIANTS: tekaadi (C)

tákl  noun hammer

tás  noun thread; sinew
a tási noun  its sinew

tatgé noun yesterday
·Gayéis’ té’ix’i šáade háni haat kuwatín tatgé. The chief blacksmith traveled here yesterday.
·At géide ayawsií̂aa du kéek’ tatgé. She spoke wrongly against her younger sister yesterday.

tatóok noun  cave

tawéi noun  mountain sheep, bighorn sheep

tax’aayí noun  rock point

taxhéení noun  soup broth; soup
·Éil’ eetéenáx yatee wé taxhéení. The broth needs salt.

Taghéení noun  Takhini hot springs (north of Whitehorse, Yukon Territory)
tayashagoo noun  small red sea anemone
tayataayí noun  sea anemone

a tayee Relations noun  underneath it; beneath it; below it
·Wé aas chëx’i tayeet áwé tooñéen. We are sitting in the shade of the tree.
·Kéi dağinji s’áaxw tlein a tayeet ñaa luwagúñ séew tôódáx. People ran under the big umbrella out of the rain.

tayees noun  stone axe

tayeidi noun  bladder rack; rock weed; yellow seaweed

té noun  stone; rock
·Téíx’ gwáa wégé átx dulyeixín chooneit sákw. Little stones must have been used to make arrows.
·Wé té tlein a kaháadi káa yan tán! Put that large rock on top of its cover!

TEE1 verb root

• a eetéenáx wootee | a eetéenáx yatee | a eetéenáx yoo yateek
he/she/it needed it | he/she/it needs it | he/she/it needs it (regularly).
THEME: N eetéenáx O-ó-tee- (na state)
for O to need, lack, require N
·Yées túlaa eetéenáx xat yatee. I need a new drill.
·Koxeexdaa eetéenáx yatee wé shaatk’. The young girl needs a pencil.

• koowdzitee | kudzitee | ---
it existed; s/he was born | it exists; s/he is alive | ---.
THEME: O-ku-d-s-tee- (ga state)
for O to be, be in existence, live; for O to be born
·Tsù yáa a̱x tláa ku.aa Sheet’káx’ áyá koowdzitee. Ŋa du éek’ tsú áa koowdzitee. My mother was born in Sitka. And her brother was also born there.
I don't know which fish have beards.

**Tléil ýwasakú daañw.aa ýáat sá a ñ'anooýú ñusteeyí.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(noun)-x wusitee</th>
<th>(noun)-x sitee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s/he became a (noun)</td>
<td>s/he is a (noun)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**THEME:** P-x O-s-tee~ (na state)

*for O to be P (a member of a group); for O to become P*

**NOTES:** This verb requires that the preceding noun phrase have the -x postposition. In the forms given here, (noun) can be replaced by any noun which makes sense. An example is the name of a profession such as: asgeiwú "seiner" as in: asgeiwúx wusitee "s/he became a seiner". Another example is the name of a moiety such as: Ch’áak’ naa "eagle moiety" in the common phrase: Ch’áak’ naax xat sitee "I am of the Eagle moiety". Please see the example sentences for more options.

*Ka gát tsú až toowú yak'íi yaa a káa yeí xat gugwateeyí yaa Lingítx xat sateeyí. And I too am thankful that I'm part of this being that I'm Lingít.*

*L s'eigx usiteeyí neil áyá. This is a smoke-free home.*

**sh tóogáa wditee | sh tóogáa ditee | sh tóogáa yoo diteek**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>s/he was grateful</th>
<th>s/he is grateful</th>
<th>s/he is grateful (regularly)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**THEME:** sh tóogáa O-d-tee~ (na state)

*for O to be grateful, thankful, satisfied*

*Sh tóogáa wditee až yowú. My stomach was satisfied.*

**tleiyéi yéi wootee | tleiyéi yéi yatee | tleiyéi yéi teex**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>he/she/it became still</th>
<th>s/he is still</th>
<th>s/he/it is still (regularly)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**THEME:** tleiyéi yéi O-ø-tee~ (na state)

*for O to be still, quiet; for O to stop (car, clock, e.g.)*

*Wé yaakw tlein Aangóonx' tleiyéi yéi wootee. The big boat stopped in Angoon.*

**du wakshiyeex' yéi wootee | du wakshiyeex' yéi yatee | du wakshiyeex' yéi teex**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>he/she/it appeared before him/her</th>
<th>he/she/it is in front of his/her eyes</th>
<th>he/she/it appears before him/her (regularly)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**THEME:** N wakshiyeex' yéi O-ø-tee~ (na state)

*for O to appear to N; for O to be apparent to N*

*I wakshiyeex' yéi yatee. It's in front of your eyes.*

**du xánx' yéi wootee | du xánx' yéi yatee | du xánx' yéi teex**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>s/he was with him/her</th>
<th>s/he is with him/her</th>
<th>s/he stays with him/her (regularly)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**THEME:** P-x' yéi O-ø-tee~ (na state)

*for O to be, stay, remain at P; for O to dwell, live at P*

*'Ch'a yóo Anóoshi Aaníx' yaa German shaawát áyá du xánx' yéi wootee. While in Russia he was with a German woman.*

*Ax sée du kacháwli áwé ixkéex' yéi yatee. My daughter's sweetheart lives down south.*
Dictionary of Tlingit

• a yáx wootee | a yáx yatee | ---
  he/she/it was like it | he/she/it is like it | ---.
  **THEME:** N yáx O-ø-tee~ (na state)
  for O to be like, similar to N
  • Wé yées xwaasdaa gákw yáx yatee. *The new tent is stiff.*
  • Gan eeti kél’t’ kugáas’ yáx yatee. *Ashes from the fireplace are gray.*

• yéi koowatee | yéi kuwatee | yéi yoo kuyateek
  the weather was that way | the weather is that way | the weather is that way (regularly).
  **THEME:** (yéi) ku-ø-tee~ (na state)
  for the weather to be (that way)
  **NOTES:** To specify how the weather is, replace yéi with a weather term + yáx. For example: séew yáx kuwatee "it looks like rain". In the negative, one can say: tlél áyáx kooti "the weather looks bad".
  • Kaklahéen daak guxsataaní yáx kuwatee. *The weather looks like it will snow (wet snow).*

• --- | yéi tuwatee | ---
  --- | s/he feels that way | ---.
  **THEME:** (yéi) O-tu-ø-tee~ (na state)
  for O to want to do, feel like doing (that); for O to feel a certain way
  • Eeshandéin tuwatee. *He's feeling sad.*

• yéi wootee | yéi yatee | yóo yateek
  he/she/it was that way | he/she/it is that way | he/she/it is that way (regularly).
  **THEME:** (yéi) O-ø-tee~ (na state)
  for O to be (that way)
  • Ka čáit tsú aq toowú yak’ei yaa a káa yéi čát gugwateeyí yaa Lingít čát sateeyí. *And I too am thankful that I'm part of this being that I'm Lingít.*
  • Wé al’ón tlél wáa sá wootee. *The hunt went alright.*

**TEE**

• aadé aawatee | aadé yaa anatéen | aadé yoo ayateek
  s/he carried it there | s/he is carrying it there | s/he carries it there (regularly).
  **THEME:** P-dé O-S-ø-tee~ (na motion)
  for S to carry, take O (general, often compact object) to P
  • Du gwéili tóode aawatee wé číl’aa. *He put the grindstone in his bag.*

• aadé awsitee | aadé yaa anastéen | aadé yoo asiteek
  s/he carried it there | s/he is carrying it there | s/he carries it there (regularly).
  **THEME:** P-dé O-S-s-tee~ (na motion)
  for S to carry, take O (solid, often complex object) to P
  • S’igeidí káx gaatáa héen táakde awsitee. *He set a trap underwater for beaver.*

• aaax aawatée | --- | aaax kei ateech
  s/he picked it up off of it | --- | s/he picks it up off of it (regularly).
  **THEME:** P-dáx O-S-ø-tee~ (ga motion)
  for S to pick O (general, compact object) up off of P
Dictionary of Tlingit

·Aax gati wei kaxil’aa kadushxet t’aa ya galgul! Pick up the eraser and clean the chalkboard!

• ashowsitee | ashusitee | yoo ashusiteek
s/he expected him/her/it | s/he’s expecting him/her/it | s/he expects him/her/it (regularly).
THEME: O-shu-S-s-tée~ (na state)
for S to anticipate, foresee O; for S to expect, consider O likely to happen or arrive
·Ch’u dziyáak áwé ishuw tusitee. We were expecting you a while ago
·Ch’u tiyaatgé áwé shu̱̱xwsitee. I was expecting it the other day.

• --- | át akatéen | ---
--- | s/he has it lying there | ---.
THEME: P-t O-ka-S-téen (position)
for S to have (round, spherical) O lying at P
·Kas’et katíy’aa teín áyá yaakwt kagatéen. I have a big screwdriver lying in the boat.

• --- | át satéen | ---
--- | it’s sitting there | ---.
THEME: P-t s-téen (position)
for a solid, often complex object to sit at P
NOTES: This verb only occurs in the imperfective.
·Yées washéen a geekt satéen wé yaakw. A new motor sits at the stern of that boat.

• awsitee | yaa anastéen | kei asteech
s/he carried it | s/he is carrying it | s/he carries it (regularly).
THEME: O-S-s-tée~ (ga motion)
for S to carry, take O (solid, often complex object)

• áx aawatee | --- | ---
s/he put it there | --- | ---.
THEME: P-áx O-S-o-tée~ (qa motion)
for S to install, hang, place O at P

• áx ashayaawatée | --- | áx ashayateex
s/he hung it there | --- | s/he hangs it there (regularly).
THEME: P-áx O-sha-ya-S-o-tée~ (o motion)
for S to hang up O at P (esp. to dry)
·Wé atxa’an hídi yee áwé áx ashayaawatée wé xaát. She hung the fish inside the smokehouse.
·Jikañáas’ káx ashayaawatée wé qaat atxa’an hídi yeex’. She hung the sockeye salmon on the stick in the smokehouse.

• ayawditee | yei ayandatéen | yei ayadateech
it’s stormy | it’s getting stormy | it gets stormy (regularly).
THEME: a-ya-d-téen~ (qa event)
for the weather to be stormy, rough
·Dákde át xóon áwé ayawditee. An offshore east wind is blowing.
·Kúnaá k’eejáa yéi ayaguxdatée ách áyá haa yaagú dádkde tusaxút’x’. It’s going to get stormy so we are dragging our boats up.
• héent ayaawatée | --- | héenx ayatee
  s/he baptized him/her | --- | s/he baptizes him/her (regularly).
  THEME: héen- O-yaa-S-d-tee- (o motion)
  for S to baptize, immerse (singular) O in water or pour water upon O as a
  religious rite
  ·Johnch héent ayaawatée haa Aanŋáawu. John baptised our lord.

• du jeet aawatée | --- | du jeex atee
  s/he gave it to him/her | --- | s/he gives it to him/her (regularly).
  THEME: N jeet- O-S-d-tee- (o motion)
  for S to give, take, hand O (general, esp. abstract object) to N
  ·Du gúk yís náakw du jeet wuduwatée. He was given medicine for his
    ear.
  ·Ch’a góot yéidei yéi jine has du jeex dutee wée k’at’xan. Cowards
    are given different jobs to perform.

• du jeet akaawatée | du jeedé yaa akanatéen | du jeex
  akatee
  s/he gave it to him/her | s/he's giving it to him/her | s/he gives it to him/her
  (regularly).
  THEME: N jeet- O-ka-S-d-tee- (o motion)
  for S to give, take, hand O (round object) to N
  ·Haa léelk’u háas tuwáadáx áwé gútk haa jeet kawdúwatée. If it
    wasn't for our elders, we wouldn't be here. (Lit: Because of our elders, we were
    given a dime.)
  ·Kaashaxáshaa aq jeet katí! Hand me the scissors!

• --- | kát adatéen | ---
  --- | s/he is wearing it | ---.
  THEME: kát O-S-d-tee- (position)
  for S to wear O
  NOTES: This verb only occurs in the imperfective. For all other
  modes, speakers use the verb: yéi aawaa.oo 's/he wore it'.
  ·Kux dáól’een áwé kát adatéen du k’oodás’i. He's wearing his shirt
    backwards.

• du kát ashuwatée | --- | du káx ashtee
  s/he blamed it on him/her | --- | s/he blames it on him/her (regularly).
  THEME: P-t- O-shu-S-d-tée- (o motion)
  for S to bring O (abstract, esp. shame, blame, joy) onto P
  NOTES: This verb can be used with nouns such as joy, shame, but
  note that when no noun is explicitly given, the meaning is "blame"
  for this verb. N éet- can replace N kát- to give the same meaning.
  For example, du éet ashuwatée "s/he blamed it on him/her". To
  blame someone for eating something, use N x’ëit-, as in: du x’ëit
  shugwàwatée "I blamed him for eating it". To blame someone for
  doing something with the hands, use N jeet-, as in: du jeet
  shugwàwatée "I blamed him for doing it".
  ·Yéi daayaduká, "Tél kadéix’ haa káx shtàtek!" He is told "Don't
    bring shame on us!"
• **káx aawitee | --- | káx yéi adateech**
  s/he put it on | --- | s/he puts it on (regularly).
  **THEME:** káx O-S-d-tee~ (na event)
  for S to put on O (shirt, dress, etc.)

• **kei aawatee | --- | kei ateech**
  s/he brought it out | --- | s/he brings it out (regularly).
  **THEME:** kei O-S-ø-tee~ (ø motion)
  or S to bring out, unearth O (general, often compact object) (esp. from a box or other container or place which O is kept); for S to pick up, lift up O
  'Gaan woolí a kaháadi áa kei aawatee. He put the cover for the smoke hole up there.

• **neil aawatee | --- | neilx ateec**
  s/he brought it inside | --- | s/he brings it inside (regularly).
  **THEME:** neil O-S-ø-tee~ (ø motion)
  for S to carry, take O (general, often compact object) home, inside
  'Kaduch'áak'w litaa sákw yak'ëiyi aa gayéis' neil ti! Bring home a good piece of iron for a carving knife!

• **du xéix aawatee | --- | du xéix ateex**
  s/he fed it to him/her/it | --- | s/he feeds it to him/her/it (regularly).
  **THEME:** N xéix O-S-ø-tee~ (na event)
  for S to feed O to N; for S to give O to N to eat
  'Náakw du xéix wuduwaatee du kalóox'sháni nëegooch. She was given medicine for her bladder pain.
  'Náakw yis kayaani ashigóok, áx' ku.aa akwdlìxéitl' kaa xéix aa wuteeyí. He knows medicinal plants but he is afraid to give them to anyone.

• **du xéix at wootee | du xéix yaa at natéen | du xéix at teeex**
  s/he fed him/her/it | s/he is feeding him/her/it | s/he feeds him/her/it (regularly).
  **THEME:** N xéix at S-ø-tee~ (na event)
  for S to feed N, give food to N (for immediate consumption)
  ·Tlé kílaa kát áwé ñaa xéix has at wootex. They fed the people from platters.

• **yan aawatee | --- | yax ateec**
  s/he put it down | --- | s/he puts it down (regularly).
  **THEME:** yan- O-S-ø-tee~ (ø motion)
  for S to put down, lay down, leave, place O (general, often compact object)
  'Du jíxáni yan ti wé litaa, dleey aan akgwaxáash! Leave the knife near her, she will cut meat with it!
  'Ch'áagu aa kàx'il'aa stoox kàx' áwé yan dutéeych yagat'aayít. The irons of long ago were set on the stove to heat up.

• **yan akaawatee | --- | yax akatee**
  s/he put it down | --- | s/he puts it down (regularly).
  **THEME:** yan- O-ka-S-ø-tee~ (ø motion)
  for S to put down, lay down, leave, place O (round, spherical object)
  'Du jintáak kàa yan akaawatee du t'il'gakéesi. He put his ring in the center of his palm.
·Atyá aax yéi awusnejyi yé, dáanaa a eetix' yan akaawatée. *She put money in place of the food she picked up.*

**yan awsítée | --- | yax astee**
s/he put it down | --- | s/he puts it down (regularly).
**THEME:** yan ~ O-S-s-tee ~ (o motion)
for S to put down, lay down, leave, place O (solid, often complex object)
·Wéi kashóok' gwéil aý xeek káa yan satí! *Set the heating pad on my upper arm!*
·Wéidu gách gwéli nadáakw káa yan satí! *Put that bag of tobacco on the table!*

**TÉE**

verb root

·aχ'eiwatee | aχ'atee | yoo aχ'ayateek
s/he imitated him/her | s/he's imitating him/her | s/he imitates him/her (regularly).
**THEME:** O-χ'a-S-o-tee (na act)
for S to imitate O; for S to mimic O's speech; for S to quote O

teel noun *scar*

téel noun *shoe(s)*
·I téelí yee.at x'usyeex' yéi na.oo! *Put your shoes at the foot of the bed!*
·Wóoshdakádin yóosdé awdiyik du téeli. *He put his shoes on the wrong feet.*

téel daake'yéis'i (C) noun *shoe polish*

téel ikkeidi noun *moccasin top*

téel layeixi noun *shoemaker, cobbler*

téel tukanága noun *wooden form for shaping/stretching moccasins*
**VARIANTS:** téel kanága

téel x'adzaasi noun *shoelace(s)*
**VARIANTS:** téel x'akadzaasi, téel x'agudzaasi
·Du téel x'adzaasi akawadúx'. *She tied her shoelaces.*

téel x'agudzaasi noun *shoelace(s)*
**VARIANTS:** téel x'adzaasi; téel x'akadzaasi

téel x'akadzaasi noun *shoelace(s)*
**VARIANTS:** téel x'adzaasi, téel x'agudzaasi

téel' noun *dog salmon; chum salmon*
·Tsu tsá yá naaq satí ku.aa áyá yaa téel' áyá haa shukáx sitee, L'eeneidi. *Also the dog salmon is our clan crest, L'eeneidi.*

teen postpos. (along) with, by means of; as soon as
**VARIANTS:** téen, tin, tín, een
·Tsaal eixí teen áwé yak'ëi t'á at x'ëeshi. *Dry fish king salmon is good with seal oil.*
Dictionary of Tlingit

·Du jintáak teen at’ácht wé kadu.uxú át. She is slapping the balloon with the palm of her hand.

TEEN verb root

• aadé kowateen | aadé yaa kunatín | aadé yoo kuyateen
  s/he traveled there | s/he is traveling there | s/he travels there (regularly).
  THEME: P-dé ku-S-o-teen- (na motion)
  for S to travel, go on a trip to P
  ·Haadé yaa s kunatin Waashdan Kwaan. The Americans are traveling here.
  ·Yáa kutaanx’ aadé kugaxtootéen ikké ch’a gaaxtusatéen wé sháa. This summer we are going to travel down south just to see the girls.

• át kunatín | --- | áx kuteen
  s/he traveled there | --- | s/he travels there (regularly).
  THEME: P-t~ ku-S-o-teen- (o motion)
  for S to travel, go on a trip to P
  ·Gayéis’ t’éiší sháade háni haat kuwatin tatgé. The chief blacksmith traveled here yesterday.
  ·Yáa kutaanx’ aadé kugaxtootéen ikké ch’a gaaxtusatéen wé sháa. This summer we are going to travel down south just to see the girls.

• awlítín | altín | altínx
  s/he watched him/her/it | s/he is watching him/her/it | s/he watches him/her/it (regularly).
  THEME: O-S-l-teen- (o act)
  for S to look at, gaze at, watch O; for S to watch, take care of, mind, look after O
  ·Ý’aan yáý teeyí gis’óoñ, tlél dultíný
  When the northern lights are red, they aren’t to be looked at.
  ·K’idéin gé sh eeltín? Are you taking good care of yourself?

• awsiteen | --- | ---
  s/he sees it; s/he saw it | s/he sees it | ---.
  THEME: O-S-s-teen- (qa event)
  for S to see, behold O (usually specific)
  ·Dzísk’w awusteení tle a dachón k’éi uwagút. When he saw the moose he turned to walk straight towards it.
  ·Aagáa tsá gwsiteeni yé. It’s about time I saw it; I finally saw it.

• --- | ayatéen | ---
  --- | s/he can see it | ---.
  THEME: O-S-o-teen- (ga state)
  for S to see, perceive O (often abstract)
  NOTES: This verb only occurs in the imperfective.
  ·A guwanyáadé ágé iyatéen? Do you see the difference?
  ·Yeeytéen has du téíg’ tóotx áyá toodé has yee uwaxích haa ku.ée’i. You all can see that our hosts thank you from their hearts.

• --- | kuwatéen / kuyatéen | kuwatínx
  --- | s/he has sight | s/he recognizes people (regularly).
THREE: ku-S-o-téen (ga state)
for S to have sight (see people)

NOTES: Note that this verb has the prefix ku-, which often refers to "people." The only form in which this specific meaning seems to arise however, is the repetitive imperfective form, which translates as "recognizes people." This verb is often used with the adverb k'idéin, as in: tlél k'idéin kooxteen "I don't see well."

• --- | tlél kooshtéen | ---
  --- | s/he is blind | ---.
  THEME: tlél k-S-sh-téen (ga state)
  for S to be blind

TÉES'SHÁN verb root

• kawlítees'shán | kulítees'shán | ---
  it was a sight to behold | it's a sight to behold | ---.
  THEME: ku-1-tées'shán (ga state)
  for something to be fascinating to watch, to be a wonderful sight
  ŝ'eis'awáa l'eșí kulítees'shán nooch. The dance of the ptarmigan is always a wonder to behold.

teet noun wave; swell
  - Áa kaadé xaatéen teet. I see waves on the lake.

teet ŝ'achálxi noun foam (on waves); sponge

téet' noun vein; tendon (inside body)

TEEX' verb root

• kawdzitíx' | --- | kastíx'x
  it's crooked; s/he is crooked, wicked | --- | it gets crooked (regularly).
  THEME: O-ka-d-tíëx'~ (ø event)
  for O to be crooked, wicked
  VARIANTS: -teix'
  - Tléi kawdzitíx' a yá shawtoot'ëex'i. It's face twisted when we clubbed it.
  - Du toowú kawdzitíx' His inner thoughts are crooked.

téey noun patch

du téey noun his/her chin

téeyi noun soaked dried fish

teey woodí noun yellow cedar bark (for weaving)
  VARIANTS: teey hoodí (T)
  - Teey woodí naaxéinx dubyéix. Yellow cedar bark is used to make a chilkat robe.
  - Teey woodí dustéix. Yellow cedar bark is boiled.

teik noun shawl; cape; poncho

Sealaska Heritage Institute
Teiñweidí noun Teiñweidí, locally called "Brown Bear"; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crest is the Brown Bear
- Sheetk'aadé ku.aa áya wdusháayin Teiñweidéech áya. She was married to a man from Sitka from Teiñweidí clan.
- Teiñweidí dachxán áya xát. I am a grandchild of the Teiñweidí.

téil noun pitch scab (where bark has been removed); pitchwood
- X'aan aan dulyéix téil. Pitchwood is used to make fire.
- Téil dei yaaax la.át. Scraps of pitchwood are lying along the road.

teíx noun boiled food; broth
- Wé guwakaan dleeyí at x'aaxéedli k'idéin aax xásh, teíx sákwa! Cut the trimming off the deer meat well for the broth!

a téixi noun boiled food; broth
- Stoox káá yan sa.in wé at téixi! Set the broth on top of the stove!

TEIÝ' verb root
- át akawlitíx' | aadé yaa akanaltíx' | áx aklatéeex'
- s/he screwed it on it | s/he's screwing it on it | s/he screws it on it (regularly).
- THEME: P-t- O-ka-S-l-teeý'~ (Ø event)
- for S to screw O into P
- VARIANTS: -teiý'~
- A x'ooosi k'idéin át kalatéý'! Screw the leg on it good!

- x'éit akawlitíx' | x'éide yaa akanaltíx' | x'éix aklatéeex'
- s/he locked it | s/he's locking it | s/he locks it (regularly).
- THEME: x'éi-t- O-ka-S-l-teex'~ (Ø event)
- for S to lock O
- VARIANTS: -teiý'~
- X'éidei kakgilatíx' yé ch'a yeisú lingít áwu. There are still people in the place you are locking.

du téiý' noun his/her heart
- Yeeytéen has du téiý' tóotx áya toodé has yee uwaxích haa ku.eex'i. You all can see that our hosts thank you from their hearts.
- Wé káá watsix teiý' akawlis'úk. The man fried caribou heart.

du teiyí noun his/her bile

té kas'úgwaa yeit (T) noun cast-iron skillet

té káas' noun rock crevice; fissure in rock

té k'áatl' noun wide, flat stone (used for cooking)

té shanaxwáayi noun sledgehammer

té tayee tlóoxu noun little bullhead (found under beach rocks)
té xóow noun cairn; rock pile

tin postpos. (along) with, by means of; as soon as

VARIANTS: tín, teen, téen, een

·Dáanaa tín has akoodlénxáa. They tempted him with money.
·A̱x̱ dlaak’ tín Xunaadé kugaštootéen kanat’a ku̱k’ee̱t’ yis. We are going to travel to Hoonah to pick blueberries with my sister.

tináa noun copper shield

·Yadál wé tináa. The copper shield is heavy.

tinx noun alpine bearberry, kinnikinnick

·Tinx kaxwéi̱x̱ oowayáa tl’átgi káx’ ku̱.aa ka.éi̱x̱. Bearberries look like cranberries but they grow on the ground.

tix noun flea

·Líl tix eewustáax’ík! Don’t let the bedbugs bite! (Lit: Don’t let the fleas bite you!)
·Eesháan, haa keidlí awsítáax’ wé tix. Our poor dog was bit by a flea.

tixwjàa (At) noun sound of stamping, pounding fists, clapping; sound of running quickly

VARIANTS: tuxjàa (TC)

tix’ noun rope

·Cháatl tíx’i yaa (ha)s a shuká nağux. They’re setting halibut gear.
·Tix’ ka x’oow tin geegách’ awliyéx̱ tu̱kanéiyi jeeyís. She made a hammock for the baby with rope and a blanket.

tix’ yádi noun string

tíyaa noun chisel

too- Pronoun we [subject]

VARIANTS: tu-

·Tuháayi teen áwé át kawtusix’óo. We nailed it on it with a nail.

a tóo at dúlt’ix’íx índ át noun freezer

VARIANTS: a tóo at dúlt’ix’ át, a tóox’ at dúlt’ix’ át
·Haa a tóox’ at dúlt’ix’ át shaawahik dzisk’u dleeyí teen. Our freezer is full of moose meat.

TOOK2 verb root

* kei wjitúk | --- | kei ishtúkx
it exploded | --- | it explodes (regularly).

THEME: kei sh-tóok- (Ø event)
for something to explode, blow up
·Ganyal’óot’ ganaltáakdáx kéi wjitúk. The flame shot up out of the fire.

took noun needlefish

du tóok noun his/her buttocks, butt
toolch’an  noun  top (spinning toy)

VARIANTS: toolch’ëen (T), toolch’ânaa (At)

‘Yaa kanajux wé toolch’an. The top is spinning.

a tóonáx kodusiks’ át  noun  straw (for drinking)

tóonáx kaateen  noun  mirror

‘Wé tóonáx kaateen kaadé awsiteen du yahaayi. He saw his image in the mirror.

tóos’  noun  shark

‘Tóos’ hitdáx áwé du xúx. Her husband is from the Shark house.

toow  noun  tallow, hard fat

TOOW  verb root

• aawatóow | atóow | yoo ayatóowk
s/he read it | s/he reads it; s/he is reading it | s/he reads it (regularly).

THEME: O-S-ø-tóow (na act)

for S to read O

VARIANTS: -teew (An)

‘Du jiyee yan aawatée wé atóowu x’úx’. She placed the book he was reading near him.

• du éex’ at wulitóow | du éex’ at latóow  ---

s/he taught him/her | s/he’s teaching him/her  ---.

THEME: P-x’ at S-l-tóow (ø act)

for S to teach P

NOTES: With the noun phrase du ée "to him/her; in his/her company", the postposition -x’ has a variant form -ø (unmarked). Therefore, you will notice that in some examples, the postposition -x’ is present, as in: du éex’ at wulitóow “s/he taught him/her” and in others it is not, as in: du ée at wulitóow “s/he taught him/her”. Both forms are acceptable and have the same meaning.

‘Du káak du ée at latóow. His maternal uncle is teaching him.

‘Du ée yan at wududlitóow kaa oog yéi daanéiyi yís. She completed dentistry school.

• du éex’ awlitóow | du éex’ altóow  ---

s/he taught it to him/her | s/he is teaching it to him/her  ---.

THEME: P-x’ O-S-l-tóow (ø act)

for S to teach O to P

NOTES: With the noun phrase du ée "to him/her; in his/her company", the postposition -x’ has a variant form -ø (unmarked). Therefore, you will notice that in some examples, the postposition -x’ is present, as in: du éex’ awlitóow “s/he taught him/her” and in others it is not, as in: du ée awlitóow “s/he taught him/her”. Both forms are acceptable and have the same meaning.

‘GiyaŁkw Kwáan yoo x’atángi kóox’ altóow. He is teaching people the Alutiq language.
• sh tóo at wudlitóow | sh tóo at iltóow | sh tóo at iltóowx
  s/he studied | s/he studies; s/he is studying | s/he studies (regularly).
  THEME: sh tóo at S-d-l-tóow (ø act)
  for S to study, teach oneself

• sh tóo awdlitóow | sh tóo altóow | sh tóo altóowx
  s/he studied it | s/he is studying it | s/he studies it (regularly).
  THEME: sh tóo O-S-d-l-tóow (ø act)
  for S to study, learn O; for S to practice, rehearse O
  ‘Sh tóo awdlitóow gíį'jaa ƙóok al.áxji. He taught himself to play the piano.

• wudítóow | datóow | yoo ditóowk
  s/he read | s/he reads; s/he is reading | s/he reads (regularly).
  THEME: S-d-tóow (na act)
  for S to read
  VARIANTS: -téew (An)

toow s'eenáa noun candle
  ‘Toow s'eenáá át has akawligán. They lit a candle.

du toowú noun his/her inner being; mind; soul; feelings; intention
  ‘I toowúch a yáx ákwé? Is it like you think?
  ‘K'wáax' yáx ax toowú yatee. I feel blah.

toowú klagé noun pride; self-esteem, feeling good about oneself
  ‘Kútx toowú klagé tlél áyáx uti. Too much pride is not good.

toowú k'è noun good thoughts; felicity; happiness
  VARIANTS: tuk'è

toowú latseen noun strength of mind or heart; courage; resolve

toowú néekw noun sorrow; sadness
  VARIANTS: toowú nóok
  ‘Toowú néekw jiyeeit gáax wé shaawáát. The woman is crying under the burden of sadness.
  ‘Toowú néekw kaa káa yée teeyí, tlél oodul'eíx. When there is sorrow, there's no dancing.

toowú nóok noun sorrow; sadness
  VARIANTS: toowú néekw

TOOX verb root

• yóot k'awdzítux | --- | yóox k'astoox
  s/he spat | --- | s/he spits (regularly).
  THEME: yóot~ k’a-S-d-s-too~ (ø motion)
  for S to spit, spit out
**TOOXY** verb root

• --- | du x'ool' kastoóx' | ---
--- | his/her stomach is growling | ---.
**THEME:** ka-s-tóóx' (ø act)
for the stomach to growl, gurgle
**NOTES:** This verb only occurs in the imperfective.

• du x'ool' kawdítóóx' | du x'ool' kadatóóx' | ---
his/her stomach growled | his/her stomach is growling | ---.
**THEME:** ka-d-tóóx' (ø act)
for the stomach to growl, gurgle
'Du x'ool' kadatóóx'. His stomach is growling.

a tú RelationalNoun inside it
·X'aal' tóox' wutusi.é. We cooked it in skunk cabbage.
·Yeeyéen has du téix' tóotx áyá toodé has yee uwxich haa ḥu.éex'i. You all can see that our hosts thank you from their hearts.

tudaxákw noun basket with a rattle in the lid
**VARIANTS:** tuḵdaadaxákw

at tugání noun gunpowder
**VARIANTS:** et tugání (C)

tuháayi noun nail
·Tuháayi teen áwé át kawtusix'óo. We nailed it on it with a nail.
·Yóo katán wé tuháayi. The nail is bent.

a tukayátx'i noun its seeds (inside it, as inside a berry)
·Xéel'i kúṭx a tukayátx'i yagéi. Mossberries have too many seeds.

a tuḵdáa RelationalNoun (around) the bottom of it
·Wudítläx a tuḵdáa. The bottom of it is moldy.

tukdaadaxákw noun basket with rattle in the lid
**VARIANTS:** tudaxákw

tukdaa.át noun diaper
·Tlé dé tuḵdáa.át du.ús'k. Diapers aren’t washed anymore.

túkl' noun young spruce or hemlock
·Ch'u shóogu aan wududliyéxi túkl' áwé a kaxyee wéi ANB hall.
Those are the original young spruce they used to build the ceiling of the ANB hall.

a túkl'í noun cartilage, gristle

du tuk.wooli noun his/her anus
**VARIANTS:** du toog'é (T)
**tuŋ’atáal** noun  pants, trousers
- Tuŋ’atáal ɣ’oosdé awdiyíñ.  *He put on his pants.*
- I tuŋ’atáalí i daax yei jeekanáxíx.  *Your pants are falling down.*

**túlaa** noun  drill
- Yées túlaa eetéenáx ɣat yatee.  *I need a new drill.*
- Yaawdigil du túlayi.  *His drill became dull.*

**tula.aan** noun  kindness; generosity of heart
VARIANTS: tule.aan (C)
- Tula.aan een du ét ɣ’eiwatán.  *He spoke to her with kindness.*

**túlx’u** noun  drill bit
- Woosh guwanyáade kwdiýí túlx’u.  *Drill bits come in different sizes.*

**tunaxhinnadáa** noun  pipe (for carrying water)

**tundatáan** noun  thought
VARIANTS: tundetáan (C)
- I tundatáani kakçinéek.  *You will tell your thoughts.*

**tután** noun  hope; intention; focus of hopes or thoughts

**tuteesh** noun  loneliness; boredom

*a tuwáadáx* Adverb  because of it; due to it; by virtue of it; on the strength of it; encouraged by it
- Haa léelk’u háas tuwáadáx áwé gútk haa jeet kawduwatée.  *If it wasn’t for our elders, we wouldn’t be here. (Lit: Because of our elders, we were given a dime.)*

**tuwaakú** noun  tobacco
- Kél’t’ tuwaakúx dulyéix.  *They make tobacco out of wood ashes.*

*a tuwán* RelationalNoun  beside it, next to it
- Tle hit tuwán áwé kóok aa kei has akaawaháa.  *Right next to the house they dug a pit.*
- Tle a tuwán áwé atxá daakahidi áa wdudliyéx.  *They built a restaurant next to it.*

**du tuwáx’** noun  in his/her opinion; to his/her way of thinking, feeling
- ‘I tuwáx’ yeewooyáat’ yóó ɣu.éex’.  *You thought the potlach was long.*

**túxjaa** noun  sound of stamping, pounding fists, clapping; sound of running quickly
VARIANTS: tíxwjaa (At)
- Wé ɣu.éex’ túxjaa duwa.áxch aadé.  *Stamping and clapping was heard at the potlach.*

**tux’andaxeech** noun  anxiety; wracked nerves; preoccupation; something weighing on one’s mind
VARIANTS: tux’endexeech (C)
du **tuḵʼaxʼaayí**  *noun* crack of his/her buttocks; his/her butt crack

at **tuḵʼwánsʼi**  *noun* buckshot; moccasin lining

**tuḵʼwánsʼi náakw**  *noun* pepper

VARIANTS: **tuḵʼwánsʼi náagu**

- *Tuḵʼwánsʼi náagu átx dulyeixín chʼáakw. Long ago they made medicine out of pepper.*
Dictionary of Tlingit  -  T'  -  251

«  T'  »

t'á  noun  king salmon; chinook salmon; spring salmon
·Tsaa eixi teen áwé yak'ei t'á at x'eeshi. *Dry fish king salmon is good with
seal oil.
·Yees t'á gilgisi sitgawsáänx' has aawagáa. *They ate fresh king salmon
barbequed over the fire at noon.

T'AA  verb root
• awsit'áa | ast'eix | ast'eix
  s/he warmed it up | s/he is warming it up | s/he warms it up (regularly).
  THEME: O-S-s-t'aa- (ø act)
  for S to warm O (water, etc.)
  NOTES: The form: ast'eix gives both a basic imperfective meaning
"s/he is warming it up" and a repetitive imperfective meaning
"s/he warms it up (regularly)".
·Kaa x'a.eeti awsit'áa. She warmed up the leftovers.

• koowat'áa | kuwat'áa | kuyat'áa | ---
  the weather got hot | the weather is hot | ---.
  THEME: ku-ø-t'aa- (ø state)
  for the weather to be warm, hot
  NOTES: This may be the only stative verb with a ø- conjugation
  prefix.

• du toowú awlit'áa | du toowú alt'eix | du toowú alt'eix
  he/she/it comforted him/her | he/she/it is comforting him/her | he/she/it comforts
  him/her (regularly).
  THEME: N toowú S-l-t'aa- (ø act)
  for S to comfort N
  NOTES: The form: du toowú alt'eix gives both a basic imperfective
  meaning "he/she/it is comforting him/her" and a repetitive
  imperfective meaning "he/she/it comforts him/her (regularly)".

• uwat'áa | yaa nat'éin | ---
  it's hot | it's getting hot | ---.
  THEME: ø-t'aa- (ø event)
  for something to be warm, hot
·Wé áak'w héeni uwat'áa. *The pond water is warm.
·X'aan yakawlikis'. Wé kél't' ku.aa, ch'u uwat'áa. *The fire has gone out
  but the ashes are still warm.

• yaawat'áa | yaa yanat'éin | yat'éix
  it's hot | it's getting hot | it gets hot (regularly).
  THEME: ya-ø-t'aa- (ø event)
  for something to be hot, heated
·Wé yaawat'aa yi héengaa woogoot. *He went to get some heated water.
The irons of long ago were set on the stove to heat up.

**t’áa** noun board
- K’idéin aax xásh wé t’áa at x’aquéedlí! Cut the trimming off the board good!
- Kax’ás’a teen áwé kgeexáash ldakát wéi t’áa! You will cut all those boards with a rip saw!

**T’AACH** verb root
- aawat’ách | at’ácht | at’áchχ
  s/he slapped him/her/it | s/he is slapping him/her/it | s/he slaps him/her/it
  (regularly).
  **THEME:** O-S-t’aach~ (Ø act)
  for S to slap O; for S to tag O (as in game of tag)
  - Du jintáak teen at’ácht wé kado.uxu út. She is slapping the balloon with the palm of her hand.

**du** t’aagi noun his/her clan brother or sister, distant relative, comrade

**t’aa jáaji** noun ski(s)

**t’aa jáaji wootsaagayí** noun ski pole(s)

**du t’áak** noun behind him/her; back of him/her; at his/her back
- Kaa t’áak áwé áa awliyéx du hídi. He built his house behind the village.
- Kaa t’áak áwé áa uwaxéé. She camped behind everyone.

**a t’áak** RelationalNoun behind it; back inland from it; on the landward side of it
(something on the water)

**t’áa ká** noun floor
- T’áa kát kushí a̱x jeeyís - kut kaxwaágéex’ a̱x kawóot ka.ishayí! Look on the floor for me - I lost my needle!

**t’áa kayégaard** noun plane for scraping wood
  **VARIANTS:** t’áa keyégaard (C)

**T’AAKW** verb root
- héende awjit’ákw | --- | héende asht’ákwχ
  it dove into the water | --- | it dives into the water (regularly).
  **THEME:** a-j-t’aakw~ (Ø event)
  for something to dive into the water; for something to slap tail down hard as going down in water (esp. of killerwhale and beaver)
  - Cháax héen tâade awjit’ákw. The grebe dove into the water.

**a t’áak** RelationalNoun beside it, at its side

**T’aakú** noun Taku

**t’áa shukaayí** noun square (for marking boards)

Sealaska Heritage Institute
t’áa shuxáshaa noun narrow saw used to cut corners off lumber; bevel saw

t’aaaw noun feather
- Kóon t’aawú yéi ndu.eich al’eix yis. Flicker feathers are used in dancing.

t’aawák noun Canada goose
- Yei googénk’i at xéidi teen áwé xwaat’úk wé t’aawák. I shot the Canada goose with a small arrow.

t’aawák x’eesháa noun tea kettle (originally with long curved spout)

T’aawyáat noun American Indian

T’AAX’ verb root

• wusit’áax’ | --- | sat’áax’x
  it’s burning hot | --- | it burns hot (regularly).
  THEME: s-t’áax’ (o event)
  for a fire, etc. to be hot, radiate, throw out heat
  • X’aan wusit’áax’. The fire is burning hot.

t’áax’w noun wart

t’aay noun hot springs

t’áa yá noun wall

t’aa yátx’i noun shingles

t’aay néekw (AtT) noun fever
  VARIANTs: t’aay nóok (TC)

T’akdeintaan noun T’akdeintaan, locally called "Seagull"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Seagull

a t’akká RelationalNoun beside, alongside, next to it
- Wildflower Court wé hospital t’akkáa yéi yatee. Wildflower Court is next to the hospital.

du t’akká RelationalNoun beside, alongside, next to him/her

a t’áni noun its secondary branch

t’ási noun grayling
- Héen wátt uwax’ák wé t’ási. The grayling swam to the mouth of the river.

t’áx’xi noun dentalia shells

t’éesh noun tanning frame; frame for stretching skin

t’éesh kaayí noun square

T’EEX’ verb root

• kaawat’íx’ | kayať’eeex’ | kat’íx’x
  it hardened | it's hard | it hardens (regularly).
Dictionary of Tlingit

- THEME: ka-ø-t’éeex’~ (ga state)
  for something to harden, cake up
  Ḵíntalx’óosi nöox’u kayat’eex’ Coral shells are hard.
  • --- | kasit’eex’ | ---
    --- | it’s hard | ---.
    THEME: ka-s-t’éeex’~ (ga state)
    for something to be hard (esp. of round object)

• woot’éeex’ | yat’eex’ | kei t’ix’ch
  it was difficult | it’s difficult | it gets difficult (regularly).
  THEME: ø-t’éeex’ (ga state)
  for something to be hard (abstract), difficult
  ·Yaṭ’éeex’i gaaw a tóonáx yiyagút. You walked through that period of hard time.
  ·Wé dleey yat’eex’. The meat is tough.

• wudlit’ix’ | yaa nalt’ix’ | ult’ix’x
  it’s frozen; it froze | it’s freezing | it freezes (regularly).
  THEME: d-l-t’éeex’~ (ø event)
  for something to harden, solidify; for something to freeze
  ·Geey tá héen yaa nalt’ix’. The water at the head of the bay is freezing.
  ·Tlei ult’ix’ch taax’ wéi hit daadáx kax’aasjaak. The water dripping from the house freezes at night.

_theme: t’éeex’ noun ice

T’EE’X’ verb root

• akaawat’éx’ | akat’éix’ | akat’éx’x
  s/he pounded it | s/he is pounding it | s/he pounds it (regularly).
  THEME: O-ka-S-ø-t’éeix’~ (ø act)
  for S to smash O up by pounding; for S to mash O by pounding with something heavy; for S to pound, hammer on O
  VARIANTS: t’ée’x’~ (An)
  ·Góon dáanaa een áwé kawduwat’íx’ ał’ jeeyís yá kées. This bracelet was pounded out of a gold coin for me.

du t’eeey noun his/her elbow

T’EI1 verb root

• aawat’ei | --- | kei at’eich
  s/he found it | --- | s/he finds it (regularly).
  THEME: O-S-ø-t’ei (ga event)
  for S to find O (usually as the result of searching)
  ·Tlagu aan yaduxaas’ át aawat’ei. He found an old-time razor.
  ·Wé s’eeek gandaas’aají kúdi aawat’ei. The black bear found a bee’s nest.

• akaawat’ei | --- | kei akat’eich
  s/he found it | --- | s/he finds it (regularly).
  THEME: O-ka-S-ø-t’ei (ga event)
  for S to find O (usually round, spherical object)
a t’eik  RelationalNoun  behind it
·Aas t’eik áwé áa awdlisín wé kóoshdaa. The land otter hid behind a tree.

a t’einyaa  noun  the inside of it (clothing, bedding); lining it
VARIANTS: a t’einaa (C)

a t’einyaakawoowú (At)  noun  its lining
VARIANTS: a t’einyaakayoowú (T), a t’einyaakewoowú (C)

t’eix  noun  fish hook
·Du t’eixi ayaawagíi’. He sharpened his fish hooks.

T’EIX  verb root
· awdzit’eix | ast’eix | yoo adzit’eixk
s/he fished (with a hook) | s/he is fishing (with a hook) | s/he fishes (with a hook) (regularly).
THEME: a-S-d-s-t’eix- (na act)
for S to fish with hooks, catch on a hook, troll
·Aashát tlein awdzit’eix. She hooked a big steelhead trout.
·Ast’eix tlél ulnáalýin. Trolling didn’t used to be profitable.

t’eixáa (T)  noun  fish hook
·Teixáa een áwé cháatl has aawasháat. They caught halibut with hooks.

a t’iká  RelationalNoun  beside it; out past it; out away from it; (on) the outskirts of it (town)
·Héen t’ikáya yaaawáhoo kaa x’oos deiyi. The foot trail goes beside the river.
·Héen t’iká át la.áa du hídi. His house sits beside the river.

du t’iyshú  noun  tip of his/her elbow

t’ooch’  noun  charcoal
·T’ooch’ a’ay nateetch wé x’aan eeti. There’s charcoal where the fire was.
·Haat kalajúx wé t’ooch’! Wheel the coal over here!

t’ooch’  noun  black
·T’ooch’ yáx shasitee. She has black hair.
·T’ooch’ k’aa tl’áatl’ yáx dagaatée gandaas’aají. Bees are black and yellow.

t’ooch’ eexí  noun  petroleum, oil

t’ooch’ineit  noun  bottle; jug

t’ooch’ k’aa  noun  Black (man or person); African-American
·Tléináx t’ooch’ k’aa haa xoo yéi yatee. There’s only one black man among us.

t’ooch’ té  noun  coal

t’ook  noun  cradleboard; papoose carrier
·Took kát as.áa du yádí. He has his child seated on the papoose board.
T'OOK  verb root

• aaawat'úk | --- | at'úkx
  s/he shot it | --- | s/he shoots it (regularly).
  THEME: O-S-o-t'óok~ (Ø event)
  for S to shoot O (with bow and arrow); for S to choose O (in gambling with sticks)
  ·Yei googénk'i at ḥéidi teen áwé Ṯwaat'úk wé t'aawáŋ. I shot the Canada goose with a small arrow.
  ·Wé yadak'wátsk'u chooneit tin áwé aaawat'úk wé ts'ítskw. The young boy shot the bird with a barbed arrow.

T'óok'  noun nettle

NOTES: Warning: stinging hairs contain formic acid which causes rash and edema
  ·T'óok' ýoodé daak aý wudzigít. I fell into the stinging nettles.

t'ukanéiyi  noun baby

VARIANTS: t'ookanéiyi (T)
  ·Goox' sáwé yéi has gaخدskéi wé t'ukanéiyi? Where will they seat the babies?
  ·Tíx' ḥa x'óow tin ɬeegách' awhelix t'ukanéiyi jeeyis. She made a hammock for the baby with rope and a blanket.
TLAA verb root

• --- | yéi kwátiláa | ---
  --- | it's that big around | ---.
  THEME: (yéi) ka-u-d-tláa~ (na state)
  for something to be (so) big around, in girth
  'Gunayéide kwátilawu gayéís’ tix’ du jeewú. He has steel cables of different sizes.

du tláa noun his/her mother
  • Yaa ax léel’k’w ax tláa yinaanáx Kéin yóo dusáagun yaa
  Xutsnoowúdáx. My grandmother on my mother’s side was called Ńéin, from Angoon.
  • Yan ashawlihík yá haa tláach. This mother of ours has completed everything.

tlaagú noun myth; legend; children’s tale
  • Gunakadeit daat tlaagú daskudzitee. There are legends about sea monsters.

TLAAKW verb root

• aakaawatlaakw | yaa akanatlákw | yoo akayatlákwk
  s/he's investigating it; s/he investigated it | s/he's (in the process of) investigating it | s/he investigates it (regularly).
  THEME: O-ka-S-o-tlaakw~ (na event)
  for S to investigate, make inquiry into, research O
  • Ch’áakw aan galakú yaa kandutlákw. A flood from long ago is being researched.

• koon aawatlákw | koon atláakw | ---
  s/he told people a legend | s/he is telling people a legend | ---.
  THEME: O-S-o-tlaakw~ (ø act)
  for S to tell, recount, narrate O (legend, myth, fairy tale, etc.)
  • Aadéi dutlákw yé áyá, kakataá’aa teen yawduwadlaak. As the story goes, he was defeated by a pair of pliers.

tláakw Adverb fast
  • Tláakw axáa du aandaayayágú. He is rowing his rowboat quickly.
  • Tláakw naadaayi héen kuliért’l’shán. A fast river is dangerous.

du tláakw noun his/her maternal aunt
  • Ax tláak’wch áa xát shukaawajáa, aadé yéi daadunei yé. My maternal aunt taught me how to make it.

tláak noun sharp arrow for killing
  • Tláak du eedé ksixát. The arrow is stuck in his body.
**tlaaax** noun mold

- Tlaaax aa yaa kana.ein. Mold is growing there.

**TLAAAX** verb root

- **wuditoláx | yaa ndatláx | ditláxkw**
  
  *it's moldy; it got moldy | it's getting moldy | it molds (easily, regularly).*
  
  **THEME:** d-tlaáx (ø event)
  
  for something to be moldy
  
  - Wuditoláx a tułdaa. The bottom of it is moldy.

**du tlagookwansaayí** noun his/her namesake

- **VARIANTS:** du tlegookwansaayí (C)
  
  - Du léel’k’w du tlagookwansaayí sitee. His grandparent is his namesake.

**tlagu** adj. old; from the past

- Aangáawuch áwé woo.o.o, wé tlagu hit tlein. A rich person bought the big old house.
  
  - Wé tlagu hidi gáannáx wuduwanéegwál’. Someone painted the outside of the old house.

**tlagu kwáanx’i** noun people of long ago

**tlagu ts’ats’éeeye** noun grey singing bird (sparrow or finch)

**tlaganís** noun pole; sapling

- Tlaganis aan kwéiyi tugáas’i x has awliyéx. They made a flagpole out of a sapling.

**du tlageiyí** noun his/her brain

- **VARIANTS:** du tlegeiyí (C)
  
  - Átx layéx dé i tlageiyí! Use your brain now!

**tlákw** particle always, all the time, constantly

- Tlákw Kaduk’énx’ wé cheech. The porpoise always jumps.
  
  - Tlákw s’eenáa a káa yéi nateech eech kakwéiyi. There’s always a light on a fixed buoy.

**Tlákw Aan** noun Klukwan

- Tlákw Aandáx haa shoow sitee. Our roots stem from Klukwan.
  
  - Jílkáat Kwaaan Tlákw Aanx’ has kuya.o.o. The Chilkat people live in Klukwan.

**Tlápl!** interj. **Oops!**

**tláx** particle very

- Watsíx a lututúk’l’i tléel tláx ugé. The soft bone in a caribou nose is not very big.
  
  - Tléel tláx kooshx’il’k yá kaxwaan. It’s not very slippery with this frost.

**tláxaneis’** noun kingfisher
tle  particle just, simply; just then
  VARIANTS: tlei
  ·Tlei déi x’ateiyl ýáx áwé wutusinei shákw kahéeni. We just saved two gallons of the strawberry juice.
  ·Geiwú wooth ýáx awsinei tle daak ashakaawakúx. She straightened the net out and then she set it.

tleidadhéen noun once, one time
  VARIANTS: tlex’dahéen, tleidehéen (C)
  ·Tleidadhéen, yéi at woonei. Once upon a time, this happened.
  ·Tleidadhéen áwé Yaakwdáatt aa wlíhásh wé kanóox’. One time a turtle floated to Yakutat.

tleidooshónáx Numeral six (people)
tleidooshú Numeral six
  ·Ax atx’aan hídi tleidooshú kaa x’oos ka daax’oonx sitee. My smoke house is six feet by four feet.
  ·Tleidooshú kaa x’oos yéi kwliyáat’ wé kaay. That measuring stick is six feet long.

tleikatánk noun red huckleberry
  ·Tleikatánk kanat’á een yak’éi. Red huckleberries are good with blueberries.
  ·Tleikatánk áwé kanat’áx xoo yéi nateech. Red huckleberries are always among blueberries.

tléik’ particle no
  VARIANTS: tláyk’

tleikáa Numeral twenty
  ·Tleikáa dáanaa ax éet his’! Lend me twenty dollars!
  ·Gwál tleikáa x’oos áwé a kaxyeedé. It must be twenty feet to the ceiling.

tleikáa ka tleináx Numeral twenty one (people)
  ·Tleikáa ka tleix’ áwé du katáagu. He is twenty-one years old.

tleikáanáx Numeral twenty (people)

tléikw noun berry, berries
  ·Wé tleikw daakeidi yis áyá. This is a container for the berries.
  ·Yeisú kadliq’át’ wé tleikw. The berries are still green.

tléikw kahéeni noun berry juice
  ·Tleikw kahéeni awdináa. He drank berry juice.
  ·Ax g’èit aa kaxich tleikw kahéeni! Give me some juice! (Lit: Throw some juice at my mouth!)

tléikw kahínti noun watermelon berry, twisted stalk, wild cucumber
tléikw wás'i  noun berry bush
   Variants: tléikw wás'i
   · Tléikw wás'i áa kaawa.aa. Berry bushes are growing there.

tléil  particle no, none, not
   Variants: tléil, l, héil
   · Du tlékthein áwé tléil á. His middle finger is missing.
   · Kaldaagéináx yaa gaxtookóóox, tlél gwadlaan yá éi'x' yik. We will travel along slowly, it's not deep in this slough.

tlein  adj. big
   · Aχ léeelk'u hás jeeyís áwé wududliyéx wé atx'aan hidi tlein. That big smoke house was built for my grandparents.
   · Kukawduyéil'i áwé Galyédxgei gunayéi uγooxch wéi yaakw tlein. The big boat would start traveling to the Kahliyet River when the weather was calm.

tléináx  Numeral one (person)
   · Tléináx t'ooc'h káa haa xoo yéi yatee. There's only one black man among us.
   · Tléináx káa áx yaa nagút. One person is walking along there.

tléix'  Numeral one
   · Yan uwanéi ágé wé tléix' aa yáx? Is it ready like the other one?
   · Tléix' k'ateil yáx áwé liyék wéi xén. That plastic container can hold one gallon.

tléix' håndit  Numeral one hundred

tleiyán  noun shoreline

tleiyekaadé  Adverb one kind, type; one way, direction
   Variants: tleiyekaadéi

tlék'gaa  Numeral one at a time, one by one
   · Tlék'gaa áwé anaáx daak has aawal'éx. One by one they danced out.

tlék'gaanáx  Numeral one (person) at a time
   · Tlék'gaanáx áwé has wuduwxoox. They called them one by one.

tlékw yádi  noun raspberry
   Variants: tléikw yádi
   · Tléikw yádi has aawa.in. They picked raspberries.

tlél daa sá  noun nothing
   Variants: tlél daa sá, héld daa sá

tlex'dahéen  Numeral once, one time
   Variants: tleidahéen, tleidehéen (C)
   · Ch'a tlex'dahéen du een kananeek! Just tell him once!
tl'ikkakées noun ring
·Du jintáak káa yan aakaawatée du tl'ikkakéesi. He put his ring in the center of his palm.

tliyaa Demonstrative farther over; way over
·Tliyaa aani kwáani haa xánt has uwa.át. The people from that town have come to visit us.
·Yóo tliyaa aasdéi ksaxát wéi kaxées' aŋ at shí kóok gúgu yís! Attach the wire to that tree over there for my radio antenna!

tliyaatgé noun the other day; a few days ago
VARIANTS: tliyaatagé (At)
·Ch'u tliyaatgé áwé shuʃwsitee. I was expecting it the other day.

TLOOX' verb root
• aadé wootlóox' | --- | aadé yoo yatlıúx'k
  he/she/it crawled there on his/her/it's belly | --- | he/she/it crawls there on his/her/its belly (regularly).
  THEME: P-dé S-0-tloox' (na motion)
  for S to creep, crawl on hands and toes with body close to ground (usually when stalking game) toward P

• át wootlóox' | --- | ---
  he/she/it is crawling around on his/her belly; he/she/it crawled around on his/her/its belly | --- | ---.
  THEME: P-t S-0-tloox' (na motion)
  for S to creep, crawl around on hands and toes with body close to ground (usually when stalking game) at P; for S to squirm around on the ground at P
·Geesh ýoot wootlóox' wé yáxwch'. The sea otter is rolling around in the kelp.

tlóox noun mud bullhead
·Tlóox tlél tooxá. We don't eat bullhead.
tl’aadéin  Adverb sideways
    · Tl’aadéin áwé át tán wé kóok. The box is sitting sideways.

tl’aadéin.aa  noun turnip
    · Shaatk’átsk’úx gat siteyi a̓x ̓ xé k’éiyin wé tl’aadéin.aa. When I was a little girl, I used to love turnips.

TL’AAK’  verb root
    · wuditl’ák’ | yaa ndatl’ák’ | datl’ák’x
      *he/she/it is wet | he/she/it is getting wet | he/she/it gets wet (regularly).
      **THEME: O-d-tl’aak’~ (Ø event)
      for O to be wet (may be thoroughly wet, but not by actual immersion)
      · Kunáx gat wuditl’ák’, kaklahéen áyá aawagéet. I’m so wet - wet snow is coming down hard.

tl’áak’  noun pale; pastel
    · Tl’átgi káa yagéi wé tl’áak’. There are a lot of dead leaves on the ground.

tl’aak’wách’  noun sourdock; wild rhubarb
    NOTES: Warning: leaves contain oxalic acid, possibly harmful in large quantities
    · Tl’aak’wách’ een áwé awsi.ée wé kaxwéíx. She cooked wild rhubarb with cranberries.
    · Kóox een dus.ée tl’aak’wách’. Wild rice is cooked with wild rhubarb.

tl’áatl’  noun yellow
    · Tl’áatl’ aas yít wudiḵéen. The small bird flew into the tree.
    · T’ooch’ ka tl’áatl’ yáx dagaatée gandaas’aaji. Bees are black and yellow.

tl’agáa  Adverb enough; adequate
    · De tl’agáa áwé yakoogéi. There is enough.

tl’átk  noun earth; land, country; soil
    VARIANTS: tl’átgi, tl’étk (O)
    · Tl’átgi káa yéi nateech k’eishkaháagu. Low bush cranberries are on the ground.
    · Yú sgóon tl’átgi tlein, a göonnáx daxyanaagóo wé káa. The cars are traveling on the isthmus of the big school yard.

tl’áxch’  noun old, dead branch
    · Shayadihéin tl’áxch’ tákwde yaa kunahéini. There are a lot of dead branches when it becomes winter.
a tl'eeğí noun its tentacle (of octopus)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VARIANTs:</th>
<th>a tl'eeğí (C)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>·Shayadihéin has du tl'eeğí wé náąkw. Octopus have a lot of tentacles.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

tl'éek'at noun sticks woven through the fish lengthwise after it has been filleted for barbecuing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>du tl'eeğ</th>
<th>noun his/her finger</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>·Du tl'eeğ áwé ax yáа ash aakaawliyén. He's shaking his finger at me.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TL'EET' verb root

• ashawlitl'ít' | yaa ashanaltl'ít' | ashalatl'ít'x

s/he filled it | s/he is filling it | s/he fills it (regularly).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>THEME:</th>
<th>O-sha-S-l-tl'éet'~ (ø event)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>·A kat'óott shalatl'ít', tlél kei kgwadál! Fill it halfway, then it won't be heavy!</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

tl'eex noun filth, mess; trash, rubbish, garbage

·Gáande wé tl'eex! Put the dirt outside!

a tl'eeğí (C) noun its tentacle (of octopus)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VARIANTs:</th>
<th>a tl'eeğí</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

du tl'eik noun his/her finger

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VARIANTs:</th>
<th>du tl'eik</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>·Táax'al' x'aan áwé ax tl'eik tóode yawdigeech. The needle point poked my finger.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>·Ax tl'eik káa wji kaak digitgiyáa. A hummingbird landed on my finger.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

a tl'éili noun its semen; its milt (of fish)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TL'EIT' verb root</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

• a daax kei wdlitl'êt' | a daax kei naltl'êt' | a daax kei iltl'êt'ch

he/she/it climbed up it | he/she/it is climbing up it | he/she/it climbs up it (regularly).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>THEME:</th>
<th>N daax kei S-d-l-tl'éit'~ (ø motion)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>·Aas daax kei wdlitl'êt'. He climbed up the tree.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

• a yáx wudlitl'êt' | a yáx kei naltl'êt' | a yáx kei iltl'êt'ch

he/she/it climbed the face of it | he/she/it is climbing the face of it | s/he climbs the face of it (regularly).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>THEME:</th>
<th>N yáx S-d-l-tl'éit'~ (ga motion)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>·Gil' yáx kei naltl'êt' wé yadák'w. The young boy is climbing the cliff face.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
tl'éitl' noun moonfish, suckerfish, blowfish
   VARIANTS: tl'éitl'

du tl'ekshá noun his/her fingertip
   VARIANTS: du tl'igshá
   ·Du tl'ekshá áwé awlix'èx' wé stoox káx'. He burned his fingertip on the stove.

du tl'ektlein noun his/her middle finger
   VARIANTS: du tl'iktlein
   ·Du tl'ektlein áwé tlél ά. His middle finger is missing.

du tl'ekx'áak noun between his/her fingers

tl'iknaa.át noun thimble
   ·Tl'iknaa.át een duñéis'. A thimble is used for sewing.

du tl'ilgshá noun his/her fingertip
   VARIANTS: du tl'egshá

du tl'ilktlein noun his/her middle finger
   VARIANTS: du tl'iktlein

tl'ildaaskeít noun littleneck clams

du tl'óogu noun his/her liver
   ·Dzísk'u tl'óogu ka a dáali ax x'è yak'èi. I like to eat moose liver and its tripe.
   ·Du tl'óogu áwé ash kaawaxíl'. Her liver is bothering her.

tl'ook noun rotting sore; gangrene; cancer
   ·Tl'ook du jin daá yéi yatee. There are sores on his hand.

tl'úk'x noun worm; larva; grub; caterpillar; snake
   ·Tl'úk'x awsiwadi shaawát daatx shkaineek kudzitee. There's a story about the woman who raised the worm.
tsá particle only then

· Náakw s’é áa yéí kkwa.oo aáx keey aagáa tsá wéi kashóok’ gwéil. I will put medicine on my knee first, then the heating pad.
· Tél ushik’éiyi aa yoo x’atánk áwé tsá a.aáxji nooch. She always only hears the bad talk.

tsaa noun hair seal

· A kaaáx sh tukdiligéi du tsaa doogú at xáshdi téél. She is proud of her seal skin mocassins.
· Aáx awixaash a geeni wé tsaa. He cut the tail flippers off of the seal.

Tsaagweidi noun Tsagweidi; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crests are the Seal and Killerwhale

tsaagáll’ noun spear

· ‘Tsaagáll’ átx dulyeixín ch’aakw. Spears were used long ago.

TSAÁAK verb root

· kei jiwlitsák | --- | kei jilatsákx
  s/he raised a hand | --- | s/he raises a hand (regularly).
  THEME: kei ji-S-l-tsaak’ (ø event)
  for (singular) S to raise the hand (in voting, etc.)

tsáats noun bear root, Indian potato

tságaa noun pole (for boating, for pushing skin toboggan)

· Tságaan een yaakw daak has aywliiták. They pushed the boat offshore with a pole.

tsálk noun arctic ground squirrel

tsé particle be sure not to

NOTES: This particle is used with the admonitive verb form, which gives the meaning “be sure not to (verb)”; “see that you don’t (verb)”.

TSEEK verb root

· awlitsík | altséek | altsíkx
  s/he barbecued it | s/he’s barbecueing it | s/he barbecues it (regularly).
  THEME: O-S-l-tseek’ (ø act)
  for S to broil O slowly, cook O directly over live coals, barbecue

tséek noun spit, skewer, roasting stick, barbecue stick

· Tséek éen has aawi.ée wé cháatl. They barbecued the halibut.
· K’ink’i tséegi kúnáx yak’éi. Barbecued fermented salmon heads are very good.

**Tseen** verb root

· **tlél wultseen | tlél ultiseen | tlél kei ultseench**
  
  *he/she/it was weak* | *he/she/it is weak* | *s/he doesn’t get stronger.*

  **Theme:** tlél O-1-tseen (ga state)

  *for O to be weak; for O to be mild (of weather); for O to be anemic*

  **Variants:** -cheen

  - Du yakqwahéiyágu tlél ultseen. His spirit is weak.

· **wulitseen | litseen | kei latseench**

  *he/she/it became strong* | *he/she/it is strong* | *he/she/it gets strong (regularly).*

  **Theme:** O-1-tseen (ga state)

  *for O to be strong, powerful*

  - Wóoshnáx ḥakakéixi tix’ yáanáx litseen. Chain is stronger than rope.

  - Xunaa Káawu áwé kúnáx has litseen. Hoonah people are very strong.

· **x’awlitseen | x’alitseen | kei x’alatseench**

  *it was expensive* | *it’s expensive* | *it gets expensive (regularly).*

  **Theme:** x’a-1-tseen (ga state)

  *for something to be expensive, high-priced; for something to be precious, of great value*

  - T’á kúnáx x’alitseen Dzantik’i Héenix’. King salmon is very expensive in Juneau.

  - Tléix’ dáanaa yéi x’alitseen kátíx’aa x’úx’ daakahidix’. A key costs one dollar at the post office.

**Tseenidi shál** noun handmade ladle

**Tseenx’é** noun lizard, newt

**Tseix** verb root

· **aawatséx | atséxt | atséxt**

  *s/he kicked it* | *s/he’s kicking it* | *s/he kicks it (regularly).*

  **Theme:** O-S-ø-tseix (ø act)

  *for S to kick O; for S to stamp O, put foot down on O violently*

  **Notes:** The form: atséxt gives both a basic imperfective meaning “s/he is kicking it” and a repetitive imperfective meaning: “s/he kicks it (regularly)”.

  - Kóok shutú aawatséx. *She died.* (Lit: S/he kicked the edge of the box.)

**Du tséiyi** noun his/her sweetheart

**Tsin** noun muskrat

**Tsisk’w** noun owl with ear tufts

· Xáanaax’ áwé du.áxji nooch tsisk’w. *Owls are heard at night.*

· Tlél aa kwasatinch wé k’ákwyóo duwasáagu aa tsisk’w. *I have never seen the bird they call the owl without ear tufts.*
**TSOOW** verb root

• **gagaan át 〈́’oos uwatsóow | --- | ---**  
  *sun rays are shining on it | --- | ---.*  
  **THEME:** gagaan P-t- 〈́’oos o-tsóow (o event)  
  *for the sun rays to shine on P*  
  *Gagaan át 〈́’oos uwatsóow. Sun rays are shining on it. (Lit: The sun is poking its feet out.)*

**tsu** particle **again; still; some more**  
**VARIANTS:** tsoo  
*Tsú yéi wunaká! You can say that again!*

**tsú** particle **also, too, as well**  
*Du gúkx’ tsú yíe aa wduwa oo wéí s’aak k’aanox. They put the small bone labret in his ear too.*  
*Kúnäx wé yee woo.éex’í aa tsú yéi 〈́’oo yéi kqwateé toowú k’e teen. Your hostess will welcome you all as well. (Lit: Your hostess will be among you all with good feelings.)*
TS’AA  verb root

- **wulits’áa | lits’áa | kei lats’áaych**
  - *he/she/it was fragrant | he/she/it is fragrant | he/she/it becomes fragrant (regularly).
  - THEME: O-l-ts’áa (ga state)
  - for O to be fragrant, sweet-smelling
  - ’Keishish áwé lats’áa nooch kutaanx’. Alder always smells good in the summer.
  - ’Tlél kei guglats’áa i daat sh kalneek. Gossip about you is not going to smell good.

**ts’ak’áawásh** noun dried fish strips, dried necktie style

- ’Ts’ak’áawásh Deishúdáx has aawa.oo. They bought dried fish strips from Haines.

**ts’ákl** noun black with dirt, filth, stain

**ts’anéi** noun round basket made of split red cedar branches

**ts’ats’ée** noun songbird; bird

- **VARIANTS: ts’ets’ée (C)**
  - ’Ts’ats’ée áwé əwə.ákx tatgé ts’ootaat. I heard a songbird yesterday morning.
  - ’Wé ts’ats’ée gagaan əwə.usk'eyet .áa. That song bird is sitting in the ray of sunlight.

**ts’axweil** noun crow

- ’Ts’axweil át kawdliyeech. Crows are flying around.

**ts’eeğéeni** noun magpie

- **VARIANTS: ts’eeğéeni (T)**

**ts’éekáxkw** noun alpine blueberry

- ’Ts’éekáxkw’ has aawa.in. They picked alpine blueberries.

**a** **ts’éek’ú** noun its muscles (of shell creature)

**ts’eeğéeni (T)** noun magpie

- **VARIANTS: ts’eeğéeni**

**ts’ésx’w** noun snail with shell

- **at** **ts’ik’wti** noun muscles of a shell creature; pincher; thing that pinches
**ts'ítskw** noun songbird; bird
- 'Du kiji áwé wool'eeex' wé ts'ítskw, ách áwé tlél át wudákeen. *The songbird's wing broke, that's why it doesn't fly around.*

**ts'ootaat** noun morning
- 'Ts'ats'ee áwé xwaa.áx tatgé ts'ootaat. *I heard a songbird yesterday morning.*
- 'Ts'ootaat shaχwdinúk. *I got up in the morning.*

**Ts'ootsxán** noun Tsimshian
**VARIANTS:** Ts'oootsxén
- 'Deikeenaa ka Ts'oootsxán áā shayadihéin Kichxáan. *There are a lot of Haida and Tsimshian people in Ketchikan.*
- 'Ts'oootsxánch uwasháa aχ kéeek'. *A Tsimshian married my little sister.*
« U »

-**u** postpos. is/are at
  ·Chudéi áwé a ʔanooxú áwu. *Tom cod have a beard.*
  ·Gáanu hás, i yeeğáax has sitee. *They are outside waiting for you.*

**uháan** Pronoun we [independent]
  ·Ldakát uháan haa wduwa.ée. *All of us were invited.*

**ús’aa** noun soap
  ·Ús’aa een daa dushóoch *People bathe with soap.*

**útlxi** noun boiled fish
  ·X’aakw útlxi awsi.ée. *She cooked freshwater sockeye soup.*
  ·X’aax’w útlxi áwé yak’ée. *Boiled ling cod is good.*

**uxganhéen** noun kerosene; coal oil
  ·Uxganhéen s’eenáa káax’ has dakéis’in. *They used to sew by kerosene lamp.*

**uxgankáas’** noun match
  ·Uxgankáas’ tin áx akdulgaan. *It is lit with a match.*
  ·Al’óon wugoodí ukgankáas’ du gáltóode ayaawa.oo. *When he was going hunting, he put matches in his pocket.*

**ux kei** Adverb out of control; blindly

**du ukg’tldeeyí** noun his/her gums
wáachwaan noun policeman; policewoman

wáadishgaa noun priest
  ’Kaa yáx kei jisatánch wáadishgaa. The priest blesses people.

du waak noun his/her eye
  •Du waa knáx kaawáxeex. He’s staring at it. (Lit: It fell through his eye.)

wáanganeens Adverb sometimes, once in a while
  •Wáanganeensx’ yanaáx kei shak’ig’ch aáx yoo x’atángi. Sometimes my words get hung up.

wáa sá Adverb how
  •Wé íýt’ch du een akaawaneek wáa sá at gugwaneiyí. The medicine man told him what was going to happen.
  •Wáa yateeyí lingít sáwe wá.é? What kind of person are you?

Waashdan Kwáan noun American
  •Haadé yaa s kunatin Waashdan Kwáan. The Americans are traveling here.

waat noun armspan; fathom
  •Tléika waat yéi kgwaadláan. It’s twenty fathoms deep.

WAAT verb root
  •awsiwát | aswáat | aswátx
    s/he raised him/her/it | s/he raises him/her/it; s/he is raising him/her/it (regularly).
    THEME: O-S-s-wáat~ (ø act)
    for S to raise O (child, animal); for S to grow O (plant)
    •Tl’úk’x awsiwádi shaawáx daatx shkalneek kudzitee. There’s a story about the woman who raised the worm.
    •Ánk’w áwé kéi has anaswát wéit lingítch. Those people are raising a crybaby.
  •kei uwawát | kei nawát | ---
    s/he grew up | he/she/it is growing up | ---.
    THEME: O-ø-wáat~ (ø event)
    for O to grow up (size and maturity) (esp. of human and animal)
    NOTES: Note that the kei in: kei uwawát ”he/she/it grew up” is optional, and therefore is not given in the Leer-Edwards theme. However, speakers generally prefer to use the verb with kei.
    •Ana.óot xox’ uwawáx wé káa. That man grew up among the Aleut people.
    •A tóodáx kei uwawát. He grew out of it.
wáa yateeyi yéix' Adverb sometimes
- Wáa yateeyi yéix' yáax' yéi aa nateech táakw kanax wé kaatoowú. Sometimes some chickadees stay here through the winter.
- Wáa yateeyi yéix' at gutu.ádi galsháatatadíx dulyéch. Sometimes wild animals are held captive.

wakdáanaa noun eyeglasses
- WákÓdáanaa waaKt akal.át. She has eyeglasses on. (Lit: She has glasses lying on her eyes.)

wakdlóók noun sleep in his/her eyes
- Wé i wakdlóógu aax na.óos? Clean the sleep from your eyes!

du wakká noun blocking his/her view; in his/her way (so that he/she can't see)
- Variants: du wakkas'oox'

du wakkadoogú noun his/her eyelid
- Variants: du wakkdeoogú (C)

wakkadóox' noun blindfold
- WákÓkadóox' du yáa yéi duwa.óo. He was blindfolded.

wakklals'oox' gáaxw noun scooter duck
- Gáaxw áwé yéi duwasáakw wakklals'oox' gáaxw. That duck is called a scooter duck.

du wakkas'oox' noun blocking his/her view; in his/her way (so that he/she can't see)
- Variants: du wakká
- Du wakkas'oox' áwé át eehán. You're blocking his view.

du waklatáak noun inside of his/her eye
- Variants: du wakltáak

du wakltáak noun inside of his/her eye
- Variants: du waklatáak
- Du wakltáaknáx át wooxeex. Something fell in her eye.

du wakshiyyee noun before his/her eyes; where he/she can see (it)
- Variants: du wakshiyeex (C)
- Ag wakshiyyeex' yéi nasné! Show me how it's done!
- I wakshiyyeex' yéi yatee. It's in front of your eyes.

du wakshú noun corner of his/her eye

a wán RelationalNoun edge of it; (to the) side of it
- Yá aax 'leíx' k'oodás' a wán sóo.óot at ñá! Sew something to the edge of my dance shirt!
- A wándáx áwé a yíkt sh wudligás' wé yéil. The raven leapt into it from the edge.
a wanáak  RelationalNoun  separate from it; on the edge, side of it; missing its mark
  
  Variants: a wanyáak
  · ‘A wanáax’ yakoojél wé cháas!’ Put the Humpback salmon separate from them!
  · ‘A wanáax’ yéi ináti wé kaxéel!’ Separate yourself from trouble!

wanadóó  noun  sheep
  
  Variants: wanadóó (C)
  · ‘Shaa yá daat na.átch wanadóó. Sheep walk the mountainsides.
  · ‘Al’óni wé wanadóó itx kei nagút. The hunter is following the sheep that is going uphill.

wanadóó latíni  noun  shepherd
  
  Variants: wanadóó latíni (C)
  · ‘Wé wanadóó latíni táach uwaják. The shepherd fell asleep.

wanadóó yádi  noun  lamb
  
  Variants: wanadóó yádi (C)
  · ‘Wé wanadóó yádi kut wudzígeet. The lamb got lost.

wanatíx  noun  ant
  
  · ‘Ash wusitáax’ wé wanatíx. The ant bit him.
  · ‘Wanatíxch wusitáax’ du wankach’eeğ. The ant bit his little finger.

wanatóox  noun  ant
  
  Variants: wanatóox (T)

a wanká  RelationalNoun  on the edge, side of it (as a trail); on the shoulder of it
  · ‘A wankát has kéen wé yéil. The ravens are sitting on the edge of it.

du wankach’eeğ  noun  his/her little finger
  
  Variants: du wankach’eeğ (C)
  · ‘Wanatíxch wusitáax’ du wankach’eeğ. The ant bit his little finger.

wankashxéet  noun  starry flounder
  · ‘Duğá wankashxéet. Starry flounders are eaten.

wasóos  noun  cow
  
  · ‘Wasóos áwé a dleeyí yak’ei. Cow meat is good.
  · ‘Wasóos wé akahéíxi jee shayadihéin. The farmer has lots of cows.

wasóos l’aayí  noun  cow’s milk
  · ‘Wasóos l’aayí yak’ei wásh een. Cow milk is good with mush.

wás’  noun  bush
  · ‘Wás’ kadánjaa áwé tláakw kuya.óó. People are overcome by the pollen.

Was’eeneidí  noun  Was’eeneidí; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crests are the Wolf and Auklet
wasʼxʼaan tléigu noun salmonberry
·Wasʼxʼaan tléiguugáa woogoot ax tláa. My mom walked to get salmonberries.

du wášh noun his/her cheek

wášh noun mush, oatmeal, porridge

washéen noun engine, motor
·Yées washéen a géekt satéen wé yaakw. A new motor sits at the stern of that boat.
·Washéen kayéik aawa.áx. She heard the sound of the machine.

washéen katágayi noun engine cylinder connecting rod
·Yá washéen katágayi woosháash. This connecting rod wore out.

du washká noun (outside of) his/her cheek
·Xʼaan yáx yatee du washká. His cheek is red.

du washtú noun inside of his/her cheek
·Du washtú áwé yanéekw. The inside of his cheek hurts.

a wát. Relational Noun mouth of it (a river, creek)
·Xóow héen wátxʼ yéi wdudzinei. They put a memorial pile of rocks at the mouth of the water.

watsíx noun caribou
·Watsíx dleeyí áwé ñwaa.áx. I ate caribou meat.
·Watsíx a lututúñlʼí tléil tláx ugé. The soft bone in a caribou nose is not very big.

du waxʼahéeni noun his/her tears
·Variants: du wakhéeni
·Du waxʼahéeni wulilóóx. His tears flowed.

du waxʼaxéixʼu noun his/her eyelash
·Variants: du waxʼaxéixʼu (C)
·Dliyátʼxʼ du waxʼaxéixʼu. Her eyelashes are long.

wa.é Pronoun you (singular) [independent]
·Wáa yateeyi lingít sáwé wa.é? What kind of person are you?

wé Demonstrate that (at hand)
·Variants: wéi
·Ánkʼw áwé kéi has anaswát wéit lingitch. Those people are raising a crybaby.
·Tʼaadéin áwé át tán wé kóok. The box is sitting sideways.

wéiksh noun woman’s curved knife

wéisʼ noun louse, lice
·Wéisʼ du shaktóot uwa.át. She got lice in her hair.
wéix noun bullhead, sculpin
·'Wéix' tlein aawasháat. She caught a big sculpin.

woo1 verb root
· aaga aawawóo | --- | aaga awéix
s/he ordered it | --- | s/he orders it (regularly).
THEME: P-gáa a-S-o-wóo- (o event)
for S to send for, order P (usually from a catalog)
·Cháaanwaan atxaayigaa awóo! Order some Chinese food!

du wóó noun his/her father-in-law
·Asgeiwu s'aatiix sitee ax wóó. My father-in-law is a master seiner.

wooch Pronoun together [object]
VARIANTS: woosh
·Wooch yoot wuduwa.át. People came together.
·Ldákát wooth yoot has yawdiháa. Everybody came together.

wooch yáx yaa datóowch noun math

wool noun hole

WOOL verb root
· --- | yawool | ---
--- | it has a hole in it | ---.
THEME: o-wóol (ga state)
for something to have a hole, outlet
·Yawool yá deegáa. This 'dipnet has holes in it.

woolnáx wooshkák noun wren
VARIANTS: woolnáx wooshkák
·A xoo a ku oo woolnáx wooshkák has al’óon. Some people hunt the wren.

woon noun maggot

woosáani noun spear for hunting
·Du woosáani awliileex’. He broke his spear.

WOOS1 verb root
· a’x’eiawów’os’ | a’x’awóos’ | yoo a’x’ayawóos’k
s/he asked him/her | s/he’s asking him/her | s/he asks him/her (regularly).
THEME: O-’x’a-S-o-wóos’ (na act)
for S to ask, question O
·Hú áwé ’x’algeew’os’. It is he that you will ask.

woosh Pronoun together [object]
VARIANTS: woosh
·Wé aangkáax’u wéix’ woosh yoot has wudi.át. The chiefs gathered there.
·Káaxees’ teen wóoshdei kdudzixát du ’x’as’. His jaw is held together with a wire.
wooshdakádin  Adverb  different directions
·Wooshdakádin  g’oosdé awdíyíŋ du téeli. He put his shoes on the wrong feet.

woosh gunayáade  Adverb  differently
VARIANTS: woosh guwanáade, woosh guwanyáade

woosh gunayáade aa  noun  different ones; variety
·Woosh gunayáade téel  xaatéen. I see a variety of different shoes.

woosh guwanyáade  Adverb  differently
VARIANTS: woosh gunayáade, woosh guwanáade
·Woosh guwanyáade kwdígíé túlx’u. Drill bits come in different sizes.

wóoshnáx  x’akakéixi  noun  chain
·Wóoshnáx  x’akakéixí tix’ yáanáx litseen. Chain is stronger than rope.

woosh yaayí  noun  pair
·Woosh yaayí hél du jee. He doesn’t have a pair.

wootsaagáa  noun  cane; walking stick; staff
VARIANTS: yootsaagáa (C)

du wóow  noun  his/her chest
·Du wóow áwé káast yáx koogéi. His chest is as large as a barrel.

wóow  noun  food, lunch, provisions taken along (on a trip, to work or school)
·Wóow yéi awsinei. He made lunch.

wóow daakeit  noun  container for traveling provisions; lunch basket, lunch container
·Shaklíçéiyi wóow daakeit áwé. That is a pretty lunch basket.

du wóowká  noun  (on) his/her chest
·Ch’a hú du wóowká aawagwál. He pounded his own chest.

WOOX’  verb root
· --- | yawúx’ | ---
--- | it’s wide | ---.
THEME: ô-wúx’ (ga state)
for something to be wide, broad
NOTES: This verb only occurs in the imperfective.
·S’igeidí l’eedí yawúx’ ka b’áatl’ yáx yatee. A beaver’s tail is wide and flat.

at wuskóowu  noun  knowledgeable person
·Du léelk’w áwé at wuskóowux wusítee . His grandfather was a knowledgeable man.
·Jiduúkéí at wuskóowux sateeyéech. He is paid because he is a knowledgeable person.
at **wuskú daakahídi**  noun  school

**wuwtunéekw**  noun  chest pain; tuberculosis

-Wuwtunéekw jeedág áwé wooneix. *She was saved from tuberculosis.*
XAA verb root

• aadé akawsixaa | --- | aadé yoo aksixeik
  s/he poured it out there | --- | s/he pours it out there (regularly).
  THEME: P-dé O-ka-S-o-xaa~ (na motion)
  for S to pour O into P, pour O out at P; for S to dump, empty O in one mass (by
  turning over container) at P
  ·Naaliyéidei kanasxá wé xáat yik.ádi! Dump the fish guts far away!
  ·Éil’ a kaadéi kanasxá wéi a kát yadu.us’ku át! Pour salt in the wash
    basin!

• át akawsixáa | --- | áx aksaxaa
  s/he poured it there | --- | s/he pours it there (regularly).
  THEME: P-t~ O-ka-S-s-xaa~ (ø motion)
  for S to pour, dump, empty O at P
  ·Héen áanjís kahéeni ɣoot akawsixáa. He poured water in with the
    orange juice.

• a kaadé ayawsixaa | a kaadé yaa ayanasxéin | a
  kaadé yoo ayasixéik
  s/he poured it on there | s/he is pouring it on there | s/he pours it on there
  (regularly).
  THEME: P-dé O-ya-S-s-xaa~ (na motion)
  for S to pour O on/in P
  ·Ch’as héen ák.wé a kaadéi yóo yadudzixéik yá kat’ákxí? Is water all
    that was put on these dried berries?
  ·K’ateil tóodei yanasxá k’idéin ɣ’adix’! Pour it in the jug and cork it up!

du xaagú noun his/her skeleton, bare bones
  VARIANTS: du xaagi
  ·Ch’as du xaagú áwé wuduwa’t’ei. Only his skeleton was found.

xáak noun empty bivalve shell
  ·Xáak hél daa sá a tú. There is nothing in the bivalve shell.

xáanaa noun evening
  ·Keil atyátx’i latiniq naksatee yá xáanaa. Let Keil be the babysitter this
    evening.
  ·K’allátsk kahaa yís léinde gaxtoo.áat yá xáanaa. This evening we are
    going yellowneck clam digging.

xaas noun bison, buffalo; ox, muskox; cow; horse
  ·Xaas al’óon woogoot. She went hunting for muskox.
XAAS’ verb root

• aawaxás’ | axáas’ | axás’x
s/he scraped it | s/he is scraping it; s/he scrapes it | s/he scrapes it (regularly).
 THEME: O-S-ø-xaas’~ (ø act)
for S to scrape O
• Nóox’ tôodåx aawaxás’ wé gëél’. He scraped the slime out of the shell.
• E’il’ kaadåx gåat k’idéen aax yixás’ a kajeig! You all scrape the scales off the fish from the salt water well!

a xáas’i noun its skin (of fish)
• S’eik gáat xáas’i áwé yak’ëi çáltëot idateení latseen sákw at eel’ooni. When you’re out hunting a piece of smoked fish skin in your pocket is good for energy.
• A xáas’i teen áwé duxáash náayadi sákw. Half smoked fish is cut with the fish skin intact.

XAASH verb root

• aawaxaash | axáash | yoo ayaxáshk
s/he cut it | s/he cuts it; s/he is cutting it | s/he cuts it (regularly).
 THEME: O-S-ø-xaash~ (ø act)
for S to cut O with knife; for S to saw O
• A xáas’i teen áwé duxáash náayadi sákw. Half smoked fish is cut with the fish skin intact.
• Du keey áwé wudu waxaash. They cut into his knee.

• aaax aawaxásh | aax axáash | aax axáshk
s/he cut it off | s/he’s cutting it off | s/he cuts if off (regularly).
 THEME: O-S-ø-xaash~ (ø act)
for S to cut, saw O (esp. cutting something off or cutting wood)
• K’idéen aaax xásh wé t’ää at x’ágédli! Cut the trimming off the board good!
• K’isáanich gán du jeeyis has aawaxásh. The young men cut wood for him.

• aaka waxaash | yei akanaxáash | yei akaxáshch
s/he cut it up | s/he is cutting it up | s/he cuts it up (regularly).
 THEME: O-ka-S-ø-xaash~ (g event)
for S to cut O in several pieces; for S to carve O (on surface); for S to slice O (e.g., bread)
• Wat’six gádzi yei akanaxáash. She is cutting up a caribou hindquarter.
• Guwakaan taayí kas’ükx yis aaka waxaash. She cut up deer fat for frying.

• awlixaash | alxáash | yoo alixáshk
s/he cut it | s/he’s cutting it | s/he cuts it (regularly).
 THEME: O-S-I-xaash~ (na act)
for S to cut O (esp. rope-like object)
• S’igeidí cewū yis a gwéinli aax awlixaash, wé watsix. He cut the hooves off the caribou for a beaver net.
• Aax awlixaash a gëení wé tsaa. He cut the tail flippers off of the seal.
• **wudixaash | daxáash | yoo dixáshk**  
  s/he cut | s/he cuts; s/he is cutting | s/he cuts (regularly).  
  THEME: S-d-xaash~ (na act)  
  for S to cut

**XAAT** verb root

• **aadé akawsixát | --- | aadé aksaxátx**  
  s/he connected it there | --- | s/he connects it there (regularly).  
  THEME: P-dé O-ka-S-s-xaat~ (ø event)  
  for S to connect, attach O to P  
  ‘Yóo tliyaa aasdéi ksaxát wéi kaxées’ aḵ at shí Ḟóok gūgu yís!  
  *Attach the wire to that tree over there for my radio antenna!*  
  ‘Kaxées’ teen wóoshdei kdudzixát du g’as’. *His jaw is held together with a wire.*

• **--- | aadé ksixát | ---**  
  --- | it's connected there | ---.  
  THEME: P-(dé) ka-s-xáat~ (ø state)  
  for something to be connect, attached, tied (to) P  
  NOTES: This verb requires a postpositional phrase which describes where or what something is connected to. This is not a motion verb however, and the conjugation prefix does not change when different postpositions are used. In the Leer-Edwards theme, the P-(dé) indicates that P (object of a postposition) is required, as is a postposition, but it can be something other than -dé, as indicated by the example sentences.  
  ‘Wé hít gukshitúdáy kasixát wé kaxées’. *The wire runs from the corner of that house.*  
  ‘Tláañ du eedé ksixát. *The arrow is stuck in his body.*

• **k'idéin akawsixát | --- | k'idéin aksaxátx**  
  s/he pulled it tight | --- | s/he pulls it tight (regularly).  
  THEME: O-ka-S-s-xaat’~ (ø event)  
  for S to tighten, pull on O (something fastened at the other end)  
  NOTES: This verb can be used in a metaphorical sense: Du jeeyís akawsixát. *“S/he is pulling for him/her.” This could be used in reference to someone running for office, or a competitor in a race of any kind.*

**XAAT** verb root

• **--- | a yáx kaaxát | ---**  
  --- | it looks like it | ---.  
  THEME: N yáx ka-ø-xaat~ (ø state)  
  for something to resemble N (esp. in shape)  
  NOTES: This verb can also refer to one’s behavior. For example: Tlél a yáx kooxát wéit’aa. *“That one doesn’t act normal, right.”*  
  ‘Chichuwaa cheech yáx kaaxát. *Dolphins look like porpoise.*  
  ‘K’wát’ yáx kaaxát du ġil’ayi. *His grindstone is shaped like an egg.*
XAAT\textsuperscript{t} verb root

- aadáx awsixáat’ | aadáx yaa anasxát’ | aadáx yoo asixát’k

s/he dragged it away | s/he is dragging it away | s/he drags it away (regularly).

**TH**EME: P-dáx O-S-s-xaat’~ (na motion)

for S to drag, pull O (esp. heavy object or limp object such as dead animal) away from P; for S to haul, transport O (by non-motor power) away from P

- Aasgutúdáx gán yaa anasxát’. He is hauling firewood out of the woods.

- aadé awsixáat’ | aadé yaa anasxát’ | aadé yoo asixát’k

s/he dragged it there | s/he is dragging it there | s/he drags it there (regularly).

**TH**EME: P-dé O-S-s-xaat’~ (na motion)

for S to drag, pull O (esp. heavy object or limp object such as dead animal) toward P; for S to haul, transport O (by non-motor power) toward P

- Shayadihéini at òow wéide yaa ndusxát’. They are hauling lots of someone’s possessions over that way.

- awsixáat’ | yaa anasxát’ | yoo asixát’k

s/he drug it | s/he is dragging it along | s/he drags it (regularly).

**TH**EME: O-S-s-xaat’~ (na motion)

for S to drqag, pull O (esp. heavy object or limp object such as dead animal); for S to haul, transport O (by non-motor power)

- Héen yaa anasxát’. He is hauling water.
- Hít kaságu yaa anasxát’. He is dragging rafters along.

xáatl noun iceberg

- Xáatl kát uwakúx wé yaakw. That boat ran into an iceberg.

xáatl kaltsáagaa noun poles used to push aside ice (from a boat)

xáatl’ákw noun mouth ulcer; soreness of the mouth (as of a baby teething)

xáats’ noun clear sky, blue sky

- Xáats’de yaa kúnahéin. It is becoming twilight.

xáats’ noun sky blue

xákw noun sandbar; gravel bar; sand beach; gravel beach

- Xákw ká ayaawadlaák. He made it to the sand bar.

xákwli’i noun soapberry

- Xákwli’i yak’ei yéi wduusneiyí. Soapberries are good when they’re prepared.

a xákwti noun its empty shell (of house); empty container

- Wé k’ateil xákwti ãx jeet tán!. Hand me the empty pitcher!

xáshaa noun saw

- Xáshaa yéi ndu.eich gán yéi daaduneiyí. A saw is used to work on wood.

at xáshdi téel noun moccasins

**V**ARIANTS: et xáshdi téel (C)
· A kaaʃ'h̓ sh tukdliq̓̓í du tsaa doogû at xáshdi têel. She is proud of her seal skin moccasins.
· At xáshdi têel sâkw áwé kanâgaa aakaawach'âk'w ax̱ jeeyís. He carved a form for making moccasins for me.

at **xáshdi x'ôow** noun blanket sewn from scraps of hide

**xát'aa** noun sled

**VARiANTS:** xêť̓'aa (C)

**XEECH** verb root

• **aawaxích | **** | axíchx**

s/he exerted his/her full strength on it; s/he is exerting his/her full strength on it |

*** | s/he exerts his/her full strength on it (regularly).

**THEME:** O-S-0-xeech~ (0 event)

for S to exert one's full strength on, strive for O; for S to concentrate on, put effort into O

‘Yeeytên has du téix' tóotx áyá toodé has yee uwaxích haa ku.ťex'i. You all can see that our hosts thank you from their hearts.

**XEEL’** verb root

• **akaawaxíl’ | yaa akanaxil’ | akaxíl’x**

he/she/it bothered him/her; he/she/it is bothering him/her | he/she/it is starting to bother him/her | he/she/it bothers him/her (regularly).

**THEME:** O-ka-S-0-xéeel’~ (0 event)

for S to bother, trouble, cause trouble or anxiety for O

‘Du tl’oogú áwé ash kaawaxíl’. Her liver is bothering her.

**xéel'i** noun mossberry

· Xéel'i kútý a tukayátx'i yagéi. Mossberries have too many seeds.

**xéen** noun housefly; bluebottle fly

· Xéen áwé woogéi yá ñutaan. There were a lot of blue bottle flies this summer.

**du xées’ (C)** noun his/her shin

**VARiANTS:** du xées’i

· Du xées’ kúnax wudlix’is’. His shin is really swelling.

**a xées’i** RelationalNoun its cutwater; the curved part of a bow or stern (of boat)

· A xées’i ágé tsú yéi duwasâakw a yaxák’áaw? Is the bow of a boat also called the ya’ak’áaw?

· A xëes’í s’e yânde.áxw! Tie the bow of the boat first!

**xéesh** noun rash

· Xéesh áwé du lidíí' yéi yatee. He has a rash on his neck.

**XEET** verb root

• **akawshixit | akshaxeet | akshaxixt**

s/he wrote it | s/he writes it; s/he is writing it | s/he writes it (regularly).

**THEME:** O-ka-S-sh-xeet~ (o act)
for S to write, draw, or paint a picture of O; for S to print O by hand; for S to photograph, take pictures, X-rays of O

- S'igeidí ña yáay a káa kashaxít wé at doogú x'óow! Draw a Beaver and whale design on the leather blanket!
- Tsaa geení aankadushxit át teen akawshíxít. She took a picture of the seal tail flippers with a camera.

**kawjixit | kashxeet | kashxitx**
s/he wrote | s/he writes; s/he is writing | s/he writes (regularly).

**S'igeidí** ña yáay a káa kashaxít wé at doogú x'óow! Draw a Beaver and whale design on the leather blanket!

**Tlingit y'éináý kashxeet áwé ashigóok.** He knows how to write in the Tlingit language.

**XEET’** verb root

- t'aa ká aawaxéet’ | t’aa ká axít’kw | t’aa ká yei axéet’ch
  s/he swept the floor | s/he is sweeping the floor | s/he sweeps the floor (regularly).

**Xít’aa een du neilí axít’gi nooch.** He always sweeps his house with a broom.

**wudixéet’ | daxít’kw | yei daxít’ch**
s/he swept | s/he is sweeping | s/he sweeps (regularly).

**Xít’aa een du neilí axít’gi nooch.** He always sweeps his house with a broom.

**XEEX** verb root

- aadé wjixeex | aadé yaa nashíx | aadé yoo jixíxk
  he/she/it ran there | he/she/it is running there | he/she/it runs there (regularly).

**Wé xóots awusnéex'i a yi naadé wjixeex haa keidlí.** Our dog is running toward the brown bear it smelled.

**ánax kaawaxeex | --- | ánax yei kaxíxch**
it fell through it | --- | it falls through it (regularly).

**Du waañnáý kaawaxeex.** He’s staring at it. (Lit: It fell through his eye.)

**át kaawaxíx | --- | áx kaxeex**
it fell into it | --- | it falls into it (regularly).
Dictionary of Tlingit

THEME: P-t~ ka-ø-xeex~ (ø motion)
for something (usually a round object) to fall, drop into P
-Kei kawduwaçix’i té du káak’ t kaawaxíx. The rock that was thrown hit him on the forehead.
-Du kwéiyí ʔint kaawaxíx wé at katé. The bullet fell short of his mark.

át uwaxíx | --- | áx xeex
it fell on it | --- | it falls on it (regularly).
THEME: P-t~ ø-xeex~ (ø motion)
for something to fall or drop on P; for a bullet to hit P; for a rumor, news to spread, go around at P
-Őoxjaa héen ʔ’akát uwaxíx. Wind has hit the surface of the water.
-Kagán shaa kát uwaxíx. Light fell on the mountain.

át wooxeex | --- | ---
it's falling around; it's wobbly | --- | ---.
THEME: P-t ø-xeex~ (na motion)
for something to fall around at P (esp. inside a container)
-Du wañltáaknáý át wooxeex. Something fell in her eye.

át wujixeex | --- | át yoo jixíxk
he/she/it is running around; he/she/it ran around | --- | he/she/it runs around (regularly).
THEME: P-t S-j-xeex~ (na motion)
for (singular) S to run around at P
NOTES: Note that the classifier sh- combined with the verb stem -xeex becomes -sheex.
-‘X’al’dáayéejí ʔégt wujixeex. The sandpiper is running around the beach.
-‘K’asígoó kaltéelŋ ʔéiw kát át wusheex. It’s fun running around barefoot in the sand.

át wujixíx | aadé nashíx | áx sheex
he/she/it ran to it | he/she/it is running to it | he/she/it runs to it (regularly).
THEME: P-t~ S-j-xeex~ (ø motion)
for (singular) S to run to P, arrive at P by running
NOTES: Note that the classifier sh- combined with the verb stem -xeex becomes -sheex.
- ‘Wé aas seiyít wujixíx séew tóodáý. She ran to the shelter of the tree to get out of the rain.
- ‘Eesháank’ kaltéelŋ áwé haat wujixíx aξ dachxánk’. Poor thing, my grandchild ran over here shoeless.

daak uwaxíx | --- | daak xíxch
it fell | --- | it falls (regularly).
THEME: daak ø-xeex~ (ø motion)
for the sun, moon to move through the sky into the open; for something (esp. a small, compact object) to fall, drop
NOTES: This verb can also be used in expressions such as: Déiξ yagiyee káx’ áwé daak uxeexch “It falls on a Tuesday”.
-Gagaan daak uwaxíx wé séew ítdáx. The sun came out after the rain.
• gunéi wjíxíx | --- | gunéi shíxí
he/she/it started running | --- | he/she/it starts running (regularly).

**THEME:** gunéi S-j-xeex~ (ø motion)
for (singular) S to begin running

**NOTES:** Note that the classifier sh- combined with the verb stem -xéex becomes -sheex.
- Du gawdáani aadé woo.aadi yé, a niyaadé gunéi wjíxíx. He started running in the direction his horses went.

• du jeet shuwaxíx | du jeéd yaa shunaxíx | du jeeý shuxéex
s/he ran out of it | s/he is running out of it | s/he runs out of it (regularly).

**THEME:** N jeet- shu-ø-xeex~ (ø event)
for N to run out of something

• a káá wuxxeex | --- | a káá yei xíxch
it fell on it | --- | it falls on it (regularly).

**THEME:** N káá ø-xeex~ (ça motion)
for an object (usually small, compact) to fall on N

• kei uwaxíx | kei naxíx | kei xíxch
it rose | it’s rising | it rises (regularly).

**THEME:** kei ø-xeex~ (ø motion)
for the sun, moon to rise

**NOTES:** This verb can also be used in expressions that don’t pertain to the sun or moon, as in: Neekw kei uwaxíx "News/gossip went around”.

• kut wujíxeex | --- | kut kei shíxí
he/she/it ran away | --- | he/she/it runs away (regularly).

**THEME:** kut S-j-xeex~ (ga motion)
for (singular) S to run away

**NOTES:** Note that the classifier sh- combined with the verb stem -xéex becomes -sheex.
- Du kooğénayi kut wujíxeex. His messenger ran away.
- ‘Ax jinàk kut wujíxeex. He ran away from me.

• shuwáxeex | yaa shunaxíx | yoo shuyaxíx
it came to an end | it’s coming to an end | it comes to an end (quickly, regularly).

**THEME:** shu-ø-xeex~ (na event)
for something to end, come to an end, pass; for something to be used up (of supplies, etc.)

• du tót wuxxeex | --- | du tót yoo yaxíx
s/he is worried about him/her/it | --- | s/he worries about him/her/it (regularly).

**THEME:** N tót O-ø-xeex~ (na motion)
for O to worry N; for N to have O constantly on the mind

**NOTES:** Note that literally translated, du tót wuxxeex means “it’s rolling around inside him/her”.

• yaawáxeex | yaa yanaxíx | yoo yaxíx
it happened | it’s happening | it happens (regularly).
Theme: ya-ø-xeex~ (na event)
for something to take place, occur, happen
‘gaaḵ shi teen ñwē yaawaxex wē Ḵu.ēex’. A cry song took place at the potlatch.

• yinde woonexx | yinde yaa naxich | yinde yoo yaxixk
it set | it is setting | it sets (regularly).
Theme: yinde ø-xeex~ (na motion)
for the sun, moon to set

×eiddu noun comb
VARIANTS: shaxeiddu
·Shaxeiddu xwaa.oo. I bought a comb.

×ein noun spawned-out salmon with white scabs, ready to die
·Xeinn nageich ḵutaan eetix’. After the summer there are a lot of spawned-out salmon.

du xeitká noun his/her thorax; flat upper surface of his/her chest

×eitl noun Thunderbird
·Xeitl naaḵ has sitee Shangukeidi. The Shangukeidi are Thunderbird.
·Xeitl a káa kawduwach’āḵʷ yá kées. A Thunderbird is carved on this bracelet.

×eitl ʾiḵws’i (At) noun lightning
VARIANTS: xeitl ʾūkšu, xeitl ʾookšu (T)

×eitl ʾūkšu noun lightning
VARIANTS: xeitl ʾookšu (T), xeitl ʾiḵws’i (At)
·Xeitl ʾūkšu yóo tliyaawú. The lightning is way over there.

×eitl táax’aa noun horsefly
·Xeitl táax’aa ǧat wusitáax’. A horsefly bit me.

×ën noun plastic
·Yéi xwaa.āx xën hél ushk’ē wē microwave tóox’ yéi du.oowu. I heard that it’s not good to put plastic in the microwave.
·Tléix’ k’ateil yáx áwē liyék wēi xën. That plastic container can hold one gallon.

×idlaa noun herring rake
·Yaaw ×idlaa yéi wdu.oowu, tlél uldzée nooch. Using a herring rake is not difficult.

×iṭ’aa noun broom; brush
·Xiṭ’aa een du neilí axiṭ’gi nooch. He always sweeps his house with a broom.

×ixch’ noun frog
·Xixch’a ywaća’ kaxwaach’āḵʷ. I carved a frog on it’s face.
·Xixch’ at .semantic:óowu woosh jeedé duhéin nooch. The frog crest is claimed by more than one clan.
xi.áat noun dusk; twilight
·Xi.átt ḱuwaḥáa. It is dusk.

xoodzi noun comet; falling star

xoodzi noun burnt or charred wood

XOOK verb root

• awsixúk | asxook | asxúkx
s/he dried it | s/he is drying it | s/he dries it (regularly).
THEME: O-S-s-xook~ (Ø act)
for S to dry O (by any method)

• uwaxúk | yaa naxúk | xúkx
it dried | it's drying | it dries (regularly).
THEME: Ø-xook~ (Ø event)
for something to be dry, dried
·Wé xaát a kajeiçí a kát uwaxúk. The scales of the fish dried on it.
·Yaa naxúk a(ax naa.ádi. My clothes are drying.

xóon noun north wind
·Xeil neech káa yéi nateech xóon wudunoogú. Foam is on the beach when the north wind blows.
·Haa kát ayawashát wé xóon. The north wind hit us in gusts.

xóosht’ noun singed, burnt, or charred matter
·Xóosht’ has du yáa yéi has ana.eich yaa (ha)s jinda.ádi. The dark burnt ashes would be put on their faces when going to war.

xóots noun grizzly bear
·Xóots tlein áwé aawajáŋ wé ḱaa. That man killed a big brown bear.
·Has du yáa daak uwagút wé xóots tlein kanat’á has a.éeni. While they were picking blueberries, the brown bear came face to face with them.

xóow noun memorial pile of rocks
·Xóow héen wátx’ yéi wdudzinei. They put a memorial pile of rocks at the mouth of the water.

Xudzidaa Kwáan noun people of Admiralty Island
·Xudzidaa Kwáan áwé Aangóon ḱu.oo. The people of Angoon are known as Xudzidaa Nwáan.

Xunaa noun Hoonah
·A(x dlaak’ tin Xunaadé kugax’tootéen kanat’á kux’et’ yis. We are going to travel to Hoonah to pick blueberries with my sister.
·Xunaa Káawu áwé kux’náx has litseen. Hoonah people are very strong.

du xuxaawú noun pubic hair
XWAACH verb root

- awlixwách | alxwách | alxwáchx
  s/he scraped it | s/he's scraping it | s/he scrapes it (regularly).
  THEME: O-S-l-xwaach~ (ø act)
  for S to soften, make O flexible; for S to scrape O (hide) to soften it
  -Wé watsíx doogú awlixwách. She scraped the caribou skin.
  -Gooch doogú awlixwách. She softened a wolf hide.

xwaasdáa noun canvas; tarp; tent
  -Du gáni a kaháadi yís áwé xwaasdáa aawa.oo. He bought a tarp to cover his firewood.
  -Wé yées xwaasdáa gákw yáx yatee. The new tent is stiff.

du xwáayi noun his/her clan brother

xwájaa noun skin scraper

xweitl noun fatigue

XWEITL verb root

- ash wulixwétl | yaa ash nalxwétl | ash laxwétlx
  he/she/it made him/her tired | he/she/it is making him/her tired | he/she/it makes him/her tired (regularly).
  THEME: O-S-l-xweitl~ (ø event)
  for S to tire O, make O tired (either physically or emotionally)
  -Xat wulixwétl wé séew. I'm tired of the rain.

- kawlixwétl | yaa kanalxwétl | kalaxwétlx
  it's itchy | it's starting to itch | it gets itchy (regularly).
  THEME: ka-S-l-xweitl~ (ø event)
  for S to itch, tickle
  -Ax lú tukawlixwétl. My nose tickled (inside).

- wudixwétl | yaa ndaxwétl | daxwétlx
  s/he's tired; s/he was tired | s/he's getting tired | s/he gets tired (regularly).
  THEME: O-d-xweitl~ (ø event)
  for O to be tired, weary
  -Aatlein wudixwétl a itdáx. She was really tired after that.
-x’ postpos. *at (the scene of); at (the time of)

**VARIANTS:** -ø

**NOTES:** The postposition -x’ has the alternate form -ø (unmarked) when attaching to a noun ending in a long vowel.

- ‘Atxá daakahidix’ gishoo taayí ka k’wát’ awdzígáax. She ordered bacon and eggs at the restaurant.
- Kawoot teen keikaxweín a káa kağá! Embroider a flower on it with beads!

x’aa noun *point (of land)*

- X’aa daaµ yaawákêxw wé yaakw. The boat motored around the point.
- Wé x’aa gei xóon tléil aan utí. The North Wind does not bother the shelter of the point.

**X’AAK** verb root

- át uwax’ák | --- | áx x’aak

  *it swam underwater to it | --- | it swims underwater to it (regularly).*

  **THEME:** P-t~ S-ø-x’aak~ (ø motion)
  *for S to swim under water to P*
  
  - Héen wátt uwax’ák wé t’ási. The grayling swam to the mouth of the river.

**a x’aakeidí** noun *its seeds*

- Tléiñw x’aakeidí áwé ts’ítskw gánde nagoodí tóox’ yéi nateech. Berry seeds are found in bird poop.
- Wé at x’aakeidí in x’eesháa tóox’ yéi na.oo! Put the seeds in a bottle!

**X’AAKW** verb root

- a kát seiwax’ákw | --- | a káx sax’aakw

  *s/he forgot | --- | s/he forgets (regularly).*

  **THEME:** N kát~ O-sa-ø-x’aakw~ (ø state)
  *for O to forget N*

  - Tléí a káç yiseix’aagúk wé yaakw kakúxxa! Don’t you all forget the bailer for the boat!
  - A kát tsé iseix’aakw haa hit katiç’aayi! Don’t forget our house key!

x’aa luká noun *on the ridge or elevated part of the point (of land)*

- X’aa luká áwé áx’ yéi nateech wé tsaa. The seal is always on the point.

x’aalx’éi noun *dwarf maple*

**a x’aan** RelationalNoun *its tip (of pointed object); top, tips of its branches (of tree, bush)*

- Tléí a x’aant áwé daaç wudigwát’ wé yadák’w. The young boy crawled
out the limb.
·K’idéin yax’át wé litàa x’aan! Sharpen the tip of the knife good!

x’áan noun anger
·X’áan át iwaq̱óot’i tlél ushk’è. Anger pulling you around is not good.

x’áan kanáayi noun general; leader of war, battle

x’áan yinaa.át noun war clothes (of moosehide)

x’AAS verb root
· kawlix’áas | yaa kanalx’áas | ---
  it’s leaking | it’s beginning to leak | ---.
  THEME: kə-l-x’áas (ə event)
  for something to drip, leak (at fairly fast rate)
  ·Awdagaaních áwé, dleit kaaḵ kalóoxjaa koolx’áasch hit kaadáḵ. Because the sun is shining, the snow drips fast off the house.
  ·Awdagaani yáa yagiyeec, Idakát át kaadáḵ kaguxlax’áas. When it sunshines today everything will be dripping off.

x’áas noun waterfall
·X’áas tóot áwé át woohaan. She is standing around in the waterfall.

du x’aash noun cheek of his/her buttocks

x’AAT verb root
· ayaaawax’át | ayax’áat | ayax’átx
  s/he sharpened it | s/he's sharpening it | s/he sharpens it (regularly).
  THEME: O-ya-S-ə-x’áat~ (ə act)
  for S to sharpen O (an edge) with a file
  ·At géidi yax’aat a shóox’ ɡanul! Sit down and do some arrow-head sharpening!
  ·Kax’ás’aa yax’aat áwé ashigóok. He really knows how to sharpen the rip saw.

x’áat’ noun island
·X’áat’ káx’ áwé yéi wootee Naatsilanéi. Naatsilanéi stayed on an island.
·K’wát’ X’aadidé gägtoog̱óox kéidladi k’wádígaa. We are going to Egg Island for seagull eggs.

x’áax’ noun apple; crabapple
·X’áax’ yák’eí guwakaan dleeyi een. Apple is good with deer meat.
·X’áax’ tlaḵ kùnáx si.áax’w. Crabapples are very sour.

x’áax’ kahéeni noun apple juice
·X’áax’ kahéeni yéi wtusinei. We made apple juice.

x’ádaa noun file
·X’ádaa yéi ndu.eich litàa yís. A file is used to make a knife.

x’akaskéin noun unfinished basket
·Wé x’akaskéin daax’ áwé yéi jiné. She is working on the unfinished basket.
**x’átgu** noun dogfish; mudshark
- X’átgu áwé Shangukeidi has du at òowux sitee. The dogfish is an artifact of the Thunderbird people.

**x’at’dáayéejayi** noun black turnstone
- X’at’dáayéejayi héenák’w át nagútx. The black turnstone walks around in shallow water.

**x’éedadi** noun uprooted tree or stump (with roots protruding)
- **x’éedadi kaanáx yéi aq wudzigit at gutóox’.** I fell over a stump in the woods.
- **X’éedadi tóox’ awdlisin.** She hid in a tree stump.

**x’ees** noun boil; inflammation and swelling
- Wé x’ees du kaanáx yatee. The boil is too much for him.

**x’ees’** verb root
- [wudix’is’] | yaa ndax’is’ | dax’is’
  - it’s swollen | it’s beginning to swell | it swells (regularly).
- **THEME:** d-x’ees’~ (ø event)
- for something to swell, be swollen locally; for something to be matted, tangled in lumps
- Wudix’is’ du goosh. His thumb is swollen.
- Du káak’ wudix’is’ ga kawdiyé’s. His forehead is swollen and bruised.

**du x’ées’i** noun lock of his/her hair; his/her matted hair
- **DU shax’ees’i**
- Du shax’ees’i kulijée. His matted hair is unattractive.

**x’eesháa** noun bucket; pail
- X’eesháa yaa anatán. She is carrying a bucket.

**x’éigaa** Adverb truly, really; in truth, for sure
- X’éigaa Lingít áwé wa.é. You are a true Lingít.

**x’éigaa át** noun truth
- **X’éigaa át (C)**
- X’éigaa át x sitee kusagán. Love is true.

**x’éita** noun cutthroat trout
- X’éita nageich Jílkootx’. There are a lot of cutthroat trout at Chilkoot.

**a x’éix’u** noun its gill (of fish)
- A x’éix’u áwé yoo doodlik’útsk wé xáat. One breaks the gills of the fish.
- Wé káast kaadéi lit wé a x’éix’u! Throw the gills in the barrel!

**x’éix** noun crab (king, spider)
- X’éix kaa x’é yak’éi. King crab is a delight to the mouth.

**x’igaakáa** noun brave, fearless man; temperamental, quick-tempered, hot-headed or domineering man
X'oo verb root

- át akawsix’óo | aadé yaa akanaśx’wein | áx aksax’oo
  s/he nailed it on it | s/he is nailing it on it | s/he nails it on it (regularly).
  THEME: O-ka-S-s-x’oo (Ø event)
  for S to nail O
  NOTES: Note that the postpositional phrase át/aadé/áx "on it" is not required with this verb, and therefore is not given in the Leer-Edwards theme. It is given in the forms above however, to show how the postposition changes with each mode. Without the át, one could say: akawsix’óo "s/he drove nails in it".

- Tuháayi teen áwé át kawtusix’óo. We nailed it on it with a nail.
- Gáyéis’ du hidi kát akawsix’óo. He nailed tin on his roof.

X’ool’ noun whirlpool; boiling tide; chaos
- X’ool’ áa litseen Aangóon yadá. The boiling tide is strong in Angoon.

X’oon só Pronoun how many; some number (of)
- X’oon gaawx’ só? At what time?

X’óow noun blanket; robe
- Yéil x’óow aawágáa du xán aa jeeyís. She sewed a Raven blanket for her husband.
- Yáat hán du x’óowu teen. Here he stands with his robe.

X’úkjaa noun steam (visible, in the air); mist, fog (rising from a body of standing water)
- X’úkjaa héen káa yéi wootee. Steam was on top of the water.

X’ús’ noun club
- X’ús’ teen shawduwxích. He was hit with a club.

X’úx’ noun paper; book, magazine, newspaper; letter, mail
- Yáa a daat x’úx’ yáx áwé a daax’ yéi jigwaanei. I worked on it according to the book.
- Ag éesh kákdákweiy s’aatíx sitee, x’úx’ awugáax’un. As a captain, my father used to haul mail.

X’úx’ daakahidi noun post office
- Tléix’ dáanaa yéi x’alitseen katíx’aax x’úx’ daakahidix’. A key costs one dollar at the post office.

X’úx’ daakax’úx’u noun envelope
x’wán  noun  boot(s)

x’wán  particle  be sure to

NOTES: This particle is used with the Imperative and Hortative verb modes.

x’WÁS’k  verb root

• wulix’wás’k | yaa nax’wás’k | yoo lix’wás’k
  it’s numb | it’s beginning to get numb | it gets numb (regularly).
  Theme: 1-x’wás’k (na event)
  for something to be numb, have no feeling
  Variants: -x’úš’k
  ‘Ax k’i wulix’wás’k. My rump is numb.
Dictionary of Tlingit

\[ « \ X \ » \]

\(-\ X\) postpos. (in prolonged contact) at; (repeatedly arriving) at; being, in the form of
\(\cdot\)Du gúk káx ayaaayeesh du sadaat’aayí. She pulled her scarf down over her ears.
\(\cdot\)Yeedát kuyak’ei qaataá yéi daané yis yá kaxwaan káx yaa nagúdi. Today the weather is good for walking out on the frost to check the traps.

\(\text{Xa-} \) Pronoun 1 [subject]
\(\cdot\)Xáay een áwé wqualiyéx wé kanéist. I built that cross out of yellow cedar.

\(\text{Xá} \) particle you see

\(\text{VARIANTS:} \) xáa

\(\text{NOTES:} \) This particle softens an assertion.

\(\text{XAA}^1 \) verb root

\(\cdot\)aawaxáa | axá | axéíx

s/he ate it | s/he is eating it | s/he eats it (regularly).

\(\text{THEME:} \) O-S-ø-xaa~ (ø act)

for S to eat O

\(\cdot\)Atxá átch áwé uwaýáa ax kinaak.ádi. A moth ate my coat.

\(\cdot\)Ch’aakw duýáa noojín wé kals’áak. They used to eat squirrels long ago.

\(\cdot\)at uwaxáa | at xá | at xéíx

s/he ate | s/he is eating | s/he eats (regularly).

\(\text{THEME:} \) at S-ø-xaa~ (ø act)

for S to eat

\(\cdot\)yaý ayawsiáa | yaý yaa ayanasxéin | yaý ayasaxéíx

s/he ate it all up | s/he is eating it all up | s/he eats it all up (regularly).

\(\text{THEME:} \) yaý O-ya-S-s-xaa~ (ø event)

for S to eat up, finish, consume O (eating lots of pieces)

\(\cdot\)K’aatk’sk yáxwch’ich yaý yawsiáa haa aani kaadáx. The sea otter has devoured the yellowneck clams on our land.

\(\text{XAA}^2 \) verb root

\(\cdot\)aawaxáa | axá | ---

s/he rowed | s/he is rowing | ---.

\(\text{THEME:} \) a-S-ø-xaa (ø act)

for S to paddle, row

\(\cdot\)Tlääkw xáa du andaayaagú. He is rowing his rowboat quickly.

\(\cdot\)át ayaaaxáa | --- | át yoo ayaxéík

s/he is transporting him/her/it around; s/he transported him/her/it around | --- | s/he transports him/her/it around (regularly).

\(\text{THEME:} \) P-t O-ya-S-ø-xaa~ (na motion)

Sealaska Heritage Institute
for S to transport O around P by boat or car
·'Káa tlein yikt át yawduwaýaa wé aankáawu. The rich person is being driven around in a limousine.

• át ayaawax̂aa | --- | áx ayaaxaa
s/he transported him/her/it there | --- | s/he transports him/her/it there (regularly).
THEME: P-t~ O-ya-S-ø-ýaa~ (ø motion)
for S to transport O by boat or car to P; for S to bring, take or fetch O by boat or car to P
·'Aт̓x̂á tlein áyá ku.éex’de yak̕kwax̂aa. I am going to haul a lot of food to the potlatch.
·Kaanaawù tl’átgi kaadéi yak̕gwañx̂a k’eikaxwéin. I will transport flowers to the graveyard.

• ayaawax̂áax’w | ayaax̂áax’w | ---
s/he hauled it | s/he is hauling it | ---.
THEME: O-ya-S-ø-ýaax’w (na act)
for S to regularly transport, haul O (mail, newspaper, e.g.) by boat or car
·’Ax éesh kak’dakwéiy s’aatìx sitee, x’úx’ awuñx̂aax’un. As a captain, my father used to haul mail.

x̂áa noun war party, attacking force of warriors or soldiers; army

x̂aach verb root

• aawax̂aach | yaa anaxáach | yoo ayaxáachk
s/he towed it | s/he is towing it | s/he tows it (regularly).
THEME: O-S-ø-xaach~ (na motion)
for S to tow O (usually by boat)
·’Dagáxwí’ yaawk tléñx’ át has anaxáachch.. Tugboats tow large vessels.

a xaagú noun its claw
·’Nóosk xaagú kúñax yalik’áats’. Wolverine claws are really sharp.

x̂aaheiwú noun black currant
·X̂aaheiwú tléikwí sitee. Black currant is a fruit.

du xaakw noun his/her nail (of finger or toe)
·Du xaakw áx ayawlixásh. He cut his fingernails.

du xaakw eeti noun his/her fingernail markings
·Du xaakw eeti ãwé wé l’éiw káwu. His fingernail markings are in the sand.

x̂aanás’ noun rafter
VARIANTS: x̂aanés’ (C)
·X̂aanás’ awliyéý wé kàa. That man built rafters.

x̂aanás’ éinaa noun rack for drying fish
a ɬaaní  noun  its prongs (of spear)
   - A ɬaaní k'ıdein yax'át! Sharpen its prongs well!

ɬaat noun  root; especially spruce root
   - ɬaat ąyá  gaxtulas'eil'. We're going to dig spruce roots.
   - Wé ɬaat kanat'á kahéeni káa yéi gaxttoo.oo. We will put the roots in the blueberry juice.

ɬáat noun  fish; salmon
   - S'eik ɬáat xáas'i áwé yak'ei galtóot idateení latseen sákw at eel'óni. When you're out hunting a piece of smoked fish skin in your pocket is good for energy.
   - I léelk'u keekándei aneelgein - ɬáat yéi adaané! Go check on your grandpa - he's working on fish!

ɬáat daakahídi noun  cannery
   - Cháanwaanch áwé wuliyéx yá ɬáat daakahídi. The Chinese built this cannery.

ɬáat gíja noun  fish pitchfork

ɬáat héeni noun  salmon creek

ɬáat k'áax'i noun  bloodline inside fish, along the backbone

ɬáat  s'áaxw noun  woven root hat

ɬáat yádi noun  whitefish; baby fish; tiny fish
   - ɬáat yádi héen sháakdáx asgeiwú. She nets whitefish from the head of the river.
   - ɬáat yádi gíks yis aakaawaxaash. She cut the whitefish to barbeque over the fire.

ɬaatl' noun  algae found on rocks
   - ɬaatl' áwé yagéi Jilkáatx'. There is a lot of algae in the Chilkat.

XAAW verb root
   - --- | daadziixáaw | kei isxáawch
      --- | it's hairy | it gets hairy (regularly).
   - THEME: N daa-d-s-xáaw (ga state) for N to have a hairy body
   - NOTES: Note that the possessive pronoun is used with this verb when talking about a person. For example: du daadziixáaw "s/he is hairy"; aχ daadziixáaw "I am hairy".
   - Gantutl'úk'xu tleil daa.usxáaw. Woodworms are not furry.

xáaw noun  log (fallen tree)
   - Xáaw yan qút'! Pull the log to shore!
   - Ax katlyát wujixin wé xáaw tlein. That big log fell on my side.
| **xaawaagéi** | noun | window |
| **xaawaagéi kas'isayi** | noun | window curtain |
| **xaawaagi** | noun | window |
| **xaawú** | noun | its hair, fur; its quill(s) (of porcupine) |
| **xaay** | noun | steambath |
| **yalak’ách’** | noun | porcupine |
| **yaldeit** | noun | white fox |
| **xalt’ooch’ naagas’séi** | noun | black fox |

**Relational Noun**

- **wa** near him/her, by him/her
- **xán**

**Verb Root**

- **awsíxán | asíxán | ---**
  - *s/he loved him/her* / *s/he loves him/her* / ---
  - Theme: O-S-s-**(xán)** (ga state) for *S to love O*

---

Sealaska Heritage Institute
‘Asiixán áwé du kéilk’. He loves his nephew.
‘Ixsiixán,” yoo ayawsikaa du yadák’u. She told her boyfriend, "I love you."

du xán aa noun his/her mate, his "old lady"; her "old man"
·Yéí xóow aawalgáa du xán aa jeeyis. She sewed a Raven blanket for her husband.

xat Pronoun me [object]
VARIANTS: áx (An)
·Katíx’aa s’aatix xat guyssatée yá keijín yagiyedáx. After Friday I will be the jailer.
·Áx’ kaa ée at dultóow yé áa yéí xat gugwatée seigán. I will be in school tomorrow.

xát Pronoun I [independent]

xát’aa noun whip
·Xát’aa yéí awssinei áx éesh. My father made a whip.

XEECH verb root

• ashaawaaxích | --- | ashaaxisx
s/he clubbed it | --- | s/he clubs it (regularly).
THEME: O-sha-S-o-xeech~ (o event)
for S to club, hit O on the head
·X’ús’ teen shawduwaaxích. He was hit with a club.

• át akaawaaxích | --- | áx akaxeech
s/he threw it to it | --- | s/he throws it to it (regularly).
THEME: P-t~ O-ka-S-o-xeech~ (o motion)
for S to throw O (esp. liquid) to P
NOTES: To give the meaning "throw out", use: yóo-t~ "over there".
For example: Yóot akaawaaxích. “S/he threw it (liquid) out.”
·Áx x’éit aa káaxích tléikw kahéeni! Give me some juice! (Lit: Throw some juice at my mouth!)

• yax akaawaaxích | --- | yax akaaxisx
s/he spilled it | --- | s/he spills it (regularly).
THEME: yax O-ka-S-o-xeech~ (o event)
for S to spill, upset O
·Yaa ntoo.ádi áwé, daak wudzig yax akaawaaxích wutuwa.ini kaneitls’ákw. When we were walking along, she fell down and spilled all the swamp currants we picked.

du xéek noun his/her upper arm
VARIANTS: du xéik (C)
·Du xéek áwé wool’éex’. His upper arm is broken.
·Wéí kashóok’ gwéil ax xéek káa yan satí! Set the heating pad on my upper arm!

xéel noun foam; whitecaps
VARIANTS: xéil

Sealaska Heritage Institute
Foam is on the beach when the north wind blows.

\textit{ýéel} noun \textit{granite}  
\textit{ýéel} yéi ndu.eich hitx duleiixi. Granite is used to build a house.

\textit{ýéel’} noun \textit{slime; thick mucus}  
\textit{Wé} \textit{ýéel’} wuls’eexi lichán. \textit{When the slime rots it stinks}.  
\textit{Wé} \textit{ýéel’} du jindâx awligoo. \textit{She wiped the slime off her hands}.

\textbf{XÉEN} verb root

\textit{a kát wujiixin} \textit{| --- | a káx ishxeen}  
\textit{it fell on it} \textit{| --- | it falls on it} \textit{(regularly)}.
\textbf{THEME:} N-t- j-\textit{xee}- (Ø motion)
\textit{for a hard, solid object to fall, drop on} N
\textit{Ax katlyát wujiixin wé xáaw tlein. That big log fell on my side}.

\textit{ýéet’} noun \textit{giant clam}

\textbf{VARIANTS:} \textit{géit’}

\textit{Ýéet’} a daat shkalneek kudzitee. \textit{There is a story about a giant clam}.

\textit{ýéex} noun \textit{small owl}  
\textit{Ýéex wuduwa.áx. A small owl was heard}.

\textit{ýéey} noun \textit{pack; backpack; pack sack}  

\textbf{XEI} verb root

\textit{(áa) uwaxéi} \textit{| --- | (áa) xeix}  
\textit{s/he stayed overnight (there)} \textit{| --- | s/he stays overnight (there)} \textit{(regularly)}.
\textbf{THEME:} O-Ø-\textit{xee}- (Ø event)
\textit{for O to stay overnight, spend the night, camp out overnight}
\textbf{VARIANTS:} -\textit{xee}- (An)
\textit{Áak’wx’ uwaxéi wé shaawát. That woman camped at Auke Bay}.
\textit{Kaa t’áak áwé áa uwaxée. She camped behind everyone}.

\textit{at} \textit{xéidi} noun \textit{arrowhead}  
\textit{Ye}i googénk’i at \textit{xéidi} teen áwé xwaat’uk wé t’aawák. \textit{I shot the Canada goose with a small arrow}.
\textit{At} \textit{xéidi} yax’aat a shóox’ ganú! \textit{Sit down and do some arrow-head sharpening}!

\textbf{XEIK} verb root

\textit{ash wusixék} \textit{| --- | ash saxékx}  
\textit{he/she/it kept him/her awake} \textit{| --- | he/she/it keeps him/her awake} \textit{(regularly)}.
\textbf{THEME:} O-S-s-\textit{xee}- (Ø event)
\textit{for S to keep O awake}
\textbf{VARIANTS:} -\textit{xee}- (An)
\textit{Taat kanaý ýat wusixék wé katl’úkjaa. All night I was kept awake by that slow drip}.
\textbf{Ãeil} noun foam

\textit{variants: ãeel}

· \textit{Ãeil yåx} x'ayatee. \textit{It's foaming at the mouth.}

\textbf{Ãeit}\textsuperscript{2} verb root

· \textit{awsåxéit} | \textit{kei anasåxét} | \textit{kei asåxétch}

\textit{s/he bred them} | \textit{s/he is breeding them} | \textit{s/he breeds them (regularly)}.

\textit{theme: O-S-s-xéit~} (ga event)

\textit{for S to breed O}

\textit{variants: -xeet~} (an)

· 'Kañoox' áwé këi anasåxít. \textit{He is breeding turtles.}

· \textit{has wudzåxéit} | \textit{kei (ha)s nasåxét} | \textit{kei (ha)s isåxétch}

\textit{they multiplied} | \textit{they are multiplying} | \textit{they multiply (regularly)}.

\textit{theme: d-s-xéit~} (ga event)

\textit{for something to multiply, increase in numbers; for animals to produce young, breed}

\textit{variants: -xeet~} (an)

\textbf{Ãeitl} verb root

· \textit{wulåxéitl} | \textit{liåxéitl} | \textit{kei låxéitlch}

\textit{s/he got lucky} | \textit{s/he's lucky} | \textit{s/he gets lucky (regularly)}.

\textit{theme: O-li-xéitl} (ga state)

\textit{for O to be blessed, be lucky}

· 'Gu.aa kwshé iwulåxéitl. \textit{Bless you. (Lit: I hope you get lucky.)}

\textbf{Ãeitl}' verb root

· \textit{áa akwdlixéitl'} | \textit{áa akwdlixéitl'} | ---

\textit{s/he was afraid of it} | \textit{s/he is afraid of it} | ---.

\textit{theme: P-x' a-ka-u-S-d-l-xéitl'} (ga state)

\textit{for S to be afraid of, fear P}

\textit{variants: -xéitl'} (an)

· 'Nåa kw yis kayaani ashigöök, áx' k'u.aa akwdlixéitl' kaa x'ëix aa wuteeyi. \textit{He knows medicinal plants but he is afraid to give them to anyone.}

· 'Åa akwdlixéitl' wé kagit tû. \textit{He is afraid of the dark.}

\textbf{Xéitl'\textsuperscript{shán}} verb root

· \textit{kawlåxéitl'shán} | \textit{kulåxéitl'shán} | \textit{kei klåxéitl'shánch}

\textit{it was scary} | \textit{it's scary} | \textit{it gets to be scary (regularly)}.

\textit{theme: O-ka-u-l-xéitl'shán} (ga state)

\textit{for O to be scary, dangerous}

\textit{variants: -xéitl'shán} (an)

· 'Héen yík héen kanadaayi wáa yateeyi yéix' kulåxéitl'shán nooch. \textit{Sometimes currents in a river are dangerous.}

· 'Tláakw naadaayi héen kulåxéitl'shán. \textit{A fast river is dangerous.}

\textbf{Xeix'w} verb root

· \textit{has wooxéix'w} | \textit{has xéx'w} | \textit{has xéx'wx}

\textit{they slept} | \textit{they're sleeping} | \textit{they sleep (regularly).}
7+(0(S-ø-ýéix’w~ (na act)
for (plural) S to sleep, sleep in company with others, go to bed

a. ýiji noun its mane (esp. the hair on the neck hump of a moose)

xik noun puffin

du xikshá noun his/her shoulder
·Du xikshá káx yaa anayéin wé jánwu. He is carrying the moutain goat on his shoulder.

a. xoo RelationalNoun (in) the midst of it; among it
·Kanat’á a xoo yéi nateech kaxwéix. Blueberries are usually in the midst of cranberries.
·Ldakát wooth xoot has yawdiháa. Everybody came together.

a. xoo aa noun some of them
·A xoo aa ku.oo woolnáx wooshkák has al’ón. Some people hunt the wren.

du xooní noun his/her relative, friend; his/her tribesman
·Du naax sitee áwé du xooní. His tribesman are those of his clan.
·Haa xooní Anóoshi aani kaadé kuvuteenín. Our friend had traveled to Russia.

a. xooní noun one that matches it; an amount that matches it; equivalent to it; one like it
·A xoonét kaxwdigíx’. I added to it.
·Wáa sá yagwañayí a xoonét kashaxít! Write what I am saying in addition to it!

XOOT1 verb root

• aadé aawaaqóót’ | aadé yaa naqút’ | aadé yoo ayaxút’k
he/she/it dragged him/her/it there | he/she/it is dragging him/her/it there | he/she/it drags him/her/it there (regularly).
Theme: P-dé O-S-ø-ýoot’~ (na motion)
for S to drag, pull O (esp. light object or solid, stiff object) to P; for S to pull O in quick movements to P
·Du geiwú yaakwdé yaa anaqút’. He is pulling his seine in.

• aadé awsisxóót’ | aadé yaa naasxút’ | aadé yoo aśixút’k
s/he drug it there | s/he is dragging it there | s/he drags it there (regularly).
Theme: P-dé O-S-s-ýoot’~ (na motion)
for S to drag, pull O to P; for S to haul, transport O (by motor power) to P
·Ku.éex’dei nasqóót’ yá kakáshxí! Pack the steamed berries to the potlatch!

• át aawaaqóót’ | --- | át yoo ayaxút’k
he/she/it is dragging him/her/it around; he/she/it dragged him/her/it around | --- | s/he drags it around (regularly).
Theme: P-t O-S-ø-ýoot’~ (na motion)
for S to drag, pull O (esp. person) around at P; for S to pull O in quick movement
around at P

\(\text{X’áan át iwaýót’i tlél ushk’è.} \) Anger pulling you around is not good.

- **shawdlixúot’ | shalxúot’ | yoo shadlixút’k**
s/he sportfished \(\mid\) s/he’s sportfishing \(\mid\) s/he sportfishes (regularly).

  - **THEME:** sha-S-d-l-xúot’ (na act) for S to fish with rod, sportfish
  - *Ish yikde shalxúot’. She is casting into the deep water hole.*

- **yan aawaxút’ | yánde yaa anaxút’** \(\mid\) ---
s/he pulled it in \(\mid\) s/he is pulling it in \(\mid\) ---.

  - **THEME:** yan~ O-S-o-xúot’~ (ø motion)
  - *Yá kas’uwaa teen a yikdåx xút’! Chip the inside out with this chopper!*

- **akawlixúot’ | aklaxút’t | yei aklaxót’ch**
s/he chopped it up \(\mid\) s/he’s chopping it up \(\mid\) s/he chops it up (regularly).

  - **THEME:** O-ka-S-l-xúot’ (ça act)
  - *Gán kañás’ti akawlixúot’ wé ý’aan yís. He chopped kindling for the fire.*

- **aawaxoox | aixox | yei aixoxch**
s/he summoned him/her \(\mid\) s/he summons him/her \(\mid\) s/he is summoning him/her (regularly).

  - **THEME:** O-S-o-xoox (ga act)
  - *Tlék’çaanáý áwé has wuduwaýoox. They called them one by one.*
  - *Guwakaan xaxoox nooch k’eikaxétl’k kayaani teen. I always use a bunchberry leaf to call deer.*

- **shukawlixoox | --- | ---**
s/he composed a song \(\mid\) --- \(\mid\) ---.

  - **THEME:** shu-ka-S-l-xoox (na event)
  - *Shí áwé shukñwalaýoox. I’m going to compose a song.*

- **xút’aa** noun \(\) adze

  - **du xúx** noun \(\) her husband
  - *Tóos’ hitdåx áwé du xúx. Her husband is from the Shark house.*
  - *Ch’a tlákw áwé yéi nateech ax xúx, ch’u atk’átsk’ux sateyidåx. My husband is like this often, and has been even since he was a child.*
« Xw »

(None.)
a $\mathbf{x'\text{áak}}$ Relational Noun *between them*

**NOTES:** When followed by the -t postposition (which is required by positional verbs), the final -k optionally falls out, as in one of the examples given here.

- Has du $\mathbf{x'\text{áakt}}$ wuhaan du $\mathbf{kaak}$. *His maternal uncle stood between them.*
- Has du $\mathbf{léel'k'w}$ du $\mathbf{x'\text{aat}}$. *Their grandmother is sitting between them.*

**$\mathbf{x'\text{áakw}}$ noun** sockeye or coho salmon that has entered fresh water

- $\mathbf{x'\text{áakw}}$ $\mathbf{x'\text{úxu}}$ haa $\mathbf{x'\text{eis}}$ sa.i stove $\mathbf{kaanåx}$! *Cook us red sockeye soup on the stove!*
- $\mathbf{x'\text{áakw}}$ hél a kajei gi $\mathbf{koostí}$. *The freshwater sockeye doesn't have any scales.*

**$\mathbf{x'\text{áal'}}$ noun** skunk cabbage

- $\mathbf{x'\text{áal'}}$ tóox' wutusi.ée. *We cooked it in skunk cabbage.*

**$\mathbf{x'\text{aan}}$ noun** fire

- $\mathbf{x'\text{aan}}$ yeenayát'ch wé yées stove tóox'. *The fire lasts in the new stove.*
- $\mathbf{x'\text{aan}}$ wusi'åax'. *The fire is burning hot.*

**$\mathbf{x'\text{aan}}$ noun** red

- $\mathbf{x'\text{aan}}$ yáx wutuwanéegwál'a yá. *We painted the side of it red.*
- $\mathbf{x'\text{aan}}$ kakéin haat yéi $\mathbf{qwsiné}$ kasné yís. *I brought some red yarn for knitting.*

**$\mathbf{x'\text{AAN}}$ verb root**

- **at uwa$x'\text{án}$ | at $\mathbf{x'\text{aan}}$ | at $\mathbf{x'\text{ánx}}$**

  s/he dried fish | s/he is drying fish | s/he dries fish (regularly).

  **THEME:** at S-o- $\mathbf{x'\text{aan}}$- (o act)

  for S to dry (fish, meat) over fire, smoke lightly

- At too$x'\text{aan}$ áyá táakwni yís, kaldáanaañx haa nasteech. *We are smoking fish for the winter because we are usually without money.*

**$\mathbf{x'\text{aan}}$ gook noun** fireside; by the fire, facing the fire

- $\mathbf{x'\text{aan}}$ gookx' áwé yéi akéeech. *Around the fire is where people sit.*

**$\mathbf{x'\text{aan}}$ káx túlaa noun** fire drill, hand drill used to start fires by friction

- $\mathbf{x'\text{aan}}$ káx túlaa tín $\mathbf{x'\text{aan}}$ yilayéx! *Build a fire with the fire drill!*

**$\mathbf{x'\text{AAT'}}$ verb root**

- **--- | kadli$x'\text{át'}$ | ---**

  --- | they're green (unripe) | ---.

  **THEME:** ka-d-l- $\mathbf{x'\text{át'}}$ (state)

  for berries to be unripe, green and hard

  **NOTES:** This verb only occurs in the imperfective. Here’s an example
sentence: Hél ushk’é duṣaayí ch’a yeisú kalk’ádi - ıkgwasdéek.
"It's not good to eat them when they’re still green - you'll get constipated."

‘Yeisú kadiłl’át’ wé tléikw. The berries are still green.

x’áax’w noun ling cod
- X’áax’w útlxí áwé yak’ēi. Boiled ling cod is good.

du x’adāa noun his/her lips; area around his/her mouth

du x’adaadzaayí noun his/her whiskers
- Tlél x’adaadzaayí du jee. He doesn't have whiskers.
- Sindi Claus yáx áwé dleit yáx yatee du x’adaadzaayí. His whiskers are white like Santa Clause.

a x’adéex’i noun cork, plug

x’agáax’ noun prayer
- X’agáax’ áwé litseen yéi yaawák’aa ax leélk’w. My grandparent said that prayer is powerful.
- X’agáax’ has du ganiçi sitee. Prayer is their salvation.

x’agáax’ daakahídi noun house of prayer; church
- X’agáax’ daakahídi x’al.xch wé giix’jaak kóok. He plays the organ at the Church.
- X’agáax’ daakahídi x’ áwé at kashéeq’ shí áa dushí. Songs of praise are sung in church.

x’aháat noun door
- Wé x’aháatde nagú! Go to the door!
- X’aháat kináak áwé át akawsix’oo, du saayí. He nailed his name above the door.

du x’ahéeni noun his/her saliva
- Du x’ahéeni kaawadaa. His saliva is flowing.
- X’ahéeni du x’éit uwadáa. He is drooling.

x’akakeix’i noun chain
- X’akakeix’i aan yuwa.áxw. He was bound with a chain.

x’akasék’waa noun lipstick
- X’akasék’ waa. She is wearing red lipstick.

du x’akooká noun in response, reply to him/her; answering him/her; following his/her train of speech

x’al’daakeit noun small covered box
- X’al’daakeit awliyék. She built a small covered box.

x’al’daayééji noun sandpiper (shore bird)
- X’al’daayééji éekt wujiexeex. The sandpiper is running around the beach.
a χ’anaa  Relational Noun in its way; keeping it away; protecting, shielding, screening from it; blocking it
·A χ’anaa áwé át eehán. You are standing in its way.
·Haa χ’anatγ wuhán, yak’ęiyi ƙaa! Move out of our way, good man!

χ’aséikw  noun life; breath
·Du χ’aséigu yaa shunaxix. He is running out of breath.

χ’astóogx  noun spit
·Shé a goodé ayatéen du χ’astóogx. He sees blood in his sputum.

du χ’astus’aaγi  noun his/her jawbone; jaws

χ’asúnjaa  noun small bubbles (in water)

du χ’as’ noun his/her lower jaw, mandible
·Du χ’as’ aawagwál wé ƙaa. That man socked him on the jaw.
·Kaxées’ teen wóoshdei kdudzixát du χ’as’. His jaw is held together with a wire.

du χ’as’guwéis’i  noun his/her tonsils
·Du χ’as’guwéis’i wuduwaxaash. His tonsils were taken out.

du χ’asheeyí  noun his/her song
·Anóoshi χ’asheeyí at shí ƙóok tóode too.áxjin. We used to hear Russian songs on the radio.

χ’atas’aak  noun Eskimo
·Yá χ’atas’aak ƙúnáx ƙusi.áat’i yéix’ áwé yéi has yatee. Eskimos live in a very cold place.

χ’atl’ook  noun cold sore
·χ’atl’ook du jeewù. She has an ulcer inside her mouth.

χ’awool  noun doorway
·Wé χ’awool yinaat hán. She is standing in the doorway.

χ’awool kayáashi  noun porch; patio
·χ’awool kayáashi ká áwé át .áa wé shaawát. The woman is sitting around on the porch.

du χ’axán  noun at hand (for him/her to eat or drink)

VARIANTS: du χ’axáni
·Du χ’axáni yéi awsinei wé ałγa. The food that was made for him was placed close at hand.

a χ’axéedli  noun its trim, trimming
·K’idéin aax xásh wé t’aa at χ’axéedli! Cut the trimming off the board good!
·Wé guwakaan dleeyí at χ’axéedli k’idéin aax xásh, téiγ sák! Cut the trimming off the deer meat well for the broth!
**Dictionary of Tlingit**

- **du ñ'ayát** noun according to his/her words, instructions
  - Du ñ'ayát awliyéx wé kootéeyaa. *He made the totem according to his instructions.*

- **du ñ'ayee** noun ready, waiting for him/her to eat, drink; waiting for him/her to speak or finish speaking
  - Du ñ'ayee yan yéi wdužinéi. *They set a place for him to eat.*

- **ñ'ayít** noun food container; pot or pan; dish, large bowl
  - Yak'éiyi ñ'ayít áwé du jeewú añ aat. *My paternal aunt has nice dishes.*

- **du ñ'é** noun his/her mouth
  - Qáx dleeyí gé i ñ'é yak'ëí? *Does rabbit meat taste good to you?*
  - Yat'ayi héen du káawu ñ'éit awsi.in. *She gave her husband's clan brother coffee.*

- **a ñ'é** RelationalNoun its mouth, opening
  - A ñ'éínáñ áwé kadul.eesh wé káas' kaadei wé saak. *Those hooligan are strung through the mouth on the stick.*

- **ñ'ëll'** verb root
  - át wushix'ëll' | --- | át yoo shix'ill'k
    - he/she/it is sliding around; he/she/it slid around | --- | he/she/it slides around (regularly).
    - THEME: P-t O-sh-ñ'ëll'~ (na motion)
      - for O to slip, slide around at P
        - Du keey shakanóox'u áwé tlei át nashy'ill'ch. *His kneecap slides around.*
  - át wushix'il' | aadé yaa nashx'il' | ---
    - he/she/it slid there | he/she/it is sliding there | ---.
    - THEME: P-t~ O-sh-ñ'ëll'~ (o motion)
      - for O to slip, slide to P
        - Héent wushix'il'. *He slipped into the water.*
  - kawshix'il'k | kashix'il'k | ---
    - it was slippery | it's slippery | ---.
    - THEME: ka-sh-ñ'il'k (state)
      - Tlé̂l tlaq kooshx'il'k yá kaxwaan. *It's not very slippery with this frost.*
  - wushix'ëll' | yei nashx'il' | yei ishñ'ëell'ch
    - s/he slipped | s/he is slipping | s/he slips (regularly).
    - THEME: O-sh-ñ'ëll' (ga event)
      - for O to slip, slide
      - NOTES: Note a couple of common metaphorical uses of this verb. Wushix'ëll' can be used to mean "S/he fell off the wagon" (as in started drinking again). Another common expression is: Átk'
aheeni wushigéel’ which means "s/he stopped believing, lost faith".

**x’éen** noun wall crest; wall screen

**x’éeshi** noun its dried flesh, strips (of fish)

- L’ook at x’éeshi áwé yak’éi. Coho salmon dryfish is good.
- Tsaa eeéí teen yak’éi at x’éeshi. Seal oil is good with dryfish.

at **x’éeshi** noun dry fish

**x’eeex’** verb root

- áx kawlix’ex’ | --- | áx yoo kalix’ix’k
  
  THEME: P-x  O-ka-l-x’éex’~ (na motion)
  for O to get stuck, be squeezed at P
  NOTE: Note that this verb gives a literal meaning only. It would be used to indicate that someone is stuck in a tight space, but not in the non-literal sense used in phrases such as "stuck at home" or "stuck there (due to weather)", etc.
  - A x’aakx’ tsé ikanalx’ex’! Don’t get stuck between it now!

**x’éex’w** noun wedge, shim

**x’éex’wál’** noun safety pin

**x’éigwál’** noun safety pin

**x’éináx** Adverb through its mouth

- Lingít x’éináx kashxeet áwé ashigóok. He knows how to write in the Tlingit language.

**x’eint’áax’aa** noun labret, lip plug

- Ch’aakw x’eint’áax’aa shaawát x’é yéi ndu.eich. Long ago women would wear a labret.

**du x’eis** noun for him/her to eat or drink

- Dei káx’ yéi jinéiyi x’eis has at gawdzi.ée wé aantkeeni. The townspeople cooked food for the people working on the road.
- Du kéilk’ du x’eis at wusi.ée. His niece cooked for him.

**x’eis’awáá** noun willow ptarmigan; pigeon

- X’eis’awáá l’eixí kuliités’shan nooch. The dance of the ptarmigan is always a wonder to behold.

**x’éi shadagutxi lítaa** noun knife with fold-in blade

- Dleit káach áwé awliyéx wé x’éi shadagutxi lítaa. The white man invented the pocket knife.
**ý'éishx'w** noun bluejay, Stellar’s jay

*Variants:* ý’éishk’w (C)

‘ý’éishx’w áwé nageich kutaan ítdáx. *After the summer is over there are a lot of bluejays*

‘A kaseik’u ý’éishx’w kayaax sitee. *The color is in the likeness of a bluejay.*

**ý’éishx’w** noun dark blue

**du ý’éitákw** noun his/her heel

‘Du ý’éitákw yanéekw. *His heel hurts.*

**ý’EIÝ’** verb root

• awliý’éý’ | --- | ---

  *he/she/it burned him/her/it* | --- | ---.

  *Theme:* O-S-l-ý’éiý’~ (ø event)

  *for S to burn O (flesh, skin): for S to scald O*

  *Variants:* -ý’éeý’~ (An)

  ‘Du tl’eñshá áwé awliý’éý’ wé stoox káx’. *He burned his fingertip on the stove.*

• wudiý’éý’ | --- | daý’éý’ý

  *s/he got burned* | --- | s/he gets burned (regularly).

  *Theme:* O-d-ý’éiý’~ (ø event)

  *for O to be burned (of flesh, skin), become shriveled and brittle through burning*

  *Variants:* -ý’éeý’~ (An)

  ‘Du jikóol wudiý’íý’. *The back of his hand was burned.*

  ‘Du jiwán wudiý’íý’. *The outside edge of her hand was burned.*

**ý’ix’** noun eggs (of eels, etc.)

**du ý’óol’** noun his/her belly, paunch

‘Du ý’óol’ néekw nooch. *His belly always hurts.*

**ý’oon** noun soft brown wood for tanning dye

‘Ý’oon yeí ndu.eich wé at doogú kaseik’w yís. *Soft brown wood is used for coloring the skin.*

**ý’óon** noun fur seal

**du ý’oos** noun his/her foot, leg

‘Qagaan át ý’oos uwatsóow. *Sun rays are shining on it. (Lit: The sun is poking its feet out.)*

‘Wooshdakádin ý’oosdé awdiyiñ du téeli. *He put his shoes on the wrong feet.*

a ý’oosi RelationalNoun its leg

‘A ý’oosi aax aawaxásh wé shaawátsch. *The woman cut the legs off.*

‘A ý’oosi k’idéin át kalatéy’! *Screw the leg on it good!*

**du ý’usgoosh** noun his/her big toe

‘Du ý’usgoosh áwé wudlix’ís. *His big toe is swollen.*
x'uskei = noun dancing leggings; leggings for climbing

du x'ustáak = noun sole of his/her foot

du x'ustákl'i = noun knob on outer side of his/her ankle

VARIANTS: du x'ustléik

du x'ustléik = noun his/her toe

VARIANTS: du x'ustléik
du x'usyee = noun under his/her feet

> 'I yádi a x'usyeet wudigwáat'. Your child is crawling around under my feet.

a x'usyee = RelationalNoun at the foot of it

> I téeli yee.at x'usyeex' yéi na.oo! Put your shoes at the foot of the bed!

du x'us.heeti = noun his/her footprint

a x'us.heeti = noun its tracks

> Aasgutóot wugoodi, dzísk'w x'us.heeti awsiteen. He saw moose tracks when he was walking in the woods.

> Xóots x'us.heeti áwé awsiteen wé kík'i aa. The younger one saw the bear tracks.

a x'úxu = noun its flesh (of fish)

> X'áakw x'úxu haa x'eis sa.i stoox kaanáx! Cook us red sockeye soup on the stove!
x’wáal’ noun down (feathers)
x’waash noun sea urchin
x’wáat’ noun Dolly Varden trout
   The see trout in the river.
   People catch big trout at Garteeni.
x’wéinaa noun roasting stick (split so that the meat can be inserted; the end is then bound)
yá **Demonstrative** 'this (right here)

**Variants:** yáa

- Kúnaáx woo.aat gis’óok yá xáanaa. The Northern Lights are really moving about this evening.
- Kaldaacéináx yaa gaxtookóox, tlél gwadlaan yá éix’ yik. We will travel along slowly, it’s not deep in this slough.

du yá **noun** his/her face

**Notes:** When the postposition -x’ is added to du yá, the vowel becomes long and the -x’ optionally falls out, producing: du yáa.

This accounts for the forms seen in the examples given here.

- Xóosht’ has du yáa yéi has ana.eich yaa (hals jinda.ádi. The dark burnt ashes would be put on their faces when going to war.
- Kaa yáx kei jisatánh wáadishgaa. The priest blesses people.

a yá **Relational Noun** face, (vertical) side, (vertical) surface of it

- X’aan yáx wutuwanéegwál’a yá. We painted the side of it red.
- Gil’ yáx kei naltl’ét’ wé yadák’w. The young boy is climbing the cliff face.

yaa **Adverb** along; down

- Yaa ntoo.ádi áwe, daak wudzig yáx aakaawáxich wutuwa.ini kaneíts’ákw. When we were walking along, she fell down and spilled all the swamp currants we picked.
- Kaldaacéináx yaa gaxtookóox, tlél gwadlaan yá éix’ yik. We will travel along slowly, it’s not deep in this slough.

yaa **noun** trout (sea)

**Yaa**

| aadáx kawdiyaa | --- | --- |
| --- | --- |
| he/she/it disappeared from there | --- | --- |
| **Theme:** P-dáx O-ka-di-yaa- (na motion) |
| for O to disappear from P; for O to move (often almost imperceptibly) from P; for O to travel (indefinite as to method) from P |
| Tle yeedát yáatx haa kaguxdayáa. We need to leave from here right now. |

| --- | oowayáa | --- |
| --- | --- |
| --- | it looks like it |
| **Theme:** O-S-u-o-yaa- (ga state) |
| for S to resemble, look like O; for S to be almost identical with O |
| Notes: This verb can be a little confusing because of the thematic prefix u-, which contracts with the object prefix a- (and the classifier ya-), producing the prefix oowa- in the imperfective. Note that this only happens when the subject and object are both third person (and in this case, non-human). For third person |
human objects, the object pronoun ash is preferred. For example: ash uwayáa "s/he looks like him/her." Since there’s no object prefix a- here (which is used for non-human objects), the prefix is uwa- in the imperfective. Here’s another example: Aχ kéeek’ qat uwayáa "My little sister looks like me." Here’s an example sentence with a first person subject:

Aχ tláa qwaayaq "I look like my mother." Note that the thematic prefix u- contracts with the first person subject prefix (and the classifier ya-), producing qwaay-. To say "they look like each other", the pronoun wooth is used along with the d- classifier: wooth has wudiyáa. In the negative, this verb can take on the meaning "improper". For example: tlél owaa "it’s not right; it’s not proper" OR "it doesn’t look like it."

- Tínx kaxwéiý oowayáa tl’átgi káx’ ku.aa ka.eíg. Bearberries look like cranberries but they grow on the ground.
- Tléil owaa wé aan káa kuudziteeyi yoo x’atánk géide kudunoogú. It is wrong to act against the law of the land.

- yan kawdiyáa  |  ---  | yax kadayaa
   it happened  |  ---  | it happens (regularly).
   THEME: yan- ka-di-yaa- (ø motion)
   for an event to happen, take place
   · Hú ku.aa ayá ch’a góot yeide yan kawdiyáa aχ tláa, du éeshch ayá du yát saa uwatí Shaaxeidi Tlåa. But with my mother it happened differently, because her father named her Shaaxeidi Tlåa.

YAA² verb root

- aawayaa  |  yaa anayáan  /  yaa anayéin  |  kei ayeich
   he/she/it carried it on his/her/its back  |  he/she/it is carrying in on his/her/its back  |  he/she/it carries it on his/her/its back (regularly).
   THEME: O-S-ø-ya- (ga event)
   for S to carry O on back; for S to pack O
   NOTES: In the progressive aspect, there is dialect variation between yaa anayáan and yaa anayéin and in the perfective habitual there is dialect variation between agayáach and agayéich.
   · Du xikshá káx yaa anayéin wé jánwu. He is carrying the moutain goat on his shoulder.
   · Dágde kák w aawayaa i léelk’w. Your grandmother died. (Lit: Your grandmother took her basket into the woods).

- ashawsiyaa  |  ---  | yoo ashasiyeik
   s/he anchored the boat  |  ---  | s/he anchors the boat (regularly).
   THEME: O-sha-S-ø-ya- (na event)
   for S to anchor O
• áx akaawayaa | áx yei akanayéin | áx yei akayéich
  s/he spread it out | s/he’s spreading it out | s/he spreads it out (regularly).
  THEME: P-áx O-ka-S-ø-yaa~ (ga motion)
  for S to spread out, unfold, lay out (singular) O along P
  ·Kinguchwáan x’óowu du káx kawduwayaa. He was covered with a
    Hudson Bay blanket.
• shawdziyaa | --- | shasyéix
  s/he anchored | --- | s/he anchors (regularly).
  THEME: sha-S-d-s-yaa~ (na event)
  for S to anchor, lower anchor
  ·Déili áa has shawdziyaa. They anchored in a harbor.
• at wooyaa | yaa at nayáan / yaa at nayéin | kei at
  yeich
  he/she/it carried things on his/her/its back | he/she/it is carrying things on
  his/her/its back | he/she/it carries things on his/her/its back (regularly).
  THEME: at S-ø-yaa~ (ga event)
  for S to carry things on back; for S to pack things
  NOTES: In the progressive aspect, there is dialect variation between
  yaa at nayáan and yaa at nayéin. Both are correct.
  ·Yaa at nayáan wé gukkudayáat’. The donkey is packing things.

yaa at naskvéini noun student; learner
yáa at wooné noun respect
yaadachóon noun straight ahead; directly ahead
  VARIANTS: yaadachóon (C)
yaak noun mussel
yaakw noun boat, canoe
  ·Wé yéi kuwoo’u yaakw yá yéil a káa gaxtoonéegwál’. We will paint a
    raven on the widest side of the skiff.
  ·Yaax kei kgwadiág’w wé yaakw. The boat will get stuck on the beach.
Yaakwdáat noun Yakutat
  ·Sgóonwaan atyátx’i has shayadihéin Yaakwdáatx’. There are a lot of
    school children in Yakutat.
  ·Tleidahéen áwé Yaakwdáatt aa wlihásh wé kanóox’. One time a turtle
    floated to Yakutat.
yaakw ýuká noun deck of a boat
  ·Anóoshi aan kwéiyi áwé át wududziyíik wé s’isaa yaakw ýuká. They
    raised a Russian flag on the deck of that sailboat.
yaakw ýukahídí noun cabin (of boat); pilot house
yaakw yasatáni noun captain (of a boat)
yaakw yík noun in the boat
yaakw yiks’ísayi noun sail

yaa kudzigéyi ts’ats’ée noun pigeon

’Tneek ash atlax’w yaa kudzigéyi ts’ats’ée. Pigeons carry messages.

yaan noun hunger
du yaanaayí noun his/her enemy, adversary

yáanadi noun backpack; pack sack

a yáanáx RelationshipPostposition beyond it, more than it; too much; excessively

‘A yáanáx áwé kayliséñ’w yá néegwál’. You tinted this paint too much.

‘A yáanáx yaawatáa. She slept in.

yaana.eit noun wild celery

NOTES: Warning: contains furanocoumarins which can cause rash and edema

yaash ká noun smokehouse shelf

YAAT’ verb root

• --- | dliyát’x’ | ---

--- | they’re long | ---

THEME: d-l-yát’x’ (ga state)
for (plural, general) objects to be long
‘Dliyát’x’ du wax’axéig’u. Her eyelashes are long.

• wooyáat’ | yayát’ | yát’x

it became long | it is long | it becomes long (regularly).

THEME: o-yáat’~ (na state)
for an object (usually stick-like) to be long
‘Dagwatgiyáa lú yayát’ ka yéi kwíisáa. A hummingbird’s beak is long and skinny.

• wuliyát’ | liyát’ | ---

it became long | it’s long | ---

THEME: l-yát’ (na state)
for something to be long (of time or physical objects)
NOTES: Speakers accept this verb with either a short, high stem -yát’ (as given here) or a long, high stem -yáat’ throughout the paradigm.

‘S’eek l’eedí tléil ulyát’. A black bear’s tail is short.

• yeeywooyáat’ | yeeyayát’ | yeeyáat’x

it was long (time) | it’s long (time) | it’s long (time) (regularly).

THEME: yee-o-yáat’~ (na state)
for something to be long (of time)
‘I tuwáx’ yeeywooyáat’ yöó ku.éeex’. You thought the potlach was long.

‘X’aan yeenayát’ch wé yées stoox tóox’. The fire lasts in the new stove.

• yéi kaawayáat’ | yéi koowáat’ | yéi kuwát’x

it got that long | it is that long | it gets that long (regularly).
Dictionary of Tlingit

7

+(0(7

(yéi) ka-u-ø-yáat’~ (na state)
for an object (usually stick-like) to be (so) long
·Jínaat’ ça gooshúŋ kaa ɣ’oos yéi koowáat’ du yaagú. Her boat is nineteen feet long.

• --- | yéi kwliyáat’ | ---
--- | it’s that long | ---
Theme: (yéi) ka-u-l-yáat’ (na state)
for a general object to be (so) long
·Tléix’ kaa ɣ’oos yéi kwliyáat’ wé tíx’. That rope is one foot long.
·Teidooshú kaa ɣ’oos yéi kwliyáat’ wé kaay. That measuring stick is six feet long.

yaaw noun herring
·Yaaw xídlaa yéi wdu.oowú, tlél uldzée nooch. Using a herring rake is not difficult.

yaax Adverb into a boat, vehicle

yáay noun whale
·S’igeidí kaa yáay a káa kashaxit wé at doogú x’óow! Draw a Beaver and whale design on the leather blanket!
·Wé yáay yax woodláax’w. The whale is stuck on the beach.

a yaayí Relational Noun one of them (a pair)
·Hél gé a yaayí koosti? Is the matching pair missing?
·Du guk.ádi yaayí kut akaawágéex’. She lost one of her earrings.

tyáy x’axéni noun baleen; whalebone

yaa.anuné noun oldsquaw duck

du yadák’u noun his/her boyfriend
·“Ixsíxán,” yoo ayawsiŋaa du yadák’u. She told her boyfriend, “I love you.”

yadák’w noun young man (not married)
·Tléi a x’aant áwé daak wudígwát’ wé yadák’w. The young boy crawled out the limb.
·Gil’ yáx kei naltl’ét’ wé yadák’w. The young boy is climbing the cliff face.

yadak’wátsk’u noun boy
·Wé yadak’wátsk’u chooneit tin áwé aawat’úk wé ts’ítskw. The young boy shot the bird with a barbed arrow.

du yádi noun his/her child
·I yádi ax x’usyeet wudígwát’. Your child is crawling around under my feet.
·Kast’aat’ tein áwé wóoshde akéis’ ax yádi jeeyís. She is sewing together a big quilt for my child.

yagee (T) noun day, afternoon
Variants: yakpyee (AtT), yagiyyee

Sealaska Heritage Institute
·Du séek’ yageeyí kayís áwé gáaxw awsi.ée. She cooked a duck for her daughter's birthday.

**yagiyyee** noun day, afternoon  
**VARIANTS:** yakyee, yagee (T)  
·Tleidooshú guwakaan wutusiteen tléix’ yagiyyee. We saw six deer one day.  
·Dañadooshú yagiyyee shunaaxéeex aagáa daak wusitani yé. It has been raining for seven days.

**yagool** noun young deer

**yagõnl’** noun growth on the face

**du yahaaayí** noun his/her soul (of departed person)  
·Yéi sh kadulneek a yahaaayí kudzitee dáanaa. They say money has a spirit.

**du yahaaayí** noun his/her shadow; image  
·Wé tóonáx kaateen kaadé awsiteen du yahaaayí. He saw his image in the mirror.  
·Du eeti a kaxyeet akawlís’ix’w ƙaa yahaaayí wé shaatk’átsk’u. The young girl pasted a photo on the ceiling of her room.

**yaka.óot’** noun button  
**VARIANTS:** yuka.óot’, waka.óot’  
·Gunyáa yaka.óot’ aawa.oo. She bought abalone buttons.  
·Gunyáa yaka.óot’ du l.uljíni kát aakaawákáa. She sewed the abalone buttons on her vest.

**yaka.óot’ x’óow** noun button blanket  
**VARIANTS:** yuka.óot’ x’óow  
·Yaka.óot’ x’óow aawákáa du séek’ jeeyís. She sewed a button blanket for her daughter.  
·’Tooch’ ƙa x’aan yáx yatee wé yaka.óot’ x’óow. That button blanket is black and red.

**du yagkwahéiyagu** noun his/her spirit

**yakyee** noun day, afternoon  
**VARIANTS:** yagiyyee, yagee (T)

**yakw daa.ideidi** noun shell of a boat

**yakwteiyí** noun tricks, sleight of hand; juggling

**yakwتلénx’** noun cruise ship; large ship

**yakwyádi** noun skiff; small boat; flat-bottom canoe  
·’Yaakwdáax’ áwé yakwyádi kát át ƙuyaawagoowún héen kát. People used to travel around in flat-bottomed canoes in the rivers in Yakutat.

**du yakáawu** noun his/her partner
yaloolet noun cockle

yan~ Adverb ashore, onto ground; to rest
-‘Wé té tlein a kaháadi káa yan tán! Put that large rock on top of its cover!
-‘Káa oox yéi daanéiyi yis sgóon yan ashwilihik She finished dentistry school.

yán noun hemlock
-‘Yán aas daadáý kayeiý áwé átx@gaglayéix s’agwáat kasek’âxu sákw. Shavings from a hemlock tree is what you will use for the brown dye.

yán noun shore; land

a yanaá RelationalNoun over it, covering it (a container or something with an opening)
-‘Ax k’wádlí yanaák aa tsé kut gaytáan! Don’t misplace my pot cover!
-‘Wé kóók kax’âs’ti a yanaá yan aawatán. He put plywood over the pit in the ground.

yanax Adverb underground
VARIANTS: yaanax

a yana.át’ani noun its lid, cover (of pot, etc.)
VARIANTS: a yana.át’i (T)
-‘Goosú á yana.át’ani wé s’áaw a kát.eyi k’wátl? Where is the cover for the pot you’re cooking the crab in?
-‘Wé k’wátl yana.át’ani kut xwaataan. I misplaced the lid for the pot.

yánde át noun west wind; wind blowing ashore

yaneis’i (T) noun face cream; cold cream
VARIANTS: yaneis’

yanshuká noun campsite; (out in) camp; (out in) the bush, wilderness
-‘Yanshukáx’ áwé k’idéin wutuliyéx ýa k’anáaxán. We built the fence really well out here in the wilderness.

yanwáat noun adult; elder

yanxoon noun pile of driftwood, driftlogs; snag pile

Yanyeidi noun Yanyeidi, locally known as “Bear”; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crest is the Brown Bear
-‘Gooch Yanyeidi káa at oohéini áwé. The Wolf crest is the property of the Yanyeidi Clan.

YÁT verb root
• ash kawdliyát | ash koolyát | yóo ash koodliyátk
s/he played | s/he is playing | s/he plays (regularly).
THEME: ash ka-u-S-d-l-yát (na act)
for S to play (esp. active games)
-‘Kooch’eit’aa áwé aan has ash koolyát wé atyátx’i. The children are
playing with a ball.
'Tlél uŋgan'áas' teen ash kayeelyádiq! Don't play with matches!

du yát'ákw noun his/her temple; upper side of his/her face (from the cheekbones to the top of the head)

du yat'éik noun behind his/her back, where s/he can't see

du yat'éináx noun in secret (where nobody can see); away from people's view

yawéináa noun face powder

yáxwch’ noun sea otter
VARIANTS: yúxch’ (C)
-Yáxwch’i doogú ǵ’alitseen. Sea otter fur is valuable.
-K’áiktätk yáxwch’ich yaq yawsígáa haa aani kaadáx. The sea otter has devoured the yellowneck clams on our land.

yáxwch’i yaakw noun small canoe with high carved prow
VARIANTS: yáxch’ yaakw

yaş Adverb to completion

a yaş RelationalPostposition like it, in accordance with it, as much as it
-Yáa a daat x’úx’ yaş áwé a daax’ yéi jìgwaanei. I worked on it according to the book.
-L át yaş koonook. He doesn't act normal.

yaşak’áaw noun its crosspiece (of boat, snowshoe); thwart (of boat)
-Wéi yaakw yaşak’áaw kas’ëet áa yéi du.oowú, k’idéin yéi aguqlashát. If a screw is put in the thwart of the boat, it will hold pretty well.

yaş at gwakú noun saying, proverb; event that is so common it has become a saying or proverb
VARIANTS: yaş et gwakú (C)

yaşté noun Big Dipper; Ursa Major

yayéináa noun whetstone

a yayik noun sound, noise of it (something whose identity is unknown)
-A yayik gé iya.åxch wé xóots héen yaax dé. Do you hear the brown bears by the water?
-Ságú yax kaa yayik du.axji nooch héendei yaa anáci. Men's voices would always sound happy when they went to the sea.
a yawís noun getting ready for it; in anticipation of it

a ya.áak noun room, space, place for it; time for it; chance, opportunity for it
· Haadéi at kagáxdujéil, a ya.áak x’wán yéi nasné! Make sure you make room, they will be bringing it all!
· Dáxnáx káa ya.áak áwé. It's wide enough for two people.

yé noun place; way
NOTES: This noun is unique in that it is very limited in its use and occurs mostly in attributive clauses.
· Kagak’eedí l’dakát yéix’ kanas.éich. Yarrow grows all over.
· A géide yoo x’ayatánk wé aadé át kadu.aąk yé. He is speaking out against the proposed decision.

yee Pronoun your (plural) [possessive]
· Yá kú’t’aaygáa gági ugootch yee éesh. During the warm season your father would come out.
· Kúnáx wé yee woo.éex’í aa tsú yee xoo yéi kgwatéé toowú k’ée teen. Your hostess will welcome you all as well. (Lit: Your hostess will be among you all with good feelings.)

yee Pronoun you (plural) [object]
· Wooch teen x yee nasti! Stay together!

yee- Pronoun you (plural) [subject]
VARIANTS: yi-
· Yeeytéen has du téi x’ tóot x áyá toodé has yee uwaxich haa ku.éex’i. You all can see that our hosts thank you from their hearts.

a yee Relational Noun inside it (a building)
· Kwuduwa.éex’ ANB hall yeedéi. People were invited to the ANB hall.
· Jikañáas’ ká ashayaawatéé wé gaat atx’aan hidi yeex’. She hung the sockeye salmon on the stick in the smokehouse.

YEECH verb root
• anák kawdliyeech | anák yaa kanalyích | anák yoo kadliyíchk
they flew away from it | they are flying away from it | they fly away from it (regularly).
THEME: P-nák ka-d-l-yeech~ (na motion)
for creatures (that flap wings visibly) to fly away from P
· Dunák kawdliyeech wé káax’. The grouse flew away from him.

• át kawdliyeech | --- | at yoo kadliyíchk
they’re flying around; they flew around | --- | they fly around (regularly).
THEME: P-t ka-d-l-yeech~ (na motion)
for creatures (that flap wings visibly) to fly around at P
· Ts’aaxweil át kawdliyeech. Crows are flying around.
· Gijook wéit kawdliyeech. Hawks are flying around there.
• át kawdlíyích | aadé yaa kanálíyích | áx kalyeech
they flew there | they are flying there | they fly there (regularly).

  THEME: P-t- ka-d-l-yeex- (ø motion)
  for creatures (that flap wings visibly) to fly to P
  • Gus’yadóóli taakw.eetíx’ haaáx kalyeech. Sandpipers fly here in the early summer.
  • Kaashashgáaw taakw.eetíx’ haaáx kalyeech. The dragonflies come in the summer time.

yeeét Adverb now

VARIANTS: yeeét (C)
  • Gunayéide a daat sh tudínook yeeét. He feels differently about it now.
  • Tle yeeét yáatx haa kagúxdayáa. We need to leave from here right now.

a yeeğáa noun waiting for it

VARIANTS: a yígáa
  • X’úx’ wúxágáx’ yeeğáa áyá toogéen. We are waiting in anticipation of the mail delivery.
  • Gáanu hás, i yeeğáax haa sítée. They are outside waiting for you.

yeeék Adverb down to beach, shore

VARIANTS: yeík, eék

YEEK1 verb root

• át aawsíyík | aadé yaa anasyík | áx aseyeeék
s/he pulled it up there | s/he is pulling it up there | s/he pulls it up there (regularly).

  THEME: P-t- O-S-s-yeeék- (ø motion)
  for S to pull, hoist O up to P
  • Anóoshi aan kwéiyí áwé át wududíyík wé s’isaa yaakw xúká. They raised a Russian flag on the deck of that sailboat.

• kei aawsíyík | kei anasyík | kei aseyíkch
s/he pulled it up | s/he is pulling it up | s/he pulls it up (regularly).

  THEME: kei O-S-s-yeex- (ø motion)
  for S to pull, haul O (esp. of line) up: for S to hoist O up
  • X’oosdé aawdiyík | X’oosdé adayeeék | X’oosx adayíkx
s/he put them on | s/he’s putting them on | s/he puts them on (regularly).

  THEME: X’oos-dé a-S-d-yeex- (ø act)
  for S to put on, pull on O (shoes, trousers)
  NOTES: Note that the postposition -dé changes to -x in the imperative and repetitive imperfective forms.
  • Túq’atáal x’oosdé aawdiyík. He put on his pants.
  • Wooshdakádin x’oosdé aawdiyík du téeli. He put his shoes on the wrong feet.

YEEK2 verb root

• aawayeék | --- | kei ayíkch
he/she/it bit him/her/it | --- | he/she/it bites him/her/it (regularly).
Dictionary of Tlingit

**Theme**: O-S-ø-yeeñ~ (ga event)

for S to bite O; for S to carry O in mouth (of animal)

'lägayeit tsä wë keitl! Don't let the dog bite you!

a **yeen** noun (sometime) during it (period of time)

**yees** noun stone axe

**yées** adj. new; young; fresh

'X'aan yeenayá'tch wë yées stoox tôox'. The fire lasts in the new stove.

'Wë yées shaawat du shaatk'ix sitee. That young woman is his girlfriend.

**yées ku.oo** noun young adult(s); young people

**yées wáat** noun young adult

**yees’** noun scraper for hemlock bark

**yées’** noun mussel (large mussel on stormy coast, used for scraping)

**YEEESH** verb root

• **aax kei aawayish** | --- | ---
  s/he pulled it out of there | --- | ---
  Theme: P-dáx kei O-S-ø-yeeñ~ (ø motion)
  for S to pull O (a fairly light object) out of P
  Notes: This verb would be used to talk about such things as
  pulling out a sliver, opening a window (by pushing it up), pulling a
  tooth, or pulling the sheets off a bed.

  'Sheey kañáas'i du jíndáx kei aawayish. She pulled a splinter out of her
  hand.

• **a káx aawayeesh** | **a káx yei anayish** | **a káx yei ayíshch**
  s/he pulled it over him/her/it | s/he is pulling it over him/her/it | s/he pulls it over
  him/her/it (regularly).
  Theme: N káx O-S-ø-yeeñ~ (ga motion)
  for S to pull O (fairly light object) over N; for S to cover N with O
  Notes: Note that the verb in the example sentence below has the
  ya- thematic prefix, meaning "face".

  'Du gúk káx ayaawayeesh du sadaat'ayí. She pulled her scarf down
  over her ears.

**yéesh** noun leech; bloodsucker

du **yéet** noun his/her son, cousin

  'Du kíkt hán wë du yéet. His son is standing beside him.

  'Kashxeedíx sitee haa yéet. Our son is a scribe.

**yeewháan** Pronoun you (plural) [independent]

a **yee.ádi** noun receptacle for it

  'A yee.ádi gataan shächgi tléigu yis! Carry a container for swamp berries!
yee.át  noun  mattress; bedding
- 'I t'éli yee.át g'usyee'x' yéi na.oo! Put your shoes at the foot of the bed!
- 'I yee.ádi ká yis áyá yá x'óow. This blanket is to put on top of your bed.

yéi  Adverb  down; out of boat, vehicle
VARIANTS: yéi

yéi  Adverb  thus, specifically
VARIANTS: yóo
- 'Ká yát tsú aₙ toowú yak'éi yaa a káa yéi x'at gúgwa'teeyí yaa Lingít y'at sateeyí. And I too am thankful that I'm part of this being that I'm Lingít.
- 'Téil yéi aya.óo at doogú aklas'ëkxi yis. She is using dry wood for smoking that hide.

a  yeidi  noun  its price, value; the money from the sale of it
- 'A kíx koogéi wé k'oondás' yeidi. I have less than the price of that shirt.

yéi jiné  noun  work, job
- 'Qalsayít áwé du yéi jineiyí a nák woogoot. She went away from her work so that she could rest.
- 'Aₙ yéi jineiyí áwé kaxíi'aa k'ídéin daané. My job is to clean erasers.

yéi jinéiyí  noun  worker

YEIK²  verb root
• --- | liyék | ---
  --- | it holds more | ---.
THEME: l-yék (ga state)
for something to hold more, contain more; for something to hold a lot
NOTES: This verb only occurs in the imperfective. To specify the amount that something holds, state the amount followed by yáx, as in: tléix' gúx'aa yáx liyék "it holds one cup". Two more examples of this verb in context are: yáát'a yáanáx liyék wéit'aa "this one holds more than that one" and: wooch yáx liyék "they hold the same amount".
  'Tléix' k'ateil yáx áwé liyék wéi xén. That plastic container can hold one gallon.

yéik  noun  Indian doctor's spirit

YEIL  verb root
• sh k'awdliyél | --- | sh k'alyélx
  s/he lied | --- | s/he lies (regularly).
THEME: sh k'a-S-d-l-yél~ (Ø event)
for S to lie, deceive
NOTES: To specify who one is lying to, use: N een "to N". For example: Du een sh k'awdliyél "s/he lied to him/her".

Sealaska Heritage Institute
yéil noun raven
  ·Yaa uháan haa naax sitee, Yéil áyá haa shukáx sitee. For our clan, Raven is our main crest.
  ·Xáat yis áwé has akawlinik Yéilch, wé kéidladi ƙa kageet. Raven talked the seagull and loon out of the salmon.

yéil kawóodi noun petrified coral

yéil kooxétli’aa noun scarecrow

yéil ts’áaxu noun limpet

YEIL’ verb root

• kawduwayél’ | yaa kanduyél’ | kaduyél’x
  it's calm | it's calming down | it calms down (regularly).
  THEME: ka-du-o-yéil’- (Ø event)
  for something (esp. bodies of water) to be calm, peaceful
  ·Aa Tlein káa kawduwayél’. It is calm on Atlin Lake.

• ŋkawduwayél’ | yaa ŋkanduyél’ | ŋkaduyél’x
  the weather is calm | the weather is calming down | the weather calms down (regularly).
  THEME: ŋk-ka-du-yéil’- (Ø event)
  for the weather to be calm, peaceful, without storm
  ·Kukawduwayél’ áyá - naakéede naŋtooŋoox. It’s calm out - let's go up the bay.
  ·Kukawduyél’i áwé Galyéxdeeשקayéi uŋoɔx wé yaakw tlein. The big boat would start traveling to the Kahliyet River when the weather was calm.

yéil’ noun elderberry

YEIN verb root

• ashakawliyén | --- | ashaklayénx
  s/he's waving it | --- | s/he waves it (regularly).
  THEME: O-sha-ka-S-l-yéin- (Ø event)
  for S to wag O (tail); for S to wave O (hand, etc.); for S to twirl, spin O around above one's head
  ·Aan kwéiyi shakawdudliyén. Someone is waving a flag.
  ·Du tl’eeñ áwé aŋ yáa ash aakaawliyén. He's shaking his finger at me.

yéin noun sea cucumber

yeis noun fall; autumn
  ·Kalagéi nooch aasgutú yeist kuwuhaayí. The forest is brilliant when fall comes.

yeisú Adverb just now; just then; still; yet
  ·X’eidei kakgilatiq’ yé ch’a yeisú lingit áwu. There are still people in the place you are locking.
  ·Yeisú kadliŋ’át’ wé tlein. The berries are still green.
YEIS' verb root

- **kawdiyés'** | --- | **kadayés'x**
  he/she/it is bruised | --- | he/she/it bruises easily.
  **THEME:** O-ka-d-yéis' - (ø event)
  for O to be colored, discolored, bruised
  ·X'aan yáx kawdiyés' wé gáach. The rug is colored red.
  ·Du káak' wudix'ís' ḱa kawdiyés'. His forehead is swollen and bruised.

YEIX' verb root

- **akaawayéx** | akayéix | akayéxx
  s/he whittled it | s/he is whittling it | s/he whistles it (regularly).
  **THEME:** O-ka-S-ø-yeiý - (ø act)
  for S to whittle, plane O; for S to make O (kindling)
  ·Aankayéxaan tin akaawayéx. He planed it with a plane.
  ·Du tséegi a lú akaawayéx. He sharpened the point of his barbecue stick.

- **átx awliyéx** | átx alyéix | átx alyéxx
  s/he used it for it | s/he is using it for it | s/he uses it for it (regularly).
  **THEME:** P-ø O-S-I-yeiý - (ø act)
  for S to use O for P; for S to make O into P
  ·Ýéel yéi ndu.eich hítý dulyéiýí. Granite is used to build a house.
  ·Kaçakl'eedí náakwáx dulyéiý. Yarrow is used for medicine.

- **awliyéx** | alyéix | ---
  s/he built it | s/he is building it | ---.
  **THEME:** O-S-I-yeiý - (ø act)
  for S to build O; for S to make, construct O
  **VARIANTS:** -yeeý~
  ·Ax léelk'u háas jeeyís áwé wududliyéx wé atx'aan hídí tlein. That big smoke house was built for my grandparents.
  ·Tle a tuwán áwé átšá daakahidi áa wududliyéx. They built a restaurant next to it.

**yéiý** noun deadfall trap for large animals

**yetx** Adverb starting off taking off
  **VARIANTS:** yedax

**yéts' shál** noun black horn spoon

**a yigáa** noun waiting for it
  **VARIANTS:** a yeeğáa
  ·Wé bus yigáa xa.aa. I am sitting waiting for the bus.

**a yík** RelationalNoun inside it (a river, road, boat, or other shallow concave landform or object)
  ·Káa tlein yíkt át yawduwaaxaawé aankáawu. The rich person is being driven around in a limousine.
  ·Kaldaaçéináý yaa gahtookóox, tlel gwadlaan yá cíx yík. We will travel along slowly, it's not deep in this slough.
a yik.ádi noun its internal organs, viscera; its guts

VARIANTS: a yik.ádi (C)

· Naaliyéidei kanaxá wé xáat yik.ádi! Dump the fish guts far away!
· Yaké'í k'ink' xoox' xáat yik.ádi. The fish guts are good in fermenting stink heads.

yikdílaa noun spark

a yinaa Relationa1Noun in its way; blocking its way; acting as a shield for it

· We x'awool yinaat hán. She is standing in the doorway.

a yinaadé Adverb in the direction or general area of it; (headed) toward it

VARIANTS: a yinaadéi, a niyaadé, a niyaadéi

· Áa agaxtool’oon yé yinaadé yaa gagú! Walk toward the place we will hunt!
· Wé xóots awusnéex’í a yinaadé wjixeex haa keidlí. Our dog is running toward the brown bear it smelled.

yinaaháat noun body armor, breastplate

du yinaanáx noun his/her family line of descent, side

· Yaa ax léelek’w ax tláa yinaanáx Kéin yóo duságun yaa Xutsnoowúdáx. My grandmother on my mother’s side was called Ñéin, from Angoon.
· John Soboleff yóo duwasáa - yaa ax éesh yinaanáx, ax éesh du éesh. John Soboleff was his name - on my father's side, my father's father.

a yís Relationa1Postposition for it; to that end

· Yan eewanéi gé a yís? Are you ready for it?
· Du ée yan at wududlitóow kaax oox yéi daanéiyi yís. She completed dentistry school.

yoo Adverb back and forth; to and fro; up and down

yoo aan ka.á noun earthquake

VARIANTS: yoo aan ke.á (C)

yoo at koojeek noun curiosity

yoo katan lítaa noun curved carving knife

yook noun cormorant

yóot~ Adverb away, off (to someplace indefinite)

· Gitgaa ayaxsaháa yöode woogoot. She went over there to gather spruce needles.

yoo tutánk noun consciousness, thought process, thinking

du yoowá noun his/her abdomen; surface of his/her belly; front of his/her body

du yoowú noun his/her stomach; gizzard (of bird)

· Sh tóogáa wdiitee ax yoowú. My stomach was satisfied.
yoo ⱥ'ala.átk  noun  conversation, dialog; talk, discourse (between more than one person)
   VARIANTS: yoo ⱥ'ale.étk (C)

yoo ⱥ'atánk  noun  speech, talk; language; word, phrase, sentence, or discourse
   VARIANTS: yoo ⱥ'aténk (C)
   ·I yoo ⱥ'atángi káa yan hán! Stand on your words!
   ·Wáanganeens' yanaⱥ kei shak'iq'ch aⱥ yoo ⱥ'atángi. Sometimes my words get hung up.

yú  Demonstrative  that (distant), yonder
   VARIANTS: yoó
   ·Yóó diyáanaⱥ.aadⱥ áwé haat yaⱥwaⱥaⱥa wéi kax'as'ti haa hídi sákⱥ. I hauled the lumber from across the other side for our house.
   ·Yóó tliyaa aasdéi ksaxát wéi kaxées' aⱥ at shí kóok gúgu yís! Attach the wire to that tree over there for my radio antenna!

yuka.óot'  noun  button
   VARIANTS: yaka.óot', waka.óot'
   ·Dleit yáⱥ kaatee wé yuka.óot'. The button is white.

yuka.óot' x'óow  noun  button blanket
   VARIANTS: yaka.óot' x'óow

yúxch' (C)  noun  sea otter
   VARIANTS: yáxwch'

yuⱥ  Adverb  outside
.AA\(^1\) verb root

- --- | át as.áa | ---
  --- | s/he has him/her seated there | ---.
  THEME: P-t O-S-s-.aa~ (position)
  * for S to have O (live creature) seated at P
  NOTES: This verb only occurs in the imperfective.
  - T'ook kát as.áa du yádi. *He has his child seated on the papoose board.*

- --- | át la.áa | ---
  --- | it's situated there | ---.
  THEME: P-t l-.áa (position)
  * for a building to be situated at P
  NOTES: This verb only occurs in the imperfective.
  - Yaa Aangóont áyá la.áa haa hídi Aanx’aagi Hit yöó duwasáakw.
    *Our clan house standing in Angoon is called Aanx’aagi Hit.*
  - Héen t’iká át la.áa du hídi. *His house sits beside the river.*

- --- | áa | ---
  --- | s/he sits; s/he is sitting | ---.
  THEME: S-ø-.aa~ (position)
  * for (singular) S to be seated
  NOTES: This verb only occurs in the imperfective. *Note that a noun phrase with (-t) postposition is used to indicate where one is sitting, but this noun phrase is not required by the verb. For example, one could say: áa "s/he is sitting", or: át áa "s/he is sitting there".*
  - Ch’a tlákw áa áwé yanéekw du k’í. *His rump hurts from sitting all the time.*
  - Hás du léelk’w du x’áat áa. *Their grandmother is sitting between them.*

.AA\(^2\) verb root

- ax x’éit yawdzi.áa | ax x’éide yaa yanás.éin | ax x’éix yas.aa
  s/he kissed me | s/he is kissing me | s/he kisses me (regularly).
  THEME: N x’éit~ ya-S-d-s-.aa~ (ø motion)
  * for S to kiss N

- a daa yawdzi.aa | a daa yas.éix | a daa yas.éix
  s/he examined it | s/he is examining it | s/he examines it (regularly).
  THEME: N daa ya-S-d-s-.aa~ (na act)
  * for S to examine, inspect, look into, judge, assess N
  NOTES: The form: a daa yas.éix gives both a basic imperfective meaning "s/he is examining it" and a repetitive imperfective meaning "s/he examines it (regularly)".
·Du kalóox’sháni néegooch áwé du daa yawdudzi.aa. He is being examined because of his bladder pain.

.AA³ verb root

• akawsi.aa | aksa.éix | yoo aksi.éik
s/he grew it | s/he grows it; s/he’s growing it | s/he grows it (regularly).
Theme: O-ka-S-s-.aa~ (na act)
for S to cause O (plant) to grow; for S to turn on O (hose), cause O to flow
Notes: The form: aksa.éix gives both a basic imperfective meaning “s/he grows it; s/he is growing it” and a repetitive imperfective meaning “s/he grows it (regularly)”.

• kaawa.aa | ka.éix | yoo kaya.éik
it grew | it grows; it’s growing | it grows (regularly).
Theme: ka-o-.aa~ (na act)
for a plant to grow; for a stream of water to flow, pour forth
·Aas tlénx’ áa kaawa.aa. Big trees grew there.
·Tlél kalchaneit áa koo.éix Yaakwdáat. Mountain ash doesn’t grow in Yakutat.

• kawsi.aa | kasa.éix | yoo ksa.éik
it grew | it grows; it’s growing | it grows (regularly).
Theme: ka-s-.aa~ (na act)
for a plant to grow
Notes: In classical Tlingit, this verb meant specifically for a plant with a long stalk to grow (the length of the plant indicated by the s- classifier), however this meaning has been lost for most current speakers, and now just means for a plant in general to grow.
·Kaçakl’eedí ldakát yéix’ kanas.éich. Yarrow grows all over.

.AAK¹ verb root

• shóot awdi.ák | --- | shóox ada.aak
s/he built a fire | --- | s/he builds a fire (regularly).
Theme: shóot- ø-S-d-.aak~ (ø event)
for S to build a fire (using wood)
·Wë gán aan nagú wë ḳáa shaan du shóot agida.aagit! Go with the wood to build a fire for the elderly man!
·Aan áwé shóot ñawdi.ák wé kayeix’ tágú. I built a fire with the wood shavings.

.AAKW verb root

• át aakaawa.aakw | --- | át yoo aakwa.ákwy
s/he gave him/her orders | --- | s/he gives him/her orders (regularly).
Theme: át O-ka-S-o-.aakw~ (na event)
for S to give orders to, command, instruct O
·A géide yoo ɣ’ayatánk wé aadé át kadu.aakw yé. He is speaking out against the proposed decision.

• yan aakaawa.ákwy | yánde yaa akana.ákwy | ---
s/he made a decision | s/he’s making a decision | ---.
Dictionary of Tlingit

THEME: yan~ O-ka-S-ø-.aañw~ (ø motion)
for S to make a decision about O; for S to finish planning O

.AAN¹ verb root
• --- | tuli.aan | ---
  --- | s/he is kind | ---.
THEME: O-tu-I-.aan (ga state)
for O to be kind, gentle
· Haa koon sh kalneegí áwé kúnáx tuli.aan. Our preacher is very kind.

.AAT¹ verb root
• aadé has woo.aat | aadé yaa (ha)s na.át | aadé yoo (ha)s ya.átk
they walked there | they are walking there | they walk there (regularly).
THEME: P-dé S-ø-.aat~ (na motion)
for (plural) S to walk, go (by walking or as a general term) to P
· Gáande yaa nay.ádi wooch yáx x’wán anayl’eig! Be sure to all dance alike when you walk out!
· Dleeygáa áwé aadéi aawa.aat. People went there for meat.

• aagáa has woo.aat | aagáa yaa (ha)s na.át | aagáa yoo ya.átk
they went to get it | they are going to get it | they go get it (regularly).
THEME: P-gaa S-ø-.aat~ (na motion)
for (plural) S to go after P, go seeking P (on foot)
Notes: Note that -gaa takes the opposite tone of the final syllable of the noun that it attaches to. Hence: kanat’ágaag “[going] after blueberries”, but shaawgáa “[going] after gumboots”.
· Nuk’éet’ áwé gaíttoo.áat kalchaneit tléigugáa. We are going to pick mountain ash berries.

• áa kei (ha)s uwa.át | áa kei (ha)s na.át | áa kei (ha)s .áotch
they walked up there | they are walking up there | they walk up there (regularly).
THEME: kei S-ø-.aat~ (ø motion)
for (plural) S to walk up, go up (by walking or as a general term)

• anax has yaawa.át | anax yaa (ha)s wuna.át | anax yaa (ha)s .áotch
they walked through it | they are walking through it | they walk through it (regularly).
THEME: P-náx ya-u-S-ø-.aat~ (ø motion)
for (plural) S to walk, go (by walking or as a general term) through, by way of P
· Nás’k yagiyee a kaanáx has yaawa.áat. They walked for three days.

• át has uwa.át | aadé yaa (ha)s na.át | áx has .aat
they walked there | they are walking there | they walk there (regularly).
THEME: P-t- S-ø-.aat~ (ø motion)
for (plural) S to walk, go (by walking or as a general term) to P
Ana.óot ku.oo haa ńánt has uwa.át. Aleut people came to see us.

Wéis’ du shaktóot uwa.át. She got lice in her hair.

át has woo.aat | --- | át yoo (ha)s ya.átk
they are walking around; they walked around (regularly).

THEME: P-t S-ø-.aat~ (na motion)
for (plural) S to walk, (by walking or as a general term) around at P

Del át has woo.aat wéi yées kéidladi. The young seagulls are already walking around.

A daat aawa.aat. People are walking around on it.

áx has woo.aat | áx yei (ha)s na.át | áx yei (ha)s .átch
they walked down along it | they are walking down along it | they walk down along it (regularly).

THEME: P-áx S-ø-.aat~ (ga motion)
for (plural) S to walk, (by walking or as a general term) down along P

Gántiyaakw Sédid’ yaakw tlein yíx aawa.aat. People boarded the big boat at Petersburg.

--- | áx yaa (ha)s na.át | ---
--- | they are walking along there | ---.

THEME: P-áx yaa S-ø-.aat~ (ga motion)
for (plural) S to be walking, going (by foot or as general term) along P

NOTES: This is an example of a progressive epiaspectual paradigm (Leer, 91), which basically means that all forms are based on the progressive aspect. The progressive epiaspect is characterized by:
1) having the yaa preverb in all forms, 2) having no perfective form, and 3) denotes semantically a continuous transition from one location or state to another.

Wé kagít tóox yaa ntoo.ádi awdlidées. As we walked along in the darkness, the moon shined bright.

Wé dzísk’ú tlein itx yaa na.át wé gooch. The wolves are following behind the big moose.

gági (ha)s uwa.át | gági yaa (ha)s na.át | gági (ha)s .átch
they emerged | they are emerging | they emerge (regularly).

THEME: gági S-ø-.aat~ (ø motion)
for (plural) S to emerge, walk out into the open

NOTES: Note that yaa occurs in every form except the perfective. This verb has a plural stem, meaning that multiple people or animals are being led. In the paradigm given here, the plural object pronoun has “them” is used. One could also use ñaa “people”, as in: ñaa shoowa.aat “s/he led people”. Another option is the object prefix ku- "people", as in: kushoowa.aat "s/he led

has ashoowa.aat | yaa (ha)s ashuna.át | kei (ha)s ashu.átch
s/he led them | s/he is leading them | s/he leads them (regularly).

THEME: yaa O-shu-S-ø-.aat~ (ga event)
for S to lead (plural) O (especially by walking ahead)
people". For both of these, note that the third person object pronoun a- on the verb is dropped. If you want to indicate that animals are being led, omit the has/kaa/ku- and use:
ashoowa.aat "s/he led them (animals)".

·K'idéin yaa kaa shuna.át wé kaa sháade háni. The leader is leading the people well.

• has ayawdi.át | yaa (ha)s ayanda.át | has ayada.átx
  they turned back | they are turning back | they turn back (regularly).
  THEME: a-ya-u-S-d-.aat~ (ø motion)
  for (plural) S to turn back, go back (by walking or as general term)

• has woo.aat | yaa (ha)s na.át | yoo (ha)s ya.átk
  they walked | they are walking | they walk (regularly).
  THEME: S-ø-.aat~ (na motion)
  for (plural) S to walk, go (by walking or as a general term)

·Kaa daakeidí een yaa ana.át. People are walking along with a casket.

·Yan yéi jiwtooneiyí a ítnáx tsá gaxtoo.áat. After we have finished work, then we will go.

• héide has yaawa.át | héide yaa (ha)s wuna.át | héide yaa (ha)s .átch
  they moved over that way | they are moving over that way | they move over that way (regularly).
  THEME: héide ya-u-S-ø-.aat~ (ø motion)
  for (plural) S to move over (away from speaker)

• kaa éet has jiwdi.át | --- | kaa ée yoo has jidi.átk
  they attacked someone | --- | they attack people (regularly).
  THEME: ji-S-d-.aat~ (ø event)
  for (plural) S to attack, assault, fall upon

  NOTES: To indicate who is being attacked, use: N éet~ "they attacked N". For example: Haa éet has jiwdi.át. "They attacked us". It is also acceptable to use this verb without specifying who was attacked. For example: Has jiwdi.át "They attacked". Therefore, the N éet~ is not required and is not given in the Leer-Edwards theme.

·Xóosht' has du yáa yéi has ana.ëich yaa (ha)s jinda.ádi. The dark burnt ashes would be put on their faces when going to war.

• kut has woo.aat | kut kei (ha)s na.át | kut kei (ha)s .átch
  they got lost | they are getting lost | they get lost (regularly).
  THEME: kut S-ø-.aat~ (ga motion)
  for (plural) S to get lost (on foot)

• woosh kaanáx has wudi.aat | woosh kaanáx kei (ha)s nada.át | woosh kaanáx kei (ha)s da.átch
  they gathered together | they are beginning to gather together | they gather together (regularly).
  THEME: woosh kaanáx S-d-.aat~ (ga motion)
  for (plural) S to assemble, congregate, gather together (for meetings)
The clan leaders gathered there.

- **woosh ɣoot has wudi.át** | **woosh ɣoodé yaa (ha)s nada.át** | **woosh ɣoox has da.aat**
  they gathered together | they are gathering together | they gather together
  (regularly).
  **THEME:** woosh ɣoot~ S-d-.aat~ (ø motion)
  for (plural) S to assemble, congregate, gather together (for meetings)
  **NOTES:** Woosh and wooch seem to be interchangeable here.

- Wé aanɡáax’u wéix’ woosh ɣoot has wudi.át. The chiefs gathered there.
- Wooch ɣoot wuduwa.át. People came together.

.AAT² verb root

- **aadé awli.aat** | **aadé yaa anal.át** | **aadé yoo ali.átk**
  s/he carried them there | s/he is carrying them there | s/he carries them there
  (regularly).
  **THEME:** P-dé O-S-l-.aat~ (na motion)
  for S to carry, take (plural) O (esp. baggage and personal belongings) to P

- Haaw héende awli.aat gáax’w káx. She put branches in the water for herring eggs.

- --- | át akla.át | ---
  --- | s/he has them lying there | ---.
  **THEME:** P-t O-ka-S-l-.át (position)
  for S to have O (small, round or hoop-like objects) lying at P
  **NOTES:** This verb only occurs in the imperfective. Note that in the example sentence below, the classifier in the verb: waaŋt akal.át is l- and NOT la-. For some common nouns such as waaŋ “eye”, it is possible to leave off the overt possessor du “his/her”. The D-element of the classifier (in this case l-) replaces the overt possessor. Therefore, in the sentence below there is no overt possessor of waaŋ, and the verb has the D-component of the classifier (l-), producing the phrase: waaŋt akal.át.

- Wañdáanaa waaŋt akal.át. She has eyeglasses on. (Lit: She has glasses lying on her eyes.)

- --- | át kala.át | ---
  --- | they are lying there | ---.
  **THEME:** P-t ka-l-.át (position)
  for small, round or hoop-like objects to lie at P
  **NOTES:** This verb only occurs in the imperfective.

- --- | át la.át | ---
  --- | they’re lying there | ---.
  **THEME:** P-t l-.át (position)
  for several things to lie at P; for several persons or animals to lie dead, unconscious, or incapacitated at P
  **NOTES:** This verb only occurs in the imperfective.

- Dei kát la.ádi géechadi aag yéi awsinei. He removed the windfall lying
in the road.

· Téil dei yaaxt la.át. Scraps of pitchwood are lying along the road.

• a daa yoo (ha)s tuwli.át | a daa yoo (ha)s tuli.átk | a daa yoo (ha)s tuli.átk
  they thought about it | they think about it; they are thinking about it | they think about it (regularly).
  THEME: N daa yoo tu-S-l-.aat~ (ø act)
or (plural) S to think over, consider, make up
  one’s mind about N

• du jeet akawli.át | --- | du jeex akla.aat
  s/he gave them to him/her | --- | s/he gives them to him/her (regularly); s/he is trying to give them to him/her.
  THEME: N jeet- O-ka-S-l-.aat~ (ø motion)
  for S to give, take, hand O (small, round or hoop-like objects) to N
  ·Guk.át ax jeet kawudli.át. I was given earrings.

• du jeet awli.át | --- | du jeex al.aat
  s/he gave them to him/her | --- | s/he gives them to him/her (regularly); s/he is trying to give them to him/her.
  THEME: N jeet- O-S-l-.aat~ (ø motion)
  for S to give, take, hand (plural) O (esp. baggage and personal belongings) to N

• kei ayawli.át | --- | kei ayala.átk
  s/he turned the boat | --- | s/he turns the boat (regularly); s/he is trying to turn the boat.
  THEME: kei O-ya-S-l-.aat~ (ø event)
  for S to turn O (boat)
  ·X’aa geiyi niyaadé kei ayawli.át. He steered (his boat) toward the inside of the point.

• yan awli.át | --- | yax al.aat
  s/he put them down | --- | s/he puts them down (regularly).
  THEME: yan- O-S-l-.aat~ (ø motion)
  for S to put down, lay down, leave (plural) O (esp. baggage and personal belongings)
  ·Ch’a áa yan awli.át wé gán láx’i. He just left the wet outer part of firewood there.
  ·Du jiyeex’ yan awli.át du dákés’i. She placed her sewing nearby for her.

• yoo (ha)s x’awli.át | yoo (ha)s x’ali.átk | yoo (ha)s x’ali.átk
  they conversed | they are conversing | they converse (regularly).
  THEME: yoo x’a-S-l-.aat~ (ø act)
  for (plural) S to speak, talk, converse
  NOTES: The form: yoo (ha)s x’ali.átk gives both a basic imperfective meaning “they are conversing” and a repetitive imperfective meaning “they converse (regularly)”.
  ·Wé naakédax lingit gunayáade yóo has x’ali.átk. The people from the north speak differently.
·Wé hoon s’aati een yóo x’ali.átk ax aa. My paternal aunt is talking with the storekeeper.

.AAT’ verb root

- **awsi.át’ | as.áat’ | as.át’x**
  - s/he chilled it | s/he is chilling it | s/he chills it (regularly).
  - THEME: O-S-s-áat’- (ø act)
  - for S to make O cold, cool
  - NOTES: The form: as.át’x has both a basic imperfective meaning "s/he is chilling it" and a repetitive imperfective meaning "s/he chills it (regularly)".

- **kuwsi.áat’ | kusi.áat’ | kei kusa.áat’ch**
  - the weather was cold | the weather is cold | the weather gets cold (regularly).
  - THEME: kу-s-áat’- (ga state)
  - for the weather to be cold
  - ·Yá X’atas’aak kúnáx kusi.áat’i yéix’ áwé yéi has yatee. Eskimos live in a very cold place.
  - ·Kusi.áat’ gáan - kakéin k’oodás’ yéi na oo! It’s cold out - wear a sweater!

.AAX’W verb root

- **wusi.áax’w | si.áax’w | kei sa.áax’wch**
  - it was sour | it’s sour | it gets sour (regularly).
  - THEME: O-s-áax’w (ga state)
  - for O to be bitter, sour (of taste); for O to be spicy hot
  - ·X’áax’ tlaý núnáy si.áax’w. Crabapples are very sour.
  - ·Wusi.áax’w du yoo x’atângi, ch’a aan áwé du x’eide kwududi.aa.
     His words were biting, yet people listened to him.

.AAX’ verb root

- **aawa.áx | --- | ---**
  - s/he heard it | --- | ---
  - THEME: O-S-ø-.aaáx- (ø event)
  - for S to hear O
  - ·Yéi xwaa.áx xén hél ushk’è wè microwave tóox’ yéi du.oowú. I heard that it’s not good to put plastic in the microwave.
  - ·Yaa kaa lunégu a kayéik has aawa.áx. They heard the sound of people running.

--- | ali.áxch | ali.áxch

- --- | s/he is playing it | s/he plays it (regularly).
  - THEME: O-S-l-áxch (ga state)
  - for S to play O (musical instrument)
  - NOTES: The form: ali.áxch gives both a basic imperfective meaning "s/he is playing it" and a repetitive imperfective meaning "s/he plays it (regularly)".

--- | asaya.áxch | ---

- --- | s/he hears a voice | ---.
Dictionary of Tlingit

THEME: O-sa-S-ø-.áxch (ga state)
for S to hear O (voice)
·Gus’yadóoli wéide sañaa.áxch. I hear the sandpiper over there.

- aseíwa.áx | --- | ---
s/he heard a voice | --- | ---.
THEME: O-sa-S-ø-.aaý~ (ø event)
for S to hear O (a voice, esp. singing)
·Tusconx’ áwé aa sañwa.áx gus’yé kindachooneidi. I heard some doves in Tuscon.

- át wusi.áx | --- | áx sa.aa
s/he’s listening to it; s/he listened to it | --- | s/he listens to it (regularly).
THEME: P-t~ S-s-.aa~ (ø motion)
for S to listen to P

- awli.áx | --- | ali.áxch
s/he played it | --- | s/he plays it (regularly).
THEME: O-S-l-.áx~ (ø event)
for S to play O (musical instrument)
·Ý’agáax’ daakahídix’ ali.áxch wé çíý’jaa ñóok. He plays the organ at the Church.
·Sh tóo awdlitóow gix’jaa kóok al.áxji. He taught himself to play the piano.

- --- | ax’aya.áxch | ---
| s/he understands him/her | --- | ---.
THEME: O-x’a-S-ø-.áxch (ga state)
for S to hear O with understanding: for S to understand, comprehend O
·Tlél k’idéin ix’eíxa.áxch. I don’t understand you well.

- ax’eíwa.áx | --- | ---
s/he understood him/her | --- | ---.
THEME: O-x’a-S-ø-.aaý~ (ø event)
for S to hear O with understanding: for S to understand, comprehend O

- --- | aya.áxch | ---
| s/he can hear it | --- |
THEME: O-S-ø-.áxch (ga state)
for S to be able to hear O
·Yéi xa.áxjín yáa chil xook Jilkáatx’ áwé yéi daadunéiyin. I used to hear of smoked salmon being prepared on the Chilkat.
·Gunayéide at xaa.áxch. I’m hearing strange sounds.

- a kayéikgaa kowdzí.aa | --- | a kayéikgaa yoo kudzi.áxk
s/he listened for the sound of it | --- | s/he listens for the sound of it (regularly).
THEME: P-gaa ku-S-d-s-.aa~ (na motion)
for S to listen for P
·A kayéikgaa áwé kuntoos.áxch shtéen káa haadé yaa nakúxu. We always listen for the sound of the steam engine when it's coming.
Dictionary of Tlingit

• du x’éide kuwdzi.aax | --- | du x’éide yoo kuwdzi.áxk
s/he listened to him/her | --- | s/he listens to him/her (regularly).
THEME: N x’éide ku-S-d-s-.aax- (na motion)
for S to listen to N
·Wusi.áax’w du yoo x’atángi, ch’a aan áwé du x’éide kuwdudzi.aax.
His words were biting, yet people listened to him.

• du x’éit wusi.áx | --- | du x’éit sa.aax
s/he’s listening to him/her; s/he listens to him/her | --- | s/he listens to him/her (regularly).
THEME: N x’éit~ S-s-.aax- (ø motion)
for S to listen to, obey, give heed to N
·Gunalchéesh ax x’éit yeeysa.aaxí. Thank you all for listening to me.

.AAX² verb root

• át aawa.aax | --- | át yoo aya.áxk
s/he is carrying it around; s/he carried it around | --- | s/he carries it around (regularly).
THEME: P-t O-S-ø-.aax- (na motion)
for S to carry, take O (textile-like object) around at P

• --- | át .áx | ---
--- | it’s lying there | ---.
THEME: P-t ø-.áx (position)
for a textile-like object to lie at P
NOTES: This verb only occurs in the imperfective.
·Wéit .a áx kinaak.át a káx’ áwé xwsiteen i gwéili. On top of that coat
lying there is where I saw your bag.

• du jeet aawa.áx | du jeedé yaa ana.áx | du jeev a.aax
s/he gave it to him/her | s/he is giving it to him/her | s/he gives it to him/her (regularly).
THEME: N jeet~ O-S-ø-.aax~ (ø motion)
for S to give, take, hand O (textile-like object) to N
·Nóok yígu a.áx kast’áat’i - a.áx jeet .áx. My quilt is in the box - give it to me.

.AAXW verb root

• adaawsi.áxw | adaasa.áaxw | adaasa.áxwx
s/he wrapped it up | s/he’s wrapping it up | s/he wraps it up (regularly).
THEME: O-daaa-S-s-.aaxw- (ø act)
for S to tie O together in a bundle; for S to wrap O up
·Kaa yat’iínáx x’wán daasa.áxw wé kóok! Wrap that box when no one is
looking now!

• yánde aawa.áxw | yánde a.aaxw | ---
s/he tied it up | s/he’s tying it up | ---.
THEME: yánde O-S-ø-.aaxw- (ø act)
for S to tie up, secure O (esp. a boat to shore)
Dictionary of Tlingit

**EE verb root**

- **awsí.ée | as.ée | as.éeñ**
  - Theme: O-S-s.-ee~ (ø act)
  - For S to cook O
  - *X'ákwx x'úxu haa x'eis sa.í toox kaanáx! Cook us red sockeye soup on the stove*
  - *Wé ̓káa dzisk'u shaayí gangooknáx as.eyín. He used to cook moose head next to the campfire.*

- **at wusi.ée | at sa.ée | at is.éeñ**
  - Theme: at S-s.-ee~ (ø act)
  - For S to cook
  - *Du léelk'w du x'eis at wusi.ée. Her grandmother cooked for her.*
  - *Du kéilk' du x'eis at wusi.ée. His niece cooked for him.*

- **yan uwa.ée | ýánde yaa na.éen | yax .ee**
  - Theme: yan~ ø-.ee~ (ø motion)
  - For food to be cooked, done cooking
  - *Wé sakwnéin éewu yan eet egáa áwé xa.áa. I am sitting, waiting for the bread to finish cooking.*

**EEN1 verb root**

- **aawa.in | a.éen | a.ínx**
  - Theme: O-S-ø-.een~ (ø act)
  - For S to pick O (esp. berries) into a container
  - *Aatlein dáxw aawa.in. She picked lots of lowbush cranberries.*
  - *Shaax a.éen haa hídi daatx kanéegwál'sákw. She is picking gray currants from around our house for a berry and salmon egg dish.*

- **át awsi.in | --- | áx as.een**
  - Theme: P-t~ O-S-S.-een~ (ø motion)
  - For S to carry O (container full of liquid or small objects) to P
  - *Yaawat'aayí káaxwei ín x'eesháa tóot haat awsi.in. She brought hot coffee in a bottle.*
  - *Yaat'aayí héen du ̓káawu x'éit awsi.in. She gave her husband's clan brother coffee.*

- **du jeet awsi.in | --- | du jeeñx as.een**
  - Theme: N jeet~ O-S-S.-een~ (ø motion)
  - For S to give, take, hand O (container full of liquid or small objects) to N
  - *Wé shaatk' gux'aa kát cháayoo ax jeet awsi.in. The young girl gave me tea in a cup.*

- **neil awsi.in | --- | neilx as.een**
  - Theme: N jeet~ O-S-S.-een~ (ø motion)
  - For S to bring O (container full of liquid or small objects) to N
  - *She gave her husband's clan brother coffee.*
 Dictionary of Tlingit

7+(0(neil O-S-s-.een~ (ø motion)
for S to bring O (container full of liquid or small objects) inside
·Gán kağâš’ti kôók tóox’ neil awsi.in. He brought the kindling inside in a box.

• yan awsi.in | --- | yaŋ as.een
s/he put it down | --- | s/he puts it down (regularly).
THEME: yan~ O-S-s-.een~ (ø motion)
for S to put down, lay down, leave, place O (a container full of liquid or small objects)
·Wé shaawát du gushkáa yan awsi.in du s’ix’i. The woman put her plate on her lap.
·Stoox káa yan sa.in wé at téixi! Set the broth on top of the stove!

.EESH verb root

• akawli.isht | akla.eesh | akla.ishx
s/he strung them together | s/he is stringing them together | s/he strings them together (regularly).
THEME: O-ka-S-l-.eesh~ (ø act)
for S to thread, string together O (esp. beads)
·A x’éináx áwé kadul.eesh wé ḳáas’ kaadéi wé saak. Those hooligan are strung through the mouth on the stick.

.EEX’ verb root

• aawa.éex’ | --- | yei a.éex’ch
s/he invited him/her | --- | s/he invites him/her (regularly).
THEME: O-S-ø-.éex’ (ga event)
for S to invite O, ask O to a party
·Haa k’ink’ yan wuneeyí a yís áyá koogwaa.éex’. I invited everyone for when our stink heads are done.
·Kúnâx wé yee woo.éex’i aa tsú yee xoo yéi kgwatée toowú k’è teen. Your hostess will welcome you all as well. (Lit: Your hostess will be among you all with good feelings.)

• aawa.éex’ | --- | yoo aya.éex’k
s/he called out to him/her | --- | s/he calls out to him/her (regularly).
THEME: O-S-ø-.éex’ (na event)
for S to call out to, shout to, holler at O

.IT’CH verb root

• kawdli.it’ch | kadli.it’ch | yoo kadli.it’ch
it's sparkling; it sparkled | it's sparkling; it sparkles (regularly).
THEME: ka-d-l-’it’ch (na state)
for something to sparkle, reflect light
·Dis x’usyee kawdli.it’ch wé dleit káx. Moonbeams are sparkling on the snow.
·Kadli.it’ch éedaa xänax’. The phosphoresence glows at night.
.OO verb root

• áa kóowa.oo | áa kuyá.oó / áa kuwa.oó | --- s/he lived there | s/he lives there | ---
  THEME: ku-S-ø-.oo- (na act)
  for S to live, live at, dwell permanently
  NOTES: To specify where one lives, use: P-x’ "at P”. For example:
  Sheet’káx’ kuyá.oó. "S/he lives in Sitka". Note that áa and áx’ are 
synonymous, both meaning “there”. Often when occurring directly
before the verb, the preferred form is áa.
  ·Shayadíhein Aánkichx’ kuwa.oowu Lingít. There are a lot of Tlingit
    people living in Anchorage.
  ·Du káak xáni kuyá.oó. He is living with his maternal uncle.

• áa yéi aawa.oo | --- | áa yéi a.úx’
  s/he put them there | --- | s/he puts them there (regularly).
  THEME: P-x’ yéi O-S-ø-.oo (na event)
  for S to put, leave (plural) O at P
  ·Wé at x’aakeidí in x’eesháa tóox’ yéi na.oó! Put the seeds in a bottle!
  ·Wéi yaakw yaxák’áaw kas’éet áa yéi du.oowú, k’idéin yéi
    aguglasháat. If a screw is put in the thwart of the boat, it will hold pretty well.

• yéi aawa.oo | yéi aya.oó | ---
  s/he wore it | s/he’s wearing it | ---
  THEME: yéi O-S-ø-.oo- (na state)
  for S to wear, put on, dress in O; for S to use O
  ·Ch’áakw x’eint’áax’aa shaawát x’è yéi ndu.eich. Long ago women
    would wear a labret.
  ·Téil yéi aya.oó at doogú aklas’èkxi yís. She is using dry wood for
    smoking that hide.

• aawa.oo | --- | yoo aya.eik
  s/he bought it | --- | s/he buys it (regularly).
  THEME: O-S-ø-.oo (na event)
  for S to buy O
  ·Aángháawuch áwé woo.oó, wé tlagu hit tlein. A rich person bought the
    big old house.
  ·Hoon daakahididáx gáñch has aawa.oo. They bought tobacco from the
    store.

• aakaawa.oo | --- | yoo akaya.eik
  s/he bought it | --- | s/he buys it (regularly).
  THEME: O-ka-S-ø-.oo (na event)
  for S to buy O (usually round, spherical object)
  NOTES: While the ka- prefix once referred specifically to something
  round or spherical in shape, this distinction may be falling out of
  use, as some modern speakers consider aakaawa.oo and aawa.oo to
  mean exactly the same thing.
  ·Aç léel’k’w jeeyís áyá kagwaa.oó yá kanéist guk.át. I bought these
    cross earrings for my grandmother.
.OOK verb root

- **awli.úk** | --- | **al.úkx**
  s/he boiled it | --- | s/he boils it (regularly).
  **Theme:** O-S-l-.ook~ (ø event)
  for S to boil O (esp. water)

- **wudli.úk** | **yaa nal.úk** | **il.úkx**
  its boiling; it boiled | its starting to boil | it comes to a boil (regularly).
  **Theme:** d-l-.óok~ (ø event)
  for something to boil
  ·Wudli.úk gé wé yat’aayi héen? Did the coffee boil?

.OON verb root

- **aawa.ún** | --- | ---
  s/he shot it | --- | ---
  **Theme:** O-S-ø-.óon~ (ø event)
  for S to shoot O (with firearms)
  ·Cháash a kaadéi kawtuwachák wé wutuwa.uni dzísk’w. We packed branches on the moose that we shot.
  ·A kageidééx’ áwé qwaa.ún wé quwakaan tlein. I shot the big deer in its side

- --- | **a.únt** | ---
  --- | s/he is shooting at it | ---
  **Theme:** O-S-ø-.únt (na act)
  for S to shoot at O (with firearms)

.OOS verb root

- **wuli.oos** | **li.oos** | ---
  s/he was noisy | s/he’s being noisy | ---
  **Theme:** O-l-.oos (ga state)
  for O to be crazy, lively, noisy, never still
  ·Yá atk’átsk’u li.oos ch’ak’yéis’ yáx. This child is as playful as a young eagle.

.OOS’ verb root

- **aawa.óos’** | **a.ús’k** | **yoo aya.ús’k**
  s/he washed it | s/he is washing it | s/he washes it (regularly).
  **Theme:** O-S-ø-.óos’ (na act)
  for S to wash O
  ·Wé i wañdlóoçu aay na.óos’! Clean the sleep from your eyes!
  ·Aawa.óos’i jígwéinaa gáang ashayaawatée. She hung the towel that she washed outside.

- **akaawa.óos’** | **aka.ús’k** | **yoo akaa.ús’k**
  s/he washed it | s/he’s washing it | s/he washes it (regularly).
  **Theme:** O-ka-S-ø-.óos’(na act)
  for S to wash O (usually surface of pot, table, etc.)
  ·‘S’ix’ kawtoo.óos’i itnáx agáorgetown. After we have washed the dishes we will play cards.
**.OOW** verb root

- **aawa.óow | a.óow | ---**
  - *s/he bought them | *s/he buys them | ---.*

  **THEME:** O-S-ó-.óow
  - *for S to buy lots of O*

  **NOTES:** This verb only seems to occur in the perfective and imperfective. More research is needed.

  *Yak’éiyi naa.at aax du.óow wé hoon daakahidi. Good clothing can be bought from that store.*

  *Costcodáx aawa.óow atxá. He bought food from Costco.*

~
English to Tlingit

Sealaska Heritage Institute
English to Tlingit

abalone
   abalone: gun̬̄aa.

abdomen
   his/her abdomen; surface of his/her belly; front of his/her body: du yoowá.

aboard
   s/he carried it aboard; s/he took it aboard (container or hollow object): TAAN yaa̕x aawataan. s/he went aboard: GOOT¹ yaa̕x woogoot.

about
   around it; about it; concerning it: a daa. (resting) at; coming to, arriving at; moving about: -t. (telling) about it: a daat.

above
   above it: a kináak. top of it (something with a rounded top, as a mountain); above it; (elevated) over it: a shakée.

acceptably
   enough, acceptably: gaa.

accident
   accident; unfortunate mistake or mishap: kaak̥xwaagáné (A). s/he had an accident; s/he got hurt; something bad happened to him/her: NEI kaakwt uwanéi.

accidentally
   accidentally, wrongly: kaakwt~.

accomplish
   s/he won it; s/he got it; s/he accomplished it; s/he defeated him/her: DLAAK ayaawadlaak.

according to
   according to his/her words, instructions: du x̱'ayáx. according to the way s/he does it: du jiyáx.

accustomed to
   s/he got used to it; s/he became accustomed to it (the flavor, pronunciation of something): DAA² du x̱'éix woooda.

acknowledge
   s/he said that; s/he confessed that; s/he acknowledged that: k̥aa¹ yéi yaawak̥aa.

across
   area across, on the other side (especially of body of water): diyáana̕x.á.

actually
   actually; in fact; contrary to what was thought: kachoo.
add
s/he contributed to it; s/he donated to it; s/he added to it: GEEX’ át kawdiçíx’.
adequate
(big) enough for him/her to have or use; adequate for him/her: du jeegáa.
enough; adequate: t’ágáa.
Admiralty Island
people of Admiralty Island: Xudzidaa Kwáan.
adult
adult; elder: yanwáat. young adult: yées wáat.
advise
s/he instructed him/her; s/he advised him/her: JAA ashukaawajáa.
adze
adze: xút’aa. stone adze: s’oow xút’aa.
afraid
s/he was afraid of it: XEIT’ áa akawdligéitl’.
African-American
Black (man or person); African-American: t’ooch’ káa.
after
after it: a ít. (distributed) in the area of; (going) after, (waiting) for; about the
time of: -gaa. then, around, after, for: aagáa.
afterlife
afterlife, "happy hunting ground": daçankú.
afternoon
day, afternoon: yakyee, yagiyyee, yagee (T).
again
again; still; some more: tsú.
against
against it; wrongly, improperly: a géit~. against it, wrong (so as to foul up
what s/he had done): du jiyağéix.
age
his/her age: du katáagu. it aged; it spoiled: S’EEX wulis’íx. s/he is old:
SHAAN wudishán.
aground
aground, into shallow water: kux.
ahead
front of it; ahead of it: a shuká. straight ahead; directly ahead:
yaadachóon.
Ahtna
Ahtna, Copper River Athabascan: lk’kaa.
Alaska
   Alaska: Anáaski.

alcohol
   liquor; booze; alcoholic beverage: kasiyaayi héen.

alcoholic
   alcoholic: náaw éesh.

alder
   alnus alder (beach or mountain alder): keishísh.  red alder: shéiý’w.

Aleut
   Aleut: Ana últimos, Giyañw.

algae
   algae found on rocks: ýaatl’.  ocean algae: káas’.

all
   all; every: ldakát.

along
   along; down: yaa.  along, via; including the time of: -náx.

alongside
   alongside it; catching up with it: a kík.

already
   already, (by) now: de.

also
   also, too, as well: tsú.

although
   although, even though, however, nonetheless, yet: ch’a aan.

aluminum
   aluminum: géxtl’.

always
   always, all the time, constantly: tlákw, ch’a tlákw.  always; [auxiliary]: nooch.

American
   American: Waashdan Kwáan.

American Indian
   American Indian: T’aawyáat.

among
   (in) the midst of it; among it: a guo.

ancestor
   ancestor(s) of his/her clan or nation; his/her background, heredity: du shagóon.  in front of him/her; his/her genealogy, history; his/her ancestors: du shuká.
anchor
anchor: shayéinaa. s/he anchored: YAA² shawdziyaa. s/he anchored the boat: YAA² ashawsiyaa.

Anchorage
Anchorage: Áankich.

and
and: ka.

anemic
he/she/it was weak; s/he is anemic; it is mild (of weather): TSEEN tlél wultseen.

angel
messenger; angel: kookénaa.

anger
anger: x’áan.

Angoon
Angoon: Aangóon.

angry
s/he’s angry: NOOK² x’áant uwanúk.

ankle
knob on outer side of his/her ankle: du x’ust’ákl’i. outer side of his/her foot up to the anklebone: du shutóoý’.

answer
in response, reply to him/her; answering him/her; following his/her train of speech: du x’akooká.

ant
ant: wanatóox, wanatíx.

antenna
its antenna (of radio): a gúgu.

anticipate
getting ready for it; in anticipation of it: a yayís. s/he anticipated it; s/he foresaw it; s/he expected him/her/it: TEE² ashoowsitee.

anus
his/her anus: du tuŋ.woolí.

anxiety
anxiety; wracked nerves; preoccupation; something weighing on one’s mind: tux’andaxeech.

anybody
anyone, anybody; whoever: ch’a aadóo sá, ch’a aa sá.

anything
anything; whatever: ch’a daa sá.
any time
any time (in the future); whenever (in the future): ch’a gwátgeen sá.

anywhere
anywhere, anyplace; wherever: ch’a goot’á sá.

apparent
he/she/it appeared before him/her; it was apparent to him/her: TEE¹ du wákshiyeex’ yéi wootee.

appealing
it was fun; it was enjoyable; it was appealing: GOO¹ k’awsigóo.

appear
he/she/it appeared before him/her; it was apparent to him/her: TEE¹ du wákshiyeex’ yéi wootee.

apple
apple; crabapple: x’áax’. apple juice: x’áax’ kahéeni. crabapple: lingít x’áax’i.

approve
s/he praised him/her; s/he approved it: SHEIÝª akaawashéý’.

area
the foot of it; below it (raised place); flat area at the end of it (lake); down from the crest of it (slope); the end of it (dock): a shuyee.

aristocrat
high class person, aristocrat: aanyádi.

arm
crook of his/her arm; in his/her embrace: du jigei. his/her upper arm: du ñeeek.

armor
armor made of tough hide or wooden rods: sankeit. body armor, breastplate: niyaháat, yinaaháat.

armpit
his/her armpit: du éenee. his/her armpit hair: du éenee ñaawú.

armspan
armspan; fathom: waat.

army
war party, attacking force of warriors or soldiers; army: ñáa.

arnica
large-leaved avens (Geum macrophyllum) or possibly arnica species-- Arnica species, especially A. amplexicaulus, A. latifolia, A. gracilis: aankanáagu.

around
around it; about it; concerning it: a daa. around it (bypassing it, avoiding it); around the end of it: a shuwadaa. around the outside surface of it: a daaká. (in) the area of it or around it, (in) its vicinity: a déin.
arrest
s/he caught it; s/he grabbed him/her/it; s/he arrested him/her; s/he trapped him/her/it: SHAAT aawasháat.

arrive
he/she/it arrived there; he/she/it went there: GOOT\(^1\) át uwagút. they walked there; they arrived there; they went there: AAT\(^1\) át has uwa.át.

arrow
arrow: chooneit. arrowhead: at ḥéidi. blunt arrow for stunning: gütl. sharp arrow for killing: tlaak.

arthritis
arthritis: daa.ittunéekw.

artifact
his/her handiwork, artifact: du ji.eetí.

ash
ash; ashes: kël’t’. ashes: gan eetí.

ashore
ashore, onto ground; to rest: yan~.

ask
s/he asked for it; s/he cried for it: GAA\(AX\) awdzigáax. s/he asked him/her: WOOS\(^1\) aχ’eiwawóos’. s/he told him/her that; s/he said that to him/her; s/he asked him/her to do that: KAA\(^1\) yoo ayawsikaa.

asleep
s/he fell on his/her face; s/he fell asleep while sitting up: GAAS’ yan yaawagás’.

assault
s/he beat him/her up; s/he assaulted him/her; s/he violently attacked him/her: JAAK\(X\) aawajáakw.

assist
he/she/it is helping me; s/he helped me: SHEE\(^1\) aχ éet wudishée.

as soon as
(along) with, by means of; as soon as: een, teen.

astray
astray, getting lost: kut.

at
at (the scene of); at (the time of): -χ’. (in prolonged contact) at; (repeatedly arriving) at; being, in the form of: -χ. is/are at: -u. (resting) at; coming to, arriving at; moving about: -t.

Athabaskan
Athabaskan (Indian): Gunanaa.

at least
at least, once in a while: ch’a k’ikát.
Atlin
Atlin: Áa Tlein. people of Atlin: Áa Tlein Kwáan.

attack
s/he beat him/her up; s/he assaulted him/her; s/he violently attacked him/her: JAAGW aawajáawk. they attacked someone: .AAT kwáat has jiwdiát.

attic
upstairs; attic: hít shantú.

Auke Bay

auklet
auklet or murrelet: ch’eet, kéel. Was’eeneidi; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crests are the Wolf and Auklet: Was’eeneidi.

aunt
his/her maternal aunt: du tláak’w. his/her paternal aunt: du aat.

aurora borealis
northern lights; aurora borealis: gis’óok.

autumn
fall; autumn: yeis.

avalanche
snowslide; snow avalanche: dleit kaadí.

aven
large-leaved avens (Geum macrophyllum) or possibly arnica species-- Arnica species, especially A. amplexicaulus, A. latifolia, A. gracilis: aankanáagu.

awake
he/she/it kept him/her awake: XÉIK ash wusixék.

away
away from it, leaving it behind (taking something away from him/her): du jináñ. away, off (to someplace indefinite): yóot-. beside it; out past it; out away from it; (on) the outskirts of it (town): a t’iká. (going, taking something) away from it: a náñ. in its way; keeping it away; protecting, shielding, screening from it; blocking it: a niyaa, a g’anáa. in secret (where nobody can see); away from people’s view: kaa yat’éináx, du yat’éináx.

awful
it looked terrible; it looked awful; it was eerie; it was unattractive: JEE kawlijée.

awl
awl: chopping block: s’úwaa.

axe
axe: shanaqwáayi, shunáqwáayi. stone axe: tayees, yees.
babiche
babiche, string, leather thonging: dzaas.

baby
baby: t’ukanéyi.

babysitter
babysitter: atyátx’i latíni.

back
at his/her back; right behind him/her: du dzúk. behind him/her; back of him/her; at his/her back: du t’áak. behind his/her back, where s/he can’t see: du yat’ëik. his/her back: du dig’. near the base of it; at the foot of it; the back, rear or it (house); behind it (house); under the shelter of it (a standing object or structure): a k’iyee. (on) the back of it (fish); on the crest, ridge, backbone of it (hill, ridge, point): a litká.

back and forth
back and forth; to and fro; up and down: yoo.

back end
its back end; stern (of boat): a k’óol’.

backpack
backpack; pack sack: yáanadi. pack; backpack; pack sack: xéey.

backwards
backwards: kux dak’óol’een.

bacon
bacon: gishoo taayí.

bad
he/she/it was bad; he/she/it was evil: K’EI tlél wushk’è.

bag
bag; sack: gwéil.

baggage
baggage, luggage; things, stuff packed up for carrying: at la.át.

baggy
its wrinkled, baggy skin, hide: a daaleili.

bailer
bailer: kakúxaa. wooden bailer (for boat): sheen.

bait hooks
s/he baited hooks: NAAGW’ yawdinákw.

bald
bald spot; bald head: shag’wáas’ (T).

baleen
baleen; whalebone: yáay x’axéni.
ball
   ball: kooch’ëit’a.

balloon
   balloon: kadu.uxğu át.

bandage
   s/he bandaged it; s/he bound it up; s/he wrapped it: S’EE’T akaawas’ít.

bangs
   his/her bangs: du kak’xaawú.

banister
   banister; railing: a daax yaa dulsheech át.

baptize
   s/he baptized him/her: TEE2 héent ayaawatée.

barbecue
   s/he barbecued it: TSEEK awlitsík.

bare
   bare; naked: kaldaagákw.

barefoot
   barefoot; shoeless: káltéelk.

bark
   dry woody outer bark: loon. flaky surface of the outer bark of conifers, especially hemlock: s’agwaat. its bark: a daayí. yellow cedar bark (for weaving): teey wooodí.

barnacle
   barnacle: s’ook.

barrel
   barrel: káast.

base
   its base (of tree or other plant); the lower part of its trunk or stem: a k’eeyí. near the base of it; at the foot of it; the back, rear or it (house); behind it (house); under the shelter of it (a standing object or structure): a k’iyee. the base or foot of it (a standing object): a k’í.

basket
   basket: kák’w. basket of woven red cedar bark: néil’. basket or pan used to collect berries by knocking them off the bush: kadádzaa yeit. basket with a rattle in the lid: tudaxákw. basket with rattle in the lid: tułdaadaxákw. berrying basket: kaltásk. berrying basket or can hung around the neck, resting on the chest: seigátáanaa. birch bark basket: at daayí kák’w. flat open basket woven from wide strips of bark (for carrying fish, etc.); large platter: táal. long, flat loosely woven basket for pressing out herring oil: kaat. roots or vines used in basket decoration: leet’. round basket made of split red cedar branches: ts’anéi. unfinished basket: x’akaskéin.
bastard
fatherless child; bastard: neechkayádi.

bathe
s/he bathed: SHOOCH wudishúch.

bay
bay: geey, geiy (TC), eey. head of the bay: geey tá.

be
he/she/it was that way: TEE₁ yéi wootee. it existed; s/he was born: TEE₁ koowdzitee. it’s situated there: AA₁ át la.áa. s/he became a (noun): TEE₁ [noun]-x wusitee. s/he was with him/her; s/he stayed with him/her; s/he lived with him/her: TEE₁ du xánx’ yéi wootee. the building was situated there (suddenly as if overnight): NOOK₁ áa wdinook. the weather was that way: TEE₁ yéi goowatee.

beach
beach; waterside; down on the beach, shore: éek. down to beach, shore: yeeğ. from the woods onto the beach, shore: éegi. out of the water onto the beach, shore: dáági. shoreline; beach: neech. the beach, shore below it (a town): eegayáak.

beached
it got stuck on the beach: DLAAX’W yax woodláax’w.

bead
bead: kawóot. light bluish-gray trade bead(s): s’eék kawóot.

beak
dark yellow; eagle’s beak: ch’áak’ loowú. its beak: a loowú.

bear
Chookaneidí; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crests are the Porpoise and Brown Bear: Chookaneidí. grizzly bear: xóots. Teikweidi, locally called "Brown Bear": a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crest is the Brown Bear: Teikweidi. Yanyeidí, locally known as "Bear": a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crest is the Brown Bear: Yanyeidí.

bearberry
alpine bearberry, kinnikinnick: tínx.

beard
its whiskers, beard (of fish): a k’ánoogú.

bear root
bear root, Indian potato: tsáats.

beat
s/he beat it; s/he rang it; s/he stabbed it: GWAAL aawagwaal.

beat up
s/he beat him/her up; s/he assaulted him/her; s/he violently attacked him/her: JAAK₁ aawajáakw.
beaver
beaver: s'igeidí. beaver dam: s'igeidí áayi. beaver's den: s'igeidí xaayí.

Deisheetaan, locally called "Beaver"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Beaver: Deisheetaan.

because
because of; by means of: -ch. because of it; due to it; by virtue of it; on the strength of it; encouraged by it: a tuwáadáx.

become
s/he became a (noun): TEE¹ (noun)-x wusitee.

bed
bed: káa xeX'Ú yeit. mattress; bedding: yee.át.

bee
bee's nest: gandaas'aají kúdi. bee; wasp: gandaas'aají.

beer
beer: géewaa.

beetle
beetle: k'ul'kaskékw.

before
before his/her eyes; where he/she can see (it): du wakshiyee.

begin
beginning: gunayéi. start, begin: gunéi.

behave
s/he did it; s/he behaved that way: NOOK² yéi koowanook.

behind
at his/her back; right behind him/her: du dzúk. behind him/her; back of him/her; at his/her back: du t'áak. behind his/her back, where s/he can't see: du yat'éik. behind it: a t'éik. behind it; back inland from it; on the landward side of it (something on the water): a t'áak. near the base of it; at the foot of it; the back, rear or it (house); behind it (house); under the shelter of it (a standing object or structure): a k'iyee.

believe
s/he believed him/her; s/he trusted him/her: HEEN¹ du éek' aawaheen.

believer
believer: átk' aheení.

bell
bell: gaaw.

belly
his/her abdomen; surface of his/her belly; front of his/her body: du yoowá. his/her belly, paunch: du x'ool'. his/her flank, side of his/her belly: du kaatl.
bellybutton
  his/her navel, bellybutton: du kool.

below
  the foot of it; below it (raised place); flat area at the end of it (lake); down from
  the crest of it (slope); the end of it (dock): a shuyee, a shuwee.  underneath
  it; beneath it; below it: a tayee.

belt
  belt: séek.

bend
  s/he bent it: TAAN akaawataan.

bent
  it's bent: TAAN yóo katán.

berries
  half-dried, compressed food, esp. berries or seaweed: kat’ákxi.  swamp
  berries: sháchgi tléigu.  various odd looking, tasteless, or otherwise
  undesirable berries, some poisonous: meaning varies locally, incl. twistedstalk
  (Streptopus species), snowberry (Symphoricarpos albus), fool's huckleberry
  (Menziesia ferruginea), etc.: s’igeekáawu tléigu.

berry
  berry, berries: tléikw.  berry juice: tléikw kahéeni.  dish made with
  berries and salmon eggs: kanéégwál'.  green, unripe berry: kaq’át'.
  mashed berries: kágútlxí.  s/he picked berries: K’EET’ koowak’it’.
  steamed berries: kanálxí.  steamed berries put up in soft grease: kágáshxi.

berry bush
  berry bush: tléikw wás’i.

beside
  beside, alongside, next to him/her: du t’aŋká.  beside, alongside, next to it: a
  t’aŋká.  beside it, at its side: a t’aak.  beside it, next to it: a tuwán.
  beside it; out past it; out away from it; (on) the outskirts of it (town): a t’iká.

between
  between them: a x’áak.  enclosed within (the folds of) it, between the folds,
  covers, walls of it: a gei.

beyond
  beyond it, more than it; too much; excessively: a yánáx.

bicycle
  bicycle: a kát sh kadultsext át.

big
  big: tlein.  he/she/it is big, tall (live creature or building): GEI¹ ligéi.  it got
  this big; there were this many: GEI¹ yéi kaawagéi.  it's big (round, spherical
  object): GEI¹ kayagéi.  it's that big around: TLAA yéi kwditlāa.  it was
  big; there were many; there was plenty: GEI¹ woogéi.  they're big: GEI¹
digéix', GEI¹ kadigéix'.  they're that big: GEI¹ yéi kwdigéi.
Big Dipper

Big Dipper; Ursa Major: yągté.

bight
cove; bight: kunageey.

bile
his/her bile: du teiyí.

bind
s/he bandaged it; s/he bound it up; s/he wrapped it: S’ET akaawas’it.

birch
birch: at daayí. birch bark basket: at daayí kákw.

bird
green bird (sparrow or finch): asx’aan sháach’i. grey singing bird (sparrow or finch): tlagu ts’ats’eeeye. robin-like bird: shoog’. songbird; bird: ts’ats’ee, ts’ítskw.

bison
bison, buffalo; ox, muskox; cow; horse: xaas.

bite
he/she/it bit him/her/it: YEEG2 aawayeek. it bit him/her/it: TAA’ ash wusitáax’. it pierced it; it bit him/her/it: GEECH át yawdiçích, GEECH aadé yawdiçeech.

bitter
it was sour; it was bitter; it was spicy: .AAX’ W1 wusi.áax’w.

black
black: t’ooch’. Black (man or person); African-American: t’ooch’ káa. black with dirt, filth, stain: ts’ákl.

black bass
black bass: lit.isdúk.

black bear
black bear: s’eeek.

blackboard
blackboard, chalkboard: kadushxit t’aa yá.

black cod
black cod: ishkeen.

black currant
black currant: gaaheiwú.

blacksmith
blacksmith: gayéis’ layeigi, gayéis’ t’éig’i.

bladder
his/her bladder: du kalóox’shani.
blame
s/he brought it onto him/her (esp. shame, blame, joy): TEE² du káť
ashuwatée.

blanket
blanket; robe: x’óow. blanket sewn from scraps of hide: at xáshdi x’óow.
cotton; cotton blanket, quilt: kast’áat’. Hudson Bay blanket: kinguchwáan
x’óowu. quilt; cotton blanket: kast’áat’ x’óow. wool blanket (used as
potlatch gift or for dancing): l’ée.

blessed
s/he got lucky; s/he was blessed: ĸÉITL wulíxéitl.

blind
blind person: l kooshtéeni. s/he is blind: TEEN tléi kooshtéen.

blindfold
blindfold: waḵkadóox’.

block
in its way; keeping it away; protecting, shielding, screening from it; blocking it:
a niyaa.

blond
grayish; blond (hair): l’áax’.

blood
blood: shé. bloodline inside fish, along the backbone: x’áat k’áax’i.

bloodsucker
leech; bloodsucker: yéesh.

blossom
flower; blossom: k’eikaxwéin.

blow
it blew; it’s blowing: NOOK² wuduwanúk. it’s blowing around; it blew
around; s/he is sailing around; s/he sailed around: S’ÉES át wulis’ées. it’s
blowing in the wind there: S’ÉES aadé kawdlis’ées. spray of air exhaled
through its blowhole (of sea mammal): a óoxu.

blowfish
moonfish, suckerfish, blowfish: tl’élit’.

blubber
fat; blubber: taay.

blue
dark blue: x’éishx’w. green, light blue: s’oow. sky blue: xáats’.

blueberry
alpine blueberry: ts’ěekák’x’w. blueberry; huckleberry: kanat’á.
blueberry juice; purple: kanat’á kahéeni. huckleberry; blueberry:
aanyaa kanat’aaayi. swamp blueberry: láx’ loowú.
bluejay

bluejay, Stellar's jay: x'éishx'w.

blunt

it's dull; it's blunt: GEEL yaawdigíl.

board

board: t'áa.

boat


body

his/her body parts: du daashágóon. his/her/its body: du daa.it.

boil

1 it's boiling; it boiled: .OOK wudli.uk. s/he boiled it: .OOK awli.uk. s/he steamed it; s/he boiled it: TAA³ awsitáa.

2 boil; inflammation and swelling: x'ees.

boiled

boiled food; broth: téix, a téixí.

bone

bone: s'aaak. his/her bone marrow: s'aktu.eexí. his/her skeleton, bare bones: du xaagú.

book

paper; book, magazine, newspaper; letter, mail: x'úx'.

boot

boot(s): x'wán.

boredom

loneliness; boredom: tuteesh.

born

it existed; s/he was born: TEE¹ kowdžitee.

borrow

s/he borrowed it: HEES' aawahées'. s/he borrowed it (round, spherical object): HEES' akaawahées'.

boss

boss: kaa s'aati. his/her boss, master: du s'aati.

both

both: ch'u déíx.

bother

he/she/it bothered him/her; he/she/it is bothering him/her: XEEL' akaawaxíl'.
bottle
*bottle; jug:* t’ooch’ineit, in x’eesháa.

bottom
(around) the bottom of it: a тукдаа. the bottom of it (a cavity): a таак. the inside surface of its bottom (of container, vessel): a такá.

bough
*bough, branch with needles on it, especially of hemlock:* хэау. *bough, branch with needles on it, especially of spruce:* чахш.

boulder
*underwater reef; large rock or boulder lying under the water:* hintú.eeji.

bow
*its cutwater; the curved part of a bow or stern (of boat):* а хэес’и.

bow2
*bow (ribbon tied into a bow):* лагвán.

bow and arrow
*bow:* сáкг. *close quarter bow and arrow:* шейшв, шеексв.

bowl
*food container; pot or pan; dish, large bowl:* ы’айеит.

bowstay
*its bowstay:* а лукатих’и.

box

boy
*boy:* yадак’вáтск’у. *boys, young men:* к’исáани.

boyfriend
*his/her boyfriend:* ду ядак’к’у. *his/her husband’s clan brother; his/her man, boyfriend, husband:* ду кáауу.

bracelet
*bracelet:* кées.

brailer bag
dipper, scoop, ladle; brailer bag: кэвénáа.

brain
*his/her brain:* ду тлэйиyi.

branch
*bough, branch with needles on it, especially of hemlock:* хэау. *bough, branch with needles on it, especially of spruce:* чахш. *its secondary branch:* а т’ани. *limb, primary branch; limb knot:* шеэй. *old, dead branch:* тл’ахч’.

brant
*brant (small goose):* кин.
brass
  brass: iğnáach'.

brave
  brave, fearless man; temperamental, quick-tempered, hot-headed or
domineering man: x'igaakáa.

bread
  bread crumbs: sakwnéin kax'eiltí. Easter bread; communion bread:
  léikwaa. flour; bread: sakwnéin. (loaf of) bread: sakwnéin éewu.

break
  it broke (general, solid object): L'EE' woöl'éex'. it broke (long object):
  L'EE' wulil'éex'. s/he broke it (general, solid object): L'EE' aawal'éex'.
  s/he broke it (long object): L'EE' awlil'éex'. s/he broke it (rope-like object):
  K'OOTS awlik'oots. s/he did something wrong; s/he broke the law: GEET² at
  géit wudzigit.

breast
  his/her breast: du l'aa.

breastplate
  body armor, breastplate: niyaháat.

breath
  life; breath: x'aséikw, daséikw.

breed
  s/he bred them:XEIT² awsiýeit. they multiplied; they bred:XEIT² has
  wudzigít.

bright
  it's bright; it's shining: GAAN¹ kawdigán.

bring
  hand it here, bring it here: haandé. s/he brought it onto him/her (esp. shame,
  blame, joy): TEE² du kát ashuwatée. s/he brought it out; s/he picked it up
  (general, often compact object): TEE² kei aawatée. s/he brought it out; s/he
  picked it up (long, complex object): TAAN kei awsitán.

British
  Canadian, British: Ginjochwáan, Ginjichwáan.

broke
  broke; penniless; without money: kaldáanaañ.

broom
  broom; brush: xít’aa.

broth
  boiled food; broth: téix, a téíxi. soup broth; soup: taghéeni.
brother
her brother, cousin: du éek’. her younger sister; his younger brother; cousin:
du kée’k. his/her clan brother: du xwáayí. his/her clan brother or sister,
distant relative, comrade: du t’aagi. his older brother, cousin: du húnxw.

brother-in-law
his/her brother-in-law, sister-in-law: du káani.

brown
brown: s’agwáat.

brown bear
solid-ribbed brown bear: s’ulgasdúk.

bruise
s/he injured it; s/he wounded it; s/he bruised it: CHOON awlichún.

bruised
he/she/it is bruised; it’s colored; it’s discolored: YEIS’ kawdiyés’. he/she/it is
injured; he/she/it is wounded; he/she/it is bruised; s/he is hurting (emotionally):
CHOON wudichún.

brush
broom; brush: xít’aa. clothes brush: naa.át kaxít’aa. pencil; pen; brush:
kooxéedaa.

brush
windfall; dead tree(s) or brush that has fallen: géejádi. woods; bush; brush,
underbrush: at gutú.

bubble
bubbles, esp. from whale: kúndlaa. fast drip with bubbles: kúkjaa. small
bubbles (in water): x’asúnjaa.

bucket
bucket; pail: x’éesháa.

buckshot
buckshot; moccasin lining: at tux’wáns’i.

buffalo
bison, buffalo; ox, muskox; cow; horse: xaas.

build
s/he built it; s/he made it; s/he constructed it: YEIX¹ awliyéx.

building
house; building: hit.

bullet
bullet: at katé.

bullhead
bullhead: éetkatlóoxu. bullhead, sculpin: wéix’. little bullhead (found
under beach rocks): té tayee tlóoxu. mud bullhead: tlóox.
bump
  bump, lump, hump, mound: gootl.

bunchberry
  bunchberry: kʼeikaxétlʼk.

buoy
  fixed buoy: eech kakwéiyi. floating buoy: eech kwéiyi.

burden
  under the burden, weight of it; belabored or suffering from it (a burden, hardship): a jiyeet.

burl
  growth on the trunk of a tree, burl: gúnlʼ.

burn
  he/she/it burned him/her/it; s/he scalded him/her/it: XʼEIXʼ awlíxʼéxʼ. itʼs on (light); itʼs burning (fire): GAANʼ át akaawagán. s/he burned it up: GAANʼ kei awsigán.

burned
  s/he got burned: XʼEIXʼ wudiýʼéýʼ.

burnt
  burnt or charred wood: xoodží. singed, burnt, or charred matter: xóoshtʼ.

bush
  bush: wásʼ. false azalea (fruitless bush): kʼéetsʼan. wilderness; the bush: kaṭkaakú, galgaaku. woods; bush; brush, underbrush: at gutú.

buttock
  cheek of his/her buttocks: du xʼaash. crack of his/her buttocks; his/her butt crack: du tuxʼaxʼaayí. his/her buttocks, butt: du tóok. his/her buttocks, thighs: du gáts.

button
  button: kaaayaku.óotʼi (At), yuka.óotʼ, yaka.óotʼ.

button blanket
  button blanket: kaaayuka.óotʼi xʼóow (T), yaka.óotʼ xʼóow, yuka.óotʼ xʼóow.

buy
  s/he bought it: .OO² aawa.oo. s/he bought it (round, spherical object): .OO² akaawa.oo. s/he bought them (lots of something): .OOW aawa.óow.

by
  near him/her, by him/her: du xán. near him/her, by him/her (at hand, for him/her to work with): du jišán.

cabin
  cabin (of boat); pilot house: yaakw xukahidi.

cable
  cable: gayéisʼ tixʼ.
cache
   platform cache; house cache; shed: chál.

cairn
   cairn; rock pile: té xóow.

calendar
   calendar: dis wooxéiyi.

call
   s/he called him/her/it that (name): SAA² yéi aawasaákw.  s/he called
   him/her on the phone: TAAN du jeet  x'awditán, TAAN du jeedé
   x'awditaan.  s/he called out to him/her; s/he shouted to him/her: .EEX'
   aawa.éex’.  s/he composed a song; s/he called forth a response (from opposite
   clan by means of a song): XOOK shukwilgookx.  s/he summoned him/her;
   s/he called him/her: XOOK aawaxoog.

calm
   it's calm; it's peaceful: YEIL’ kawduwayél’.  peace, calm: kayéil’.  the
   weather is calm: YEIL’ kukawduwayél’.

cambium
   cambium, sap scraped from inner bark: sáx'.

camera
   camera: aankadushxit át.

camp
   campsite; (out in) camp; (out in) the bush, wilderness: yanshuká.  s/he
   stayed overnight; s/he camped out: XEI uwaýéi.

can
   berrying basket or can hung around the neck, resting on the chest:
   seigatáanaa.  cup; can: gúx'aa.

Canadian
   Canadian, British: Ginjoochwaan, Ginjichwaan.

canary
   goldfinch, canary: s'áas’.

cancer
   rotting sore; gangrene; cancer: tl’ook.

candle
   candle: toow s’eenáa.

candlefish
   eulachon; candlefish; hooligan: saak.

cane
   cane; walking stick; staff: wootsaagáa.

cannery
   cannery: xáat daakahidi.
cannibal
tribe of cannibals, man-eaters: kusaxaaykatwáan.

cannister
large cannister: naasa.áa.

canoe
boat, canoe: yaakw. canoe made of cottonwood: dúk. canoe of caribou skins: jaaksi. canoe under construction: dák. dug-out canoe designed to go through shallow waters: see. sea otter hunting canoe with an angular prow for breaking the waves: ch’iýáash. skiff; small boat; flat-bottom canoe: yakwyádi. small canoe with high carved prow: yáxwch’i yaakw.

canvas
canvas; tarp; tent: xwaasdáa.

canyon
draw, gully, box canyon: seeet.

cape
shawl; cape; poncho: teíg.

Cape Fox
people of Cape Fox, Saxman: Sanyaa Kwáan.

captain

captive
captive: galsháatadi.

capture
s/he held it; s/he captured it: SHAAT awlisháat.

car
car, automobile: káa.

caribou
caribou: watsix.

carpenter
carpenter: at layeig s’aati.

carrot
carrot: s’in.

carry
he/she/it carried it on his/her/its back; he/she/it packed it on his/her/its back: YAA² aawayaa. he/she/it carried things on his/her/its back; he/she/it packed things on his/her/its back: YAA² at wooyaa. s/he carried him/her/it (live creature): NOOK¹ awsinook. s/he carried it aboard; s/he took it aboard (container or hollow object): TAAN yaax aawataan. s/he carried it all there; s/he took it all there: JEIL aadé akaawajeil. s/he carried it inside; s/he took it inside (container full of liquid or small objects): .EEN¹ neil
awsi.in. s/he carried it inside; s/he took it inside (general, compact object):
TEE² neil aawatée. s/he carried it; s/he took it (container or hollow object):
TAAN aawatée.
S/he carried it there; s/he took it there (container full of liquid or small objects):
EEN¹ át awsi.in. s/he carried it there; s/he took it there (container or hollow object):
TAAN át aawatán. s/he carried it there; s/he took it there (general, compact object):
TEE² aawatée.
S/he carried it; s/he took it (solid, complex object):
TEE² aawitee.
S/he carried it there; s/he took it there (solid, often complex object):
TEE² aadé aawatee. s/he carried it there; s/he took it there (solid, often complex object):
TEE² aadé aawitee.
S/he is carrying him/her/it around; s/he carried him/her/it around (live creature):
NOOK¹ át awsinook. s/he is carrying it around; s/he carried it around (container or hollow object):
TAAN át aawataan. s/he is carrying it around; s/he took it around (general, compact object):
TAAN át aawatán.
S/he is carrying it around; s/he took it around (container or hollow object):
JEIL aadé at kaawajeil. s/he is carrying stuff there; s/he took them there (esp. baggage or personal belongings):
.JEIL aadé awli.aat. s/he is carrying him/her/it around; s/he carried him/her/it around (live creature):
NOOK¹ át awsinook.
S/he is carrying it around; s/he carried it around (container or hollow object):
TAAN át aawataan.
S/he is carrying it around; s/he took it around (textile-like object):
.AAÝ² át aawa.aaý.
cartilage
cartilage, gristle: a tūkl’i. cartilage, gristle at the end of its bones: a s’alshutūkl’i. cartilage, gristle between its bones: a s’alx’āak tūkl’i.
carve
s/he carved it; CH’AAK’W akaawach’āk’w. s/he cut it up; s/he carved it; s/he sliced it: XAASH akaawaxaash.
carver
carver: at kach’āak’u.
casket
coffin; casket: kaa daakeidi.
cast
s/he sportfished; s/he casted: ŪOOT¹ shawdligóot’.
cat
cat: dóosh.
cataract
cataract: gáal’.
catch
s/he caught it; s/he grabbed him/her/it; s/he arrested him/her; s/he trapped him/her/it: SHAAT aawasháat.
caterpillar
worm; larva; grub; caterpillar; snake: t’il’uk’x.
Caucasian
White, European, Caucasian (man or person): Gus’k’iyee kwáan, dleit káa.
cave
cave: tatóok, katóok.
cedar
red cedar: laa. yellow cedar, Alaska cedar: xáay.
ceiling
    its ceiling: a kaŋye.

cellar
    pit; hole dug in the ground; cellar: kóól.

centipede
    centipede: atxaayí.

chain
    chain: wóoshná x’akakéíi, x’akakeíí.

chainsaw
    chainsaw: sh daxash washéen.

chair
    chair: káayajíeit.

chalkboard
    blackboard, chalkboard: kadushít t’aa yá.

chance
    room, space, place for it; time for it; chance, opportunity for it: a ya.áak.

chaos
    whirlpool; boiling tide; chaos: x’ool’.

charcoal
    charcoal: t’ooch’.

charm
    sympathetic magic, charm: héixwaa.

charred
    singed, burnt, or charred matter: xóosht’.

chase
    he/she/it chased it into the open: KEIL daak awlikél’.

cheek
    his/her cheek: du wásh. inside of his/her cheek: du washtú. (outside of) his/her cheek: du washká.

chest
    chest pain; tuberculosis: wuwtunéekw. his/her chest: du wóow. his/her thorax; flat upper surface of his/her chest: du xeitká. (on) his/her chest: du woowká.

chickadee
    chickadee: kaatoowú.

chicken
    spruce grouse, spruce hen; chicken: kāax’.

chief
    rich man; man of wealth; chief: aangáawu.
child

children
  children: atyátx’i, adátx’i. his/her children: du yátx’i.

Chilkat blanket
  Chilkat blanket: naaxein.

chill
  s/he chilled it: .AAT’ awsi.át’.

chin
  his/her chin: du téey.

Chinese
  Chinese: Cháanwaan.

chinook salmon
  king salmon; chinook salmon; spring salmon: t’á.

chip
  s/he chopped it (wood); s/he chipped it out (with adze): ÑOOT² aawagút’.

chisel
  chisel: tiyaa. rounded carving chisel: kach’ák’waa.

chiton
  gumboots; chiton: shaaw.

choir
  singers, choir: at shéex’i.

Chookaneidi
  Chookaneidi: a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crests are the Porpoise and Brown Bear: Chookaneidi.

chop
  s/he chopped it (esp. tree, branch): S’OOW aawas’úw. s/he chopped it up; s/he split it (wood): ÑOOT² akawlíxót’. s/he chopped it (wood); s/he chipped it out (with adze): ÑOOT² aawagút’.

chopper
  chopper: kas’ówaa.

chopping block
  awl; chopping block: s’ówaa.

Chugach
  Chugach Eskimo: Gutéíx’.

chum salmon
  dog salmon; chum salmon: tél’. 

church
  house of prayer; church: x’agáax’ daakahídi.
circle
s/he drove around it; s/he went around it; s/he circled it (by boat, car): KOX a daay yaawagux.

claim
possession; that which is claimed: kaa at ooheini. s/he claimed it; s/he owns it: HEIN aawahéin.

clam

clan
nation; moiety; clan; band of people: naa.

clan house
head of a clan house; master of the house: hit s’aati.

claw
its claw: a xagú.

clay
clay; alluvial silt: s’e.

clerk
salesman; clerk; storekeeper: dahooní.

cliff
cliff: gił.

climb
he/she/it climbed the face of it: TL’IT’ a yax wuldli’tét’. he/she/it climbed up it: TL’IT’ a daax kei wdlitl’éit’.

clock
clock: gaaw.

cloth
cheesecloth, loose-woven cloth; netting, screen: kaqadaa. cloth; sailcloth: s’isaa.

clothes
clothes, clothing; garment: naa.át. under or inside his/her clothes; next to his/her skin: du doonyaa.

cloud
cloud cover; sky, cloudy sky: gós. cloud(s): kugós.

cloudberry
yellow cloudberry: néxw.

cloudy
it was cloudy: GÓOS’ koowligós'.
club
  club: x’ús’. s/he clubbed it; s/he hit it on the head: ÑEECH ashaawaxích.

coal
  coal: t’ooch’ té.

coal oil
  kerosene; coal oil: uyghanhéen.

coat
  coat, overcoat: kinaa.át, kinaak.át.

cobbler
  shoemaker, cobbler: téel layeixí.

cockle
  cockle: yalooleit.

cod
  ling cod: s’áag’; tomcod: chudéi.

coffee
  coffee: káaxwei. coffee; hot water: yat’aayí héen.

coffin
  coffin; casket: kaa daakeidi.

coho
  L’uknaý.ádi, locally called “Coho”; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal
crest is the Coho: L’uknaý.ádi.

coho salmon
  coho salmon; silver salmon: l’ook. sockeye or coho salmon that has entered
fresh water: x’áakw.

coin
  money, coin, dollar: dáanaa.

cold
  chest cold: kusa.át’ néekw. cold weather: kusa.át’. the weather was
cold: AAT’ kuwsí.át’.

cold sore
  cold sore: x’atl’ook.

cold water
  cold water: si.át’i héen.

color
  its color: a kaséiñ’ú.

colored
  he/she/it is bruised; it's colored; it's discolored: YEIS’ kawdiyés’.

colt
  colt: gawdáan yádi.
comb
comb: xéidd, kaa shaksayéigu.

come out
it fell (small, compact object); it came out (sun, moon): XEEX daak uwaxix.

comet
comet; falling star: xoodzi.

comfort
comfort: kaa toowú lat’aa. he/she/it comforted him/her: T’AA du toowú awlit’aa.

commander
director, planner; commander: át kukawu.aagú.

community
people; community: ku.oo.

complete
s/he finished it; s/he completed it: NEI yan awsinéi, HEEK yan ashawlihík.
to completion: yag.

complexion
his/her skin, complexion: du dook.

component
its what it is (to be) made of; its parts, components, materials: a shagón.

compose
s/he composed a song; s/he called forth a response (from opposite clan by means of a song): XOOX shukawliXOOX.

comrade
his/her clan brother or sister, distant relative, comrade: du t’aagí.

conceited
s/he is proud; s/he is conceited; s/he is particular; s/he is picky: GEI sh tukdligéi.

concentrate
s/he exerted his/her full strength on it; s/he concentrated on it; s/he strove for it: XEECH aawaxich.

confess
s/he said that; s/he confessed that; s/he acknowledged that: KAA¹ yéí yaawágaa.

conflict
trouble; conflict: kaxéel’.

connect
s/he connected it there: XAAT¹ aadé akawsíxát.

connected
it's connected there; it's tied there: XAAT¹ aadé ksíxát.
conscious
  consciousness, thought process, thinking: yoo tutánk.

consider
  s/he thought about it; s/he considered it; s/he made up his/her mind about it: TAAN a daa yoo toowatán.  they thought about it; they considered it; they made up their minds about it: .AAT² a daa yoo (ha)s tuwli.át.

conspicuous
  he/she/it was fancy; he/she/it was conspicuous; he/she/it was prominent: GEI kawligéi.

construct
  s/he built it; s/he made it; s/he constructed it: YEI¹ awliyéx.

container
  container for it: daakeit.  container for traveling provisions; lunch basket, lunch container: wóow daakeit.

contribute
  s/he contributed; s/he donated: GEEX¹ kawdiçéex'.  s/he contributed to it; s/he donated to it; s/he added to it: GEEX¹ át kawdiçíx'.

control
  out of control; blindly: UX kei.

conversation
  conversation, dialog; talk, discourse (between more than one person): yoo x'ala.átk.

converse
  they conversed; they spoke; they talked: .AAT² yoo (ha)s x'awli.át.

cook
  s/he cooked: .EE at wusi.ée.  s/he cooked it: .EE awsi.ée.

cooked
  it's cooked: .EE yan uwa.ée.

copper
  copper: eek.

copper shield
  copper shield: tináa.

coral
  coral: hintakx'uxi, hintaak x'óosi.  petrified coral: yéil kawóodi.

cord
  cord (of wood): at kaayí.

cork
  cork, plug: a x'adéex'i.

cork up
  s/he corked it up; s/he covered his/her mouth: DEEX¹ aX'eiwadíx'.
cormorant
cormorant: yook.
corner
corner: gúkshi. (in) the corner of it: a gukhatú, a gukshitú (An).
(in) the corner, (on or along) the edge, end of it: a shutú.
correctional facility
correctional facility: áa ƙuyadjee yé.
corset
corset: kasanka.át.
cotton
cottonwood
cottonwood: dúk.
country
country
earth; land, country; soil: tl’átk.
courage
strength of mind or heart; courage; resolve: toowù latseen.
cousin
cove
cove; bight: kunageey. in a fort, shelter, cove: noow gei.
cover
(draped) over it, covering it: a náa. its covering; cover (over a large opening or something without an opening): a kaháadi. its lid, cover (of pot, etc.): a yana.áat’ani. over it, covering it (a container or something with an opening): a yanáa. s/he corked it up; s/he covered his/her mouth: DEEX’ aŋ’eiwadíx’. s/he covered it: TAAN a yanáax at wootaan. s/he pulled it over him/her/it; s/he covered him/her/it with it: YEESH a káx aawayeesh. smokehole cover: gaan x’aháadi.
cow
bison, buffalo; ox, muskox; cow; horse: xaas. cow: wasóos.
coward
coward: k’atxáan.
crab
crab (king, spider): x’éix. dungeness crab: s’áaw.
cradleboard
cradleboard: papoose carrier: t’ook.
cramp
it cramped; it's cramping; he/she/it got shocked (by electricity): SHOOK’ kaw’dlishūḵ’.

cranberry
bog cranberry; low bush cranberry: k’eishkaháagu. high bush cranberry: kaxwéiḵ. lowbush cranberry, bog cranberry: dáxw.

crane
heron; Canada crane: láḵ’. sandhill crane: dól.

cranky
crankiness; irritation; petulance: kukaní.

crawl
he/she/it crawled there on his/her/its belly; he/she/it crept there on his/her/its belly: TLOOX’ aadé wootlóox’. he/she/it is crawling around on his/her/its belly; he/she/it crawled around on his/her/its belly: he/she/it is creeping around on his/her/its belly: he/she/it crept around on his/her/its belly; he/she/it is squirming around; he/she/it squirmed around: TLOOX’ át wootlóox’. s/he crawled away (from the open): GWAAT’ daak wudigwát’. s/he is crawling around there; s/he crawled around there: GWAAT’ át wudigwáat’.

crazy
crazy; insane; disturbed; mentally unbalanced: sh kahaadí. person who acts crazy or possessed: lookañáa. s/he was noisy; s/he was crazy; s/he was lively: oos wuli.oos.

cream
face cream; cold cream: yaneis’í (T).

creek
creek; small stream: héenák’w. fishing hole; hole in stream, river, creek: ísh. mouth of it (a river, creek): a wát. river, stream, creek: héen. river; stream; creek: kanaadaayi héen, naadaayi héen. salmon creek: ɣáat héeni.

creep
he/she/it crawled there on his/her/its belly; he/she/it crept there on his/her/its belly: TLOOX’ aadé wootlóox’. he/she/it is crawling around on his/her/its belly; he/she/it crawled around on his/her/its belly: he/she/it is creeping around on his/her/its belly: he/she/it crept around on his/her/its belly; he/she/it is squirming around; he/she/it squirmed around: TLOOX’ át wootlóox’.

crest
(on) the back of it (fish); on the crest, ridge, backbone of it (hill, ridge, point): a litká. wall crest; wall screen: ɣ’éen.

crevise
rock crevice; fissure in rock: té ḷáas’.

crew
worker; crew: ganaswáan.
crochet
  knitting, crocheting: kasné.  s/he knitted; s/he crocheted; s/he wove: NEI kawdzinéi.  s/he made it (by weaving, knitting, crocheting); s/he mended it (net): NEI akawsinei.

crooked
  it's crooked; s/he is crooked, wicked: TEEX' kawdzitíx'.

cross
  cross: kanéist.

crosspiece
  its crosspiece (of boat, snowshoe); thwart (of boat): yaqak'áaw.

crotch
  his/her crotch; between his/her legs: du gatsg'áak.

crow
  crow: ts'axweil.

crowbar
  pry; stick or tool for prying; crowbar: kit'aa.

crowd
  they crowded the place; they all went there: HAA át has yawdiháa.  townspeople; crowd or large group of people: aantkeeni.

cry
  crying, weeping: gaax.  he/she/it cried out: GAAX kawdiaax.  person who cries easily: ánk'w.  s/he asked for it; s/he cried for it: GAAX awdziáax.  s/he cried: GAAX woogaaax.

cup
  cup; can: gûx'aa.

cure
  s/he saved him/her/it; s/he healed him/her/it; s/he cured him/her/it: NEIX awsinei.  s/he was saved; s/he was healed; s/he was cured; s/he recovered; s/he was satisfied: NEIX woonei.

curious
  curiosity: yoo at koojeek.

curlew
  curlew: ayaheeyáa.

curly
  his/her curly hair: du shakakóoch'i.

currant
  black currants or swamp currants: kaneilt'sikw (At).  gray currant, stink currant: shaax.

currants
  black currants or swamp currants: kaneilt'sákw.  currants: kadooheix.aa.
current
  current; tidal action: héen kanadaayí. current, tide: haat.

curtain
  window curtain: xaawaagéi kas’isayi.

cut
  cut; knife wound: k’eík’w. s/he cut him/her/it (accidentally); s/he wounded him/her/it: k’eík’w aawañ’w. s/he cut himself/herself: s/he wounded himself/herself (with a sharp instrument): k’eík’w’ sh wudiík’ék’w. s/he cut it off; s/he saved it off: XAASH aax aawaxaash. s/he cut it (rope-like object): XAASH awlixaash. s/he cut it up; s/he carved it; s/he sliced it: XAASH aakaawaxaash. s/he cut it (with a knife); s/he saved it: XAASH aawaxaash. s/he cut; s/he did some cutting: XAASH wudixaash.

cute
  Cute!: Óos’k’l. she is pretty; it is cute: GEI shakligéi.

daddy long legs
  daddy long legs; mosquito eater: táax’aa xuskudayáat’.

dagger
  dagger; machete, long knife: gwálaa. double-ended dagger: shak’áts’.

Dakl’aweidí
  Dakl’aweidí, locally called "Killer Whale"; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crest is the Killer Whale: Dakl’aweidí.

dam
  beaver dam: s’igeidi áayi.

dance
  dance: al’eix. neck cord worn for dance: kaséík’w. s/he danced: L’ÉIX aawal’eix. s/he danced out: L’ÉIX daak aawal’èx. s/he started dancing: L’ÉIX gunéi aawal’èx.

dandruff
  dandruff: shakéil’.

dangerous
  it was scary; it was dangerous: XÉITL’SHÁN kawligéitl’shán.

dark
  it’s dark: GEET kukawjigit.

darkness
  darkness: kagít.

daughter
  his/her daughter, cousin: du sée.

dawn
  dawn, daybreak: kee.á, keex’é, keix’é (An), kei.á.
day
day, daybreak: ʔee.á, kei.á. day, afternoon: yakyee, yagiye, yagee (T).
the other day; a few days ago: tliyaatgé.
deaf
deaf person: 1 kool.áxji.
death
death: naná.
decide
s/he made a decision about it: TAAN a daa toowditaan. s/he made a
decision; s/he planned it: .AAKG yan akaawa.ákw.
deck
deck of a boat: yaakw ʔuká.
deep
it became deep: DLAAN woodlaan. it got that deep: DLAAN yéi
kaawadlíán. it's piled up; it's deep: DLAAN yan kaawadlíán.
deer
deer: guwakaan, kuwakaan (TC). deer or other ruminant having a horn
with only one point: shataaqáa. deer or other ruminant with full-grown
horns: shals’áaw. deer sprouting horns: shak’únts’. deer with full-grown
antlers: shalas’áaw. young deer: yagootl.
dereer cabbage
dereer cabbage, lily-of-the-valley: k’uwaani.
defeat
s/he won it; s/he got it; s/he accomplished it; s/he defeated him/her: DLAAK
ayaawadlaak.
Deisheetaan
Deisheetaan, locally called "Beaver"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose
principal crest is the Beaver: Deisheetaan.
delayed
he/she/it got hung up; s/he got delayed; s/he got stuck: k’EEX’ yanax
wushik’éeğ’. s/he is delayed: SEEK1 yaawasik.
deliver
s/he let him/her/it go; s/he released him/her/it; s/he left him/her/it; s/he delivered
it: NAAK2 ajeeawanák.
demonstrate
s/he demonstrated it to him/her; s/he showed him/her how to do it; s/he
performed it for him/her: NEI du wakshiyeex’ yéi awsinei.
den
beaver’s den: s’igeidi ʔaayi. its den, lair (of animal, underground): a
koowú.
dentist
dentist: kaa oox layeigi, kaa oox yei daaneiyyi.

devilfish
octopus; devilfish: náalgw.

devil’s club
devil’s club: s’àxt’.

diaper
diaper: tukdaa åt.

different
different: gunayéide. different directions: wooshdakádin. differently: woosh gunayáade, woosh guñayáide, woosh guñayáade. differently from it: a gunayáade, a guñayáade (An). different ones; variety: woosh guñayáade aa. different, other: ch’a góot.

difficult
it was difficult: DZEE wulidzée, T’EEX’ woot’ëex’.

dig
s/he dug it: HAA akawañáhaa. s/he dug it up: HAA kei aakaawaháa. s/he gardened; s/he did some digging: HAA aakaawaháa.

dime
dime: gút.
<diminutive>
little; precious; [diminutive suffix]: -k’.

dipnet
dipnet (for eulachon): deegaa.

dipper
dipper (for dipping water): sheen x’ayee. dipper, scoop, ladle; brailer bag: kaxwénaa. dipper; water ouzel: hinyik’eíxi. water dipper; ladle: h’éen gúx’aa.

direction
different directions: wooshdakádin.

director
director, planner; commander: át kukau.aagü.

dirt
black with dirt, filth, stain: ts’äkl. dirt, dust: ch’eíx’w. dirt; scrap(s); rubbish, trash, clutter; lint: s’eex. soil; dirt: l’eíx’kw.

dirty
he/she/it is dirty: CH’EÍX’W wulich’eíx’w. s/he got it dirty: CH’EÍX’W awlich’ëx’w.

disappear
he/she/it disappeared from there: YAA¹ aadáx kawdiyaa.
discharge
pus; discharge (from a sore, wound); sore, wound that discharges pus: kéet'.

disciple
his/her follower, disciple: du ítx nagoodí. his/her followers, disciples: du ítx na.aadi.

dischorded
he/she/it is bruised; it's colored; it's discolored: YEIS' kawdiyés'.

disease
sickness; illness; disease: néeekw.

dish
dish; plate: s'íx'. dish; platter: kela, kilaa. food container; pot or pan; dish, large bowl: g'ayeit.

dissolve
it melted; it dissolved; it thawed: LAA¹ wuliláa.

distribute
s/he put up food; s/she stored up food (for the winter); s/he preserved food; s/he finished distributing things (at party): GAA yan akawligáa.

dive
it dove into the water; it slapped its tail down into the water: T'AAKW héende awjit'ákw.

do
s/he did it; s/he behaved that way: NOOK² yéi koowanook. s/he does it; s/he is doing it; s/he works on it; s/he is working on it: NEI yéi adaanéi. s/he fixed it; s/he did that to it: NEI yéi awsinei. s/he's in the habit of doing it: TAAN akwshitán. s/he worked; s/he did that: NEI yéi jeewanei.

dock
at the landing of a dock: dzeit shuyee. dock, pier: dzeit.

doctor
doctor: kaa daa yaséixi. healer; doctor; nurse: kunaagu.

dog
dog: keitl.

dogfish
dogfish; mudshark: x'átgu.

dog salmon
dog salmon; chum salmon: téel'. L'eeneidi, locally called "Dog Salmon": a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Dog Salmon: L'eeneidi. Suk'eeeneidi, locally called "Dog Salmon": a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Dog Salmon: Suk'eeeneidi.

doll
doll: sée.
**dollar**
half dollar; fifty cents: dáanaa shoowú. money, coin, dollar: dáanaa.

**dolly**
wheelbarrow; hand truck, dolly: koojuxwaa (An), koojuxaa (TC).

**dolphin**
dolphin: k’aan.

**domineering**
brave, fearless man; temperamental, quick-tempered, hot-headed or domineering man: x'igaaláa.

**donate**
s/he contributed; s/he donated: GEEX’ kawdigeex’. s/he contributed to it; s/he donated to it; s/he added to it: GEEX’ át kawdix’. s/he donated it; s/he loaded it (gun); s/he shot it (basketball): GEEX’ aakaawageex’.

**donkey**
donkey: gukkudayáat.

**door**
door: x’aháat.

**doorway**
doorway: x’awool.

**dove**
pigeon or dove: gus’yé kindachooneidi.

**down**
down; out of boat, vehicle: yei.

**downstream**
downstream; south: éex. downstream; south; lower 48 states, (locally: down south): ixkée. (toward) downstream: ixde.

**drag**
he/she/it dragged it there; s/he pulled it there (esp. light object or solid, stiff object): XOOT’1 aadé aawáxóot’. he/she/it is dragging him/her/it around; he/she/it dragged him/her/it around: XOOT’1 át aawáxóot’. s/he dragged it away; s/he pulled it away; s/he hauled it away; (heavy object or limp object such as dead animal): XAAT’ aadáx awsixáat’. s/he dragged it; s/he pulled it; s/he hauled it (esp. heavy object or limp object such as dead animal): XAAT’ aawsixáat’. s/he dragged it there; s/he pulled it there; s/he hauled it there (by motor power): XOOT’1 aadé aawsíxóot’. s/he dragged it there; s/he pulled it there; s/he hauled it there; (heavy object or limp object such as dead animal): XAAT’ aadé aawsíxáat’. s/he pulled it in; s/he dragged it in (esp. light object or solid, stiff object): XOOT’1 yan aawáxút’.

**dragonfly**
dragonfly: kaashashxáaw.
drain
it drained out; it went dry: KOOX kawlikoox. s/he strained it; s/he filtered it; s/he drained it off: CHAA akawlicháa.

draw
s/he wrote: XEET kawshíxít.

draw¹
s/he wrote it; s/he drew it; s/he painted it; s/he photographed it; s/he took X-rays of it: XEET akawshíxít.

draw²
draw, gully, box canyon: séet.

dress
dress: l’aak.

dress up
s/he is dressed up: NEI yan sh wudzinéi.

dried
dried thing, esp. food: at kaawaxúkw.

drift
he/she/it drifted out to sea; he/she/it is drifting out to sea; he/she/it floated out to sea; he/she/it is floating out to sea: HAASH daak wulihásh. he/she/it drifted to it; he/she/it floated to it: HAASH át wulihásh. it’s floating around; it floated around; it’s drifting around; it drifted around: HAASH át wulihaaash.

driftwood
driftwood: nalháashadi. pile of driftwood, driftlogs; snag pile: yanxoon.

snag; driftlog, driftwood: shaak.

drill
drill: túlaa. drill bit: túlx’u.

drink
at hand (for him/her to eat or drink): du x’aaxán. for him/her to eat or drink: du x’eis. s/he drank: NAA² at wudináa. s/he drank it: NAA² awdináa.

drip
drip, leak with dripping: katl’únjaa. fast drip, leak: kalóox’jaa, kalóoxjaa. fast drip with bubbles: kúkjaa. it’s leaking; it’s dripping: X’AAS kawlix’áas. trickle of water; steady drip or leak: kax’áasjaa.

drive
s/he drove around it; s/he went around it; s/he circled it (by boat, car): KOOX¹ a daax yaawákwux. s/he drove it: KOOX¹ awsíkoox. s/he drove it there: KOOX¹ aadé awsíkoox. s/he drove it to it: KOOX¹ át awsíkúx. s/he drove there; s/he went there (by boat, car): KOOX¹ aadé wuookoox. s/he drove through it; s/he went through it (by boat, car): KOOX¹ a tóonáx yaawákwux. s/he drove to it; s/he went to it (by boat, car): KOOX¹ át uwaawkúx. s/he is driving along; s/he is going along (by boat, car): KOOX¹
yaa näkuux. s/he is driving around; s/he drove around: KOOX¹ át wooKOOX. s/he started driving; s/he started going: KOOX¹ gunéi uwakux.

drum
drum: gaaw.

drunk
drunk; drunkard: at danáayi, náaw s’aatí. drunkenness; inebriation; giddiness: kanashú.

dry
dried and hard; stiff (as canvas, dry fish): gákwx. it drained out; it went dry: KOOX kawlikoox. it dried; it’s dry: XOOK uwaxúk. s/he dried fish; s/he smoked fish: ’X’AN at uwax’án. s/he dried it: XOOK awsixúk. s/he is thirsty; it is dry: KOOX shaawakux.

Dry Bay
people of Dry Bay: Gunaaño Kwán.

duck

due to
because of it; due to it; by virtue of it; on the strength of it; encouraged by it: a tuwáadáý.

dull
it's dull; it's blunt: GEEL yaawdígil.

during
along, via; including the time of: -náx. (sometime) during it (period of time): a yeen.

dusk
dusk; twilight: xi.áat.

dust
dirt, dust: ch’éix’w. dust cloud; snow cloud: kals’éesjaa. dust; pollen: kadanjaa.

dye
dye: kasék’xu. s/he dyed it; s/he stained it: SEIK’W akawlísék’w.

dyed
it's dyed; it's stained: SEIK’W kwadísék’w.

eagle
bald eagle: ch’áak’. immature eagle: ch’ak’yéis’.

ear
his/her ear: du gúk.
earlier
   just now; a while ago, earlier: dziyáak.

earring
   earring: guk.át, guk kajaash. earring: yarn dangling from the ears that sways during dancing: guk t'éingw.

earth
   earth; land, country; soil: tl’átk.

earthquake
   earthquake: yoo aan ka.á.

earwax
   his/her earwax: du gukyikk'óox'u.

eat
   at hand (for him/her to eat or drink): du x'aaxán. for him/her to eat or drink: du x'eis. ready, waiting for him/her to eat, drink; waiting for him/her to speak or finish speaking: du x'ayee. s/he ate: XÁA₁ at uwaýáa. s/he ate it: XÁA₁ aawagáa. s/he ate it all up: XÁA₁ yax ayawsixáa.

ebb
   the tide went out from under it; the tide ebbed out from under it: LÁA₁ áx woolaa.

dge
   edge of it; (to the) side of it: a wán. (in) the corner, (on or along) the edge, end of it: a shutú. its hem, bottom edge (of coat, dress, shirt); rim (of hat): a kóon. on the edge, side of it (as a trail); on the shoulder of it: a wanká. separate from it; on the edge, side of it; missing its mark: a wanáak.

eel
   eel: lóot'.

eerie
   it looked terrible; it looked awful; it was eerie; it was unattractive: JEE² kawlijée.

egg
   egg (of bird): k'wát'. eggs (of eels, etc.): x'íx'. herring eggs: gàax'w. it laid an egg: K'WÁT' awdlk'wát'. roe, eggs (of fish): kaháakw.

eggshell
   eggshell: nóox'.

eight
   eight: nas'gadooshú. eight (people): nas'gadooshónáx.

elbow
   his/her elbow: du t'eeey. tip of his/her elbow: du t'iyshú.

elder
   adult; elder: yanwäat.
elderberry
elderberry: yéil’.

electricity
electricity: kashóok’.

eleven

e-mail
e-mail: kashóok’ yoo x’atánk.

embarrassment
shame, embarrassment: kadéix’.

embrace
crook of his/her arm; in his/her embrace: du jíjí.

embody
s/he embroidered it on it; s/he sewed beads on it: KAA² a káa akaawakáa.

emerge
he/she/it emerged: GOOT¹ gági uwagút. they emerged: .AAT¹ gági has uwa.át.

empty
its empty shell (of house); empty container: a xákwti. s/he poured it out there; s/he emptied it there: XAA aadé akawsíaxa. s/he poured it there; s/he emptied it there: XAA át akawsíaxa.

encounter
meeting, encountering, intercepting it; (arriving) at the same place or time as it: du kágé.

end
(in) the corner, (on or along) the edge, end of it: a shutú. it came to an end; it was used up: XEEX shuwxex. it ended there: TAAN áa yan shukaawatán. it extends to it; it ends at it: TAAN át shukatán. the end of it: a shú. the foot of it; below it (raised place); flat area at the end of it (lake); down from the crest of it (slope); the end of it (dock): a shuwee.

enemy
his/her enemy, adversary: du yaanaayí.

engine
engine, motor: washéen.

enjoyable
it was fun; it was enjoyable; it was appealing: GOO¹ k’awsigóó.

enough
(big) enough for him/her to have or use; adequate for him/her: du jeegáa. enough, acceptably: gaa. enough; adequate: t’làgáa. less than it; (reaching, failing) short of it; not (big or far) enough for it: a k’in.
envelope
envelope: x’úx’ daakax’úx’u.

equivalent
one that matches it; an amount that matches it; equivalent to it; one like it: a gooní.

Eskimo

eulachon
eulachon; candlefish; hooligan: saak.

European
White, European, Caucasian (man or person): Gus’k’iyee kwáan, dleit káa.

even
still, even: ch’ú.

evening
evening: xáanaa.

every
all; every: ldakát.

everybody
everyone, everybody: ch’á ldakát káa.

everything
everything: ch’á ldakát át, ldakát át.

everywhere
everywhere: ch’á ldakát yé, ldakát yé.

evil
evil, sin: l ushk’é. he/she/it was bad; he/she/it was evil: K’Eí tlél wushk’é.

examine
s/he examined it: AA² a daa yawdzi.aa.

excess
beyond it, more than it; too much; excessively: a yáanáx.

<exclamation>
Check it out!; Wow!: É!. Cool it!; Calm down!: Ch’a keetáanáx!. Cute!: Ōos’k’!. Don’t!; Stop it!: Ill!. [exclamation toward someone who is putting on airs in order to impress others]: Ha.él. Good grief!: Hadláal. Oh no!: Yikes!: Aganáal. Oops!: Tláp!. Ouch!: Húl. Poor baby!: Haa yátx’u éel. Poor thing!: Eesháan!. See how you are!: Look what you did!: Doól. Shame on you! [reprimand]: Húsh!. Shut up!: Be quiet!: Sh eelk’atl’!. Stop it!: That’s enough!: Déi áwé!. That’s all!: All gone!: No more!: All done!: Hóoch!. Wait!: Ilí s’é!. Yikes!: Scary!: Atskanée!. Yuck!: Eeeew!: Éé!. Yum!: Éits’k’!. Sealaska Heritage Institute
exert
s/he exerted his/her full strength on it; s/he concentrated on it; s/he strove for it:
XEECH aawaxich.

exist
it existed; s/he was born: TEE¹ koowdzitee.

expect
s/he anticipated it; s/he foresaw it; s/he expected him/her/it: TEE² ashoozsitee.

expensive
it was expensive; it was precious: TSEEN x'awlitseen.

explode
it exploded: TOOK² kei wjitúk.

extend
it extends around it: SHOO¹ áx yaawashóo. it extends to it; it ends at it:
TAAN át shukátan. it extends up there: SHOO¹ áx kei wlishóo.

eye
before his/her eyes; where he/she can see (it): du wakshiyee. corner of
his/her eye: du wakshú. his/her eye: du waak. inside of his/her eye: du
waklatáak, du wakltáak.

eyebrow
his/her eyebrow: du s’ee, du s’ei.

eyeglasses
eyeglasses: wakdáanaa.

eyelash
his/her eyelash: du wak’axeix’u.

eyelid
his/her eyelid: du wakkadoogú.

face
face, (vertical) side, (vertical) surface of it: a yá. growth on the face:
yagún’. his/her face: du yá.

facing
facing it: a dayéen.

fact
it; that place, time, reason, fact: á.

faith
faith: átk’ aheen.

fall¹
he/she/it fell against it (of live creature): GEET¹ át wudzigít. he/she/it fell (of
live creature): GEET¹ daak wudzigít. he/she/it fell there (of live creature):
GEET¹ aadé wdzigeet. it fell into it (round, spherical object): XEEEX át
kaawaxíx. it fell on it (hard, solid object): XEEN a kát wujigín. it fell on
it; it hit it (of bullet); it spread around (rumor, news): XEEX át uwaxíx. it fell on it (of small, compact object): XEEX a káa wooxeex. it fell (small, compact object); it came out (sun, moon): XEEX daak uwaxíx. it fell through it (round, spherical object): XEEX anaŋ kaawaxeex. it's falling around; it's wobbly: XEEX át wooxeex. s/he fell on his/her face; s/he fell asleep while sitting up: GAAS’ yan yaawagás’. s/he fell over it; s/he tripped over it (of live creature): GEET anaŋ yei wdzigít.

fall
  fall; autumn: yeis.

false hellebore
  false hellebore: s’iksh.

family
  his/her family line of descent, side: du yinaanáŋ.

famine
  famine; starvation: laaxw.

fancy
  he/she/it was fancy; he/she/it was conspicuous; he/she/it was prominent: GEI kawligéi.

far
  it became that far: LEI yéi kaawalei.

farmer
  farmer: akahéiýi.

fart
  fart: çwáal’. noiseless fart: kóoch’.

farther over
  farther over; way over: tliyaa.

fascinating
  it was a sight to behold; it was fascinating to watch: TÉES’SÁHAN kawlítes’shán.

fast
  fast: tláakw. he/she/it was fast: ŠÁTK woosátk.

fat
  cracklings of rendered fat, grease unfit for consumption: dákwtasi. fat; blubber: taay. tallow, hard fat: toow.

fate
  fate; bad luck: jinaháa. his/her fate: du daakashú.

father
  his/her father: du éesh.

father-in-law
  his/her father-in-law: du wóó.
fathom
armspan; fathom: waat.

fatigue
fatigue: xweitl.

fawn
fawn: guwakaan yádi.

fear
fear: akoolxéitl'.

feast
feast, potlatch; party: kuéex'.

feather

feces
feces: gánde nagoodí. feces; dung: háatl'.

feed
s/he fed him/her/it; s/he gave him/her/it something to eat: TEE² du x’éíx at wootee. s/he fed it to him/her/it; s/he gave it to him/her/it to eat: TEE² du x’éíx aawatee.

feel
s/he feels that way; s/he wants to do it; s/he feels like doing it: TEE¹ yéi tuwatee. s/he felt it: NOOK² jée awdinúk. s/he felt that way: NOOK² yéi sh tuwdinook.

feelings
his/her inner being; mind; soul; feelings; intention: du toowú.

feline
man-eating feline; mountain lion; tiger, leopard: haadaadóoshi.

female
female (animal): sheech, shich.

fence
fence: k’ánáaxán.

fern
fiddlehead fern (with edible rhizome): k’wálx. shield fern: s’aach.

fetus
her fetus, unborn child: du kayádi.

fever
fever: t’aay néekw (AtT).

field
garden; field: táay.
fighting
  fighting; war, conflict: kulagaaw.

file
  file: x’ådaa.

fill
  s/he filled it (with liquid): T’EET’ ashawlitl’it’.  s/he filled it (with solids or abstracts): HEEK ashawlihik.

filter
  s/he strained it; s/he filtered it; s/he drained it off: CHAA akawlicháa.

filth
  black with dirt, filth, stain: ts’åkl.  filth, mess; trash, rubbish, garbage: tl’eex.

fin
  its dorsal fin (of killerwhale): a gooshi.

find
  s/he found it: T’EI1 aawat’eí.  s/he found it (round, spherical object): T’EI1 akaawat’eí.

fine
  he/she/it was good; he/she/it got better; he/she/it was fine; he/she/it was pretty: K’EI wook’eí.

finger

fingernail
  his/her fingernail markings: du xaakw eetí.  his/her nail (of finger or toe): du xaakw.

fingertip
  his/her fingertip: du tl’ekshá, du tl’ikshá.

finish
  s/he finished it; s/he completed it: NEI yan awsinéi, HEEK yan ashawlihik.

finished
  he/she/it is ready; he/she/it is finished; he/she/it is prepared; he/she/it is permanent: NEI yan uwanéi.

fir
  fir: leiýis.

fire
  around the fire: gandaa.  fire: x’aan.  fireside; by the fire, facing the fire: x’aan gook, gangook.  in the fire: ganaltáak.  s/he built a fire: AAK1 shoot awdi.ák.  s/he lit it (fire); s/he turned it on (light): GAAN1 át akawligán.
fire drill
fire drill, hand drill used to start fires by friction: x'aan káx túlaa.

firestone
firestone; iron pyrite: dáadzi.

fireweed
fireweed: lóol.

firewood
dry inner part of firewood: gantuxogú. firewood: gán. small pieces of firewood; kindling: gán yátx'i. wet firewood: gán tl'áak'.

first
(at) first, originally: shux'áanáx. (at) first; originally; in the beginning: shóogunáx. first: s'é.

fish
aged fish head: k'ink'. bloodline inside fish, along the backbone: xáat káax'i. boiled fish: útlxi. dried fish strips, dried necktie style: ts'ak'áawásh. dry fish: at x'éeshi. fish air-dried in cold weather and allowed to freeze: chil xook. fish cleaned and hung to dry: kadútlxi. fish heads cooked on ground around fire: gangukgáxi. fish hung over the fire to cook: giks. fishing hole; hole in stream, river, creek: ish. fish pitchfork: xáat gijaa. fish roasted whole, strung up by its tail over the fire and twirled periodically: giíkšaa (T). fish; salmon: xáat. fish smoked for a short time with the backbone taken out: kadúkli. fish trap: sháal. half-dried salmon (smoked): náayadi. its dried flesh, strips (of fish): a x'éeshi. its flesh (of fish): a x'úuxu. its skin (of fish): a xáas'l. rack for drying fish: xaanás' éinaa. s/he fished (with a hook); s/he trolled: TEIX awdzit'eix. s/he seined; s/he fished (with a net): GEIWO awdziçeiwú. s/he sportfished; s/he casted: XO0T'1 shawdl%xóot'. soaked dried fish: téeyi. whitefish; baby fish; tiny fish: xáat yádi.

fisherman

fishing rod
fishing rod: shaXút'aa.

fissure
rock crevice; fissure in rock: té káas'.

five
five: keijín. five (people): keijínináx.

fix
s/he fixed it; s/he did that to it: NEI yéi awsinei.

flag
flag: aan kwéiyi.
flagpole
  flagpole: aan kwéiyi tugáas'i.

flame
  flame: ganyal’óot’.

flank
  his/her flank, side of his/her belly: du kaatl. his/her flank, side of his/her body between the ribs and the hip: du kátlyá.

flashlight
  flashlight: kadulgúkx s’eenáa, kadulgóok s’eenáa.

flea
  flea: tíx.

flesh
  his/her flesh: du daadleeyí. meat, flesh: dleey. the quick (the flesh under the outer skin): sélk’w.

flicker
  northern flicker: kóon.

flint
  flint: in.

flipper
  its tail flippers: a geení.

float
  he/she/it drifted out to sea; he/she/it is drifting out to sea; he/she/it floated out to sea; he/she/it is floating out to sea: HAASH daak wulihásh. he/she/it drifted to it; he/she/it floated to it: HAASH át wulihásh. it's floating around; it floated around; it's drifting around; it drifted around: HAASH át wuliháash.

flood
  flood: aan galañú. flood; tide: kées’. it flowed through it; it flooded it: DAA¹ anax yaawadáa.

floor
  floor: t’áa ká.

flounder
  flounder: dzánti. starry flounder: wankashxéet.

flour
  flour; bread: sakwnéin.

flow
  it flowed along it: DAA¹ ág kaawadáa. it flowed; it's flowing; it's running (of nose): DAA¹ kaawadáa. it flowed through it; it flooded it: DAA¹ anax yaawadáa. it flowed to it: DAA¹ át uwadáa. it grew; it flowed (stream of water): AA³ kaawa.aa. s/he grew it; s/he turned it on (hose); s/he caused it to flow (water): AA³ akawsi.aa. the (water) level rose to there; it flowed to there: DAA¹ át kaawadáa.
flower

flower; blossom: k’eikaxweín.

fly

housefly; bluebottle fly: xéen. s/he is flying around; s/he flew around: KEE N át wudígeen. they flew away from it: YEECH anák kawdliyeech. they flew there: YEECH át kawdliyich. they’re flying around; they flew around: YEECH át kawdliyeech.

foam

foam: xeil. foam (on waves); sponge: teet x’achálxi. foam; whitecaps: xeel.

[focus]

[focus + interrogative]: âgé. [puts focus on preceding phrase]: â.

fog

gray; fog: kugáas’. steam (visible, in the air); mist, fog (rising from a body of standing water): x’úkjaa.

foggy

it’s foggy; it was foggy: GWAAS’ koowdgwás’.

follow

(following) him, her, it: du it. he/she/it followed it: GOOT a itx woogoot. his/her follower, disciple: du itx nagoodi. his/her followers, disciples: du itx na.aadi. the next one, the following one: a it aa.

food

food, a meal: atxá. food taken home from a feast or dinner to which one was invited: éenwu. his/her food scraps, left-over food; crumbs of food left or scattered where s/he has eaten: du x’a.eetí. leftovers, food scraps: kaa x’a.eetí.

foolishness

foolishness; recklessness: l yaa kooshgé.

foot

at the foot of it: a x’usyee. foot (measurement): kaa x’oos. his/her foot, leg: du x’oos. outer side of his/her foot up to the anklebone: du shutóox’. sole of his/her foot: du x’ustáak. the base or foot of it (a standing object): a k’í. the foot of it; below it (raised place); flat area at the end of it (lake); down from the crest of it (slope); the end of it (dock): a shuyee, a shuwee. top of his/her foot: du ikká. under his/her feet: du x’usyee.

foot path

foot path: kaa x’oos deiyí.

footprint

his/her footprint: du x’us.eetí.
for
(distributed) in the area of; (going) after, (waiting) for; about the time of: -gaa. for him/her: du jis, du jeeyís. for it (a day, week; a dish): a kayís. for it; to that end: a yís. future (noun), (noun) to be, for (noun): sákíw.

forehead
his/her forehead: du káak'.

foresee
s/he anticipated it; s/he foresaw it; s/he expected him/her/it: TEE² ashoowsitee.

forest
forest; timbered area: aasgútú.

forever
forever: ch'u tleít.

forget
s/he forgot: X'AAKW a kát seiwax'ákw.

fork
fork: ách at dusxa át. sharpened stick (for digging up clams, roots, etc.); gardening fork: káat'.

form
stretcher, form for shaping: kanágaa.

for nothing
in vain; for nothing; without success: ch'a géega.

fort
fort: noow. in a fort, shelter, cove: noow gei.

four
four: daax'oón. four (people): daax'oóníné. four times: daax'oondáhéeen.

fox
black fox: xalt'ooch' naagas'éei. fox; red fox: naagas'éei. white fox: xaldleít.

fragrant
he/she/it was fragrant; he/she/it smelled sweet: TS'AA wulits'áa.

frame
tanning frame; frame for stretching skin: t'éesh.

freeze
it's frozen; it froze; it solidified; it hardened: T'EEX' wudlit'íx'.

freezer
freezer: a töo at dult'íx'í át.

fresh
new; young; fresh: yées.
Friday
  Friday: keijín yagiyee.

fried
  fried food: a kas'úkxu.

friend
  his/her relative, friend; his/her tribesman: du xooní.

frog
  Gaanaxteidi, locally called "Frog"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal
crest is the Frog: Gaanaxteidi.  frog: xíxch'.  Kiks.ádi, locally called
"Frog"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Frog: Kiks.ádi.

from
  from, out of; since: -dáx.

front
  front of it; ahead of it: a shuká.

frost
  frost: kaxwaan.

frustrating
  it was difficult: DZEE wulidzée.

fry
  s/he fried it; s/he toasted it: S'OOK akawlis'úk.

fry bread
  fry bread, bannock: eex kát sakwnein.

full
  he/she/it is full: HEEK shaawahík.

fun
  it was fun; it was enjoyable; it was appealing: GOO¹ k'awsigóo.

fungus
  bracket fungus: aasdaagáadli.

fur
  its hair, fur; its quill(s) (of porcupine): a xaawú.

future
  future (noun), (noun) to be, for (noun): sákw.

Gaanaxteidi
  Gaanaxteidi, locally called "Frog"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal
crest is the Frog: Gaanaxteidi.

gaff
  fish spear with a long pole and detachable gaff hook: kooxídæ (At).  gaff
  hook: grappling hook: k'iX'aa.
gamble
s/he gambled; s/he played cards: KAA³ awdlíkáa. s/he shot it (with bow and arrow); s/he chose it (in gambling with sticks): T’OOK aawat’úk.

gambling
gambling: game of chance: alkáa.

game
checkers; games played using string in the hands: aldaawáa.

gangrene
rotting sore; gangrene; cancer: tl’ook.

garbage
filth, mess; trash, rubbish, garbage: tl’eex.

garden
garden; field: táay. s/he gardened; s/he did some digging: HAA aakaawahaa.

gardener
gardener: táay kahéíxi.

gather
s/he gathered it: HAA ayawsiháa. they gathered together: .AAT¹ woosh kaanáx has wudi.aat, .AAT¹ woosh xoot has wudi.át.

general
general; leader of war, battle: x’ään kanáayi.

generosity
kindness; generosity of heart: tula.aan.

gentle
s/he is kind; s/he is gentle: .AAN¹ tuli.aan.

gentleman
respected person; gentleman; lady: sh yáa awudanéiyi.

get
s/he went to get it: GOOT¹ aagáa woogoot. s/he won it; s/he got it; s/he accomplished it; s/he defeated him/her: DLAÁG ayaawadlaak. they went to get it: .AAT¹ aagáa has woo.aat.

get up
s/he got up: NOOK³ shawdinúk.

ghost
ghost: s’igékáawu.

giddy
drunkenness; inebriation; giddiness: kanashú.

gill
its gill (of fish): a x'éix’u.
girl

girl: shaatk'iyatsk’u, shaatk’átsk’u. girls, young women: shaax'wsáani.

girlfriend

his/her girlfriend: du shaatk’i.

give

s/he fed him/her/it; s/he gave him/her/it something to eat: TEE² du šéix at wootee. s/he fed it to him/her/it; s/he gave it to him/her/it to eat: TEE² du šéix aawatee. s/he gave it to him/her; s/he took it to him/her (container full of liquid or small objects): EEN¹ du jeet aawi.in. s/he gave it to him/her; s/he took it to him/her (container or hollow object): TAAN du jeet aawatán. s/he gave it to him/her; s/he took it to him/her (general, esp. abstract object): TEE² du jeet aawatée. s/he gave it to him/her; s/he took it to him/her (long, complex object): TAAN du jeet aawsitán. s/he gave it to him/her; s/he took it to him/her (round object): TEE² du jeet aakaawatée. s/he gave it to him/her; s/he took it to him/her (textile-like object): AAÝ² du jeet aawa.ág. s/he gave them to him/her; s/he took them to him/her (esp. baggage or personal belongings): AAÝ² du jeet awli.át. s/he gave them to him/her; s/he took them to him/her (small, round or hoop-like objects): AAÝ² du jeet awli.át. s/he sent him/her there; s/he ordered him/her to go there; s/he gave it (in accordance with clan relationship): NAA³ aadé aakaawanáa.

gizzard

his/her stomach; gizzard (of bird): du yoowú.

glacier

glacier: sit’.

glacier bear

glacier bear: sit’ tuxóodzi.

gland

his/her gland: du daa.itwéis'i.

glass

glass (the substance): it’ch.

glorify

praise, glorification: kashéeck’.

gloves

rubber gloves: s’éil’ tsáax’.

go

he/she/it arrived there; he/she/it went there: GOOT¹ át uwagút. he/she/it went there; he/she/it walked there: GOOT¹ aadé woogoot. s/he drove around it; s/he went around it; s/he circled it (by boat, car): KOOX¹ a daax yaawakúx. s/he drove there; s/he went there (by boat, car): KOOX¹ aadé wookoox. s/he drove through it; s/he went through it (by boat, car): KOOX¹ a tóonáx yaawakúx. s/he drove to it; s/he went to it (by boat, car): KOOX¹ át.
uwañúý. s/he is driving along; s/he is going along (by boat, car): ʔOOX^1
yaa nakúx. s/he is walking along; s/he is going along: GOOT^1 yaa nagút.
s/he started driving; s/he started going: ʔOOX^1 gunéi uwañúý. s/he turned
back; s/he went back; s/he walked back: GOOT^1 ayawdígút. s/he went
ashore; s/he came to a stop: ʔOOX^1 yan uwañúý. s/he went (by motorized
vehicle): ʔOOX^1 wookoox. s/he went out to sea: ʔOOX^1 daak uwañúý.
s/he went to get it: GOOT^1 aagáa wooqoot. the group went there: k’EET'
aadé (ha) kawdiq’ēet’. the group went to it: k’EET’ át has kawdiq’it’.
they are walking along there; they are going along there: AAT^1 áx yaa (ha) na.át. they crowded the place; they all went there: HAA át has yawdiháa.
they turned back; they went back; they walked back: AAT^1 has ayawdi.át.
they walked there; they arrived there; they went there: AAT^1 át has uwa.át.
they walked there; they went there: AAT^1 át has woo.át. they walked
through it; they went through it: AAT^1 anaq has yaawa.át. they walked up
there; they went up there: AAT^1 àa kei (ha) s uwa.át. they went to get it:
AAT^1 aagáa has woo.át.

**goat**

mountain goat: jánwu.

**God**


**gold**

gold: góon. gold-rust; flecked with gold or rust: katl’áak’.

**goldfinch**

goldfinch, canary: s’āas’.

**good**

he/she/it was good; he/she/it got better; he/she/it was fine; he/she/it was pretty:
k’EI wook’ëi. the weather became good: k’EI koowak’ëi.

**goose**


**goose tongue**

goose tongue: suktéitl’.

**go out**

it went out (light, fire): KEES’ yakawlíkís’.

**gossip**

gossip, rumormonger: niks’aati. gossip; rumormonger: neek shatl’égx’ú, neek s’aati (T). news; gossip, rumor: neek.

**grab**

s/he caught it; s/he grabbed him/her/it; s/he arrested him/her; s/he trapped him/her/it: SHAAT aawasháat.

**grandchild**

his/her grandchild: du dachxán.
grandfather
   *Grandmother!; Grandfather!: Léelk’w!.

grandmother
   *Grandmother!; Grandfather!: Léelk’w!.

grandparent
   *his/her grandparent: du áali, du léelk’w.  *his/her grandparent (term of respect): du daakanóox’u.

granite
   granite: xéli.

glass
   grass: chookán.  hairy grass, seaweed on which herring spawn: né.  timothy grass (used for basket decoration): sháak.

grateful
   s/he was grateful; s/he was thankful; s/he was satisfied: ‘TEE’1 sh tóogáa wditée.

gravel
   fine sand or gravel: l’éiw yátx’i.  sandbar; gravel bar; sand beach; gravel beach: xákw.  sand; gravel: l’éiw.

graveyard
   graveyard: kaanaawú tl’átgi.

gray

grayling
   grayling: t’ási.

grease
   cracklings of rendered fat, grease unfit for consumption: dákwtasi.  large box for storing grease, oil: daneit.  oil, grease: eeX, eíx (C).  oil, grease (for coating skin or rubbing); lotion; liniment: neis’.

grebe
   horned grebe or red-necked grebe: cháax.

green
   green, light blue: s’oow.  green, unripe berry: kax’át’.  they’re unripe; they’re green (of berries):  X’ÁAR’ kadlix’át’.

greenstone
   greenstone: s’oow.

grin
   s/he is grinning; s/he is smiling: NOOTS’1 at kaawanúts.

grindstone
   grindstone: gíl’aa.
grip
his/her grip: du jíntú.

groan
mourning, wailing, loud weeping or crying; wail, groan, moan: ḳaśgaax.

groundhog
hoary marmot; groundhog, whistler: s’aaχ.

group
townspeople; crowd or large group of people: aant‘keeni.

grouse
blue grouse: nůkt. spruce grouse, spruce hen; chicken: káax’.

grow
it grew: .AA³ kawsi.aa. it grew; it flowed (stream of water): .AA³ kaawa.aa. s/he grew it; s/he turned it on (hose); s/he caused it to flow
(water): .AA³ akawsi.aa. s/he grew up: WAAT kei uwaawát. s/he raised
him/her/it; s/he grew it: WAAT awsiwát.

growl
his/her stomach growled: TOOχ’ du x’ōol’ kawditóoχ’. his/her stomach is
growling: TOOχ’ du x’ōol’ kastóoχ’.

growth
growth on the face: yagúnl’. growth on the trunk of a tree, burl: gúnł’.

grub
worm; larva; grub; caterpillar; snake: tl’úk’x.

guard
guard, watchman: at káx adéli.

gull
gull, seagull: kéidladi.

gully
draw, gully, box canyon: séet.

gum
gum; lead: k’óóχ’.

gumboots
gumboots; chiton: shaaw.

gums
his/her gums: du txk’idleeyi.

gun
gun, rifle: óonaa. gunshot wound: óonaa eetí.

gunpowder
gunpowder: at tugáni.

gurgle
his/her stomach is growling: TOOχ’ du x’ōol’ kastóoχ’.
gust
the wind hit it in gusts: SHAAT át ayawashát.

guts
his/her intestines, guts: du naasí. its internal organs, viscera; its guts: a yik.ádi.

habit
s/he's in the habit of doing it: TAAN akwshitán.

Haida
Haida: Deikeenaa.

hail
hail: kadás'. it's pouring rain; it's hailing; it's snowing: GEET aawağéet.

Haines
Haines: Deishú.

hair
gray hair: du shashaaní. his/her body hair, fuzz: du qaawú. his/her
curly hair: du shakakóoch'i. his/her hair: du shaxaawú. its hair, fur;
its quill(s) (of porcupine): a qaawú. lock of his/her hair; his/her matted hair:
du x'ées'i. pubic hair: du xuqaxaawú.

hair pendant
hair pendant: kaa shaksayik'si.

hair pin
hair pin: sha'x'ee x'wal'.

hairy
it's hairy: XAAW daadziɣáaw.

half
half of it (something cut or broken in half); one side of it (a symmetrical object):
a kígi. part of it; half of it: a shoowú.

halibut
halibut: cháatl. halibut fisherman: cháatl ast'eigí.

hammer
hammer: tákl. mallet, wooden hammer: l'oowú tákl.

hammock
swing, hammock: geigách'. swing; hammock: geegách'.

hand
back of his/her hand: du jikóol. his/her hand: du jín. near him/her, by
him/her (at hand, for him/her to work with): du jiɣán. outer edge of his/her
hand: du jiɣán.

handiwork
handiwork, handmade crafts: kaa ji.eeti. his/her handiwork, artifact: du
ji.eeti.
handkerchief
handkerchief: lugwéinaa.

handle
its handle (stick-like); its shaft (of spear, etc.): a sáxwdi, a sákwti.

hang
it's hanging there: SHOO¹ áx qashóo. s/he hung it there (esp. to dry): TEE² áx ashayaawatée. s/he put it there; s/he hung it there; s/he installed it there (general, compact object): TEE² áx aawatee.

happen
it happened: XEEX yaawaxeex. it happened (of event): YAA¹ yan kawdiyáa. that happened to him/her/it; that occurred to him/her/it: NEI yéi woonei. that's what happened: NEI yéi at woonei.

happiness
good thoughts; felicity; happiness: toowú k'é. joy; happiness: sagú.

happy
s/he was happy: K'EI du toowú wook'ëi, GOO¹ du toowú wsigóo.

harbor
shelter (from wind or weather), harbor: déili.

hard
dried and hard; stiff (as canvas, dry fish): gákwi. it's hard: T'EE'X' kasit'éex'.

harden
it hardened: T'EE'X' kawat'ix'. it's frozen; it froze; it solidified; it hardened: T'EE'X' wudlit'ix'.

harpoon
fish spear; harpoon for spearing salmon: dlagwáa.

hat
ceremonial woven root hat with a stack of basket-like cylinders on top: shadakóg'. hat: s'áaxw. headdress, dance hat: shakee.át. woven root hat: xaat s'áaxw.

hatchet
hatchet: shanaxwáayi yádi.

hate
s/he hated him/her/it: K'AN awshik'aan.

haul
s/he dragged it away; s/he pulled it away; s/he hauled it away: (heavy object or limp object such as dead animal): XAAT¹ aadáx awsixát'. s/he dragged it; s/he pulled it; s/he hauled it (esp. heavy object or limp object such as dead animal): XAAT¹ awsixát'. s/he dragged it there; s/he pulled it there; s/he hauled it there (by motor power): XOOT² aade awsixóot'. s/he dragged it there; s/he pulled it there; s/he hauled it there; (heavy object or limp object such as dead animal): XAAT¹ aadé awsixáat'. s/he hauled it: XAA² ayaawagáax'w.
hawk

kind of hawk: gijook, kijook, shaayáal.

he

he, she [independent]: hú.

head

back of his/her head at the base: du shalá'y. head of a clan house; master of the house: hit s’aatí. head of river, stream: héen sháak. head of the bay: geey tå. his/her head: du shá. his/her occiput; nape of neck; back of head: du lak’éech’. its head: a shá. over his/her head; covering his/her head: du shanáa.

headdress

headdress, dance hat: shakee.át.

heal

healer; doctor; nurse: kunáagu. s/he saved him/her/it; s/he healed him/her/it; s/he cured him/her/it: NEIY awsineiý. s/he was saved; s/he was healed; s/he was cured; s/he recovered; s/he was satisfied: NEIY wooneiý.

hear

hearing: ku.áxch. s/he can hear it: .AAX’1 aya.áxch. s/he heard a voice: .AAX’3 aseiwa.áx. s/he heard it: .AAX’1 aawa.áx. s/he hears a voice: .AAX’1 asaya.áxch. s/he understands him/her; s/he hears (and understands) him/her: .AAX’1 a’aya.áxch.

hearing aid

hearing aid: ku.áxji.

heart

his/her heart: du téiý’.

heating pad

heating pad: kashéek’w gwéil, kashóok’ gwéil.

heavy

it got heavy; it was weighty (of abstracts): DAAL woodál. something compact and very heavy: éech’.

heel

his/her heel: du x’eitákw.

help

he/she/it is helping me; s/he helped me: SHEE1 ax éet wudishée.

hem

hem of his/her coat, shirt, dress: du kóon. its hem, bottom edge (of coat, dress, shirt); rim (of hat): a kóon.

hemlock

hemlock: yán. swamp hemlock: s’ex. water hemlock: lingit k’únts’i. young spruce or hemlock: dúgl’.
hen
spruce grouse, spruce hen; chicken: káax'.

her
him, her: du ee~. him, her, it [object]: a~. his/her [possessive]: du.

herb
leaf, leaves; vegetation, plants, herbs, herbiage: kayaaní.

here
hand it here, bring it here: haandé.

heredity
ancestor(s) of his/her clan or nation; his/her background, heredity: du shagóon.

heron
heron; Canada crane: láx'.

herring
herring: yaaw. herring eggs: gáax'w. herring rake: xídlaa. young herring: sháach'.

hide¹
he/she/it hid; s/he's hiding: SEEN awdlisín. s/he hid it; s/he's hiding it: SEEN awlisín.

hide²
its skin (of animal); hide: a doogú. its wrinkled, baggy skin, hide: a daalelli.

hill
small hill; mound, knoll: gooch.

him
him, her: du ee~. him, her, it [object]: a~.

hindquarter
its hindquarters; thigh: a çádzi.

hip
his/her pelvis, hip: du gáash.

his
his/her [possessive]: du.

hit
it fell on it; it hit it (of bullet); it spread around (rumor, news): XEEX át uwaxíx. s/he clubbed it; s/he hit it on the head: XEECH ashaawaxích. s/he hit him/her in the face; s/he punched him/her: GWAAL ayaawagwál.

hither
hither, toward speaker: haat~.
hold
   it holds more: YEIK² liyék. s/he held it open; s/he tore it away (from the hook): S’EIL’ aŋ’eiwas’él’. s/he held it; s/he captured it: SHAAT awlisháat.

hole
   hole: wool. it has a hole in it: WOOL yawól.

Holy Spirit
   Holy Spirit: I ulitoogu Kaa Yakñwahéiyagu.

home
   home: neil. inside, into the house, home: neil~.

honey
   honey: gandaas’aají háatl’i (T). honey!: jáá.

hoof
   its hoof: a gwéinli.

hook
   fish hook: t’eix, t’eixáa (T). gaff hook; grappling hook: k’ix’aa. halibut hook (made of wood): náxw. s/he hooked it in the head: K’EIX’ ashaawak’éx’.

hooligan
   eulachon; candlefish; hooligan: saak. hooligan oil: saak eexí.

Hoonah
   Hoonah: Xunaa, Gaawt’ak.aan.

hope
   hope; intention; focus of hopes or thoughts: tután. I hope; would that: gu.aal. s/he hopes for it: SHEE1 át awdishée.

horizon
   horizon: goos’ shú.

horn
   its horn: a sheidí.

horse
   bison, buffalo; ox, muskox; cow; horse: xaas. horse: gawdáan.

horsefly
   horsefly: xeitl táax’aa.

horsetail
   horsetail: taan x’adaadzaayí.

hot
   it’s burning hot: T’AA’ wusit’áax’. it’s hot: T’AA yaawat’áa. it’s hot; it’s warm: T’AA uwat’áa. the weather got hot; the weather got warm: T’AA koowat’áa.

hot springs
   hot springs: t’aay.
hour
  hour: gaaw ɣˈáak.

house
  house; building: hit.  house post: gáas'.

housefly
  housefly: neil yee táax'ayi.

how
  how: wáa sá.

however
  although, even though, however, nonetheless, yet: ch’a aan.  however:
  ku.aa.  however, any which way: ch’a koogéyi.

how many
  how many; some number (of): x’on sá.

huckleberry
  blueberry; huckleberry: kanat’á.  huckleberry; blueberry: naanyaa
  kanat’aayí.  red huckleberry: teikatánk.

Hudson Bay tea
  Hudson Bay tea: s’ikshaldéen.

hummingbird
  hummingbird: dagatgiyáa, digitgiyáa.

hump
  bump, lump, hump, mound: gootl.

humpback salmon
  Kwaashk’i Kwáan, locally called "Humpback Salmon"; a clan of the Raven
  moiety whose principal crest is the Humpback Salmon: Kwaashk’i Kwáan.
  pink salmon, humpy, humpback salmon: cháas’.

hunger
  hunger: yaan.

hungry
  s/he is hungry: HAA du éet yaan uwaháa.

hung up
  he/she/it got hung up; s/he got delayed; s/he got stuck: k’EEXi yanax
  wushik’ee’.

hunt
  hunt: al’óon.  s/he hunted: L’OON aawal’ón.  s/he hunted it: L’OON
  aawal’ón.

hunter
  hunter: al’óoni.

hurry
  war; trouble; rush, hurry: adawóotl.
hurt
he/she/it is injured; he/she/it is wounded; he/she/it is bruised; s/he is hurting (emotionally): CHOON wudichún. s/he got sick; he/she/it hurt; s/he was in pain: NEEKW woonéekw. s/he had an accident; s/he got hurt; something bad happened to him/her: NEI káakwt uwanéi.

husband
her husband: du xúx. his/her husband's clan brother; his/her man, boyfriend, husband: du káawu.

I
I [independent]: xát. I [subject]: xa-. 

ice
ice: t'éex'.

iceberg
iceberg: xáatl.

if only
as if; if only; even if: óosh.

illness
sickness; illness; disease: néekw.

image
his/her shadow; image: du yahaayí.

imitate
s/he imitated him/her; s/he quoted him/her: TEE ax'eiwatee.

immediately
suddenly, immediately, right away: ch'a yák'w.

improve
s/he improved it; s/he made peace with him/her/it: K'EI awlik'éi.

in
enclosed within (the folds of) it, between the folds, covers, walls of it: a gei. (in) the area of it or around it, (in) its vicinity: a déin. in the boat: yaakw yík. in the midst of it (a crowd, an activity or event involving several people); in the hubbub: a kóox'.

indeed
indeed, for sure: dágáa.

Indian potato
bear root, Indian potato: tsáats.

infected
it's infected: KÉET' wudlik'it'.

in front
in front of him/her; his/her geneology, history; his/her ancestors: du shuká.
inheritance
his/her inheritance; possessions of deceased given to him/her at a feast: du néixì.

injure
s/he injured it; s/he wounded it; s/he bruised it: CHOON awlichún.

injured
he/she/it is injured; he/she/it is wounded; he/she/it is bruised; s/he is hurting (emotionally): CHOON wudichún.

inland
toward the inland, interior; up to the woods; back (away from the open): dáŋkde. up in the woods; inland; back (away from the open, away from the water's edge, inside): daaŋkå. up in the woods; inland; back (away from the open, away from the water's edge, inside); inland; interior: daŋkå.

insane
crazy; insane; disturbed; mentally unbalanced: sh kahaadi.

insect
crawling insect; spider: kanas.aadi.

inside
inside, into the house, home: nei-. inside it: a tū. inside it (a building): a yee. inside it (a river, road, boat, or other shallow concave landform or object): a yik. the inside of it (clothing, bedding); lining it: a t'einyaa. the inside surface of its bottom (of container, vessel): a takå.

install
s/he put it there; s/he hung it there; s/he installed it there (general, compact object): TEE2 áx aawatee.

instruct
s/he gave him/her orders; s/he instructed him/her: KAA1 áa ajikaawakaa, AAŅW át akaawa.aaņw. s/he instructed him/her; s/he advised him/her: JAA ashukaawajáa.

instructions
according to his/her words, instructions: du x'ayáx.

intention
his/her inner being; mind; soul; feelings; intention: du toowú. hope; intention; focus of hopes or thoughts: tután.

interior
toward the inland, interior; up to the woods; back (away from the open):

dáŋkde. up in the woods; inland; back (away from the open, away from the water's edge, inside); inland; interior: daŋkå.

[interrogative]
[focus + interrogative]: ágé. [interrogative - marks WH-questions]: sá. [interrogative marks yes-no questions]: gé.
intestine
*his/her intestines, guts:* du naasí.

in the way
*in its way; blocking its way; acting as a shield for it:* a yinaa.

into
*into a boat, vehicle:* yaaax.

in vain
*in vain; for nothing; without success:* ch’a géga.

investigate
s/he investigated it; s/he researched it: TLAKW akaawatlaakw.

invite
s/he invited him/her: EEX’aawaéex’.

iron
*iron (for ironing):* kax’il’aa. *iron, tin:* gayéis’, ikyéis’.

island
*flat-topped island with steep sides; low flat island or hill:* noow. *island:* x’áat’. *nucleus of emerging river island; reef above high tide level:* shaltlax.

isthmus
*portage, passage across it; its isthmus:* a góon.

it
*him, her, it [object]:* a-. *it; that place, time, reason, fact:* á.

itch
*itch; rash:* kaxweitl. *it's itchy; it tickles:* XWEITL kawlixwétl.

its
*its [possessive]:* a.

jab
s/he poked it; s/he jabbed at it; s/he speared it: TAAK’aawaták.

jail
*jail:* gayéis’ hít.

jailer
*keeper of the key; jailer; night watchman:* katíx’aas’aa s’aati.

jaw
*his/her jawbone: jaws:* du x’astus’aagi. *his/her lower jaw, mandible:* du x’ás’.

jellyfish
*jellyfish:* taakw aanási.

job
*work, job:* yéi jiné.
joint
  his/her joints: du daa.eit ʔáak.

joist
  piling, foundation post; floor joist: hit tayeegáas'i.

joy
  joy; happiness: sagú.  s/he brought it onto him/her (esp. shame, blame, joy):
  TEE² du kát ashuwatée.

jug
  bottle; jug: t’ooch’ineit, ín x’eesháa.  pitcher: jug: k’ateil.

juice
  apple juice: x’aax’ kahéeni.  juice: at kahéeni.  orange juice: āanjís kahéeni.

jump
  he/she/it is jumping around; he/she/it jumped around: K’ÉIN át wujik’én.
  they jumped: K’ÉIN kei has kawduvak’én.

Juneau
  Juneau; Gold Creek (in Juneau): Dzántik’i Héeni.

just
  just, simply; just then: tle.  only, just: ch’as.  the very, just: ch’a.

just now
  just now; a while ago, earlier: dziyáak.  just now; just then; still; yet: yeisú.

Kaach.ádi
  Kaach.ádi, locally called "Sockeye"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal
crest is the Sockeye: Kaach.ádi.

Kaagwaantaan
  Kaagwaantaan, locally called "Wolf"; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose
principal crest is the Wolf: Kaagwaantaan.

Kake

Kaliakh River
  people of Kaliakh River (Cape Yakataga to Controller Bay): Galyáx Kwáan.

kelp
  bull kelp: sú.  kelp: geesh.  seaweed, kelp on which herring spawn: daaw.

kerchief
  headscarf, kerchief covering the head: shadaa.át.

kerosene
  kerosene; coal oil: uXganhéen.

Ketchikan
  Ketchikan: Kichxáan.
key
  keeper of the key; jailer; night watchman: katíý’aa s’aati.  key: katíý’aa.

kick
  s/he kicked it; s/he stamped on it: TSEÍX aawatséx.

Kiks.ádi
  Kiks.ádi, locally called "Frog"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest
  is the Frog: Kiks.ádi.

kill
  s/he killed him/her/it; s/he let it go: JAAK aawaják.

killer whale
  Dakl'aweidí, locally called "Killer Whale"; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose
  principal crest is the Killer Whale: Dakl'aweidí.  Tsaagweidí; a clan of the
  Eagle moiety whose principal crests are the Seal and Killerwhale: Tsaagweidí.

killerwhale
  killerwhale: kéet.

Killisnoo
  Killisnoo: Kenasnoow.

kind
  s/he is kind; s/he is gentle: .AAN tuli.aan.

kindling
  kindling: gán kalgás’tí.

kindness
  kindness; generosity of heart: tula.aan.

kingfisher
  kingfisher: tlañaneis’.

king salmon
  king salmon; chinook salmon; spring salmon: t’á.

kinnikinnick
  alpine bearberry, kinnikinnick: tinx.

kinsman
  his/her kinsman, moiety mate: du een aa.

kiss
  s/he kissed me: .AA2 aXt x’ét yawdzi.áa.

kitten
  kitten: dóosh yádi.

Klawock
  Klawock: Lawáak.  people of Klawock: Hinyaa Kwáan.

Klukwan
  Klukwan: Tlákw Aan.
knead
s/he kneaded it: CHOOX akaawachúx.

knee
end of his/her knee: du kiyshá. his/her knee: du keey. underside of his/her knee; (inside of) his/her lower leg: du saayee.

kneecap
his/her kneecap: du kiyshakanóox'ú, du keey shakanóox'ú.

knife

knit
knitting, crocheting: kasné. s/he knitted; s/he crocheted; s/he wove: NEI kawdzínéi. s/he made it (by weaving, knitting, crocheting); s/he mended it (net): NEI akawsínei.

knoll
small hill; mound, knoll: gooch.

knot
knot hole: sheey wooli. limb knot: sheey tukagoodlí.

know
s/he knows it; s/he learned it: KOO² awsikóo. s/he learned how to do it; s/he knows how to do it: GOOK awshígóok.

knowledgeable
knowledgeable person: at wuskóówú.

Kuiu Island
Kuiu Island people: Kooya Kwáan.

Kwaashk'í Kwáan
Kwaashk'í Kwáan, locally called "Humpback Salmon"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Humpback Salmon: Kwaashk'í Kwáan.

labret
labret hole: k'anoog eeti. labret, lip plug: x'eint'áax'aa. labret, small lip plug: k'anoog.

lack
he/she/it needed it; he/she/it lacked it: TEE¹ a eetéénáx wootee.

lacking
lacking it; without it: a eetéénáx. without it; lacking it: a góot.

ladder
ladder; stairs: dzeit.
ladle
dipper, scoop, ladle; brailer bag: kaxwénnaa. handmade ladle: tseeneidi shál. water dipper; ladle: héen gúx’aa.

lady
respected person; gentleman; lady: sh yáa awudanéiyi.
lair
its den, lair (of animal, underground): a koowú.
lake
lake: áa. little lake; pond: áak’w.
lamb
lamb: wanadóo yádi.
lamp
lamp: s’eenáa.
lancet
lancet: tágaa.

land1
earth; land, country; soil: tl’átk. on the ridge or elevated part of the point (of land): x’aa luká. point (of land): x’aa. shore; land: yán. town, village; settlement; inhabited or owned land: aan.

land2
he/she/it squatted; he/she it sat down low; he/she/it landed (of waterfowl, plane): KAAK wujikaak.

landing
at the landing of a dock: dzeit shuyee.

language
speech, talk; language; word, phrase, sentence, or discourse: yoo g’atánk.
lap
(on) his/her lap: du gushká.
larva
worm; larva; grub; caterpillar; snake: tl’úk’x.
late
late; after the appointed time: gaaw ítx’.
later
after a while; later on: dziyáagin.
laugh
s/he laughed: SHOOḰ at wooshook.

laughter
laughter: at shook.
laundry
laundry: óos’i.
law
law, words one lives by: a káa kududziteeyi yoo x’atánk.

lazy
s/he is lazy: KAA¹ oodzikaa.

lead1
gum; lead: k’óox’. soft lead: k’óox’ létl’k.

lead2
s/he led them: .AAT¹ has ashoo.aat.

leader
leader: kaa sháade háni. leaders: kaa sháade nákx’i.

headline
headline (of net): k’óox’ tíx’i.

leaf
its sprouts, fleshy leaves growing toward the top of the stem (e.g. of bear root): a shaadí. leaf, leaves; vegetation, plants, herbs, herbiage: kayaaní.

leak
drip, leak with dripping: katl’úkjaa. fast drip, leak: kalóox’jaa, kalóóx’jaa. it’s leaking; it’s dripping: X’AAS kawlix’áas. trickle of water; steady drip or leak: kax’áasjaa.

leap
he/she/it leapt on it; s/he pounced on it: GAAS¹ a kát sh wudligás’.

learn
s/he knows it; s/he learned it: KOO² awsikóo. s/he learned how to do it; s/he knows how to do it: GOOK awshigóok. s/he studied it; s/he learned it; s/he practiced it: TOOW sh tóo awdlitóow.

learner
student; learner: yaa at naskwéini.

leather
babiche, string, leather thonging: dzaas.

leave
he/she/it left there: GOOT¹ aadák wogoot. s/he left it behind: GOOT¹ a nák wogoot. s/he let him/her/it go; s/he released him/her/it; s/he left him/her/it; s/he delivered it: NAAK² ajeewanák. s/he put it down; s/he left it (container full of liquid or small objects): .EEN¹ yan awsi.in. s/he put it down; s/he left it (container or hollow object): TAAN yan aawatán. s/he put it down; s/he left it (general, compact object): TEE² yan aawatée. s/he put it down; s/he left it (long, complex object): TAAN yan aawisítán. s/he put it down; s/he left it (round, spherical object): TEE² yan aakaawatée. s/he put it down; s/he left it (small, stick-like object): TAAN yan akawsítán. s/he put it down; s/he left it (solid, complex object): TEE² yan awsitée. s/he put them down; s/he left them (esp. baggage or personal belongings): .AAT² yan
awli.át. s/he put them down; s/he left them (round objects): NEI yan yéi akawsínéí. s/he put them there; s/he left them there: .OO¹ áa yéi aawa.oo.

lee
the shelter of it; the lee of it; the (beach) area below it (a mountain, hill, etc.): a seiyí.

leech
leech; bloodsucker: yéesh.

L’eeneidí
L’eeneidí, locally called "Dog Salmon"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Dog Salmon: L’eeneidí.

leftovers
his/her food scraps, left-over food; crumbs of food left or scattered where s/he has eaten: du x’a.eeti. leftovers, food scraps: kaa x’a.eeti.

leg
his/her foot, leg: du x’oos. its leg: a x’oosi. underside of his/her knee; (inside of) his/her lower leg: du saayee.

legend
myth; legend; children’s tale: tlaagú.

leggings
dancing leggings; leggings for climbing: x’uskeit.

lend
s/he lent it to him/her: HEES’ du éet aawahís’.

leopard
man-eating feline; mountain lion; tiger, leopard: haadaadóoshi.

less
less than it; (reaching, falling) short of it; not (big or far) enough for it: a kin.

let go
s/he killed him/her/it; s/he let it go: JAAÑ aawajáñ. s/he let him/her/it go; s/he released him/her/it; s/he left him/her/it; s/he delivered it: NAAÑ² ajeewanák.

letter
paper; book, magazine, newspaper; letter, mail: x’úx’.

lichen
lichen that hangs down from trees: s’éixwani.

lid
its lid, cover (of pot, etc.): a yana.áat’ani.

lie¹
s/he lied: YEIL sh k’aawdliyél.

lie²
it’s lying there (textile-like object): .AA² át .ÁX. s/he has it lying there: TEE² át akatéen, TAAN át astán. s/he has them lying there (small, round or
hoop-like objects): .AAT$^2$ át akla.át. they are lying there (small, round or hoop-like objects): .AAT$^2$ át kala.át. they're lying there (things, unconscious creatures): .AAT$^2$ át la.át.

life

life; breath: x'aséikw, daséikw. life; way of living: kustí.

lift up

s/he lifted him/her/it up: NOOK$^1$ kei awsinúk.

light

it's on (light); it's burning (fire): GAAN$^1$ át aakaawagán. light: kagán.
s/he lit it (fire); s/he turned it on (light): GAAN$^1$ át akawligán.

lightning

lightning: xeil l'úk'yu, xeil l'ikws'i (At).

like$^1$

s/he liked the taste of it: K'E1 du x'é wook'ëi. s/he wanted it; s/he liked it; it was pleasing to him/her: GOO$^1$ du tuwaa wsiigóo.

like$^2$

he/she/it was like it; he/she/it was similar to it: TEE$^1$ a yáx wootee. like it, in accordance with it, as much as it: a yáx. one that matches it; an amount that matches it; equivalent to it; one like it: a xooní. something sort of like it; something not measuring up to it; where one expects it to be: a kayaa.

limb

limb, primary branch; limb knot: sheey.

limpet

limpet: yéil ts'áaxu.

ling cod

ling cod: x'áax'w.

liniment

liniment: kóoshdaa náagu. oil, grease (for coating skin or rubbing); lotion; liniment: neis'.

lining

its lining: a t'einyaakawowu (At).

lint

dirt; scrap(s); rubbish, trash, clutter; lint: s'eex.

lion

man-eating animal; lion; tiger; man-eating wolf: haadaaçoojí. man-eating feline; mountain lion; tiger, leopard: haadaadóoshi.

lip

his/her lips; area around his/her mouth: du x'adaa.

lip plug

labret, lip plug: x'eint'áax'aa. labret, small lip plug: k'anoox.
lipstick
  lipstick: x’akaséğ’waa.

liquor
  liquor; booze; alcoholic beverage: náaw.

listen
  s/he listened for the sound of it: .AAX¹ a kayék’aa koowdzi.aax. s/he listened to him/her: .AAX¹ du x’eide kuwdzi.aax. s/he’s listening to him/her; s/he listens to him/her; s/he obeys him/her: .AAX¹ du x’eit wusi.áx. s/he’s listening to it; s/he listened to it: .AAX¹ át wusi.áx.

little
  little; precious; [diminutive suffix]: -k’.

Lituya Bay
  Lituya Bay: Ltu.aa.

live
  s/he lived there: .OO¹ áa koowa.oo. s/he was with him/her; s/he stayed with him/her; s/he lived with him/her: TEE¹ du x’ánx’ yéí wootee.

lively
  s/he was noisy; s/he was crazy; s/he was lively: .OOS wuli.oos.

liver
  his/her liver: du tl’óogu.

lizard
  lizard, newt: tseenx’è.

load
  s/he donated it; s/he loaded it (gun); s/he shot it (basketball): GEEX’ akaawágéex’.

lock
  s/he locked it: TEIX’ x’eít akawlítx’.

log
  log (fallen tree): xáaw.

loneliness
  loneliness; boredom: tuteesh.

long
  it became long (of stick-like object): YAAT’ woonç’at’. it became long (of time or physical objects): YAAT’ wuliyát’. it got that long (of stick-like object): YAAT’ yéí kaaowyaat’. it’s that long (of general objects): YAAT’ yéí kwliyát’. it was long (time): YAAT’ yeywooyáat’. long: kwáat’. they’re long (of plural, general objects): YAAT’ dliyát’x’.

long ago
  long ago; back then; in the old days: ch’ákw, ch’áakw.
look  
he/she/it looked there: ÇEIN aadé awdliçein. s/he looked for it; s/he searched for it: SHEE¹ aagáa koowashee. s/he searched there; s/he looked there: SHEE¹ át kuwashée.

look after  
s/he watched him/her/it; s/he looked after him/her/it; s/he took care of him/her/it: TEEN awlitín.

look like  
it looks like it; it resembles it: XAAT² a yáx kaaxát, YAA¹ oowayáa.

loon  
common loon: kageet.

lose  
s/he lost it: GEÉX¹ kut aawágéex’. s/he lost it (round, spherical object): GEÉX¹ kut aakaaawágéex’. s/he lost it; s/he misplaced it (container or hollow object): TAAN kut aawatáaan. s/he lost them (of plural objects): SOOS¹ kut aakaawásóos.

lost  
astray, getting lost: kut. s/he got lost: GEÉT¹ kut wudzigeet. s/he got lost (by boat, car): KOOX¹ kut wookoox. s/he got lost (on foot): GOOT¹ kut woogoot. they are lost; they got lost: SOOS¹ kut has kaawásóos. they got lost (on foot): .AAT¹ kut has woo.aat.

lotion  
oil, grease (for coating skin or rubbing); lotion; liniment: neis’.

loud  
he/she/it was loud-voiced: GAAW sawligaaw.

louse  
louse, lice: wéis’.

love  
love (of people): kusaaxán. love (of things, of everything): at saaxán. s/he loved him/her/it: XÁN aawsíxán.

luck  
fate; bad luck: jinaháa.

lucky  
s/he got lucky; s/he was blessed: XÉITL wulixéitl.

luggage  
baggage, luggage; things, stuff packed up for carrying: at la.át.

L'ukaax.ádi  
L'ukaax.ádi, locally called “Sockeye”; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Sockeye: L'ukaax.ádi.
L’uknax ádi

L’uknax ádi, locally called “Coho”; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Coho: L’uknax ádi.

lumber

lumber: kax’ás’ti.

luminescence

phosphorescence (sparks of light in ocean water); luminescence (on rotten wood): éedaa.

lump

bump, lump, hump, mound: gootl. lump in the flesh; tumor: kawáat.

lunch

container for traveling provisions; lunch basket, lunch container: wóow daakeit. food, lunch, provisions taken along (on a trip, to work or school): wóow.

lung

his/her lungs: du keigú.

lupine

lupine: kantákw.

lynx

lynx: gaak.

machete

dagger; machete, long knife: gwálaa.

mackerel

mackerel: dákdesak’aak.

magazine

paper; book, magazine, newspaper; letter, mail: x’úx’.

maggot

maggot: woon.

magic

s/he performed rites; s/he made magic: HÉIÝWAA aawahéiýwaa. sympathetic magic, charm: héiýwaa.

magpie

magpie: ts’eegéeni, ts’eigéeni (T).

mail

paper; book, magazine, newspaper; letter, mail: x’úx’.

make

s/he built it; s/he made it; s/he constructed it: YEIX¹ awliyéx. s/he made it (by weaving, knitting, crocheting); s/he mended it (net): NEI akawsinei. s/he used it for it; s/he made it into it: YEIX¹ átx awliyéx.
make up mind
s/he thought about it; s/he considered it; s/he made up his/her mind about it:
TAAN a daa yoo toowatán. they thought about it; they considered it; they made up their minds about it: .AAT a daa yoo (ha)s tuwli.át.

male
man; male; person, people: káa.

mallet
mallet, wooden hammer: l’oowú tákl.

man
Black (man or person); African-American: t’ooch’ káa. boys, young men: k’isáani. his/her husband’s clan brother; his/her man, boyfriend, husband: du káawu. man; male; person, people: káa. men: káax’w. old man: káa shaan. rich man; man of wealth; chief: aankáawu. shaman; medicine man: igt’. young man (not married): yadák’w.

mandible
his/her lower jaw, mandible: du x’ás’.

mane
its mane (esp. the hair on the neck hump of a moose): a xiij.

many
it got this big; there were this many: GEI yéi kaawagéi. it was big; there were many; there was plenty: GEI woogéi. there got to be many; there got to be plenty: HAA shayawdihaa.

maple
dwarf maple: x’aalx’èi.

marble
marble: née’x’, koot’áax’aa.

marijuana
marijuana: kasiyéiyi s’eik.

marker
marker; mark, sign: kwéiy.

marmot
hoary marmot; groundhog, whistler: s’aax.

married
s/he got married: SHAA wuduwasháa.

marrow
his/her bone marrow: s’äktu.eexí. its bone marrow: a s’äktu.eexí.

marry
s/he married him/her; s/he is married: SHAA aawasháa. they married each other: SHAA wooch has wudisháa.

tarten
marten: k’óox.
mash
s/he mashed it; s/he squeezed it: Gootl akaawagútl.

mast
its mast (of boat): a ka.aasi.

master
head of a clan house; master of the house: hit s’aati. his/her boss, master: du s’aati.

master of ceremonies
master of ceremonies, elder of the opposite clan consulted conducting a ceremony: naa káani.

mat
mat, doormat; rug: gáach.

match
match: uggangáas’. match; stick: káas’.

mate
his/her mate, his "old lady": her "old man": du xán aa.

material
its what it is (to be) made of; its parts, components, materials: a shagóon.

math
math: wooch yáx yaa datóowch.

mattress
mattress; bedding: yee.át.

maybe
maybe; I'm not sure; [expression of uncertainly]: kwshéi.

mayor
mayor: aan s’aati.

me
me [object]: xat.

meal
food, a meal: atxá.

measure
measure; mile: kaay. pattern, model, template for it; measure of it; measurement for it: a kaayí.

measuring stick
measuring stick: kaay.

meat
its raw (flesh or meat); rare (meat): a shís’k. meat, flesh: dleey.

medicine
medicine: náakw. shaman; medicine man: igt’.
meet
meeting, encountering, intercepting it; (arriving) at the same place or time as it:
du kagé.
melt
it melted; it dissolved; it thawed: LAA¹ wuliláa.
memorial
memorial pile of rocks: xóow.
mend
s/he made it (by weaving, knitting, crocheting); s/he mended it (net): NEI akawsinei.
menstruation
menstrual discharge; period: gáan.
merchant
merchant; seller: hoon s’aatí.
merganser
merganser: kaax.
mess
filth, mess; trash, rubbish, garbage: tl’eex.
messenger
messenger; angel: kookénaa.
mica
mica: katl’áak’.
middle
middle of it: a dagiygé.
midnight
midnight: taat sitgawsáani.
midst
in the midst of it (a crowd, an activity or event involving several people); in the hubbub: a kóox’.migrate
s/he migrated; s/he moved: DAA² kei wusidák.
mild
he/she/it was weak; s/he is anemic; it is mild (of weather): TSEEN tlél wultseen.
mile
measure; mile: kaay.
milk
cow’s milk: wasóos l’aayí.
Milky Way
Milky Way: ḻk’ayáak’w x’us.eeti.
milt
its semen; its milt (of fish): a tl’éili.

mind
his/her inner being; mind; soul; feelings; intention: du toowú. s/he is worried about him/her/it; s/he has him/her/it on her mind: XEEX du tóot wooseex.

minister
priest; pastor; minister: nakwnéit.
mink
mink: nukshiyáan, lukshiyáan.
mirror
mirror: tóonág kaaten.
misplace
s/he lost it; s/he misplaced it (container or hollow object): TAAN kut aawataan.
mist
steam (visible, in the air); mist, fog (rising from a body of standing water): x’úkjaa.
mistake
accident; unfortunate mistake or mishap: kaakxwdaagané (A). by mistake, wrongly: kwaakx daak.
moan
mourning, wailing, loud weeping or crying; wail, groan, moan: kasgaaḵ.
moccasin
buckshot; moccasin lining: at tux’wáns’i. moccasins: at xáshdi téel. moccasin top: téel ḗkkeidi. wooden form for shaping/stretching moccasins: téel tukanágaa.
model
pattern, model, template for it; measure of it; measurement for it: a kaayí.
moiety
his/her kinsman, moiety mate: du een aa. nation; moiety; clan; band of people: naa.
mold
mold: tlaaḵ.
moldy
it's moldy; it got moldy: TLAAX wuditlák.
money
broke; penniless; without money: kaldáanaḵ. its price, value; the money from the sale of it: a yeidí. money, coin, dollar: dáanaa.
monkey
monkey: aandaat kanahík.
month
    month: dis.

moon
    moon: dis.  moonbeam: dis ɣ'usyee.

moonfish
    moonfish, suckerfish, blowfish: tl'éitl'.

moose
    moose: dzisk'w.

mop
    s/he wiped it; s/he mopped it: G00 awligoo.

more
    beyond it, more than it; too much; excessively: a yáanáx.

morning
    morning: ts'ootaat.

mortar
    mortar for grinding: kaxågwaa yeit.  mortar for pounding: kat'ëx'aa yeit.

mosquito
    mosquito: táax'aa.

mosquito eater
    daddy long legs; mosquito eater: táax'aa ɣ'uskudayat'.

moss
    moss: s'ix'gaa.  peat moss: sook.

mossberry
    mossberry: xée'l'i.

moth
    moth: atga át.

mother
    his/her mother: du tláa.

mother-in-law
    his/her mother-in-law: du chaan.

motor
    engine, motor: washéen.

mound
    bump, lump, hump, mound: gootl.  small hill; mound, knoll: gooch.

mountain
    mountain: shaa.  mountainside; around the mountain: shaa yadaa.  mountaintop; on top of the mountain: shaa shákkée.  the shelter of a mountain, area on the beach below a mountain: shaa seiyí.
mountain ash
  mountain ash: kalchaneit.

mountain ash berry
  mountain ash berry: kalchaneit tléigu.

mourn
  mourning, wailing, loud weeping or crying; wail, groan, moan: kasqaâx.

mouse
  mouse: kagák. mouse, deer mouse; vole: kágáak. mouse; rat: kuts’een.

mouth
  his/her mouth: du x’e. inside of his/her mouth: du laká. its mouth,
  opening: a x’e. mouth of it (a river, creek): a wát. mouth ulcer; soreness of
  the mouth (as of a baby teething): xáatl’ákw. through its mouth: a x’eíná̂x.

move
  s/he migrated; s/he moved: DAÂK² kei wusidá̂k. s/he moved it out of his/her
  way: TAAN du jikaâdx ayaawatán. s/he moved there: GAAS’ át
  wuligás’, GAAS’ aadé wligáas’.

move over
  s/he moved over that way: GOOT¹ héide yaawagút. they moved over that
  way: .AAT¹ héide has yaawa.át.

much
  much, lots of, really: aatlein.

mucus
  slime; thick mucus: xéeł’. thick mucus, phlegm: géitl’.

mud
  mud: kútl’kw.

muddy
  it got muddy: KOOTL’ kawshikútl’.

mudflats
  river flats; tidelands; mudflats: taashuká.

mudshark
  dogfish; mudshark: x’átgu.

multiply
  they multiplied; they bred: XÉITT² has wudziyéit.

murder
  murderer: ku.eení.

murderer
  murderer: koowajági aa.

murky
  silty, murky water: l’óox.
murrelet
  * auklet or murrelet: ch’eeet, kéel.

muscle
  * its muscles (of shell creature): a ts’éék’u.  muscles of a shell creature;
  * pincher; thing that pinches: at ts’íkw’ti.

mush
  * mush, oatmeal, porridge: wásh.

music
  * music, singing, song: at shí.

music box
  * radio, phonograph, stereo, music box, ipod; any device that plays music: at shí góok.

muskox
  * bison, buffalo; ox, muskox; cow; horse: xaas.

muskrat
  * muskrat: tsín.

mussel
  * mussel: yaak.  mussel (large mussel on stormy coast, used for scraping): yées’.  red mussel: s’igueékáawu yaagí.

mute
  * mute; person who cannot speak: l yoo k’eishtángi.

my
  * my [possessive]: aḵ.

myth
  * myth; legend; children’s tale: tlaagú.

nagoonberry
  * nagoonberry, lagoonberry, dwarf nagoonberry: neigóon.

nail
  * nail: tuháayi, shayéen.  s/he nailed it on it: X’OO át akawsix’óo.

naked
  * bare; naked: kaldaaqákw.

name
  * his/her name; his/her namesake: du saayí.  name: saa.  s/he called
  * him/her/it that (name): SAA² yéi aawasáakw.  s/he named him/her/it that;
  * s/he nominated him/her: SAA² yéi aawasáa.

namesake
  * his/her name; his/her namesake: du saayí.  his/her namesake: du
  * tlaagóokwansaayí.

narrate
  * s/he told a story; s/he preached; s/he narrated: NEEK sh kawdlineek.
narrow
it's narrow: SAA₁ yéi kwlisáa.

nation
nation; moiety; clan; band of people: naa.

navel
his/her navel, bellybutton: du kool.

near
near him/her, by him/her: du xán. near him/her, by him/her (at hand, for him/her to work with): du jíxán.

neck
back of his/her neck: du ludíx’, du lidíx’. his/her occiput; nape of neck; back of head: du lak’éech’.

necklace
necklace: seit.

necktie
necktie: saka.át.

need
he/she/it needed it; he/she/it lacked it: TEE₁ a eetéenáx wootee.

needle
fine needle for stringing beads: kawót ka.íshaa. leather needle: lukát’íshaa. needle: táax’ál’. three-cornered needle for sewing skin or leather: kat’íshaa.

needlefish
needlefish: took.

neighbor
neighbor: k’idaaká aa. neighbors: k’idaakwáani.

nephew
her fraternal niece, nephew, cousin: du káalk’w. his sororal niece, nephew: du kéilk’.

nest

net
cheesecloth, loose-woven cloth; netting, screen: kagádaa. dipnet (for eulachon): deega. fish net; seine net: gelwú.

nettles
nettles: t’óok’.

new
new; young; fresh: yées.
news
news; gossip, rumor: neek.

newspaper
paper; book, magazine, newspaper; letter, mail: x'úx'.

newt
lizard, newt: tseenx'è.

next
the next one, the following one: a it aa.

next to
beside, alongside, next to him/her: du t'ákká.  beside, alongside, next to it: a t'ákká.  beside it, next to it: a tuwán.  next door to him/her/it: du k'idaaká.

niece
her fraternal niece, nephew, cousin: du káalk'w.  his sororal niece, nephew: du kéilk'.

night
during the night; in the middle of the night: taat yeen.  last night: nisdaat.  night: taat.

nine
nine: gooshúk.  nine (people): gooshúgunáx.

no
no: tléik'.  no, none, not: tléil.

noise
noise: lagaaw.  sound, noise of it: a kayéik.  sound, noise of it (something whose identity is unknown): a yayík.  sound of stamping, pounding fists, clapping; sound of running quickly: tíxwjaa (At), túxjaa.

noisy
s/he was noisy; s/he was crazy; s/he was lively: OOS wuli.oos.

nominate
s/he named him/her/it that; s/he nominated him/her: SAA² yéi aawasáa.

none
no, none, not: tléil.

noon
noon: sitgawsáan.

north
upstream; north: naakée.

northern lights
northern lights; aurora borealis: gis'óol.
nose

nose ring
nose ring: lunás.

not
no, none, not: tléil.

nothing
nothing: tlél daa sá.

now
already, (by) now: de.  now: yeedát.  now, this time: déi.

nubb
it's numb: X’WAS’K wulix’wás’K.

nurse
healer; doctor; nurse: kunáagu.

oak
oak: gus’k’ikwáan l’oowú.

oatmeal
mush, oatmeal, porridge: wásh.

obey
s/he's listening to him/her; s/he listens to him/her; s/he obeys him/her: AAX du g'ít wusi.áx.

obvious
it's obvious; it's clearly visible: HAA tlél gooháa.

occur
that happened to him/her/it; that occurred to him/her/it: NEI yéi woonei.

ocean
ocean; salt water: éil'.

octopus
octopus; devilfish: náakw.

offshore
thing heading offshore, esp. wind: dákde át.

oil
hooligan oil: saak eeXí.  large box for storing grease, oil: daneit.  oil, grease: eex, eix (C).  oil, grease (for coating skin or rubbing); lotion; liniment: neis’.  petroleum, oil: t’oolch’ eexí.

old
(little) old person: shaanák’w.  old: ch’áagu.  old age: shaan.  old; from the past: tlagu.  old man: káa shaan.  old person: shaan.
on
  the (horizontal) surface of it; on it; on top of it; in it (a dish, a path): a ká.

once
  once, one time: tleidahéen, tlex'dahéen.

one
  one: tléix'. one at a time, one by one: tlék'gaa. one hundred: tléix'
  hándit. one kind, type; one way, direction: tleiyeekaadé. one, one of
  [object]: aa. one (person): tléináx. one (person) at a time: tlék'gaanáx.

only
  only, just: ch'as.

open
  from hiding into open: gági.

opening
  its mouth, opening: a x'é.

opinion
  in his/her opinion; to his/her way of thinking, feeling: du tuwáx'.

opportunity
  room, space, place for it; time for it; chance, opportunity for it: a ya.âak.

orange
  bright red or orange: sheq'wtáax'i. orange: âanjís. orange (in color):
  shéix'w. orange juice: âanjís kahéeni.

order
  s/he gave him/her orders; s/he instructed him/her: KAA¹ áa ajikaawákaa,
  .AAKW át aakaawa.aakw. s/he ordered it: WOO¹ aagâa aawawóó. s/he
  sent him/her there; s/he ordered him/her to go there; s/he gave it (in accordance
  with clan relationship): NAA³ aadé aakaawanáa.

ordinary
  ordinary, usual: ch'a yéi.

organ
  organ, piano: gix'jaa kóok.

organs
  its internal organs, viscera; its guts: a yik.âdi.

originally
  (at) first, originally: shux'âanáx. (at) first; originally; in the beginning:
  shóogunáx.

orphan
  orphan: kuhaankée.

other
  different, other: ch'a góot. this/that (over here), the other: hé.
otter
land otter; river otter: kóoshdaa.

our
our [possessive]: haa.

out
down; out of boat, vehicle: yei. out to sea; out into the open; (falling) down: daak.

outdoors
outdoors; outside: gáan.

outside
around the outside surface of it: a daaká. outdoors; outside: gáan.
outside: yuá.

outskirts
beside it; out past it; out away from it; (on) the outskirts of it (town): a t’iká.

ouzel
dipper; water ouzel: hinyikl’eígi.

over
(draped) over it, covering it: a náa. over it, covering it (a container or something with an opening): a yanáa.

owl
owl; great horned owl: dzísk’w (AtT). owl with ear tufts: tsísk’w. owl without ear tufts: k’ákw. small owl: géex.

own
possession(s); that which is owned (by them): kaa at óowu. s/he claimed it; s/he owns it: HEIN aawahéin.

ox
bison, buffalo; ox, muskox; cow; horse: xaas.

pack
he/she/it carried it on his/her/its back; he/she/it packed it on his/her/its back: YAA aawayaa. he/she/it carried things on his/her/its back; he/she/it packed things on his/her/its back: YAA² at wooyaa. s/he packed it; s/he stacked it: CHAAK akaawachák.

paddle
paddle: ažáa. s/he rowed; s/he paddled: XAA² aawazáa.

pail
bucket; pail: x’eesháa.

pain
s/he got sick; he/she/it hurt; s/he was in pain: NEEKW wooneékw.

paint
crimson red; face paint: léix’w. paint: néegwál’. s/he painted it; NÉEGWÁL’ aawanéegwál’. s/he wrote: XEET kawshixít. s/he wrote it;
s/he drew it; s/he painted it; s/he photographed it; s/he took X-rays of it: XEET akawshixit.

**pair**

one of them (a pair): a yaayí.  pair: woosh yaayí.

**palate**

his/her palate: du k'íkľán.

**pale**

pale; pastel: tl'áak'.

**palm**

his/her palm (center): du jintakyádi.  his/her palm (of hand): du jintáak.

**pan**

basket or pan used to collect berries by knocking them off the bush: kadádzaa yeit.  cast-iron skillet: té kaš'úgwaa yeit (T).  food container; pot or pan; dish, large bowl: x'ayeit.  frying pan, skillet: kaxgáani yeit, kaš'úgwaa yeit (A).

**pants**

pants, trousers: tuñ'atáal.

**paper**

paper; book, magazine, newspaper; letter, mail: x'úx'.

**parable**

parable: at kookeidí.

**paralysis**

paralysis; polio: l uwaxwachgi néekw.

**part**

its what it is (to be) made of; its parts, components, materials: a shagóon.  part of it; half of it: a shoowú.

**particular**

s/he is proud; s/he is conceited; s/he is particular; s/he is picky: GEI sh tukdiligéi.

**partner**

his/her partner: du yakáawu.

**party**

feast, potlatch; party: ku.éex’.  the life of the party: naa shuklageeyí.

**passage**

portage, passage across it; its isthmus: a góon.

**past**

beside it; out past it; out away from it; (on) the outskirts of it (town): a t'iká.

**pastel**

pale; pastel: tl'áak'.
pastor
priest; pastor; minister: nakwnéit.

patch
patch: tééy.

path
on the path, trail, road; bed of the path, trail, road: dei yík. path, trail; road, street: dei.

patio
porch; patio:  createContextual information here.

pattern
pattern, model, template for it; measure of it; measurement for it: a kaayí.

paw
its paw: a jini.

pay
s/he paid him/her; s/he paid for it: KE' ajeewákéi.

peace
peace, calm: kayél’. s/he improved it; s/he made peace with him/her/it: K’EI awlik’éi.

peaceful
it's calm; it's peaceful: YEIL’ kawduwayél’.

peavy
peavy: dlágwaa.

peddle
s/he went peddling it; s/he went selling it: HOON awlíhóon.

peel
s/he tore it; s/he peeled it off; s/he ripped it off: S’EI’ aakaawás’éil’.

pelvis
his/her pelvis, hip: du káash.

pen
pencil; pen; brush: kooxéedaa.

pencil
pencil; pen; brush: kooxéedaa.

penis
his penis: du l’ili. privates (of male); penis and testicles: du láaw.

people
people; community: ku.oo. people of long ago: tlagu kwáanx’i. person or people from that place: a kwáan.

pepper
pepper: si.áax’u át, tux’wáns’i náakw.
perceive
s/he can see it; s/he perceives it: TEEN ayatéen.

perform
s/he demonstrated it to him/her; s/he showed him/her how to do it; s/he performed it for him/her: NEI du wákshiyeeex’ yéí awsinei.

perhaps
perhaps: gwál. perhaps; I guess, it would seem: gí. perhaps, probably: shákdéi.

permanent
he/she/it is ready; he/she/it is finished; he/she/it is prepared; he/she/it is permanent: NEI yan uwanéi.

person
high class person, aristocrat: aanyádi. man; male; person, people: káa. person: lingít. person or people from that place: a kwáan.

Petersburg
Petersburg: Gántiyaakw Séedi.

petrel
petrel: çanook.

petroleum
petroleum, oil: t’ooch’ eexí.

p Petticoat
petticoat; slip: doonyaał’aak.

pharynx
his/her windpipe; pharynx: du leikachóog’u.

phlegm
thick mucus, phlegm: ĝéit’.

phonograph
radio, phonograph, stereo, music box, ipod; any device that plays music: at shí kóok.

phosphorescence
phosphorescence (sparks of light in ocean water); luminescence (on rotten wood): éedaa.

photograph
s/he wrote: XEET kawshixít. s/he wrote it; s/he drew it; s/he painted it; s/he photographed it; s/he took X-rays of it: XEET akawshixít.

piano
organ, piano: gíix’jaa kóok.

pick¹
pick, pickaxe: kéit’u.
pick²
s/he picked berries: K’EET’ koowak’it’. s/he picked them: .EEN¹ aawa.in.

pick up
s/he brought it out; s/he picked it up (general, often compact object): TEE² kei aawatée.  s/he brought it out; s/he picked it up (long, complex object): TAAN kei awsitán.  s/he picked it up off of it (general, compact object): TEE² aað aawatée.  s/he picked them up off of it: NEI aað yéi awsinei.  s/he touched it; s/he picked it up; s/he took it: SHEE¹ át uwashée.

picky
s/he is proud; s/he is conceited; s/he is particular; s/he is picky: GEI sh tukdligéi.

pier
dock, pier: dzeit.

pierce
it pierced it; it bit him/her/it: GEECH át yawdligích, GEECH aadé yawdligích.  they pierced it: GEECH át yawdligích.

pig
pig: gishoo.

pigeon
pigeon: yaa kudzigéiyi ts’ats’ée.  pigeon or dove: gus’yé kindachoonéidí.  willow ptarmigan; pigeon: x’éis’awåa.

pile up
it’s piled up; it’s deep: DLAAN yan kaawadlán.

piling
piling, foundation post; floor joist: hit tayeegåas’i.

pillow
pillow: shayeit.

pilot bread
pilot bread: gåatl.

pilot house
cabin (of boat); pilot house: yaakw xukahidi.

pin
safety pin: x’éex’wál’, x’éigwál’.

pincher
muscles of a shell creature; pincher; thing that pinches: at ts’ik’wti.

pine
pine needles, spruce needles: gitgaa.

pine cone
pine cone, spruce cone: s’óos’ani.
pink
pink: lóol.

pink salmon
pink salmon; humpy, humpback salmon: cháas’.

pipe
pipe (for carrying water): tunaghhinnadaa. pipe (for tobacco): s’elkdaakeit. tobacco pipe: s’ilkdaakeit.

pit
pit; hole dug in the ground; cellar: kóog.

pitch
pitch scab (where bark has been removed); pitchwood: téil. tree pitch: aasdaak’oog’u.

pitchfork
fish pitchfork: gáat giiaa.

pith
its stem (of plant); pith (of tree): a kadix’i.

place
(in) place of it; place where it was; its imprint or aftermath: a eeti. it; that place, time, reason, fact: á. place; way: yé.

plan
s/he made a decision; s/he planned it: . ÁAGW yan akaawa.ákw.

plane
plane for scraping wood: aankayéxaa, t’áa kayéxaa.

planner
director, planner; commander: át kukawu.aagú.

plant
leaf, leaves; vegetation, plants, herbs, herbiage: kayaani. s/he planted it: HAA akaawahaa.

plastic
plastic: xén.

plate
dish; plate: s’ix’. plate: s’ix’ k’áatl’.

platform
platform; porch: kayáash.

platter
dish; platter: kélua, kilaa. flat open basket woven from wide strips of bark (for carrying fish, etc.); large platter: táal.
play
s/he gambled; s/he played cards: ƛAA³ awdlígáa. s/he played: YAT ash kawdlíyát. s/he played it (musical instrument): .AAAX¹ awli.ák. s/he plays it (musical instrument): .AAAX¹ ali.ákch.

plaything
plaything: kus.ook'.

please
s/he wanted it; s/he liked it; it was pleasing to him/her: GOO¹ du tuwáa wsgóo.

pleased
s/he became proud; s/he became pleased: GEI du toowú kawligéi.

plenty
it was big; there were many; there was plenty: GEI¹ woogéi. there got to be many; there got to be plenty: HAA shyawdihaa.

pliers
pliers: at katáx'aa, kakatáx'aa.

<p>plural> [pluralizer]: daga-. [plural marker for kinship terms]: hás.

pneumonia
pneumonia: k'inashóo.

pocket
pocket: galtú. pocket knife: galtúlitaa.

point
its point (of a long thin pointed object): a lú. its tip, point: a lux'aa. on the ridge or elevated part of the point (of land): x'aa luká. point (of land): x'aa. rock point: tax'aayí. sand point: l'éiw x'aayí.

poke
s/he poked it; s/he jabbed at it; s/he speared it: TAAÑ¹ aawatáñ.

polar bear
polar bear: hintak xódodzi.

pole
long smokehouse pole(s): jikakáas'. pole (for boating, for pushing skin toboggan): tságaa. pole; sapling: tlaganís. pole(s) on which fish are hung for drying in smokehouse: s'òos'. poles used to push aside ice (from a boat): xáat' kaltságaa. sapling; pole made from sapling: taganís. s/he pushed the boat out (with a pole): TAAK¹ yaakw daak ayawliták.

police
policeman; policewoman: wáachwaan.

polio
paralysis; polio: l uwaxwachgi néekw.
pollen
  dust; pollen: kadánjaa.

polliwog
  tadpole; polliwog: dúsh.

poncho
  shawl; cape; poncho: teik.

pond
  little lake; pond: âak'w.

poor
  poor man: k'analashgidi káa.

porch
  platform; porch: kayáash. porch; patio: x'awool kayáashi.

porcupine
  porcupine: xalak'ách.

porpoise
  Chookaneidi; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crests are the Porpoise and Brown Bear: Chookaneidi. porpoise: cheech.

porridge

portage
  portage, passage across it; its isthmus: a góon.

possessed
  person who acts crazy or possessed: lookanáa.

possession
  his/her inheritance; possessions of deceased given to him/her at a feast: du néixi. in his/her possession: du jee. possession(s); that which is owned (by them): kaa at òowu. possession; that which is claimed: kaa at oohéini.

post
  piling, foundation post; floor joist: hit tayeegáas'i.

post office
  post office: x'ùx' daakahídi.

pot
  food container; pot or pan; dish, large bowl: x'ayeit. pot, cooking pot: k’wátl.

potato
  potato: k’únts.

potlatch
  feast, potlatch; party: ku.éeex. in public; at a potlatch, feast: kaankak.eetx (T).
pounce
he/she/it leapt on it; s/he pounced on it: GAAS’ a kát sh wudligás’.

pound
pounder (for meat or grease): kat’ég’aa. s/he pounded it: T’EEY’ akawat’ég’.

pour
s/he poured it on there: XAA a kaadé ayawsixa. s/he poured it out there; s/he emptied it there: XAA aadé akawsixa. s/he poured it there; s/he emptied it there: XAA át akawsixa.

powder
face powder: yawéinaa.

power
strength, power: latseen. powerful
he/she/it became strong; he/she/it became powerful: TSEEN wulitseen.

practice
s/he studied it; s/he learned it; s/he practiced it: TOOW sh töo awdlitéow.

praise
praise, glorification: kashééx’. s/he praised him/her; s/he approved it: SHEIY’ acaawashéx’.

pray
s/he prayed: GAAX’ sh káa x’awdigáx’.

prayer
prayer: x’ágáax’. wish; prayer: oolxéis’.

preach
s/he told a story; s/he preached; s/he narrated: NEEK sh kawdlineek.

preacher
preacher: sh kalneegí. storyteller; preacher: koon sh kalneegí.

precious
it was expensive; it was precious: TSEEN x’awlitseen. little; precious; [diminutive suffix]: -k’.

prepared
he/she/it is ready; he/she/it is finished; he/she/it is prepared; he/she/it is permanent: NEI yan uwanéi.

preserve
s/he put up food; s/he stored up food (for the winter); s/he preserved food; s/he finished distributing things (at party): GAA yan akawligáa.

pretending
pretending; make-believe: k’eildaháak’u.
pretty
   he/she/it was good; he/she/it got better; he/she/it was fine; he/she/it was pretty: K'EI wook'ei. she is pretty; it is cute: GEI shakligéi.

price
   its price, value; the money from the sale of it: a yeidí.

pride
   pride; self-esteem, feeling good about oneself: toowú klagé.

priest
   priest: wáadishgaa. priest; pastor; minister: nakwnéit.

probably
   perhaps, probably: shákdéi.

profitable
   s/he got rich; s/he got wealthy; it became profitable: NÁALX wulínálx.

prominent
   he/she/it was fancy; he/she/it was conspicuous; he/she/it was prominent: GEI kawligéi.

prosperity
   wealth; prosperity; riches: lanálx.

prostitute
   prostitute: sh kalyéiyi.

protect
   in its way; keeping it away; protecting, shielding, screening from it; blocking it: a niyaa.

proud
   s/he became proud; s/he became pleased: GEI du toowú kawligéi. s/he is proud; s/he is conceited; s/he is particular; s/he is picky: GEI sh tukldiéi.

proverb
   saying, proverb; event that is so common it has become a saying or proverb: yał at gwakú.

ptarmigan
   willow ptarmigan; pigeon: x'éis'awáa.

public
   in public; at a potlatch, feast: kaankak.eetx’ (T).

puffin
   puffin: xik. tufted puffin: lugán.

pull
   he/she/it dragged it there; s/he pulled it there (esp. light object or solid, stiff object): XOOT aadé aawóot’. he/she/it is dragging him/her/it around: XOOT aat aawóot’. s/he dragged it away; s/he pulled it away; s/he hauled it away; (heavy object or limp object such as dead animal): XÁAT aadáx awsxáát’. s/he dragged it; s/he pulled it;
s/he hauled it (esp. heavy object or limp object such as dead animal): XAAT’
awsixáat’.  s/he dragged it there; s/he pulled it there; s/he hauled it there (by
motor power): ÝOOT’ aadé awsíxóot’.  s/he dragged it there; s/he pulled it there;
s/he hauled it there; (heavy object or limp object such as dead animal): XAAT’
aadé awsíxáat’.  s/he pulled it in; s/he dragged it in (esp. light object or
solid, stiff object): ÝOOT’ yan awwagüt’.  s/he pulled it out of there: YEESH
aax kéi aawayísh.  s/he pulled it over him/her/it; s/he covered him/her/it with it: YEESH a káx aawayeesh.  s/he pulled it tight: XAAT’
k’idéin akawsixát.  s/he pulled it up (esp. line): YEEÑ kéi awsíyík.  s/he
pulled it up there: YEEÑ át awsíyík.  s/he pulled up spruce roots: S’EIL’
xaat awlis’él’.

punch
s/he hit him/her in the face; s/he punched him/her: GWAAL ayaawagwál.

pupil
student; pupil; scholar: sgóonwaan.

purple
blueberry juice; purple: kanat’á kahéeni.

pus
it’s infected: KEET’ wudlíkit’.  pus; discharge (from a sore, wound); sore,
wound that discharges pus: kéet’.

push
s/he pushed the boat out (with a pole): TAAK¹ yaakw daak awawlíták.

put
s/he put it there; s/he hung it there; s/he installed it there (general, compact
object): TEE² áx aawatee.  s/he put them there; s/he left them there: .OO¹ áa
yéí aawa.oo.

put down
s/he put him/her/it down (live creature): NOOK¹ yan awsínúk.  s/he put
his/her hand down: TAAN yan jiwsitán.  s/he put it down; s/he left it
(container full of liquid or small objects): .EEN¹ yan awsi.in.  s/he put it
down; s/he left it (container or hollow object): TAAN yan aawatán.  s/he put
it down; s/he left it (general, compact object): TEE² yan aawatee.  s/he put it
down; s/he left it (long, complex object): TAAN yan awsitán.  s/he put it
down; s/he left it (round, spherical object): TEE² yan akaawatée.  s/he put it
down; s/he left it (small, stick-like object): TAAN yan akawsitán.  s/he put it
down; s/he left it (solid, complex object): TEE² yan awsítée.  s/he put them
down; s/he left them (esp. baggage or personal belongings): .AAT² yan
awli.át.  s/he put them down; s/he left them (round objects): NEI yan yéí
akawsínié.

put on
s/he put it on: TEE³ káx awditee.  s/he put them on: YEEÑ¹ x’oosdé
awsíyík.  s/he wore it; s/he put it on; s/he used it: .OO¹ yéí aawa.oo.

put out
s/he put it out (fire); s/he turned it off (light): KEES’ ayakawlikís’.

Sealaska Heritage Institute
put up
s/he put up food; s/he stored up food (for the winter); s/he preserved food; s/he finished distributing things (at party): GAA yan akawligåa.

pyrite
firestone; iron pyrite: dáadzi.

quick
the quick (the flesh under the outer skin): séiłg’w.

quill
its hair, fur; its quill(s) (of porcupine): a xaawú. long feather; quill (of bird): kínaa, kénáa. quills on rear end of it (porcupine): a k’ishataagani.

quilt
cotton; cotton blanket, quilt: kast’áat’. quilt; cotton blanket: kast’áat’ x’óow.

quote
s/he imitated him/her; s/he quoted him/her: TEE^3 aχ’eiwatee.

rabbit
rabbit: gáx.

rack
rack for drying fish: xaanás’ éinaa.

radio
radio, phonograph, stereo, music box, ipod; any device that plays music: at shí kóok.

rafter
rafter: xaanás’.

rafters
rafters (large roof beams): hit kaságu. rafters (modern): hit kagaadí.

railing
banister; railing: a daaχ yaa dulsheech át.

rain
it’s pouring rain; it’s hailing; it’s snowing: GEET aawagéet. it’s raining: TAAN séew daak wusitán. rain: séew, sóow (C).

rainbow
rainbow: kichx.anagaat.

raise
s/he raised a hand: TSAAG kei jiwlitsák. s/he raised him/her/it; s/he grew it: WAAT awwiwat. s/he raised his/her hand: TAAN kei jiwsitán.

rake
herring rake: xídlaa.

rare
its raw (flesh or meat); rare (meat): a shís’k.
rash
itch; rash: kaxweitl. rash: xéesh.

raspberry
raspberry: tlégw yádi.

rat
mouse; rat: kuts’een.

ratfish
ratfish: geey kanax kutées’.

rattle
rattle (of shaman): sheishóox.

raven
raven: yéil.

raw
its raw (flesh or meat); rare (meat): a shis’k.

razor
razor: aan yaduxas’ át.

reach
s/he reached his/her hand through it: JEIL anax yaawajél.

read
s/he read: TOOW wudítóow. s/he read it: TOOW aawatóow.

ready
getting ready for it; in anticipation of it: a yayis. he/she/it is ready; he/she/it is finished; he/she/it is prepared; he/she/it is permanent: NEI yan uwanéi. ready, waiting for him/her to eat, drink; waiting for him/her to speak or finish speaking: du x’ayee. ready, waiting for him/her to use: du jiyee.

really
much, lots of, really:aatlein. truly, really; in truth, for sure: x’éeiçaa.

reason
it; that place, time, reason, fact: â.

receptacle
receptacle for it: a yee.âdi.

recklessness
foolishness; recklessness: l yaa kooshgé.

recover
s/he was saved; s/he was healed; s/he was cured; s/he recovered; s/he was satisfied: NEIX woonéiç.

recovery
recovery; salvation: ganeíç.
red
  bright red or orange: sheḵwťaax'i. crimson red; face paint: léix'w. red: ɣ'aan.

red salmon
  sockeye salmon; red salmon: gaat.

red snapper
  red rockfish; red snapper: léiḵ'w.

reef
  nucleus of emerging river island; reef above high tide level: shaltläax. reef;
  large rock or boulder lying on the ocean floor: eech. underwater reef; large
  rock or boulder lying under the water: hintu.eejí.

reflect light
  it's sparkling; it's reflecting light: ꞏître CH kawdí.ít'ch.

regalia
  dance regalia: l'a'ykeit.

relative
  his/her clan brother or sister, distant relative, comrade: du t'aagí. his/her
  relative, friend; his/her tribesman: du ɣooní.

release
  s/he let him/her/it go; s/he released him/her/it; s/he left him/her/it; s/he delivered
  it: NAAK² ajeewanáŋ.

reply
  in response, reply to him/her; answering him/her; following his/her train of
  speech: du ɣ'akooká.

report
  s/he told about it; s/he reported about it; s/he witnessed it; s/he testified about it:
  NEEK akaawaneek.

research
  s/he investigated it; s/he researched it: TLAKW akaawatlaakw.

resemble
  it looks like it; it resembles it: XAAT² a yáx kaaxát, YAA¹ oowayáa.

resolve
  strength of mind or heart; courage; resolve: toowú latseen.

respect
  respect: yáa at wooné. respected person; gentleman; lady: sh yáa
  awudánéiyi. s/he respects him/her: NEI du yáa ayaawanéi / du yáa
  awuwanéi.

response
  in response, reply to him/her; answering him/her; following his/her train of
  speech: du ɣ'akooká.
rest  
ashore, onto ground; to rest: yan~.  s/he rested; s/he's resting: SAA³ wudlisää.  the rest of it: a déinde aa.

restaurant  
restaurant; tavern: atxá daakahídi.

return  
(returning) back: kux.  s/he returned it: TAAN kux aawatán.

rheumatism  
rheumatism: s’aagitunéekw (AtT).

rib  
his/her rib: du s’óogú.

ribbon  
hair ribbon: shach’éen.  ribbon: ch’éen.

rice  
rice; Kamchatka lily root: kóox.

rich  
rich man: dáanaa s’aati.  rich man; man of wealth; chief: aankáawu.  s/he got rich; s/he got wealthy; it became profitable: NALX wulínålX.

ridge  
(on) the back of it (fish); on the crest, ridge, backbone of it (hill, ridge, point): a litká.  on the ridge or elevated part of the point (of land): x’aa luká.

rifle  
gun, rifle: óonaa.

right away  
suddenly, immediately, right away: ch’a yák’w.

rim  
its hem, bottom edge (of coat, dress, shirt); rim (of hat): a kóon.

ring¹  
ring: tl’ík’kakées.

ring²  
it rang: GWAAL sh wudigwál.  s/he beat it; s/he rang it; s/he stabbed it: GWAAL aawagwaal.

rip  
s/he tore it; s/he peeled it off; s/he ripped it off: S’EIL’ aakaawas’éil’.

rise  
it rose: XEEX kei uwaxíx.  the water level rose; the tide came up: DAA¹ kei uwadáa.  the (water) level rose to there; it flowed to there: DAA¹ át kaawadáa.

rites  
s/he performed rites; s/he made magic: HÉIXWAA aawahéixwaa.
river

edge of river channel: héen wantú.  fishing hole; hole in stream, river, creek: ish.  head of river, stream: héen sháak.  (in the) river valley: héen yík.  in the water; in the river: héen táak.  mouth of it (a river, creek): a wát.  mouth of river, stream: héen wát.  on (top of) the water, river: héen ɣ'aká.  river, stream, creek: héen.  river; stream; creek: kanaadaayi héen, naadaayi héen.

river flats

river flats; tidelands; mudflats: taashuká.

riverside

riverside: héen ɣ’ayaaɣ.

road

on the path, trail, road; bed of the path, trail, road: dei yík.  path, trail; road, street: dei.  side of the path, trail, road, street: dei yaą.

robe

blanket; robe: x’óow.

robin

robin-like bird: shooɣ’.

rock

cairn; rock pile: té xóow.  memorial pile of rocks: xóow.  reef; large rock or boulder lying on the ocean floor: eech.  stone; rock: té.  underwater reef; large rock or boulder lying under the water: hintu.eejí.

rockfish

red rockfish; red snapper: léiñ’w.

rockslide

rockslide: tañaadí.

rod

engine cylinder connecting rod: washéen katágayi.

roe

roe, eggs (of fish): kaháawk.

roll

it rolled to it: GWAATL át kaawaqwátł.  it’s running (of engine); it started (of engine); it’s rolling (of wheel); it’s spinning (of wheel): JOOX kaawaqjóox.

roof

roof: hit ká.

room

(in) his/her room, bedroom: du eeti ká.  room: eet.  room, space, place for it; time for it; chance, opportunity for it: a yaáak.

root

rice; Kamchatka lily root: kóox.  root; especially spruce root: xaat.  roots or vines used in basket decoration: léet’.
rope
rope: tíx'.

rose
rose: k’inchéiyi.

rosehip
rosehip: k’inchéiyi tléigu.

rough
it’s rough (of ocean): TAAN jiwsitaan. it's stormy; it's rough (of weather): TEE2 ayawditee.

row
s/he rowed; s/he paddled: XAA2 aawágáa.

rowboat
rowboat: aandaayaagú.

rubber
rubber: s’él’.

rug
mat, doormat; rug: gáach.

rumen
its rumen, main stomach (of ruminant): a dáali.

rumor
gossip, rumormonger: nik’s’aati. gossip; rumormonger: neek shatlé’kx’u, neek s’aati (T). news; gossip, rumor: neek.

rump
his/her rump; the flesh around his/her hips: du k’í.

run
he/she/it is running around; he/she/it ran around: XEEX át wujixeex. he/she/it ran away: XEEX kút wujixeex. he/she/it ran there: XEEX aadé wjixeex. he/she/it ran to it: XEEX át wujixíx. he/she/it started running: XEEX gunéi wjixíx. it flowed; it's flowing; it's running (of nose): DAA1 kaawadaa. it's running (of engine); it started (of engine); it's rolling (of wheel); it's spinning (of wheel): JOOX kaawajóox. they ran: GOOḵ has loowagóok. they ran after it: GOOḵ a itx’ has loowagóok. they ran there: GOOḵ aadé (ha)s loowagóok. they ran to it: GOOḵ át has luwagúḵ.

run out
s/he ran out of it: XEEX du jeet shuwaxíx.

rush
war; trouble; rush, hurry: adawóotl.

Russia
Russia: Anóoshi aaní.
**Russian**

*Russian:* Anóoshi.

**rust**

*rust:* gayéis’ háatl’i.

**rutabaga**

*rutabaga; turnip:* anahoo.

**sack**

*bag; sack:* gwéil.

**sadness**

*sorrow; sadness:* toowú néekw, toowú nóok.

**sail**

*it's blowing around; it blew around; s/he is sailing around; s/he sailed around:* S'ÉES át wulis’ees.  *sail:* yaakw yiks’isayi.

**sailboat**

*sailboat:* s’isaa yaakw.

**sale**

*sale:* hoon.

**salesman**

*salesman; clerk; storekeeper:* dahooní.

**saliva**

*his/her saliva:* du x’ahéeni.

**salmon**

*coho salmon; silver salmon:* l’ook.  *dead salmon (after spawning):* nóosh.  *dog salmon; chum salmon:* t’éel’.  *fish; salmon:* x’áat.  *half-dried salmon (smoked):* náayadi.  *king salmon; chinook salmon; spring salmon:* t’á.  *pink salmon; humpy, humpback salmon:* cháas’.  *salmon creek:* x’áat héeni.  *sockeye or coho salmon that has entered fresh water:* x’áakw.  *sockeye salmon; red salmon:* gåat.  *spawned-out salmon with white scabs, ready to die:* xein.

**salmonberry**

*salmonberry:* was’x’aan tléigu.  *young salmonberry bush shoots (edible):* k’eit.

**salmon eggs**

*dish made with berries and salmon eggs:* kanéegwál’.

**salt**

*salt:* éil’.

**saltwater brine**

*saltwater brine:* éil’ kahéeni.

**salvation**

*recovery; salvation:* ganeix.
same
   the same: ch’u shóogu.

sand
   fine sand or gravel: l’éiw yátx’i. sandbar; gravel bar; sand beach; gravel 
   beach: xákw. sand; gravel: l’éiw. sand point: l’éiw x’aayí.

sandhopper
   sandhopper: kook’énaa.

sandpiper
   sandpiper: gus’yadóoli. sandpiper (shore bird): x’al’daayééčji.

sap
   cambium, sap scraped from inner bark: sáx’. its sap, phloem: a kági. its 
   sapwood; its sappy inner bark (of a tree): a lá’y’i.

sapling
   pole; sapling: tlaganí. sapling: aas yádi. sapling; pole made from 
   sapling: taganí.

sapwood
   its sapwood; its sappy inner bark (of a tree): a lá’y’i.

sash
   sash (worn over shoulder): koogéinaa.

Satan
   Satan: Diyée aankáawu.

satisfied
   s/he was grateful; s/he was thankful; s/he was satisfied: TEE¹ sh tóogáa 
   wditee.

satisfy
   s/he was saved; s/he was healed; s/he was cured; s/he recovered; s/he was 
   satisfied: NEIX wooneix.

save
   s/he saved him/her/it; s/he healed him/her/it; s/he cured him/her/it: NEIX 
   awsineix. s/he was saved; s/he was healed; s/he was cured; s/he recovered; 
   s/he was satisfied: NEIX wooneix.

saw
   narrow saw used to cut corners off lumber; bevel saw: t’áa shuxáshaa. rip 
   saw; double-handled saw for sawing lumber: kax’ás’a. saw: xáshaa. 
   s/he cut it (with a knife); s/he saved it: XAASH aawaxaash.

sawmill
   sawmill: kax’ás’ti daakahídi, sh kadax’áshti hít.

Saxman
   people of Cape Fox, Saxman: Sanyaa Kwáan.
say
s/he said that; s/he confessed that; s/he acknowledged that: .vehicle 1 yéi
yaawağaa. s/he told him/her that; s/he said that to him/her; s/he asked
him/her to do that: .vehicle 1 yoo ayawsikaa.

saying
saying, proverb; event that is so common it has become a saying or proverb:
 yač at qwakú.

scab
scab: kéech’.

scald
he/she/it burned him/her/it; s/he scalded him/her/it: X’EIX’ awli♂ééy’.

scale
its scale (of fish): a jeigi.

scales
its scales (of fish): a kajeigi.

scalp
his/her scalp: du shadaadoogú.

scar
scar: teel.

scarecrow
scarecrow: yéil koogét’l’aa.

scarf
headscarf, kerchief covering the head: shadaa.át. neck scarf; kerchief:
sadaat’aay.

scary
it was scary; it was dangerous: X’ÉITL’SHÁN kawli♂ééy’l’shán.

scholar
student; pupil; scholar: sgóonwaan.

school
school: áx’ kaa ée at dultóow yé, at wuskú daakahídi, sgóon.

scissors
scissors: kaaashaxáshaa.

scrap
dirt; scrap(s); rubbish, trash, clutter; lint: s’eex.

scrape
s/he scraped it: XAAS’ aawaxás’. s/he scraped it; s/he softened it: XWAACH
awli♂wách.

scraper
scraper, as for scraping off bark from roots: éenaa. scraper for hemlock
bark: yees’. skin scraper: xwájaa.
screen
cheesecloth, loose-woven cloth; netting, screen: kagádaa. wall crest; wall screen: x'éen.

screw
screw: kas'éet. s/he screwed it on it: TEI清扫' át akawlitig'.

screwdriver
screwdriver: kas'éet katig'aa.

scribe
writer; scribe; secretary: kashxeedi.

scrubber
scrubber: kaxil'aa.

sculpin
bullhead, sculpin: wéiğ'.

sea anemone
sea anemone: tayataayí. small red sea anemone: tayashagoo.

sea cucumber
sea cucumber: yéin.

seagull
gull, seagull: kéidladi. T'añdeintaan, locally called "Seagull"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Seagull: T'añdeintaan. young seagull: lawúğ.

seal
fur seal: x'oon. hair seal: tsaa. Tsaagweidi; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crests are the Seal and Killerwhale: Tsaagweidi.

sea lion
sea lion: taan.

seam
seam: kéich'ál'.

sea monster
legendary sea monster: gunakadeit.

sea otter
sea otter: yáxwch', yúxch' (C).

search
s/he looked for it; s/he searched for it: SHEE¹ aagáa kowashee. s/he searched there; s/he looked there: SHEE¹ át kuwashée.

seat
s/he has him/her seated there: AA¹ át as.áa. s/he seated him/her: NOOK¹ awsinook.

sea urchin
sea urchin: nées', x'waash.
seaweed
bladder rack; rock weed; yellow seaweed: tayeidi. dulse (type of seaweed): laaq’ask. hairy grass, seaweed on which herring spawn: nè. half-dried, compressed food, esp. berries or seaweed: kat’ákxi. ribbon seaweed: g’áach'. seaweed, kelp on which herring spawn: daaw.

secret
in secret (where nobody can see); away from people's view: kaa yat’éináx, du yat’éináx.

secretary
secretary (stenographer): kaa x’éidáx kashxeedi. writer; scribe; secretary: kashxeedi.

see
blocking his/her view; in his/her way (so that he/she can't see): du wáká. coming to see him/her: du keekán. s/he can see it; s/he perceives it: TEEN ayátéen. s/he sees it; s/he saw it: TEEN awsitéen. you see: ħá.

seed
its seeds: a x’aakeidi. its seeds (inside it, as inside a berry): a tukayátx’i.

seesaw
seesaw: kookits’aa.

seine
seine fisherman; seine boat: asgeiwú. s/he seined; s/he fished (with a net): GEIWOO awdzigeiwú.

sell
s/he sold it: HOON aawahoon. s/he went peddling it; s/he went selling it: HOON awlihóon.

seller
merchant; seller: hoon s’aati.

semen
its semen; its milt (of fish): a tl’éili.

send
s/he sent him/her on a mission: KAA’ aakaawákaa. s/he sent him/her there; s/he ordered him/her to go there; s/he gave it (in accordance with clan relationship): NAA’ aadé aakaawanáa.

separate
separate from it; on the edge, side of it; missing its mark: a wanáak.

serviceberry
serviceberry; saskatoonberry: gaawák.

set
it set (sun, moon): XEEX yinde wooxeex.

settlement
town; village; settlement; inhabited or owned land: aan.
seven
seven: dagadooshú. seven (people): dagadooshóonáx.

sew
s/he embroidered it on it; s/he sewed beads on it: KAA² a káa aakaawakáa.
s/he sewed: KAA² wudíkáa. s/he sewed it: KAA² aawakáa. s/he sewed it on it: KAA² a kát akawlíkáa.

sewing
sewing: dağéís’.

shade
shade, shadow(s) cast by landforms, etc.: chúx’i (C).

shadow
his/her shadow; image: du yahaayí. shade, shadow(s) cast by landforms, etc.: chúx’i (C).

shaft
its handle (stick-like); its shaft (of spear, etc.): a sáxwdi, a sákwti.

shaman
shaman; medicine man: íxt’.

shame
shame, embarrassment: kadéix’. Shame on you! [reprimand]: Húsh!. s/he brought it onto him/her (esp. shame, blame, joy): TEE² du kát ashuwatée.

Shangukeidí
Shangukeidí, locally known as “Thunderbird”; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crest is the Thunderbird: Shangukeidí.

shark

sharp
it got sharp: K’ATS’ yawlik’áts’.

sharpen
s/he sharpened it: X’AAT ayaawax’át, GEEL’ ayaawagíl’.

shawl
shawl; cape; poncho: teik.

she
he, she [independent]: hú.

shed
platform cache; house cache; shed: chál.

sheep
mountain sheep, bighorn sheep: tawéi. sheep: wanadóo.
shell
dentalia shells: t'áx'gí. empty bivalve shell: xáak. pounded shell powder: káts. shell; shell-like chip or flake; china; carapace: nóox'.

shelter
in a fort, shelter, cove: noow gei. shelter (from wind or weather), harbor: déili. shelter of it (especially a tree): a jiseiyí. the shelter of a mountain, area on the beach below a mountain: shaa seiyí. the shelter of a tree: aas jiseiyí. the shelter of it; the lee of it; the (beach) area below it (a mountain, hill, etc.): a seiyí.

shepherd
shepherd: wanadóo latíni.

shield
in its way; blocking its way; acting as a shield for it: a yinaa. in its way; keeping it away; protecting, shielding, screening from it; blocking it: a niyaa.

shim
wedge, shim: x'éex'w.

shin
his/her shin: du xées’ (C).

shine
it's bright; it's shining: GAAN¹ kawdigán. it's shining on it: GAAN¹ a kát kawdigán. it's sunny; the sun is shining: GAAN¹ awdigaan. sun rays are shining on it: TSOOW gagaan át x'oos uwatsóow. the moon is shining: DEES awdlíées.

shingle
shingle(s): hit kat'áayí. shingles: t'aa yátx'i.

ship
cruise ship; large ship: yakwtlénx'.

shirt
shirt: k'oodás’.

shock
it cramped; it's cramping; he/she/it got shocked (by electricity): SHOOK' kawdlishúk’.

shoe
shoe(s): téé. slipper(s); house shoe(s): neilyetéélí.

shoelace
shoelace(s): téél x'agudaasí, téél x'akadzaazi, téél x'adzaasí.

shoemaker
shoemaker, cobbler: téél layeigí.

shoe polish
shoe polish: téél daakeyéés’i (C).
shoot
s/he donated it; s/he loaded it (gun); s/he shot it (basketball): GEEX’  
akaawágéex’. s/he is shooting at it: OON a.únt. s/he shot it: .OON  
aawa.ún. s/he shot it (with bow and arrow); s/he chose it (in gambling with  
sticks): T’OOK aawat’úk.

shopping
s/he went shopping: HOON wudlihoon.

shore
beach; waterside; down on the beach, shore: éék. down to beach, shore:  
yeék. shore; land: yán. the beach, shore below it (a town): a eegayáak.

shoreline
shoreline: tleiyán. shoreline; beach: neech.

short
less than it; (reaching, falling) short of it; not (big or far) enough for it: a kín.  
short: guwáatl’.

shoulder
his/her shoulder: du  şikshá.

shoulderblade
his/her shoulderblade; scapula: du óox’un.

shout
s/he called out to him/her; s/he shouted to him/her: .EEX’ aawa.éex’.

shovel
shovel: kutl’ídaa.

show
s/he demonstrated it to him/her; s/he showed him/her how to do it; s/he  
performed it for him/her: NEI du wákshiyeex’ yéí awsinei.

shrimp
shrimp: s’éex’át.

sick
s/he got sick; he/she/it hurt; s/he was in pain: NEEKW woonéekw.

sickness
sickness; illness; disease: néekw.

side
face, (vertical) side, (vertical) surface of it: a yá. his/her family line of  
descent, side: du yinaanáx. his/her flank, side of his/her belly: du  każtl.  
his/her flank, side of his/her body between the ribs and the hip: du  katlyá. in  
addition to it; along with it; to the side of it; besides that: a kiknáx. one side  
of his/her torso: du kík. on the edge, side of it (as a trail); on the shoulder of  
it: a wánká. separate from it; on the edge, side of it; missing its mark: a  
wanáak. side of it (house, building, animal): slab of meat covering its  
ribs: a kageidí. side of the path, trail, road, street: dei yaax.
sideways
  sideways: tl’aadéin.

sight
  it was a sight to behold; it was fascinating to watch: TÉE’S ’SHÁN kawlíítée’s’shán. s/he has sight: TEEN kuwatéen / kuyatéen.

sign
  marker; mark, sign: kwéiy.

silt
  clay; alluvial silt: s’è.

silty
  silty, murky water: l’óo’x.

silver
  silver: dáanaa.

silver salmon
  coho salmon; silver salmon: l’ook.

silversmith
  silversmith: dáanaa kat’ée’x’i, dáanaa t’ée’x’i.

similar
  he/she/it was like it; he/she/it was similar to it: TEE¹ a yáx wootee.

simply
  just, simply; just then: tle.

sin
  evil, sin: l ushk’é.

since
  from, out of; since: -dáx.

sinew
  its sinew: a tási. thread; sinew: tás.

sing
  s/he sang: SHEE² at wooshee. s/he sang it: SHEE² aawashee.

singed
  singed, burnt, or charred matter: xóosht’.

singer
  singer: at shéeyi. singers, choir: at shéex’i.

singing
  music, singing, song: at shí.

sink
  it sank: TAAX’W wootáax’w.
sister
  her older sister, cousin: du šátSink. her younger sister; his younger brother;
cousin: du kékIp. his/her clan brother or sister, distant relative, comrade:

sister-in-law
  his/her brother-in-law, sister-in-law: du káani.

sit
  it’s sitting there: TEE² át satéen, TAAN át tán. s/he sits; s/he is sitting: .AA¹ .á. they are sitting: KEE has kén.

sit down
  he/she/it squatted; he/she it sat down low; he/she/it landed (of waterfowl, plane):
  GAAG wujikaak. s/he sat down: NOOK¹ woonook. they sat down: KEE has woorkee.

Sitka
  people of Sitka: Shee At’iká Kwáan. Sitka: Sheet’ká.

situated
  it’s situated there: .AA¹ át la.á. the building was situated there (suddenly as
  if overnight): NOOK¹ áa wdoonook.

six
  six: tleidooshú. six (people): tleidooshóonáx.

Skagway
  Skagway: Shqagwei.

skate
  skate (ocean creature related to the shark and the ray): ch’éetgaa.

skeleton
  his/her skeleton, bare bones: du xaagú.

skewer
  spit, skewer, roasting stick, barbecue stick: tséek.

ski
  ski(s): t’áa jáaji.

skiff
  skiff: small boat; flat-bottom canoe: yakwyádi.

skillet
  cast-iron skillet: té kas’úgwaa yeit (T). frying pan, skillet: kaxgáani
  yeit, kas’ígwaa yeit (A).

skin
  his/her skin, complexion: du dook. his/her skin (surface): du ch’áatwu.
  its skin (of animal); hide: a doogú. its skin (of fish): a xáas’i. its wrinkled,
  baggy skin, hide: a daaleili. under or inside his/her clothes; next to his/her
  skin: du doonyaa.
ski pole
ski pole(s): t’áa jáaji wootsaagayí.

skull
pit at base of his/her skull: du lak’eech’kóogú.

skunk cabbage
skunk cabbage: x’áal’.

sky
clear sky, blue sky: xáats’.

slap
it dove into the water; it slapped its tail down into the water: T’AAKW héende awjit’ákwa. s/he slapped him/her/it; s/he tagged him/her/it: T’AACH aawat’ách.

slave
slave: gooý.

sled
sled: xát’aa. sled (for recreational sledding): ach koosh’íl’aa yeit.

sledgehammer
sledgehammer: té shanaxwáayí.

sleep
s/he overslept: TAA¹ a yáánáx yaawatáa. s/he slept: TAA¹ wootaa.
sleep: tá. sleep in his/her eyes: wakdlóók. they slept: XEIX’W has wooxéix’w.

sleeve
it’s sleeve (of shirt, coat): a jíni.

slice
s/he cut it up; s/he carved it; s/he sliced it: XAASH akaawaxaash.

slide
he/she/it is sliding around; he/she/it slid around: X’EEL’ át wushix’ée’l’. he/she/it slid there: X’EEL’ át wushix’íl’. s/he slipped; s/he slid: X’EEL’ wushix’ée’l’.

slime
slime (inside clamshell): átl’áni. slime; thick mucus: x’éel’.

sling
sling: júx’aa.

slip¹
petticoat; slip: doonyaax’l’aak.

slip²
s/he slipped; s/he slid: X’EEL’ wushix’ée’l’.

slipper
slipper(s); house shoe(s): neilyeeetéeli.
slippers
  slippers (shell creature): koow.

slippery
  it’s slippery: ƛ’EE'l' kashix’il’k.

slough
  slough: éíx’.

slowly
  slowly: kaldaagéináx.

slug
  slug, snail: tázáx’.

slush
  wet snow; slush: kaklahéen.

small
  they’re small: GEI¹ yéi kwdzigéi.

smallpox
  smallpox: kwaan.

smell
  he/she/it stank; he/she/it smelled: CHAAN wulichán.  he/she/it was fragrant: he/she/it smelled sweet: TS’AA wulits’áa.  s/he smelled it: NEEX’ awsiníx’ / awdziníx’.

smile
  s/he is grinning; s/he is smiling: NOOTS¹ at kaawanúts.

smoke
  s/he dried fish; s/he smoked fish: ƛ’AAN at uwax’án.  s/he smoked: S’EIK sh x’awdis’eík.  s/he tanned it; s/he smoked it: S’EIK áx akawlis’eík.  smoke: s’eík, s’eék.  smoke spreaders (board suspended horizontally above smokehouse fire): ganigeidi.

smokehole
  opening of smokehole: gaan wooli.  smokehole: gaan, gaan ká.  smokehole cover: gaan ƛ’aháadi.

smokehouse
  long smokehouse pole(s): jiíkááas’.  smokehouse: atx’aaan hidi.  smokehouse shelf: yaash ká.  smokehouse (with smoke piped in from outside): s’eík daakahídi.

snag
  pile of driftwood, driftlogs; snag pile: yanxon.  snag; driftlog, driftwood: shaak.

snail
  slug, snail: tázáx’.  snail with shell: ts’ës’w.

snake
  snake: l’ut’tláak.  worm; larva; grub; caterpillar; snake: t’úk’x.
snare
s/he snared it: DAAS’ awdlidás’. snare: dáas’aa.

snob
snob; person who considers himself/herself better than others: kaa kanaxkáa.

snot
snot: lugeitl’.

snow
dry snow: dleit kakétsk. dust cloud; snow cloud: kals’éesja. it's pouring rain; it's hailing; it's snowing: GEET aawagéet. it's raining: TAAN séew daak wusitán. snow: dleit. wet snow; slush: kaklahéen.

snowberry
snowberry: dleit tléigu.

snowshoe
snowshoe: jáaji.

snowslide
snowslide; snow avalanche: dleit kaadi.

snowstorm
snowstorm, snow shower: dleit géedi.

soak
s/he soaked it: KEIL akawlikél.

soap
soap: ús’aa.

soapberry
soapberry: xákwl’i.

sock
sock(s): l’ée x’wán.

sockeye
Kaach.ádi, locally called "Sockeye"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Sockeye: Kaach.ádi. L’ukaax.ádi, locally called "Sockeye"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Sockeye: L’ukaax.ádi.

sockeye salmon
sockeye or coho salmon that has entered fresh water: x’áakw. sockeye salmon; red salmon: gaat.

soften
s/he scraped it; s/he softened it: XWAACH awlixwách.

soil
earth; land, country; soil: tl’átk. soil; dirt: l’ég’kw.

solidify
it's frozen; it froze; it solidified; it hardened: T’EEX’ wudlit’ix’.
some
some of them: a ñoo aa. which (one); some (certain one): daakw.aa sá.
sometimes
sometimes: wáa yateeyi yéix'. sometimes, once in a while: wáanganeens.
son
his/her son, cousin: du yéet.
song
his/her song: du q'asheeyí. music, singing, song: at shí. song: shí.
songbird
songbird; bird: ts'ats'ée, ts'itskw.
soon
(along) with, by means of; as soon as: tin.
soot
soot: düs'.
sore
pus; discharge (from a sore, wound); sore, wound that discharges pus: kéet'.
rotting sore; gangrene; cancer: tl'ook.
sorrow
sorrow; sadness: toowú née kw, toowú nóok.
soul
his/her inner being; mind; soul; feelings; intention: du toowú. his/her soul (of departed person): du yahaayí.
sound
sound, noise of it: a kayéik. sound, noise of it (something whose identity is unknown): a yayík. sound of stamping, pounding fists, clapping; sound of running quickly: tíxwjaa (At), túxjaa.
soup
soup broth; soup: taqhéeni. soup, porridge: katéix.
sour
it was sour; it was bitter; it was spicy: AAX\(^1\) wusi.áax'w.
sourdock
sourdock; wild rhubarb: tl'aak'wách'.
south
downstream; south: éex. downstream; south; lower 48 states, (locally: down south): ixxée.
space
room, space, place for it; time for it; chance, opportunity for it: a ya.áak.
spark
spark: yíkgdlaa.
sparkle
it's sparkling; it's reflecting light: .IT'CH kawdli.it'ch.

speak
ready, waiting for him/her to eat, drink; waiting for him/her to speak or finish speaking: du ñ'ayee. s/he spoke; s/he talked; s/he made a speech: TAAN ñ'awditaan. s/he spoke to him/her; s/he talked to him/her: TAAN du ñ'eit ñ'eitwatán. s/he talked; they spoke: TAAN yoo ñ'awwátán. they conversed; they spoke; they talked: .AAT² yoo (ha)s ñ'awli.át.

spear
fish spear; harpoon for spearing salmon: dlagwáa. fish spear with a long pole and detachable gaff hook: kooxidaa (At). its head (of spear): a kádi. its prongs (of spear): a gaani. s/he poked it; s/he jabbed at it; s/she speared it: TAAN¹ aawatáak. spear; tságál'. spear for clubbing: at shágshidi dzáas. spear (for devilfish): táanaa. spear (for fish and seal): áadaa. spear for hunting: woosáani. spear which binds rope around seal: at s’aan.áqw dzáas.

speech
s/he spoke; s/he talked; s/he made a speech: TAAN ñ'awditaan. speech, talk; language; word, phrase, sentence, or discourse: yoo ñ'atánk.

spicy
it was sour; it was bitter; it was spicy: .AAX¹ wusi.áax'w.

spider
crawling insect; spider: kanaa.aadi. spider: asgutuyiksháa.

spill
s/he spilled it: ÑEECH yax aakaawaxích.

spin
it's running (of engine); it started (of engine); it's rolling (of wheel); it's spinning (of wheel): JOOX kaawajóox.

spirit

spit
s/he spat: TOO oxide yóot k'awditzúx. spit: x'astóox.

splinter
splinter, sliver: sheey kañáas'i.

split
s/he chopped it up; s/he split it (wood): ÑOOR² akawlióot'.

spoil
it aged; it spoiled: S'EEX wulis'íx.

sponge
foam (on waves); sponge: teet x'achálxi.
spoon
black horn spoon: yéts’ shál. large wooden spoon: shéen. sheep or goat horn spoon: leíneit shál. spoon: shál.

sport
sport fisherman: ashalgóot’i.

spotted
it's spotted: KÁX X kajikák’X, CH’ÁCH’X kadlich’ách’X.

spray
spray of air exhaled through its blowhole (of sea mammal): a óoxu.

spread
it fell on it; it hit it (of bullet); it spread around (rumor, news): XEEX át uwaxíx. s/he spread it out; s/he unfolded it: YAA áx akaawayaa.

spring
spring (AT): ñukt’áax’ ká. spring (of water): goon.

sprout
its sprouts, fleshy leaves growing toward the top of the stem (e.g. of bear root): a shaadi.

spruce
pine needles, spruce needles: gitgaa. Sitka spruce: shéiyi. young spruce or hemlock: dúgl’, túkl’.

square
square: t’éesh kaayí. square (for marking boards): t’áa shukaayí.

squat
he/she/it squatted; he/she it sat down low; he/she/it landed (of waterfowl, plane): KAAP wujiñaak.

squeeze
s/he mashed it; s/he squeezed it: GOOTL aakawaqútl.

squeezed
he/she/it is stuck there; he/she/it is squeezed (in) there: X’EE’ áX kawlig’eeex’.

squid
squid: dągasaa.

squirm
he/she/it is crawling around on his/her/its belly; he/she/it crawled around on his/her/its belly; he/she/it is creeping around on his/her/its belly; he/she/it crept around on his/her/its belly; he/she/it is squirming around; he/she/it squirmed around: TLOOX’ át wootlóox’.

squirrel
arctic ground squirrel: tsálk. red squirrel: kanals’áak. squirrel: kals’áak (T).

stab
s/he beat it; s/he rang it; s/he stabbed it: GWAAL aawagwaal.
stack
s/he packed it; s/he stacked it: CHAAK aakaawachák.

stain
black with dirt, filth, stain: ts’ágl. s/he dyed it; s/he stained it: SEIÍ’W akawlisék’w.

stained
it’s dyed; it’s stained: SEIÍ’W kwádísék’w.

stairs
ladder; stairs: dzeit.

stamp
s/he kicked it; s/he stamped on it: TSEIÍ aawatsék.

stand
s/he is standing: HAAN¹ hán. s/he remained standing: HAAN¹ yan uwhán. they are standing: NAAK¹ has nák. they kept standing; they stood: NAAK¹ yan has uwanák.

stand up
s/he stood up: HAAN¹ wudihaan.

star
comet; falling star: xoodzi. star: kutx.ayanahá.

starfish
starfish: s’áx.

start
it’s running (of engine); it started (of engine); it’s rolling (of wheel); it’s spinning (of wheel): JOOX kaawajóox. start, begin: qunéi. starting off taking off: yetx.

starvation
famine; starvation: laaxw.

starving
he/she/it starved: LAAXW uwaláxw.

stay
s/he stayed overnight; s/he camped out: XEÍ uwagéi. s/he was with him/her; s/he stayed with him/her; s/he lived with him/her: TEE¹ du yánx’ yéi wootee.

steal
s/he stole it: TAAW aawatáw.

steam
s/he steamed it; s/he boiled it: TAA³ awsitáa. steam (visible, in the air); mist, fog (rising from a body of standing water): Xúkja.

steambath
steambath: xáay.
steam engine
  steam engine, train: shtéen kāa.

stem
  its stem (of plant); pith (of tree): a kadíx'i.

stereo
  radio, phonograph, stereo, music box, ipod; any device that plays music: at shí kóok.

stern
  its back end; stern (of boat): a k'ōol'. its cutwater; the curved part of a bow or stern (of boat): a xees'i. stern (of a boat): a géek.

stick
  1  match; stick: káas'. planting stick: katsóowaa. pry; stick or tool for prying; crowbar: kit'aa. roasting stick (split so that the meat can be inserted; the end is then bound): x'wéínaa. sharpened stick (for digging up clams, roots, etc.); gardening fork: kaaat'. spit, skewer, roasting stick, barbecue stick: tséek. stick; sheey. sticks woven through the fish lengthwise after it has been filleted for barbecuing: t'éeák'at.
  2  s/he stuck it to it: S'EEW' át akawlis'ix'w.

stickleback
  stickleback: k'aaagán.

stiff
  dried and hard; stiff (as canvas, dry fish): gákw.

Stikine
  Stikine River: Shtax'héen.

still
  1  again; still; some more: tsu. just now; just then; still; yet: yeisú. still, even: ch'u.
  2  he/she/it became still: TEE¹ tleiyéi yéi wootee.

stink
  he/she/it stank; he/she/it smelled: CHAAN wulichán.

stomach
  his/her stomach; gizzard (of bird): du yoowú. its rumen, main stomach (of ruminant): a dáalí.

stone
  stone; rock: té. wide, flat stone (used for cooking): té k’áatl’.

stop
  Don’t!; Stop it!: Ilíl. he/she/it became still: TEE¹ tleiyéi yéi wootee. s/he went ashore; s/he came to a stop: G'OOX¹ yan uwaágux. Stop it!: That’s enough!: Déi àwé!. 
store
store: hoon daakahídi.

storekeeper
salesman; clerk; storekeeper: dahooní.

store up
s/he put up food; s/he stored up food (for the winter); s/he preserved food; s/he finished distributing things (at party): GAA yan akawligáa.

stormy
it's stormy; it's rough (of weather): TEE2 ayawditee.

story
s/he told the story of it; s/he talked into it: NEEK akawlineek. story: shkalneek.

storyteller
storyteller; preacher: koon sh kalneegí.

stout
stout: kutlá.

stove
stove: stoox.

straight
straight ahead; directly ahead: yaadachóon.

straighten out
s/he straightened it out: NEI wooch yáx awsinei.

strain
s/he strained it; s/he filtered it; s/he drained it off: CHAA akawlicháa.

straw
straw (for drinking): a tóonáx kadus’iks’ át.

strawberry
strawberry: shákw. wild strawberry: lingít shákw.

stream
creek; small stream: héenák’w. fishing hole; hole in stream, river, creek: ish. head of river, stream: héen sháak. mouth of river, stream: héen wát. river, stream, creek: héen. river; stream; creek: kanaadaayi héen, naadaayí héen.

strength
strength of mind or heart; courage; resolve: toowú latseen. strength, power: latseen.

stretcher
stretcher, form for shaping: kanágaa.
string
babiche, string, leather thonging: dzaas. s/he strung them together; s/he threaded it: EESH akawli.ish. string: tix' yádi.

striped
it's striped: GAAS' kadligáas'.

strive
s/he exerted his/her full strength on it; s/he concentrated on it; s/he strove for it: XEECH aawaxich.

strong
he/she/it became strong; he/she/it became powerful: TSEEN wulitseen.

stuck
he/she/it got hung up; s/he got delayed; s/he got stuck: K'EEX' yanax wushik'eeex'. he/she/it is stuck there; he/she/it is squeezed (in) there: X'EEX' áx kawlíx'es'. it got stuck on the beach: DLAX'W yaax woodláax'w.

student
student; learner: yaa at naskwéini. student; pupil; scholar: sgóonwaan.

study
s/he studied it; s/he learned it; s/he practiced it: TOOW sh tóo awdlitóow. s/he studied; s/he taught himself/herself: TOOW sh tóo at wudlitóow.

stump
its stump, butt end (of tree or other plant): a goowú. uprooted tree or stump (with roots protruding): x'eedadi.

sucker
its sucker (devilfish): a óot'i.

suckerfish
moonfish, suckerfish, blowfish: tl'éitl'.

suddenly
suddenly, immediately, right away: ch'a yóok'.

suffer
under the burden, weight of it; belabored or suffering from it (a burden, hardship): a jiyeeet.

Sukteeneidi
Sukteeneidi, locally called "Dog Salmon"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Dog Salmon: Sukteeneidi.

summer
summer: kutaan. summer; early summer: taakw.eetí.

summon
s/he summoned him/her; s/he called him/her: XOOX aawaxoogx.

sun
sun: gagaan.
sunbeam
sunbeam; ray of sunlight: gagaan x’usyee.
sun-dried
sun-dried: gagaan kas’ukwyu.
sunlight
sunbeam; ray of sunlight: gagaan x’usyee.
sunny
it's sunny; the sun is shining: GAAN¹ awdigaan.
sure
be sure not to: tsè. be sure to: x’wán. indeed, for sure: dágáa.
surface
face, (vertical) side, (vertical) surface of it: a yá. the (horizontal) surface of it; on it; on top of it; in it (a dish; a path): a ká.
surgeon
surgeon: kaadaaxaashí.
surprise
[expression of mild surprise]: shé. [expression of strong surprise]: gwáa.
swallow¹
swallow: séew kooshdaneit.
swallow²
s/he swallowed it: NOOT' akaawanóot’.
swamp
stunted tree in swamp; jackpine, swamp spruce: sháchk ka.aasi. swamp: sháchk.
swan
swan: gúkl’.
sweater
sweater: kakéin k’oodás’.
sweep
s/he swept: XEET¹ wudixéet’. s/he swept the floor: XEET¹ t’aa ká aawaxéet’.
sweet
he/she/it was fragrant; he/she/it smelled sweet: TS’AA wulits’aa. it was sweet: NÚKTS wulinükts.
sweetheart
his/her sweetheart: du tseiyí, du kacháwli.
swell
wave; swell: teet.
swelling
boil; inflammation and swelling: x’ees.
swim
it is swimming around there; it swam around there: KWAAN át jiwsikwaan.
it swam ashore: HEEN² yan uwahín. it swam underwater to it: X'AAK át uwax'ák. they are swimming around there; they swam around there: KWAAN át has wusikwaan. they are traveling around (of a group of cars or fleet of boats); they are swimming around (of a school of sea mammals): GOO² át has yaawagoo. they swam to it: GOO² át yawrugóo.

swung
swim, hammock: geigách'. swing; hammock: geegách'.

swollen
it's swollen; it's tangled: X'EES' wudixís'.

table
table: nadáakw.

tadpole

tadpole; polliwog: dûsh.

tag
s/he slapped him/her/it; s/he tagged him/her/it: T'AACH aawat'ách.

tail
its tail flippers: a geení. its tail (of animal): a l'eedí. its tail (of bird or fish): a koowû.

tailbone
his/her tailbone; bottom of his/her spine: du k'ool'.

T'akdeintaan
T'akdeintaan, locally called "Seagull"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Seagull: T'akdeintaan.

take
s/he carried it aboard; s/he took it aboard (container or hollow object): TAAN yaax aawataan. s/he carried it all there; s/he took it all there: JEIL aadé akawajéil. s/he carried it inside; s/he took it inside (container full of liquid or small objects): .EEN¹ neil awsi.in. s/he carried it inside; s/he took it inside (general, compact object): TEE² neil aawatée. s/he carried it; s/he took it (container or hollow object): TAAN aawataan. s/he carried it there; s/he took it there (container full of liquid or small objects): .EEN¹ át awsi.in. s/he carried it there; s/he took it there (container or hollow object): TAAN át aawatán. s/he carried it there; s/he took it there (general, compact object): TEE² aadé awsitee. s/he carried it there; s/he took it there (solid, often complex object): TEE² aadé awsitee. s/he carried stuff there; s/he took stuff there: JEIL aadé at kaawajéil. s/he carried them there; s/he took them there (esp. baggage or personal belongings): .AAT² aadé awli.aat. s/he gave it to him/her; s/he took it to him/her (container full of liquid or small objects): .EEN¹ du jeet aawi.in. s/he gave it to him/her; s/he took it to him/her (container or hollow object): TAAN du jeet aawatán. s/he gave it to him/her; s/he took it to him/her (general, esp. abstract object): TEE² du jeet aawatée. s/he gave it to him/her; s/he took it to him/her (long, complex object): TAAN du jeet
awsitán. s/he gave it to him/her; s/he took it to him/her (round object): TEÆ

du jeet akaawatée. s/he gave it to him/her; s/he took it to him/her (textile-like object): .AAÆ s/he gave them to him/her; s/he took them to him/her (esp. baggage or personal belongings): .AÆ s/he touched it; s/he picked it up; s/he took it: SHEÆ át uwashée.

**take care**

s/he watched him/her/it; s/he looked after him/her/it; s/he took care of him/her/it: TEEN awlitín.

**take off**

starting off taking off: yetx.

**Takhini**

Takhini hot springs (north of Whitehorse, Yukon Territory): Taẖheeni.

**Taku**

Taku: Taaqû.

**tale**

myth; legend; children's tale: tlaagû.

**talk**

conversation, dialog; talk, discourse (between more than one person): yoo x'ala.atk. s/he spoke; s/he talked; s/he made a speech: TAAN x'aawditaan. s/he spoke to him/her; s/he talked to him/her: TAAN du éet x'eiwatán. s/he talked; they spoke: TAAN yoo x'eiwatán. s/he told the story of it; s/he talked into it: NEEK akawlineek. speech, talk; language; word, phrase, sentence, or discourse: yoo x'atánk. they conversed; they spoke; they talked: AÆ yoo (ha)s x'awli.at.

**talk out of**

s/he talked him/her out of it: NEEK a káx akawlinik.

**tall**

he/she/it is big, tall (live creature or building): GEÆ ligéi.

**tallow**

tallow, hard fat: toow.

**tan**

s/he tanned it; s/he smoked it: S'ÉIK áx akawlis'eik.

**tangled**

it's swollen; it's tangled: X'ÉES' wudix'ís'.

**tarp**

canvas; tarp; tent: xwaasdáa.

**tarpaper**

bark roofing material; tarpaper: hit kax'ux'ú.
taste
s/he liked the taste of it: K’ÉI du ñ’é wook’éí.  s/he tasted it: NOOK² ñ’éi awdinúk.

tavern
restaurant; tavern: atḵá daakahídi.

tea
tea: cháayoo.

teach
s/he studied; s/he taught himself/herself: TOOW sh tóo at wudlitóow.  s/he taught him/her: TOOW du ééx’ at wulitóow.  s/he taught it to him/her: TOOW du ééx’ awlitóow.

teacher
teacher: kóó at latóowu (T).

tea kettle
tea kettle (originally with long curved spout): t’aawāk x’eesháa.

tear
s/he held it open; s/he tore it away (from the hook): SÉIL’ aý’eiwas’él’.  s/he tore it: SÉIL’ aawas’éil’.  s/he tore it; s/he peeled it off; s/he ripped it off: SÉIL’ akaawas’éil’.

tears
his/her tears: du wag’ahéeni.

Teikweidí
Teikweidí, locally called "Brown Bear"; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crest is the Brown Bear: Teikweidí.

telephone
s/he called him/her on the phone: TAAN du jeet x’awditán, TAAN du jeedé x’awditaan.

tell
s/he tells him/her that: KAA¹ yéi adaayaká.  s/he told about it; s/he reported about it; s/he witnessed it; s/he testified about it: NEEK akaawaneek.  s/he told a story; s/he preached; s/he narrated: NEEK sh kawdlineek.  s/he told him/her that; s/he said that to him/her; s/he asked him/her to do that: KAA¹ yoo ayawsíkaa.  s/he told people a legend: TLAAKW koon aawatlákw.

temple
his/her temple; upper side of his/her face (from the cheekbones to the top of the head): du yat’ákw.

tempt
he/she/it tempted him/her; he/she tried it out; he/she tested it: DLÉNXXAA akaawadlénxa.

temptation
temptation, trial: kukadlénxa.
ten
  ten: jinkaat.  ten (people): jinkaadináq.

tendon
  vein; tendon (inside body): tēet'.

tent
  canvas; tarp; tent: xwaasdáa.  tent: s'isaa hit.

tentacle
  its tentacle (of octopus): a tl'eigí (C), a tl'eegí.

tern
  tern: k'eik'w, kichyát, kootl'éit'aa.

terrible
  it looked terrible; it looked awful; it was eerie; it was unattractive: JEE² kawlijéé.

Teslin

test
  he/she/it tempted him/her; he/she tried it out; he/she tested it: DLÉNÑAA akaaradlèngaa.

testicles
  his testicles: du k'wat'.  its testicles (of moose, caribou): a k'únts'i.

testify
  s/he told about it; s/he reported about it; s/he witnessed it; s/he testified about it: NEEK akaawaneek.

thankful
  s/he was grateful; s/he was thankful; s/he was satisfied: TEE¹ sh tôogáa wdiitee.

thank you
  Thank you!: Gunalchéesh!

that
  that (at hand): wé.  that (at hand) [focus]: áwé.  that (at hand) [interrogative]: ák.wé.  that (distant), yonder: yú.  that (distant), yonder [focus]: áyú.  that (distant), yonder [interrogative]: ákyú.  this/that (over here), the other: hé.  this/that (over here), the other [focus]: áhé.  this/that (over here), the other [interrogative]: ák.hé.

that's how
  thus, that's how: ayáx.

thaw
  it melted; it dissolved; it thawed: LAA¹ wuurláa.

their
  their [possessive]: has du.
them
them [object]: has.

then
only then: tsá. then, around, after, for: aagáa.

they
they [independent]: hás. they [subject]: has.

thick
it became thick: KAAK wusikaak. it got that thick; it thickened: KAAK yéi kawsikaak. thick: kusakaak.

thief
thief: táaw s’aatí.

thigh
its hindquarters; thigh: a gådzi.

thighs
his/her buttocks, thighs: du gåts.

thimble
thimble: tl’iknaa.át.

thimbleberry
thimbleberry: ch’ee’x’.

thin
thin (flat object): k’áatl’.

thing
thing: át.

things
baggage, luggage; things, stuff packed up for carrying: at la.át.

think
in his/her opinion; to his/her way of thinking, feeling: du tuwáx’. s/he thought about it; s/he considered it; s/he made up his/her mind about it: TAAN a daa yoo toowatán. they thought about it; they considered it; they made up their minds about it: AAT a daa yoo (ha)s tuwli.át.

thirsty
s/he is thirsty; it is dry: KOOX shaawakúx.

thirty
thirty: nás’k jinkaat.

thirty one
thirty one: nás’k jinkaat ka tléix’.

this
this (right here): yā. this (right here) [focus]: áyá. this (right here) [interrogative]: ákyá. this/that (over here), the other: hé. this/that (over
here), the other [focus]: áhè. this/that (over here), the other [interrogative]: ák.hè.

thought

thread
s/he strung them together; s/he threaded it: .EESH akawí.ish. thread; sinew: tás.

three
three: nás’k. three at a time, three by three: nás’gígáa. three (people): nás’ginág.

three times
three times: nas’gidahéen.

throat
his/her throat: du leitóox.

throw
s/he threw it: ÇEEì’ kei akaawaqíx’. s/he threw it to it: XEECH át akaawaqích, LEET át aawalít.

throw up
s/he vomited; s/he threw up: ÑOO wudlígíí.

thumb
his/her thumb: du goosh.

thunderbird
Shangukeídí, locally known as "Thunderbird"; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crest is the Thunderbird: Shangukeídí.

Thunderbird
Thunderbird: Xeitl.

thus
thus, specifically: yéi.

thwart
its crosspiece (of boat, snowshoe); thwart (of boat): yagak’áaw.

tickle
it’s itchy; it tickles: XWEITL kawlixwétl.

tide
current; tidal action: héen kanadaayí. current, tide: haat. flood; tide: kées’. high tide line: kées’ shuwee. low tide (point at which the tide will begin coming in): éæk lukágées’i. the tide is in: DAA¹ daák uwadáa. the tide is low: LAA¹ yan uwaláa. the tide went out from under it; the tide ebbed out from under it: LAA¹ áx wooláa. the water level rose; the tide came up: DAA¹ kei uwadáa. whirlpool; boiling tide; chaos: x’ool’.

Sealaska Heritage Institute
tide flats
tide flats: lēin.

tidelands
river flats; tidelands; mudflats: taashuká.

tie
s/he tied it: DOOX' akaawadúx'. s/he tied it up: AAXW yánde aawa.Áwx. s/he wrapped it up; s/he tied it in a bundle: AAXW adaawsi.Áwx.

tied
it's connected there; it's tied there: XAAT¹ aaded keystát.

tiger
man-eating animal; lion; tiger; man-eating wolf: haadagooji. man-eating feline; mountain lion; tiger, leopard: haadaadooshi.

tighten
s/he pulled it tight: XAAT¹ kidéin akawsixát.

timbers
house timbers: hít da.ideídí.

time
(distributed) in the area of; (going) after, (waiting) for; about the time of: -gaa. it's time for it: HAA at kwaaháá. it; that place, time, reason, fact: à. it was long (time): YAA'T yeeywooyáat'. late; after the appointed time: gaaw itx'. on time; in time: gaaw yaax. room, space, place for it; time for it; chance, opportunity for it: a ya.áak. time: gaaw.

tin
iron, tin: gayéis', ikyéis'.

tip
its tip (of pointed object); top, tips of its branches (of tree, bush): a x'aan. its tip, point: a lux'aa.

tired
he/she/it made him/her tired: XWEITL awlixwétl. s/he's tired; s/he's weary: XWEITL wudixwétl.

Tlingit
Tlingit: Lingít.

to
(resting) at; coming to, arriving at; moving about: -t. to, toward; until; in the manner of: -dé(i) ~ -de(i).

toast
s/he fried it; s/he toasted it: S'OOK akawlis'úk.

tobacco
(plug of) chewing tobacco: kat'ëex'. tobacco: gánch, tuwaakú.

toe
his/her big toe: du x'usgoosh. his/her toe: du x'ustl'eik, du x'ustl'eeék.
toenail
his/her nail (of finger or toe): du ƛaakw.

together
together [object]: woosh, wooch.

tomorrow
tomorrow: seigán, seigánin.

tongs
tongs: l’át’aa.

tongue
his/her tongue: du l’óot’.

tonsils
his/her tonsils: du ƛ’as’guwéis’i.

too
also, too, as well: tsú.

tool
tool, tools: jishagóon.

too much
too much: kútx.

tooth
his/her missing tooth: du oo¡k’i.eetí. his/her tooth: du oo̱. its tooth: a oo̱ú.

toothpick
toothpick: oo̱ katságaa.

top
around the top of it (object with rounded top): a shadaa. its tip (of pointed object); top, tips of its branches (of tree, bush): a x’aan. top of it (something with a rounded top, as a mountain); above it; (elevated) over it: a shakée. top (spinning toy): toolch’án.

torn
it’s torn: S’EIL’ kawdis’eil’.

totem pole
totem pole: kootéeyaa.

touch
s/he felt it: NOOK² jée awdinúk. s/he touched it; s/he picked it up; s/he took it: SHEE¹ át uwashée.

tourist
tourist: sh tuwáa kasyéiyi.

tow
s/he towed it: ƛAACH aawaxaach.
toward
in the direction or general area of it; (headed) toward it: a yinaadé, a niyaadé. straight towards it; directly towards it: a dachóon. to, toward; until; in the manner of: -dé(i) ~ -de(i).

towel
towel, hand towel: jigwéinaa.

town
in a town, on the streets of a town: aan x’ayee. town; village; settlement; inhabited or owned land: aan.

townpeople
townpeople; crowd or large group of people: aantkeeni.

tracks
its tracks: a x’us.eetí.

trail¹
on the path, trail, road; bed of the path, trail, road: dei yík. path, trail; road, street: dei.

trail²
s/he untangled it; s/he trailed him/her/it; s/he undid it: KEI akawsikei.

transport
s/he is transporting him/her/it around; s/he transported him/her/it around: XAA² át ayaawaxaa. s/he transported him/her/it there: XAA² át ayaawaxáa.

trap
deadfall trap for large animals: yéix. fish trap: sháal. rock pile fish trap: óot’. s/he caught it; s/he grabbed him/her/it; s/he arrested him/her; s/he trapped him/her/it: SHAAT aawasháat. trap (esp. steel trap): gaatáa.

trapper
trapper: gaatáa yéi daanéiyi.

trash
dirt; scrap(s); rubbish, trash, clutter; lint: s’eex. filth, mess; trash, rubbish, garbage: tl’eex.

travel
s/he traveled there: TEEN át kuwatin, TEEN aadé koowateen. they are traveling around (of a group of cars or fleet of boats); they are swimming around (of a school of sea mammals): GOO³ át has yaawagoo. they traveled through it: GOO³ anax has yaawagóo.

tree
deaf dry tree, still standing: làaχ. fallen tree: l’ákwti. growth on the trunk of a tree, burl: gún’. its stump, butt end (of tree or other plant): a goowú. stunted tree in swamp; jackpine, swamp spruce: sháchk ka.aasi. the shelter of a tree: aas jiseiyi. tree (esp. conifer): aas. tree pitch: aasdaak’oog’u. tumor in a tree, with branches growing from it: aasdaax’ees’i. uprooted tree
or stump (with roots protruding): x'éedadi. windfall; dead tree(s) or brush that has fallen: géejadi. windfall; tree lying in the woods: géechadi.

trial
temptation, trial: kukadléngaa.

tribesman
his/her relative, friend; his/her tribesman: du ɣooní.

trickle
trickle of water; steady drip or leak: kax’åasjaa.

tricks
tricks, sleight of hand; juggling: yakwteiyí.

trim
its trim, trimming: a xaåéedli.

trip
s/he fell over it; s/he tripped over it (of live creature): GEET¹ anåx yei wdzigít.

troll
s/he fished (with a hook); s/he trolled: T’EIX awdz’i’iý.

troller
fisherman (troller): ast’eixí. troller: shukalx’aají.

trouble
he/she/it bothered him/her; he/she/it is bothering him/her: XEEL’ akaaawax’il’. trouble; conflict: kaxéel’. war; trouble; rush, hurry: adawóotl.

troublemaker
troublemaker: at lux’aakåawu.

trout

truly
truly, really; in truth, for sure: x’éigaa.

trunk
its base (of tree or other plant); the lower part of its trunk or stem: a k’eeiyí.

trust
s/he believed him/her; s/he trusted him/her: HEEN¹ du éek’ aawheen.

truth
truth: x’éigaa át.

try
he/she/it tempted him/her; he/she tried it out; he/she tested it: DLENXAA aakaawadléngaa.
Tsaagweidí
Tsaagweidí; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crests are the Seal and Killerwhale: Tsaagweidí.

Tsimshian
Tsimshian: Ts’ootsxán.

tub
large rectangular tub for soaking skins while tanning them: k’aakanéi.
tuberculosis
chest pain; tuberculosis: wuwtunéekw.
tugboat
tugboat: dağáchx’i.
tumor
lump in the flesh; tumor: kawáat. tumor in a tree, with branches growing from it: aasdaax’ées’i.

turn
it’s his/her turn: HAA du ét kuwaháa. s/he turned the boat: .AAT² kei ayawliát.
turn back
s/he turned back: GOO³ ayawdígúx. s/he went back; s/he walked back: GOO² ayawdígút. they turned back; they went back; they walked back: .AAT¹ has ayawdíát.
turnip
rutabaga; turnip: anahoo. turnip: tl’aadéin.aa.
turn off
s/he put it out (fire); s/he turned it off (light): KEES’ ayakawlikis’.
turn on
s/he grew it; s/he turned it on (hose); s/he caused it to flow (water): .AA³ akawsi.aa. s/he lit it (fire); s/he turned it on (light): GAAN³ át akawligán.
turn over
s/he turned it over: TAAN áa yaχ aawatán. turning over: áa yaχ. turning over endwise: shóo yaχ.
turnstone
black turnstone: x’at’dáayéejayi.
turtle
turtle: tadanóox’, kanóox’.
twenty
twenty: tleikáa. twenty (people): tleikáanáχ.
twenty one
twenty one: tleikáa ka tléix’. twenty one (people): tleikáa ka tleináχ.
twilight
dusk; twilight: xi.áat.

twin
his/her twin: du kikyádi.

twirl
s/he's waving it (hand, etc.); it's wagging it (tail); s/he is twirling it around above his/her head: YEIN ashakawliyén.

two
both: ch’u déix. twice, two times: daxdahéen. two: déix. two at a time, two by two: daxgaa. two different kinds, types; two different ways, directions: daxyeekaadé. two (people): daxnáx. two (people) at a time: daxgaanáx.

type
one kind, type; one way, direction: tleiyeekaadé. s/he typed it: DAAL’ akawlidál’. two different kinds, types; two different ways, directions: daxyeekaadé.

typist
typist: kaldáal’i.

ulcer
mouth ulcer; soreness of the mouth (as of a baby teething): xáatl’ákw.

umbilical cord
his/her umbilical cord: du taaní (TC), du taanú (AtT).

umbrella
umbrella: kéi dakinji s’áaxw.

unattractive
it looked terrible; it looked awful; it was eerie; it was unattractive: JEE² kawlijée.

uncle
his/her maternal uncle: du káak. his/her paternal uncle, cousin: du sáni.

under
near the base of it; at the foot of it; the back, rear or it (house); behind it (house); under the shelter of it (a standing object or structure): a k’iyee. under his/her feet: du g'usyee. underneath it; beneath it; below it: a tayee. under or inside his/her clothes; next to his/her skin: du doonyaa.

underground
underground: yanax.

undershirt
undershirt: doonyaax k’oodás’.
understand
s/he understands him/her; s/he hears (and understands) him/her: .AAX¹ aý'aya.åxh. s/he understood: GEI² du daa yaa kushuwsigéi. s/he understood him/her; s/he heard (and understood) him/her: .AAX¹ aý'eiwa.åx.

undo
s/he untangled it; s/he trailed him/her/it; s/he undid it: KEI akawsikei.

unfold
s/he spread it out; s/he unfolded it: YAA² áx aakaawayaa.

unripe
green, unripe berry: kax'at'. they're unripe; they're green (of berries): X'AA'T' kadliix'at'.

untangle
s/he untangled it; s/he trailed him/her/it; s/he undid it: KEI akawsikei.

until
to, toward; until; in the manner of: -dé(i) ~ -de(i).

up
partway up it; halfway up it (the inside of a vessel or container): a kat'óot. up: kei.

upstairs
upstairs; attic: hit shantú.

upstream
upstream; north: naakée.

upward
upward: kíndei.

urine
his/her urine: du lóox'u. strong urine smell: kax'ees.

us
us [object]: haa.

use
ready, waiting for him/her to use: du jiyee. s/he used it for it; s/he made it into it: YEI¹ átx awwiyéx. s/he wore it; s/he put it on; s/he used it: .OO¹ yëi aawa.oo.

used to
s/he got used to it; s/he became accustomed to it (the flavor, pronunciation of something): DAA² du X'ÉIX woodaa.

used up
it came to an end; it was used up: XEEX shuwaxeex.

utensil
kitchen utensil: atxá jishágón.
vagina
privates (of female); vulva; vagina: du góos.

valley
mountain valley; valley: shaanáx.

value
its price, value; the money from the sale of it: a yeidí.

variety
different ones; variety: woosh gunayáade aa.

vegetation
leaf, leaves; vegetation, plants, herbs, herbiage: kayaaní.

vein
vein; tendon (inside body): téet’.

Venus
Venus: k’óox disí.

verdigris
verdigris: eek háatl’i.

very
very: kúnáx, tlax.

vest
vest; sleeveless top: l.uljíni.

via
along, via; including the time of: -náx.

view
blocking his/her view; in his/her way (so that he/she can’t see): du wáýkas’óox’, du wáýká.

village
town; village; settlement; inhabited or owned land: aan.

vine
roots or vines used in basket decoration: léet’.

visible
it’s obvious; it’s clearly visible: HAA tlél gooháa.

voice
his/her voice: du satú, du sé.

vole
mouse, deer mouse; vole: kágäak.

vomit
s/he is vomiting; s/he vomited: HAAS’ uwahás’. s/he vomited; s/he threw up: KOO wudlīgōo. vomit; urge to vomit: háas’.
wade
he/she/it waded ashore: HOO yan uwahóó.

wag
s/he's waving it (hand, etc.); it's wagging it (tail); s/he is twirling it around above his/her head: YEIN ashakawiyén.

wagon
flywheel; wheelbarrow; wagon; hand truck: kajúxaa.

wail
mourning, wailing, loud weeping or crying; wail, groan, moan: kasgaaχ.

waist
his/her waist: du kasán.

wait
ready, waiting for him/her to eat, drink; waiting for him/her to speak or finish speaking: du χ'ayee. Wait!: Ili s'él. waiting for it: a eegása, a yeeğása, a yigása.

wake up
s/he woke him/her up: GEET¹ kei awsigít. s/he woke up: GEET¹ kei wdzigit.

walk
he/she/it is walking around there; he/she/it walked around there: GOOT¹ át woogoot. he/she/it walked along it: GOOT¹ áχ woogoot. he/she/it walked into the open: GOOT¹ daak uwagút. he/she/it walked through it: GOOT¹ anax yaawagút. he/she/it went there; he/she/it walked there: GOOT¹ aadé woogoot. s/he is walking along; s/he is going along: GOOT¹ yaa nagút. s/he turned back; s/he went back; s/he walked back: GOOT¹ ayawdígút. they are walking along there; they are going along there: .AAT¹ áx yaa (ha)s na.at. they are walking around: .AAT¹ át has woo.aat. they turned back; they went back; they walked back: .AAT¹ has ayawdi.at. they walked: .AAT¹ has woo.aat. they walked down along it: .AAT¹ áx has woo.aat. they walked there; they arrived there; they went there: .AAT¹ át has uwa.at. they walked there; they went there: .AAT¹ aadé has woo.aat. they walked through it; they went through it: .AAT¹ anax has yaawa.at. they walked up there; they went up there: .AAT¹ áa kei (ha)s uwa.at.

wall
wall: t'áa yá.

walrus
walrus: kooléix'waa.

want
s/he feels that way; s/he wants to do it; s/he feels like doing it: TEE¹ yéi tuwatée. s/he wanted it; s/he liked it; it was pleasing to him/her: GOO¹ du tuwáá vwisiqóo.

war
fighting; war, conflict: kulagaaw. war; trouble; rush, hurry: adawóotl.
war clothes
war clothes (of moosehide): x’aan yinaa.át.

warm
it's hot; it's warm: T’AA uwat’áa. s/he warmed it up: T’AA awsit’áa. the weather got hot; the weather got warm: T’AA koowat’áa.

warrior
war party, attacking force of warriors or soldiers; army: gáa.

wart
wart: t’áag’w.

Was’eeneidi
Was’eeneidi; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crests are the Wolf and Auklet: Was’eeneidi.

wash
s/he washed it: .OOS’ aawa.óos’, .OOS’ akaawa.óos’.

wash basin
wash basin: kát yadu.us’ku át.

washboard
washboard: kát dul.us’ku át, a káa dul.us’ku át.

wash over
waves washed over it: TAAN a kanaX jiyawsitán.

wasp
bee; wasp: gandaas’aaji.

watch1
wristwatch: jikawaiach.

watch2
s/he watched him/her/it; s/he looked after him/her/it; s/he took care of him/her/it: TEEN awlitín.

watchman
guard, watchman: at kág adéli. keeper of the key; jailer; night watchman: katig’aa s’aatí. night watchman: taat aayí adéli.

water
coffee; hot water: yat’aayí héen. edge of body of water: héen shú. end of body of standing water: hinshú (At). in the water; in the river: héen ták. into water: héenX, héeni. on (top of) the water, river: héen X’aká, hinshuká. out of the water onto the beach, shore: dáagi. water: héen.

waterfall
waterfall: X’áas.

watermelon berry
watermelon berry, twisted stalk, wild cucumber: tleikw kahinti.
wave
waves washed over it: TAAN a kanak̸̓ jiyawsitán. wave; swell: teet.

wave
s/he's waving it (hand, etc.); it's wagging it (tail); s/he is twirling it around above his/her head: YEIN ashakawliyén.

waves
waves reached the beach: TAAN yan jiwsitán.

way
place; way: yé.

we
we [independent]: uháan. we [subject]: too-

weak
he/she/it was weak; s/he is anemic; it is mild (of weather): TSEEN tlél wultseen.

wealth
wealth; prosperity; riches: lanáalx.

wealthy
rich man; man of wealth; chief: aank̸̓ áawu. s/he got rich; s/he got wealthy; it became profitable: NÀALX wulináalx.

wear
s/he is wearing it: TEE kát adatéen. s/he wore it; s/he put it on; s/he used it: .OO1 yéi aawa.oo.

wear out
it wore out: SHAASH woosháash.

weary
s/he's tired; s/he's weary: XWEITL wudixwétl.

weasel
weasel: dáa.

weather
dry weather; clear day: kuxaak. the weather was that way: TEE1 yéi koowatee. weather: kuti.

weave
s/he knitted; s/he crocheted; s/he wove: NEI kawdzinéi. s/he made it (by weaving, knitting, crocheting); s/he mended it (net): NEI akawsinei.

web
its web (of spider): a geiwú.

wedge
wedge, shim: x’éeex’w.

weep
crying, weeping: gaax.
weighty
it got heavy; it was weighty (of abstracts): DAAL woodál.

well
well: k'idéin.

wet
he/she/it is wet: TL’AAK’ wudítl’ák’.

whale
whale: yáay.

whatever
anything; whatever: ch’a daa sá.

wheel
s/he wheeled it there: JOOX aadé akawlijox. s/he wheeled it to it: JOOX át akawlijúx.

wheelbarrow
flywheel; wheelbarrow; wagon; hand truck: kajúxaa. wheelbarrow; hand truck, dolly: koojúxwa (An), koojúxaa (TC).

when
when, while: ch’u tlei.

whenever
any time (in the future); whenever (in the future): ch’a gwátgeen sá.

wherever
anywhere, anyplace; wherever: ch’a goot’á sá.

whetstone
whetstone: yayéinaa.

which
which (one); some (certain one): daakwaa sá.

while
when, while: ch’u tlei.

whip
whip: xát’aa.

whirlpool
whirlpool: haat kool. whirlpool; boiling tide; chaos: x’óol’.

whisker
his/her whiskers: du x’adaadzaayí. its whiskers, beard (of fish): a k’anooxú.

white
white: dleit. White, European, Caucasian (man or person): Gus’k’iyyee kwáan, dleit káa.

whitecap
foam; whitecaps: xeel.
whittle
  s/he whittled it: YEIX₁ akaawayéx.

whoever
  anyone, anybody; whoever: ch’a aadóó sá, ch’a aa sá.

wide
  it's wide: WOOX’ yawúx’.

widow
  widow: l s’aati shaawát.

wife
  his old lady (wife): du shaawádi.  his wife: du shát.

wild celery
  wild celery: yaana.eit.

wilderness
  wilderness; the bush: kat’aakú, galgaaku.

wild rhubarb
  sourdock; wild rhubarb: tl’aaq’wách’.

will
  will; wish(es): at sagahaayí.

willow
  willow: ch’aal’.

win
  s/he won it; s/he got it; s/he accomplished it; s/he defeated him/her: DLAAK ayaawadlaak.

wind

window
  window: xaawaagéi, xaawaagi.

windpipe
  his/her windpipe; pharynx: du leikachóox’u.

wing
  its wing: a kíji.

winter
  (in preparation) for winter: táakw niyís.  winter; year: táakw.

wipe
  s/he wiped it; s/he mopped it: GOO awligoo.

wire
  wire: kaxées’.
wish
  will; wish(es): at saqahaayí.  wish; prayer: oolxéís’.

witch
  witch: nakws’aati.

with
  (along) with, by means of; as soon as: een, tin, teen.  in addition to it; along
  with it; to the side of it; besides that: a kíknáx.  with it: aan.  working with
  him/her; helping him/her work or do something: du ji.een.

without
  lacking it; without it: a eetéenáx.  without it; lacking it: a göot.

witness
  s/he told about it; s/he reported about it; s/he witnessed it; s/he testified about it:
  NEEK aakaawaneek.

wolf
  Kaagwaantaan, locally called "Wolf"; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose
  principal crest is the Wolf: Kaagwaantaan.  man-eating animal; lion; tiger;
  man-eating wolf: haadaaçoojí.  Was’eeneidí; a clan of the Eagle moiety
  whose principal crests are the Wolf and Auklet: Was’eeneidí.  wolf: gooch.

wolverine
  wolverine: nóoskw, nóosk.

woman
  girls, young women: shaax’wsáani.  woman: shaawát.  young woman
  (not married): shaatk’.

women
  women: sháa.

[wonder]
  Eh?; I wonder: kwshé.

wonder
  s/he wondered about it: JEE¹ yoo aakaawajeek.

wood
  burnt or charred wood: xoodzí.  cord (of wood): at kaayí.  dead wood
  that's wet on the outside: gán láañí.  its green wood (of tree): a shís’k.
  punk wood, decayed dry wood: gunanana tetl.  rotten wood: naakw.  soft
  brown wood for tanning dye: x’oon.  very rotten wood: kúlk.  wood chips;
  wood shavings: kayeixtágu (C).  wood, piece of wood; wood chip: l’ëiwú,
  l’oowú.  wood shavings: kayeiix.

woodpecker
  woodpecker: gandaadagóogú.

woods
  from the woods onto the beach, shore: éegí.  thing of the woods: at gutú.ádi.
  woods; bush; brush, underbrush: at gutú.
woodworm
woodworm: gantutl’úk’xu.

wool
yarn; wool: kakén.

work
s/he worked; s/he did that: NEI yéi jeewanei. working with him/her; helping him/her work or do something: du ji.een. work, job: yéi jiné.

worker
worker: yéi jinéiyi. worker; crew: ganaswáan.

work on
s/he does it; s/he is doing it; s/he works on it; s/he is working on it: NEI yéi adaánei.

world
world: lingít aani.

worm
worm; larva; grub; caterpillar; snake: tl’úk’x.

worry
s/he is worried about him/her/it; s/he has him/her/it on her mind: XEEX du tóot wooxeex.

wound
cut; knife wound: k’éèk’w. gunshot wound: óonaa eeti. knife wound: litaa eeti. pus; discharge (from a sore, wound); sore, wound that discharges pus: kéét’. s/he cut him/her/it (accidentally); s/he wounded him/her/it: K’EIK’W sh aawak’èk’w. s/he cut himself/herself; s/he wounded himself/herself (with a sharp instrument): K’EIK’W sh wudi’èk’w. s/he injured it; s/he wounded it; s/he bruised it: CHOON awlichún. wound: s’éèl’.

wounded
he/she/it is injured; he/she/it is wounded; he/she/it is bruised; s/he is hurting (emotionally): CHOON wudichún.

Wrangell
Wrangell: Kaachxana.áak’w.

wrap
s/he bandaged it; s/he bound it up; s/he wrapped it: S’EET akaawas’it. s/he wrapped it up; s/he tied it in a bundle: AAXW adaawsi.áxw.

wren
wren: woolnáx wooshkák.

wrench
wrench: kas’éet kagúkwaa, kas’éet kagwádlaa.

wrist
back of his/her wrist: du jiká. his/her wrist: du jikli’èès’, du jiguńl’i.
wrist gaurd
  wrist guard: jigei.át.

wrist guard
  wrist guard: jika.át.

write
  s/he wrote: XEET kawjixít.  s/he wrote it; s/he drew it; s/he painted it; s/he photographed it; s/he took X-rays of it: XEET akawshixít.

writer
  writer; scribe; secretary: kashxeedi.

wrong
  against it; wrongly, improperly: a géit-.  against it, wrong (so as to foul up what s/he had done): du jiyagéiý.  s/he did something wrong; s/he broke the law: GEET² at géit wudzigít.

X-ray
  s/he wrote it; s/he drew it; s/he painted it; s/he photographed it; s/he took X-rays of it: XEET akawshixít.

Yakutat
  Yakutat: Yaakwdáat.

Yanyeidi
  Yanyeidi, locally known as "Bear"; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crest is the Brown Bear: Yanyeidi.

yarn
  yarn; wool: kakéin.

yarrow
  yarrow; (locally) rat’s tail: kagakl’eedí.

year
  winter; year: táakw.

yellow
  dark yellow; eagle’s beak: ch’áak’ loowú.  yellow: ketlóox’u, s’éixwani, tl’áatl’.

yes
  yes: aáa.

yesterday
  yesterday: tatgé.

yet
  just now; just then; still; yet: yeisú.

yonder
  that (distant), yonder: yú.  that (distant), yonder [focus]: áyú.  that (distant), yonder [interrogative]: ákyú.
you
you (plural) [independent]: yeewháan. you (plural) [object]: yee. you (plural) [subject]: yee-. you (singular) [independent]: wa.é. you (singular) [object]: i-. you (singular) [subject]: i-.

young
new; young; fresh: yées. young adult: yées wáat. young adult(s): young people: yées ku.oo. younger one: kík’i aa.

your
your (plural) [possessive]: yee. your (singular) [possessive]: i.
1- The physical universe

1.1 Sky
   1.1.1 Objects in the sky
   1.1.3 Weather
      1.1.3.1 Natural Disaster
   1.1.3.2 Wind

1.2 Land
   1.2.1 Land
   1.2.2 Matter

1.3 Water
   1.3.1 Bodies of water
   1.3.2 Movement of water
   1.3.4 Be in water

1.5 Plant
   1.5.1 Tree
   1.5.2 Bush, shrub
   1.5.3 Grass, herb, vine
   1.5.4 Moss, fungus, algae
   1.5.5 Parts of a plant
   1.5.6 Growth of plants
   1.5.7 Plant diseases

1.6 Animal
   1.6.1 Types of animals
      1.6.1.1 Mammal
      1.6.1.2 Bird
      1.6.1.3 Reptile
      1.6.1.4 Amphibian
      1.6.1.5 Fish
      1.6.1.6 Shark, ray
      1.6.1.7 Insect
      1.6.1.9 Sea creatures
   1.6.2 Parts of an animal
   1.6.3 Animal life cycle

2- Person

2.1 Types of people
2.2 Body
   2.2.1 Head
   2.2.2 Torso
   2.2.3 Arm, leg
   2.2.4 Skin
   2.2.5 Hair
   2.2.6 Bone, joint
   2.2.8 Internal organs

2.3 Body functions
2.4 The senses
   2.4.1 See
   2.4.2 Hear
   2.4.3 Taste
   2.4.4 Smell
   2.4.5 Sense of touch

2.5 Body condition
2.6 Health
   2.6.1 Sick
2.7 Life
   2.7.1 Marriage
   2.7.3 Birth
   2.7.4 Stage of life
   2.7.5 Male, female
   2.7.6 Die
3- Language and thought
3.1 Soul, spirit
3.1.1 Personality
3.2 Mind
3.2.1 Think
3.3 Want
3.4 Emotion
3.5 Communication
3.5.4 Verbal tradition
3.5.5 Reading and writing
3.6 Teach
3.6.2 School

5- Home
5.1 Rooms of a house
5.1.3 Furniture
5.1.4 Household tools
5.2 Food
5.2.1 Food preparation
5.2.2 Eat
5.2.3 Types of food
5.2.3.1 Food from plants
5.2.3.2 Food from animals
5.2.3.4 Prepared food
5.2.3.6 Beverages
5.2.3.7 Alcoholic beverages

4- Social behavior
4.1 Relationships
4.1.8 Show affection
4.1.9 Related by kinship
4.2 Social activity
4.2.3 Music
4.2.4 Dance
4.2.6 Entertainment, recreation
4.2.7 Play, fun
4.3 Behavior
4.3.4 Do good/evil to
4.3.9 Culture
4.5 Authority
4.5.1 Person in authority
4.7 Law
4.7.3 Break the law
4.7.7 Punish
4.8 Strife
4.8.3 Peace
4.8.4 War
4.9 Religion

6- Work and occupation
6.1 Work
6.1.3 Difficult, impossible
6.2 Agriculture
6.4 Hunt and fish
6.4.1 Hunt
6.4.2 Trap
6.4.5 Fishing
6.5 Working with buildings
   6.5.1 Building
   6.5.2 Parts of a building
   6.5.3 Building materials
6.6 Occupations
   6.6.1 Working with cloth
   6.6.2 Working with minerals
   6.6.3 Working with wood
   6.6.5 Art
6.7 Tool
   6.7.7 Container
   6.7.9 Machine
6.8 Finance
   6.8.4 Financial transactions
   6.8.5 Borrow
7- Physical actions
   7.1 Posture
      7.1.1 Stand
      7.1.2 Sit
      7.1.3 Lie down
      7.1.8 Bend down
   7.1.9 Move a part of the body
   7.2 Move
      7.2.1 Manner of movement
      7.2.2 Move in a direction
      7.2.6 Travel
   7.3 Move something
      7.3.1 Carry
      7.3.2 Move something in a direction
      7.3.4 Handle something
      7.3.5 Turn something
      7.3.6 Open/Shut
      7.3.7 Cover/Uncover
8- States
   8.1 Quantity
      8.1.2 Number
      8.1.5 All/Some
   8.2 Measure
      8.2.2 Long/Short
      8.2.4 Size
      8.2.5 Volume
   8.3 Quality
      8.3.1 Shape
      8.3.2 Texture
      8.3.3 Light
      8.3.4 Temperature
      8.3.5 Decay
      8.3.6 Type, kind
      8.3.8 Good/Bad
      8.3.9 Appearance
   8.4 Time
      8.4.1 Period of time
      8.4.2 Time of the day
      8.4.7 Take time
      8.4.8 Speed
8.5 Location
  8.5.1 Here, there
  8.5.2 Direction
  8.5.3 Be at a place
  8.5.5 Spatial relations

8.6 Parts of things

9- Grammar

9.1 General words
  9.1.1 Be
  9.1.2 Do
  9.1.3 Thing

9.2 Part of speech
  9.2.1 Adjectives
  9.2.2 Adverbs
  9.2.3 Pronouns
  9.2.4 Prepositions, postpositions
  9.2.6 Particles
  9.2.7 Interjections

9.3 Propositions
  9.3.4 Plurality

9.7 Name
  9.7.2 Name of a place
1.1 Sky

clear sky, blue sky - xáats’
darkness - kagıt
dusk; twilight - xi.áat
horizon - goos’ shû
it's dark - kukawjigıt
light - kagan

1.1.1 Objects in the sky

Big Dipper; Ursa Major - yaxté
cloud cover; sky, cloudy sky - gós’
comet; falling star - xoodzí
it fell (small, compact object); it came out (sun, moon) - daak uwaxix
it rose - kei uwaxix
it set (sun, moon) - yinde wooxeex
Milky Way - lg’ayáak’w x’us.eeti
moon - dis
moonbeam - dis x’usyee
northern lights; aurora borealis - gis’óok
the moon is shining - awdlidées
rainbow - kich’x.anagaat
star - kutx.ayanahá
sun - çagaan
sunbeam; ray of sunlight - çagaan x’usyee
Venus - k’óox disi

1.1.3 Weather

cloud(s) - kugóos’
cold weather - kusa.áat’
dry snow - dleit kakétsk
dry weather; clear day - kuxaak
dust cloud; snow cloud - kals’éesjaa
the weather became good - koowak’ei
the weather got hot; the weather got warm - koowat’áa
the weather is calm - kukawduwayél’
the weather was cold - kuwsi.áat’
the weather was that way - yéi koowatee
fall; autumn - yeis
flood; tide - kées’
frost - kaxwaan
gray; fog - kugáas’
hail - kadás’
it's foggy; it was foggy - koowdigwás’
it's piled up; it's deep - yan kaawadlán
it's pouring rain; it's hailing; it's snowing - aawgéet
it's raining - séew daak wusitán
it's rough (of ocean) - jiwsitaan
it's stormy; it's rough (of weather) - ayawditee
it's sunny; the sun is shining - awdigaan
it was cloudy - koowligóos’
lightning - xeitl l’úkýu; xeitl l’íkws’í (At)
phosphorescence (sparks of light in ocean water); luminescence (on rotten wood) - éedaa
rain - séew; sóow (C)
shade, shadow(s) cast by landforms, etc. - chéxi (C)
snow - dleit
snowstorm, snow shower - dleit géedi
spring (AT) - kukalt’éeex’ ká
summer - kutaan
summer; early summer - taakw.eeti
sun-dried - gagaan kas’úkwxú
sun rays are shining on it - gagaan át x’oos uwatsóow
weather - kuti
wet snow; slush - kaklahéen
winter; year - táakw
1.1.3.1 Natural Disaster

earthquake - yoo aan ka.á
flood - aan galaḵú
rockslide - takaadí
snowslide; snow avalanche - dleit kaadi

1.1.3.2 Wind

chinook wind; south wind - k’eeljáa; k’eiljáa
the wind hit it in gusts - át ayawasháát
it blew; it’s blowing - wuduwanúk
it's blowing around; it blew around; s/he is sailing around; s/he sailed around - át wulis’ees
it's blowing in the wind there - aadé kawdlis’ées
north wind - xóon
thing heading offshore, esp. wind - dákte át
west wind - l’açakáý
west wind; wind blowing ashore - yánde át
wind - óoxjaa
wind (blowing) from the south - sáanáx

1.2.1 Land

beach; waterside; down on the beach, shore - éeḵ
bump, lump, hump, mound - gootl
campsite; (out in) camp; (out in) the bush, wilderness - yanshuká
cave - katóok; tatóok
clay; alluvial silt - s’è
cliff - gil’
dirt, dust - ch’éix’w
draw, gully, box canyon - séeét
earth; land, country; soil - t’l’átk
fine sand or gravel - l’éiw yátx’i
flat-topped island with steep sides; low flat island or hill - noow
foot path - kaa x’oos deiyí

Sealaska Heritage Institute
forest; timbered area - aasgutû
garden; field - táay
glacier - sit’
the shelter of a mountain, area on the beach below a mountain - shaa seiyi
island - x’aat’
mountain - shaa
mountainside; around the mountain - shaa yadaa
mountaintop; on top of the mountain - shaa shakée
mountain valley; valley - shaanâx
mud - kútl’kw
nucleus of emerging river island; reef above high tide level - shaltláax
(on) the back of it (fish); on the crest, ridge, backbone of it (hill, ridge, point) - a litkâ
on the ridge or elevated part of the point (of land) - x’aa lukâ
outdoors; outside - gáan
path, trail; road, street - dei
point (of land) - x’aa
portage, passage across it; its isthmus - a góon
reef; large rock or boulder lying on the ocean floor - eech
river flats; tidelands; mudflats - taashukâ
rock crevice; fissure in rock - té káas’
rock point - tax’aayí
sandbar; gravel bar; sand beach; gravel beach - xákw
sand; gravel - l’éiw
sand point - l’éiw x’aayí
shore; land - yán
shoreline - tleiyán
shoreline; beach - neech
small hill; mound, knoll - gooch
soil; dirt - l’éy’kw
stone; rock - té
town; village; settlement; inhabited or owned land - aan
underground - yanaax
wide, flat stone (used for cooking) - té k’aatl’
wilderness; the bush - kat’kaakû; galaakû
woods; bush; brush, underbrush - at gutú
world - lingít aání

1.2.2 Matter

aluminum - gèxtl'
brass - łaqňách'
charcoal - t'ooch'
coal - t'ooch' té
copper - eek
flint - in
gold-rust; flecked with gold or rust - katl'áak'
granite - xeèl
greenstone - s'oow

gum; lead - k'oox'
iron, tin - łoqyés'; gayés'
marble - néex'
mica - katl'áak'

petroleum, oil - t'ooch' eeçi
pounded shell powder - kâts
silver - dánaa
soft lead - k'oox' lètl'k

something compact and very heavy - eeç'
thing - át
verdigris - eek háatł'i

1.3 Water

cold water - si.át'i héen
foam - xeèl

foam (on waves); sponge - teet x'achálxi

foam; whitecaps - xeèl

cold - t'éeex'

(in the) river valley - héen yík
on (top of) the water, river - héen x'aká

Sealaska Heritage Institute
silty, murky water - l’óox
small bubbles (in water) - x’asúnjaa
water - héen

1.3.1 Bodies of water

bay - eey; geey; geiy (TC)
cove; bight - kunageey
creek; small stream - héenák’w
decor of body of water - héen shú
decor of river channel - héen wantú
decor of body of standing water - hinshú (At)
fishing hole; hole in stream, river, creek - ish
head of river, stream - héen sháak
head of the bay - geey tá
hot springs - t’aay
lake - áa
little lake; pond - áak’w
mouth of it (a river, creek) - a wát
mouth of river, stream - héen wát
ocean; salt water - éil’
riverside - héen x’ayaaax
river, stream, creek - héen; kanaadaayi héen; naadaayi héen
salmon creek - xáat héeni
shelter (from wind or weather), harbor - déili
slough - éix’
spring (of water) - goon
swamp - sháchk
Takhini hot springs (north of Whitehorse, Yukon Territory) - Ta₇héeni
waterfall - x’áas

1.3.2 Movement of water

the water level rose; the tide came up - kei uwadáa
bubbles, esp. from whale - kúgdlaa
current; tidal action - héen kanadaayí
current, tide - haat
drip, leak with dripping - katl’úkjaa
fast drip, leak - kalóoqjaa
fast drip with bubbles - kúkjaa
high tide line - kées’ shuwee
the tide is in - daak uwadáa
the tide is low - yan uwaláa
the tide went out from under it; the tide ebbed out from under it - áx woolaa
it drained out; it went dry - kawlikoox
it flowed along it - áx kaawadaa
it flowed; it's flowing; it's running (of nose) - kaawadaa
it flowed through it; it flooded it - anáx yaawadáa
it flowed to it - át uwadáa
it melted; it dissolved; it thawed - wuliláa
it's leaking; it's dripping - kawlix’áas
low tide (point at which the tide will begin coming in) - éék lukakées’í
steam (visible, in the air); mist, fog (rising from a body of standing water) - x’úkjaa
tide flats - léin
trickle of water; steady drip or leak - kax’áasjaa
the (water) level rose to there; it flowed to there - át kaawadaa
waves reached the beach - yan jiwsitán
waves washed over it - a kanáx jiyawsitán
wave; swell - teet
whirlpool - haat kool
whirlpool; boiling tide; chaos - x’óol’

1.3.4 Be in water

fixed buoy - eech kakwéiyi
floating buoy - eech kwéiyi
he/she/it drifted out to sea; he/she/it is drifting out to sea; he/she/it floated out to sea - daak wulihásh
he/she/it drifted to it; he/she/it floated to it - át wulihásh
he/she/it is wet - wuditl’ák’
he/she/it waded ashore - yan uwahóo
d'berg - xáatł
in the water; in the river - héen táak
into water - héeni; héenx
it is swimming around there; it swam around there - át jiwsikwaan
it sank - wootáaý'w
it's floating around; it floated around; it's drifting around; it drifted around - át wulihaash
it swam underwater to it - át uwax'ák
s/he anchored the boat - ashawsiyaa
s/he soaked it - akawlikél
underwater reef; large rock or boulder lying under the water - hintu.eejí

1.5 Plant

bear root, Indian potato - tsáats
bladder rack; rock weed; yellow seaweed - tayeidí
bull kelp - sú
coral - hintaak x’óosi
coral - hintakx’úxi
deer cabbage, lily-of-the-valley - k’uwaaní
devil’s club - s’áxt’
dulse (type of seaweed) - laak’ásk
false hellebore - s’íksh
fiddlehead fern (with edible rhizome) - k’wálx
fireweed - lóol
goose tongue - suktéitl’
horsetail - taan g’adaadzaayí
Hudson Bay tea - s’ilkshaldéen
kelp - geesh
large-leaved avens (Geum macrophyllum) or possibly arnica species-- Arnica species, especially A. amplexicaulus, A. latifolia, A. gracilis - aankanáagu
leaf, leaves; vegetation, plants, herbs, herbiage - kayaaní
lupine - kantálgw
nettle - t’óok’
petrified coral - yéil kawóodi
ribbon seaweed - k’áach’
seaweed, kelp on which herring spawn - daaw
shield fern - s’aach
skunk cabbage - x’áal’
sourdock; wild rhubarb - tl’aak’wáach’
wild celery - yaana.eit
yarrow; (locally) rat’s tail - kagak’lee’di

1.5.1 Tree

alnus alder (beach or mountain alder) - keishish
birch - at daayí
cottonwood - dúg
driftwood - nalháashadi
dwarf maple - x’aalx’éeí
fallen tree - l’ákwti
fir - leiyís
flaky surface of the outer bark of conifers, especially hemlock - s’agwáat
the shelter of a tree - aas jiseiyí
hemlock - yán
its bark - a daayí
its green wood (of tree) - a shís’k
limb, primary branch; limb knot - sheey
mountain ash - kalchaneit
oak - gus’k’ilgwáan l’oowú
punk wood, decayed dry wood - gunanaa tetl
red alder - shéix’w
red cedar - laax
sapling - aas yádi
Sitka spruce - shéiyí
stunted tree in swamp; jackpine, swamp spruce - sháchk ka.aasi
swamp hemlock - s’éx
tree (esp. conifer) - aas
tumor in a tree, with branches growing from it - aasdaax’ées’i
water hemlock - lingit k’unts’i
willow - ch’áal’
windfall; dead tree(s) or brush that has fallen - géejadi; géechadi
wood shavings - kayeix
yellow cedar, Alaska cedar - xaay
young spruce or hemlock - dükl'; túkl'

1.5.2 Bush, shrub

berry bush - tléikw wás'i
bush - wás'
false azalea (fruitless bush) - k'éets'an

1.5.3 Grass, herb, vine

cottongrass, Alaska cotton, swamp cotton - sháchk kax'wáal'i
grass - chookán
hairy grass, seaweed on which herring spawn - né
timothy grass (used for basket decoration) - sháak

1.5.4 Moss, fungus, algae

algae found on rocks - xaatl'
bracket fungus - aasdaagáadli
it's moldy; it got moldy - wuditlax
lichen that hangs down from trees - s'éixwani
mold - tlaax
moss - s'ix'gaa
ocean algae - káas'
peat moss - sooł

1.5.5 Parts of a plant

alpine bearberry, kinnikinnick - tinx
berry, berries - tléikw
bough, branch with needles on it, especially of hemlock - haaw
bough, branch with needles on it, especially of spruce - cháash

cambium, sap scraped from inner bark - sáx'

dead wood that's wet on the outside - gán láx’i

dry woody outer bark - loon
dust; pollen - kadánjaa

flower; blossom - k’eikaxwéin
green, unripe berry - kax’át’

its sap, phloem - a káxi

its sapwood; its sappy inner bark (of a tree) - a láx’i

its secondary branch - a t’áni

its seeds - a x’aakeidi

its seeds (inside it, as inside a berry) - a tukayátx’i

its sprouts, fleshy leaves growing toward the top of the stem (e.g. of bear root) - a shaadí

its stem (of plant); pith (of tree) - a kadíx’i

knot hole - sheey woolí

limb knot - sheey tukagoodlí

log (fallen tree) - xáaw

match; stick - káas’

old, dead branch - tl’áxch’

pile of driftwood, driftlogs; snag pile - yanxoon

pine cone, spruce cone - s’óos’ani

pine needles, spruce needles - gitgaa

pitch scab (where bark has been removed); pitchwood - téil

pole; sapling - tlagánís

rice; Kamchatka lily root - kóox

root; especially spruce root - xaat

roots or vines used in basket decoration - léet’

rose - k’inchéiyi

rosehip - k’inchéiyi tléigu

sapling; pole made from sapling - tlagánís

snag; driftlog, driftwood - shaak

soft brown wood for tanning dye - x’oon

splinter, sliver - sheey kākāas’i

stick - sheey

swamp berries - sháchgi tléigu
they're unripe; they're green (of berries) - kadli̍́x'át'
uprooted tree or stump (with roots protruding) - x'eedadi
various odd looking, tasteless, or otherwise undesirable berries, some poisonous; meaning varies locally, incl. twisted stalk (Streptopus species), snowberry (Symphoricarpos albus), fool's huckleberry (Menziesia ferruginea), etc. - s'igeekáawu tléigu
wood chips; wood shavings - kayeixtágu (C)
wood, piece of wood; wood chip - léiwú; l'oowú
yellow cedar bark (for weaving) - teey woodí
young salmonberry bush shoots (edible) - k'eit

1.5.6 Growth of plants

it grew - kawsi.aa
it grew; it flowed (stream of water) - kaawa.aa

1.5.7 Plant diseases

dead dry tree, still standing - láaq
growth on the trunk of a tree, burl - gúnl'
rotten wood - naaqw
very rotten wood - kuiłk

1.6.1.1 Mammal

arctic ground squirrel - tsálk
beaver - s'igeidí
bison, buffalo; ox, muskox; cow; horse - xaas
black bear - s'eek
black fox - xalt'ooch' naaqas'ēi
caribou - watsíx
cat - dóosh
colt - gawdáan yâdi
cow - wasóos
deer - guwakaan; kuwakaan (TC)
deer or other ruminant having a horn with only one point - shataagáa
deer or other ruminant with full-grown horns - shals’áaw
deer sprouting horns - shak‘unts’
deer with full-grown antlers - shalas’áaw
dog - keitl
dolphin - k’aan
donkey - gukkudayáat’
fawn - guwakaan yádi
fox; red fox - naa gás’éi
fur seal - ý’óon
glacier bear - sit’ tuxóodzi
grizzly bear - xoóts
hair seal - tsaa
hoary marmot; groundhog, whistler - s’aax
horse - gawdaán
killerwhale - keet
kitten - dóosh yádi
lamb - wanadóo yádi
land otter; river otter - kóoshdaa
lynx - gaaḵ
man-eating animal; lion; tiger; man-eating wolf - haadaagooji
man-eating feline; mountain lion; tiger, leopard - haadaadóoshi
marten - k’óox
mink - lukshiyáan; nuksiyáan
moose - dzísk’w
mountain goat - jánwu
mountain sheep, bighorn sheep - tawéi
mouse, deer mouse; vole - kágá; kágáak
mouse; rat - kuts’een
muskrat - tsín
pig - gishoo
polar bear - hintaak xóodzi
porcupine - ɣalak’ách’
porpoise - cheech
rabbit - gáx
red squirrel - kanals’áak
sea lion - taan
sea otter - yáxwch'; yúxch' (C)
sheep - wanadóo
solid-ribbed brown bear - s’ukkasdúk
squirrel - kals’áak (T)
thing of the woods - at gutu.ádi
walrus - kooléix’waa
weasel - dáa
whale - yáay
white fox - xaldleit
wolf - gooch
wolverine - nóosk; nóoskw
young deer - yagootl

1.6.1.2 Bird

auklet or murrelet - ch’eet; kéel
bald eagle - ch’áak’
black turnstone - x’at’daayéejayi
blue grouse - núkt
bluejay, Stellar's jay - x’éishx’w
brant (small goose) - kín
bufflehead (duck) - hintakx’wás’gi
Canada goose - t’aawák
chickadee - kaatoowú
common loon - kageet
cormorant - yook
crow - ts’axweil
curlew - ayheeyáa
dipper; water ouzel - hinyikl’eígí
duck - gáaxw
egg (of bird) - k’wát’
flathead duck - s’élasheesh
goldfinch, canary - s’áas’
green bird (sparrow or finch) - asx’aan sháach’i
grey singing bird (sparrow or finch) - tlagu ts’ats’éeyee
gull, seagull - kéidladi
Tlingit Thematic Lexicon

harlequin duck - s'ús'
heron; Canada crane - láx'
horned grebe or red-necked grebe - cháax
hummingbird - dagatgiyáa; digitgiyáa
immature eagle - ch'ak’yéis'
kind of duck - hinyikgáaxu
kind of hawk - gijook; kijook
kind of hawk - shaayáal
kingfisher - tlaxaneis'
magpie - ts’eegéeni; ts’eigéeni (T)
mallard duck - kindachooneit
merganser - kaax
northern flicker - kóon
oldsquaw duck - yaa.aanuné
owl; great horned owl - dzisk’w (AtT)
owl with ear tufts - tsisk’w
owl without ear tufts - k’ákw
petrel - qanook
pigeon - yaa kudzigéyi ts’ats’ée
pigeon or dove - gus’yé kindachooneidí
puffin - xik
raven - yéil
robin-like bird - shoo x'
sandhill crane - dóol
sandpiper - gus’yadóoli
sandpiper (shore bird) - x’al’dayéeji
scooter duck - lak’eech’wú; wałkals’oox’ gáaxw
small owl - xée x
songbird; bird - ts’ats’ée; ts’itskw
spruce grouse, spruce hen; chicken - káax’
swallow - séew kooshdaneit
swan - gükl’
tern - kichyát; kootl’et’aa; k’eik’w
Thunderbird - Xeitl
tufted puffin - lugán
willow ptarmigan; pigeon - x’eis’awáa
woodpecker - gandaadagóogu
wren - woolnáx wooshkák
young seagull - lawúx

1.6.1.3 Reptile

lizard, newt - tseenx’ë
snake - l’ut’tláak
turtle - kanóox’; tadanóox’

1.6.1.4 Amphibian

frog - xíxch’
tadpole; polliwog - dúsh

1.6.1.5 Fish

black bass - lit.isdúk
black cod - ishñeen
bullhead - éetkatlóoxu
bullhead, sculpin - wéix’
coho salmon; silver salmon - l’ook
cutthroat trout - x’éttaa
dead salmon (after spawning) - nóosh
dog salmon; chum salmon - téel’
Dolly Varden trout - x’wáat’
eel - lóot’
eulachon; candlefish; hooligan - saak
fish; salmon - xáat
flounder - dzánti
grayling - t’ási
halibut - cháatl
herring - yaaw
king salmon; chinook salmon; spring salmon - t’á
lake trout - daleiyí
ling cod - s’áax’; x’áax’w
little bullhead (found under beach rocks) - té tayee tlóogu
mackerel - dákdesak’aak
moonfish, suckerfish, blowfish - tl’ēitl’
mud bullhead - tlóog
needlefish - took
octopus; devilfish - náakw
pink salmon; humpy, humpback salmon - cháas’
ratfish - geey kanax kutées’
red rockfish; red snapper - léik’w
sockeye or coho salmon that has entered fresh water - x’áakw
sockeye salmon; red salmon - gaat
spawned-out salmon with white scabs, ready to die - xéin
starry flounder - wankashxéet
stickleback - k’aagán
tomcod - chudéí
trou (sea) - yaa
whitefish; baby fish; tiny fish - xąat yádí
young herring - sháach’

1.6.1.6 Shark, ray

dogfish; mudshark - x’átgu
man-eating shark (legendary) - shaxdákw
shark - tôos’
shark (porpoise-like) - chichuyaa
skate (ocean creature related to the shark and the ray) - chéetgaa

1.6.1.7 Insect

ant - wanatíx; wanatóox
beetle - k’ul’kaskéxkw
bee; wasp - gandaas’aají
centipede - atxaayí
crawling insect; spider - kanas.aadí
daddy long legs; mosquito eater - táax'aa x'uskudayáat'
dragonfly - kaashashxáaw
flea - tíx
horsefly - xeitl táax'aa
housefly - neil yee táax'ayi
housefly; bluebottle fly - xéen
it bit him/her/it - ash wusítáax'
louse, lice - wéis'
maggot - woon
mosquito - táax'aa
moth - atúá át
sandhopper - kook'énaa
slug, snail - táax'
spider - asgutuyiksháa
woodworm - gantutl'úk'xu
worm; larva; grub; caterpillar; snake - tl'úk'x

1.6.1.9 Sea creatures

abalone - gunx̕aa
baby clams - dzéex'w
barnacle - s'ook
clam - gáal'
cockle - yalooleit
crab (king, spider) - x'eix
dungeness crab - s'áaw
giant clam - xéet'
gumboots; chiton - shaaw
ejellyfish - taákw aanási
leech; bloodsucker - yéesh
limpet - yéil ts'áaxu
littleneck clams - tl'ildaaskeit
mussel - yaak
mussel (large mussel on stormy coast, used for scraping) - yées'
razor clam - k'alkáatsk
red mussel - s'igeekáawu yaagi
sea anemone - tayataayí
sea cucumber - yéin
sea urchin - nées'; ɣ'waash
shrimp - s’éex’át
slippers (shell creature) - koow
small red sea anemone - tayashagoo
snail with shell - ts’esg’w
squid - dagasaa
starfish - s’âx
tiny clams (too small to eat) - dzóox’

1.6.2 Parts of an animal

baleen; whalebone - yáay ɣ’axéni
bloodline inside fish, along the backbone - ɣáat k’áax’i
cartilage, gristle - a túñl’i
cartilage, gristle at the end of its bones - a s’ákgshutúñl’i
cartilage, gristle between its bones - a s’ákg’âak túñl’i
dark yellow; eagle’s beak - ch’áak’ loowú
down (feathers) - ɣ’wáal’
feather - t’aaw
his/her bone marrow - s’áktu.eegi
his/her stomach; gizzard (of bird) - du yoowú
his/her whiskers - du ɣ’adaadzaayí
its beak - a loowú
its bone marrow - a s’áktu.eegi
its claw - a ɣ’aagú
its dorsal fin (of killerwhale) - a gooshí
its flesh (of fish) - a ɣ’úxu
its gill (of fish) - a ɣ’eix’u
its hair, fur; its quill(s) (of porcupine) - a ɣ’aawú
its head - a shá
its hindquarters; thigh - a gádzí
its hoof - a gwéinli
its horn - a sheidí
its internal organs, viscera; its guts - a yik.âdi
its leg - a ɣ'ooosí
its mane (esp. the hair on the neck hump of a moose) - a ɣ'iji
its mouth, opening - a ɣ'é
its muscles (of shell creature) - a ts'eeek'ú
its paw - a jini
its rumen, main stomach (of ruminant) - a dáali
its scale (of fish) - a jeigí
its scales (of fish) - a kajeigí
its sinew - a tasi
its skin (of animal); hide - a doogú
its skin (of fish) - a xáas'i
its sucker (devilfish) - a óot'i
its tail flippers - a geení
its tail (of animal) - a l'eedí
its tail (of bird or fish) - a koowú
its tentacle (of octopus) - a tl'eegí; a tl'eigí (C)
its testicles (of moose, caribou) - a k'unts'i
its tooth - a oogú
its tracks - a ɣ'us.eetí
its whiskers, beard (of fish) - a k'anooxú
its wing - a kíji
long feather; quill (of bird) - kénnaa
long feather; quill (of bird) - kinnaa
muscles of a shell creature; pincher; thing that pinches - at ts'ík'wti
quills on rear end of it (porcupine) - a k'ishataaganí
side of it (house, building, animal); slab of meat covering its ribcage - a kageidi
slime (inside clamshell) - átl'áni
slime; thick mucus - xeel'
tallow, hard fat - toow
the quick (the flesh under the outer skin) - séik'w

1.6.3 Animal life cycle

eggshell - nóox'
eggs (of eels, etc.) - x'iix'
it laid an egg - awdlik'wát'
its semen; its milt (of fish) - a tl'ēili
s/he bred them - awsīxeit
they multiplied; they bred - has wudzīxeit

1.6.4 Animal actions

he/she/it bit him/her/it - aawayeeḵ
spray of air exhaled through its blowhole (of sea mammal) - a óoxu
they are swimming around there; they swam around there - át has wusikwaan
they swam to it - át yawsígōo

1.6.5 Animal homes

beaver dam - s'igeidí áayi
beaver's den - s'igeidí gaayi
bee's nest - gandaas'aají kūdi
dentalia shells - t'āx'xi
empty bivalve shell - xáak
its den, lair (of animal, underground) - a kooowú
its web (of spider) - a geiwú
nest - kút
nest (of animal) - a kūdi
shell; shell-like chip or flake; china; carapace - nóox'

1.6.7 Male and female animals

female (animal) - sheech
female (animal) - shich

2 Person

alcoholic - náaw éesh
drunk; drunkard - at danāayi
drunk; drunkard - náaw s'aati
orphan - kuhaankée
people; community - ku.oo
people of long ago - tlagu kwánx’í
person - lingít
person or people from that place - a kwáan
respected person; gentleman; lady - sh jáa awudanéyi
slave - goox
townspeople; crowd or large group of people - aantkeeni

2.1 Types of people

Ahtna, Copper River Athabascan - Íkkaa
Aleut - Ana.óot
Aleut - Giyakw
American - Waashdan Kwáan
American Indian - T’aawyáat
Athabaskan (Indian) - Gunanaa
Black (man or person); African-American - t’ooch’ káa
Canadian, British - Ginjichwáan; Ginjoochwáan
Chinese - Chaánwaan
Chugach Eskimo - Gutéiý’
Eskimo - X’atas’aak
Haida - Deikeenaa
Russian - Anóoshi
Tlingit - Lingít
tribe of cannibals, man-eaters - kusaxakwáan
Tsimshian - Ts’ootsxán
White, European, Caucasian (man or person) - Gus’k’iyee kwáan; dleit káa

2.2 Body

his/her body parts - du daashagóon
his/her flesh - du daadleeyí
his/her/its body - du daa.it
his/her shadow; image - du yahaayí
## 2.2.1 Head

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Tlingit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>back of his/her head at the base</td>
<td>du shaláx'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>back of his/her neck</td>
<td>du lidix'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>back of his/her neck</td>
<td>du ludix'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>corner of his/her eye</td>
<td>du wakshú</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>his/her cheek</td>
<td>du wásh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>his/her chin</td>
<td>du téey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>his/her ear</td>
<td>du gúk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>his/her eye</td>
<td>du waañ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>his/her eyebrow</td>
<td>du s'ee; du s'ei</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>his/her eyelash</td>
<td>du wásh'axéix'ú</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>his/her eyelid</td>
<td>du wákkadoogú</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>his/her face</td>
<td>du yá</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>his/her forehead</td>
<td>du káak'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>his/her gums</td>
<td>du uék'íl'leeyí</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>his/her head</td>
<td>du shá</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>his/her jawbone; jaws</td>
<td>du x'astus'aagí</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>his/her lips; area around his/her mouth</td>
<td>du x'adaa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>his/her lower jaw, mandible</td>
<td>du x'ás'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>his/her missing tooth</td>
<td>du ooék'i.eeti</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>his/her mouth</td>
<td>du x'é</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>his/her nose</td>
<td>du lú</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>his/her nose cartilage</td>
<td>a lututúk'l'i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>his/her occiput; nape of neck; back of head</td>
<td>du lak'eech'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>his/her palate</td>
<td>du kíkl'án</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>his/her scalp</td>
<td>du shadaadoogú</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>his/her temple; upper side of his/her face (from the cheekbones to the top of the head)</td>
<td>du yat'ákw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>his/her throat</td>
<td>du leitóox</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>his/her tongue</td>
<td>du l'óot'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>his/her tonsils</td>
<td>du x'as'guwéis'i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>his/her tooth</td>
<td>du oox</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>his/her whiskers</td>
<td>du x'adaadzaayí</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inside of his/her cheek</td>
<td>du washtú</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inside of his/her eye</td>
<td>du waḵlatáak; du waḵltáak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inside of his/her mouth</td>
<td>du laká</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
inside of his/her nose - du lutú
lobe of his/her nostril - du lugóoch’
(outside of) his/her cheek - du washká
pit at base of his/her skull - du lak’eech’kóogu
side of his/her nose - du lut’aak

2.2.2 Torso

cheek of his/her buttocks - du x’aash
crack of his/her buttocks; his/her butt crack - du tuq’ax’aayí
his/her abdomen; surface of his/her belly; front of his/her body - du yoowá
his/her anus - du tuq’woolí
his/her back - du díx’
his/her belly, paunch - du x’ool’
his/her breast - du l’aá
his/her buttocks, butt - du tóok
his/her chest - du wóow
his/her crotch; between his/her legs - du gatsq’áak
his/her flank, side of his/her belly - du kaatl
his/her flank, side of his/her body between the ribs and the hip - du kätlyá
his/her navel, bellybutton - du kool
his/her rib - du s’óogu
his/her shoulderblade; scapula - du óox’u
his/her stomach; gizzard (of bird) - du yoowú
his/her tailbone; bottom of his/her spine - du k’ool’
his/her thorax; flat upper surface of his/her chest - du xeitká
his/her waist - du kasán
his penis - du l’íli
his testicles - du k’wát’
(on) his/her chest - du woowká
privates (of female); vulva; vagina - du góos
privates (of male); penis and testicles - du láaw
2.2.3 Arm, leg

- **Back of his/her hand**: du jikóol
- **Back of his/her wrist**: du jiká
- **Between his/her fingers**: du t'l'ekx'áak
- **Crok of his/her arm; in his/her embrace**: du jigei
- **End of his/her knee**: du kiyshá
- **His/her armpit**: du éenee
- **His/her armpit hair**: du éenee xaawú
- **His/her big toe**: du x'usgoosh
- **His/her buttocks, thighs**: du qáts
- **His/her elbow**: du t'eey
- **His/her finger**: du tl'eek; du tl'eik
- **His/her fingernail markings**: du xaakw eetí
- **His/her fingertip**: du jinteey
- **His/her foot, leg**: du x'ooos
- **His/her footprint**: du x'us.eetí
- **His/her grip**: du jintú
- **His/her hand**: du jin
- **His/her heel**: du x'eitákw
- **His/her knee**: du keey
- **His/her kneecap**: du keey shakanóox'u; du kiyshakanóox'u
- **His/her little finger**: du wankach'eeek
- **His/her middle finger**: du tl'ektleyn; du tl'iktleyn
- **His/her nail (of finger or toe)**: du xaakw
- **His/her palm (center)**: du jintaayádi
- **His/her palm (of hand)**: du jintáak
- **His/her ring finger**: du laayigágu
- **His/her rump: the flesh around his/her hips**: du k'i
- **His/her shin**: du xées' (C)
- **His/her thumb**: du goosh
- **His/her toe**: du x'ustl'eeek; du x'ustl'eik
- **His/her upper arm**: du x'eeek
- **His/her wrist**: du jíguñl'i; du jiklix'ées'
- **Knob on outer side of his/her ankle**: du x'usttákl'i
(on) his/her lap - du gushká
outer edge of his/her hand - du jiwán
outer side of his/her foot up to the anklebone - du shutóox’
s/he raised a hand - kei jiwlitsåg
sole of his/her foot - du x’ustáak
top of his/her foot - du ikká
under his/her feet - du x’usyee
underside of his/her knee; (inside of) his/her lower leg - du saayee

2.2.4 Skin

his/her skin, complexion - du dook
his/her skin (surface) - du ch’áatwu
its wrinkled, baggy skin, hide - a daaleili

2.2.5 Hair

bald spot; bald head - shaχ’wáas’ (T)
dandruff - shakéil’
gray hair - du shashaani
his/her bangs - du kak’xaawú
his/her body hair, fuzz - du xaawú
his/her curly hair - du shakakóoch’i
his/her hair - du shaχaaawú
it’s hairy - daadzíχáaw
lock of his/her hair; his/her matted hair - du x’ées’i
pubic hair - du xuχaaawú

2.2.6 Bone, joint

bone - s’aak
his/her joints - du daa.eit x’áak
his/her pelvis, hip - du káash
his/her shoulder - du xikshá

Sealaska Heritage Institute
his/her skeleton, bare bones - du xaagù

tip of his/her elbow - du t’iyshú

2.2.8 Internal organs

blood - shè
his/her bile - du teiyí
his/her bladder - du kalóox’shani
his/her brain - du tlageiyí
his/her gland - du daa.itwéis’i
his/her heart - du téix’
his/her intestines, guts - du naasi
his/her liver - du t’l’ogu; du keigú
his/her windpipe; pharynx - du leikachóóx’u
vein; tendon (inside body) - téet’

2.3 Body functions

crying, weeping - gaax
fart - gwáal’
feces - gánde nagoodí
carcass of animal - háatl’
his/her earwax - du gukyíkk’óox’u
his/her saliva - du x’ahéeni
his/her stomach growled - du x’ool’ kawditóox’
his/her stomach is growling - du x’ool’ kastóox’
his/her tears - du wáx’ahéeni
his/her urine - du lóox’u
life; breath - daséikw; x’aséikw
menstrual discharge; period - gáan
noiseless fart - kóoch’
s/he cried - wóogáax
s/he is grinning; s/he is smiling - at kaawanúts
s/he spat - yóot k’awdzitúx
s/he swallowed it - aakaawanóot’
sleep in his/her eyes - wäklóok
snot - ługeistl'
spit - x'astóox
strong urine smell - kaʃ'ees

2.4.1 See

before his/her eyes; where he/she can see (it) - du wäkshiyee
blindfold - wäkgadoox'
blocking his/her view; in his/her way (so that he/she can't see) - du wäkkas'oox'
blocking his/her view; in his/her way (so that he/she can't see) - du wäkká
eyeglasses - wäkdáanaa
he/she/it looked there - aadé awdliçein
it's obvious; it's clearly visible - tlél gooháa
it was a sight to behold; it was fascinating to watch - kawlitées'shán
s/he can see it; s/he perceives it - ayatéen
s/he has sight - kuwatéen / kuyatéen
s/he is blind - tlél kooshtéen
s/he sees it; s/he saw it - awsiteen
s/he watched him/her/it; s/he looked after him/her/it; s/he took care of him/her/it - awlitín

2.4.2 Hear

hearing - ku.áxch
he/she/it was loud-voiced - sawligaaw
it rang - sh wudigwál
noise - lagaaw
s/he can hear it - aya.áxch
s/he heard a voice - aseiwa.áx
s/he heard it - aawa.áx
s/he hears a voice - asaya.áxch
s/he listened for the sound of it - a kayéikgaa koowdzi.aaʃ
s/he listened to him/her - du x'éide kuwdzi.aaʃ
s/he's listening to him/her; s/he listens to him/her; s/he obeys him/her - du x'eit wusi.áx
s/he's listening to it; s/he listened to it - át wusi.áx
s/he understands him/her; s/he hears (and understands) him/her - ax'aya.áxch
s/he understood him/her; s/he heard (and understood) him/her - ax'eiwa.áx
sound, noise of it - a kayéik
sound, noise of it (something whose identity is unknown) - a yayík

2.4.3 Taste

it was sour; it was bitter; it was spicy - wusi.áax'w
it was sweet - wulínúkts
s/he got used to it; s/he became accustomed to it (the flavor, pronunciation of something) - du x'éix woodaa
s/he liked the taste of it - du x'é wook'ée
s/he tasted it - x'éi awdinúk

2.4.4 Smell

he/she/it stank; he/she/it smelled - wulichán
he/she/it was fragrant; he/she/it smelled sweet - wulits'áa
s/he smelled it - awsiníx' / awdziníx'

2.4.5 Sense of touch

it's itchy; it tickles - kawlixwétl
it's numb - wulix'wás'íx
s/he felt it - jée awdinúk
s/he felt that way - yéi sh tuwdinook

2.5 Body condition

fatigue - xweitl
he/she/it became strong; he/she/it became powerful - wulitseen
he/she/it made him/her tired - awlixwétl
he/she/it was weak; s/he is anemic; it is mild (of weather) - tlél wultseen
hunger - yaan
itch; rash - kaxweitl
s/he is hungry - du éet yaan uwaháa
s/he is thirsty; it is dry - shaawakúx
s/he rested; s/he's resting - wudlisáa
s/he's tired; s/he's weary - wudixwétl
strength, power - latseen

2.6 Health

arthritis - daa.ittunéekw
blind person - l kooshtéeni
boil; inflammation and swelling - x’ees
cataract - gáal’
chest cold - kusa.áat’ néekw
chest pain; tuberculosis - wuwtunéekw
cold sore - x’atl’ook
cut; knife wound - k’ëik’w
defaf person - l kool.áxji
face cream; cold cream - yaneis’i (T)
fever - t’aay néekw (AtT)
growth on the face - yagúnl’
gunshot wound - óonaa eeti
hearing aid - ku.áxji
he/she/it burned him/her/it; s/he scalded him/her/it - awlig’éx’
he/she/it is injured; he/she/it is wounded; he/she/it is bruised; s/he is hurting
(emotionally) - wudichún
it cramped; it's cramping; he/she/it got shocked (by electricity) - kawdlishúk’
it's infected - wudlik’it’
it's swollen; it's tangled - wudix’is'
knife wound - litaa eeti
lancet - tágaa
liniment - kóoshdaa náagu
lump in the flesh; tumor - kawáat
medicine - náakw
mouth ulcer; soreness of the mouth (as of a baby teething) - xáatl’ákw
oil, grease (for coating skin or rubbing); lotion; liniment - neis'
Ouch! - Hú!

paralysis; polio - l u wax wachgi néekw

pneumonia - k'ina shóo

pus; discharge (from a sore, wound); sore, wound that discharges pus - k'éet'

rash - xëesh

rheumatism - s'aagitunéekw (AtT)

rotting sore; gangrene; cancer - t'l'ook

scab - k'éech'

scar - teel

shaman; medicine man - íxt'

s/he bandaged it; s/he bound it up; s/he wrapped it - a ka awaš'it

s/he cut him/her/it (accidentally); s/he wounded him/her/it - aawág'ék'w

s/he cut himself/herself; s/he wounded himself/herself (with a sharp instrument) - sh wudíg'ék'w

s/he got sick; he/she/it hurt; s/he was in pain - woonéekw

s/he had an accident; s/he got hurt; something bad happened to him/her - káakwt

uwanéi

s/he injured it; s/he wounded it; s/he bruised it - awlichún

s/he saved him/her/it; s/he healed him/her/it; s/he cured him/her/it - awsineiğ

s/he was saved; s/he was healed; s/he was cured; s/he recovered; s/he was satisfied - wooneiğ

sickness; illness; disease - néekw

sling - júɣ'aa

smallpox - kwaan

thick mucus, phlegm - geitl'

vomit; urge to vomit - hāas'

wart - t'áaɣ'w

wound - s'éil'

wrist guard - jíka.át; jígei.át


2.6.1 Sick

s/he vomited; s/he threw up - wudlíkoo
2.7 Life

life; way of living - ꠀุ้นี-

2.7.1 Marriage

her husband - du ꕅ coquine-
his/her mate, his "old lady": her "old man" - du ꕅ Ông àn
his old lady (wife) - du shaawáádi
his wife - du sháá
s/he got married - wuduwáá
s/he married him/her; s/he is married - aawáá
they married each other - wóóch has wudisháá
widow - 1 s’atá shaawáát

2.7.3 Birth

her fetus, unborn child - du kayáádi
his/her umbilical cord - du taaní (TC); du taanú (AtT)
it existed; s/he was born - kóowdzitee

2.7.4 Stage of life

adult; elder - yanwáá
baby - t’úkanéíyí
child - atk’átsk’ú
children - adátx’í
children - atyátx’í
his/her age - du katáágu
(little) old person - shaanák’w
new; young; fresh - yées
old age - shaan
old man - ꕅआ shaan
old person - shaan
s/he grew up - kei uwawáát
s/he is old - wudishán
young adult - yées wáat
young adult(s); young people - yées ku.oo
younger one - kík’i a

2.7.5 Male, female

boy - yadak’wátsk’u
boys, young men - k’isáani
girl - shaatk’iyátsk’u; shaatk’átsk’u
girls, young women - shaax’wsáani
man; male; person, people - káa
men - káax’w
woman - shaawát
women - sháa
young man (not married) - yadák’w
young woman (not married) - shaatk’

2.7.6 Die

afterlife, "happy hunting ground" - dañankú
cairn; rock pile - té xóow
coffin; casket - ka daakeidí
death - naná
graveyard - kaanaawú tl’átgi
his/her inheritance; possessions of deceased given to him/her at a feast - du néix’i
memorial pile of rocks - xóow

3.1 Soul, spirit

fighting spirit - lékwaa
ghost - s’iqeekáawu
his/her inner being; mind; soul; feelings; intention - du toowú
his/her soul (of departed person) - du yahaayí
his/her spirit - du yakwahéiyagu
3.1.1 Personality

brave, fearless man; temperamental, quick-tempered, hot-headed or domineering man - x'igaakáa

coward - k'atxaan

crazy; insane; disturbed; mentally unbalanced - sh kahaadi

foolishness; recklessness - l yaa gooshgé

the life of the party - naa shuklageeyi

person who acts crazy or possessed - lookanáa

person who cries easily - ánk’w

s/he is kind; s/he is gentle - tuli.aan

s/he is lazy - oodzikaa

s/he was noisy; s/he was crazy; s/he was lively - wuli.oos

snob; person who considers himself/herself better than others - kaa kanaxkáa

troublemaker - at lux’aakáawu

3.2 Mind

consciousness, thought process, thinking - yoo tutánk

curiosity - yoo at koojeek

faith - átk’aheen

in his/her opinion; to his/her way of thinking, feeling - du tuwáx’

knowledgeable person - at wuskóowu

respect - yáa at wooné

s/he anticipated it; s/he foresaw it; s/he expected him/her/it - ashoomsitee

s/he believed him/her; s/he trusted him/her - du éek’aawaeheen

s/he forgot - a kát seiwax’ákó

s/he knows it; s/he learned it - awsiikóo

s/he learned how to do it; s/he knows how to do it - awshigóó

s/he made a decision about it - a daa toowditaan

s/he made a decision; s/he planned it - yan akaawa.ákó

s/he respects him/her - du yáa ayaawanéi / du yáa awuwanéi

s/he studied it; s/he learned it; s/he practiced it - sh tóó awdlitóow

s/he studied; s/he taught himself/herself - sh tóó at wudlitóow

s/he understands him/her; s/he hears (and understands) him/her - a’ya.ách

s/he understood - du daa yáa kushuwsigéi
s/he understood him/her; s/he heard (and understood) him/her - aḵeiwa.āx
s/he wondered about it - yoo akaawajeek
thought - tundatáan
truth - xéigaa āt
under the burden, weight of it; belabored or suffering from it (a burden, hardship) - a jiyeet

3.2.1 Think

s/he thought about it; s/he considered it; s/he made up his/her mind about it - a daa yoo toowatán
they thought about it; they considered it; they made up their minds about it - a daa yoo (haj) tuwli.āt

3.3 Want

he/she/it needed it; he/she/it lacked it - a eetéenáx wootee
he/she/it tempted him/her; he/she tried it out; he/she tested it - akaawadlénąaa
s/he feels that way; s/he wants to do it; s/he feels like doing it - yéi tuwatee
s/he hopes for it - āt awdishée
s/he ordered it - aagáa aawawóo
s/he wanted it; s/he liked it; it was pleasing to him/her - du tuwáa wsigóo
temptation, trial - kukadlénąaa
will; wish(es) - at saqahaayí

3.4 Emotion

anger - x’áan
anxiety; wracked nerves; preoccupation; something weighing on one’s mind - tux’andaxeech
comfort - ka toowú lat’aa
crankiness; irritation; petulance - kukahín
crying, weeping - gaaḵ
drunkenness; inebriation; giddiness - kanashú
fear - akoolgéit’l
good thoughts; felicity; happiness - toowú k’é
hope; intention; focus of hopes or thoughts - tután
it was scary; it was dangerous - kawligéitl’shán
joy; happiness - sagū
kindness; generosity of heart - tula.aan
laughter - at shook
loneliness; boredom - tuteesh
love (of people) - kusan
love (of things, of everything) - at sagan
mourning, wailing, loud weeping or crying; wail, groan, moan - kasgaax
pride; self-esteem, feeling good about oneself - toowú klagé
shame, embarrassment - kadéix’
s/he became proud; s/he became pleased - du toowú kawligéi
s/he cried - woogaaax
s/he felt that way - yéi sh tuwdinook
s/he hated him/her/it - ashwik’aan
s/he is proud; s/he is conceited; s/he is particular; s/he is picky - sh tukdligéi
s/he is worried about him/her/it; s/he has him/her/it on her mind - du tôot wooxeex
s/he laughed - at wooshook
s/he loved him/her/it - awsixan
s/he’s angry - x’aant uwanuk
s/he was afraid of it - áa akawdlíxéitl’
s/he was grateful; s/he was thankful; s/he was satisfied - sh tóogáa wdiitee
s/he was happy - du toowú wookéi; du toowú wsigóo
sorrow; sadness - toowú néekw; toowú nóok
strength of mind or heart; courage; resolve - toowú latseen

3.5 Communication

conversation, dialog; talk, discourse (between more than one person) - yoo x’alá.atk
e-mail - kashóok’ yoo x’atánk
gossip, rumormonger - nik’s’aati; neek shatl’égx’u; neek s’aati (T)
he/she/it cried out - kawdiígaax
his/her voice - du satú; du s’é
in response, reply to him/her; answering him/her; following his/her train of speech - du x’akooká
messenger; angel - kookénaa
mute; person who cannot speak - l yoo k’eishtángi
news; gossip, rumor - neek
s/he asked for it; s/he cried for it - awdzígáax
s/he asked him/her - a’x’eiwawóos’
s/he brought it onto him/her (esp. shame, blame, joy) - du kát ashuwatée
s/he called him/her on the phone - du jeedé x’awditaan
s/he called him/her on the phone - du jeet x’awdítán
s/he called out to him/her; s/he shouted to him/her - aawa.éex’
s/he gave him/her orders; s/he instructed him/her - áa ajikaawákaa
s/he gave him/her orders; s/he instructed him/her - át akaawa.aakw
s/he got used to it; s/he became accustomed to it (the flavor, pronunciation of something) - du x’éig woodaa
s/he imitated him/her; s/he quoted him/her - a’x’eiwatee
s/he invited him/her - aawa.éex’
s/he lied - sh k’awdliyél
s/he praised him/her; s/he approved it - akaawashéx’
s/he said that; s/he confessed that; s/he acknowledged that - yéi yaawákaa
s/he sent him/her on a mission - akaawákaa
s/he sent him/her there; s/he ordered him/her to go there; s/he gave it (in accordance with clan relationship) - aadé akaawanáa
s/he spoke; s/he talked; s/he made a speech - x’awditaan
s/he spoke to him/her; s/he talked to him/her - du éet x’eiwatán
s/he summoned him/her; s/he called him/her - aawaxoox
s/he talked him/her out of it - a káx akawlinik
s/he talked; they spoke - yoo x’eiwátán
s/he tells him/her that - yéi adaayakapá
s/he told about it; s/he reported about it; s/he witnessed it; s/he testified about it - aakaawaneek
s/he told him/her that; s/he said that to him/her; s/he asked him/her to do that - yoo ayawsíkáa
speech, talk; language; word, phrase, sentence, or discourse - yoo x’atánk
they conversed; they spoke; they talked - yoo (hà}s x’awli.át
3.5.4 Verbal tradition

master of ceremonies, elder of the opposite clan consulted conducting a ceremony - naa káani
myth; legend; children's tale - tlaágú
saying, proverb; event that is so common it has become a saying or proverb - yàq at qwákú
s/he told a story; s/he preached; s/he narrated - sh kawdlineek
s/he told people a legend - koon aawatlákw
s/he told the story of it; s/he talked into it - akawlineek
story - shkalneek
storyteller; preacher - koon sh kalneegí

3.5.5 Reading and writing

s/he read - wuditóow
s/he read it - aawatóow
s/he typed it - akawlidál’
s/he wrote - kawjixít
s/he wrote it; s/he drew it; s/he painted it; s/he photographed it; s/he took X-rays of it - akawshixít

3.6 Teach

according to his/her words, instructions - du x’ayáx
s/he demonstrated it to him/her; s/he showed him/her how to do it; s/he performed it for him/her - du wakshiyeeex’ yéi awsinei
s/he instructed him/her; s/he advised him/her - ashukaawajáa
s/he taught him/her - du éex’ at wulitóow
s/he taught it to him/her - du éex’ awlitóow

3.6.2 School

math - wooch yáx yaa datóowch
pack; backpack; pack sack - xéey
paper; book, magazine, newspaper; letter, mail - x’úx’
pencil; pen; brush - kooxéedaa
school - at wuskú daakahídi; sgóon; áx’ kaa ée at dultóow yé
s/he investigated it; s/he researched it - akaawatlaakw
student; learner - yaa at naskvéini
student; pupil; scholar - sgóonwaan
table - nadáakw

4.1 Relationships

his/her boyfriend - du yadák’u
his/her girlfriend - du shaatk’í
his/her sweetheart - du kacháwli; du tseiyi
love (of people) - kusaxán
nation; moiety; clan; band of people - naa
neighbor - k’idaaká aa
neighbors - k’idaakwáani
s/he kissed me - ax ý’éit yawdzi.áa
s/he loved him/her/it - awsíxán
s/he raised him/her/it; s/he grew it - awsíwát

4.1.8 Show affection

honey! - jáa

4.1.9 Related by kinship

ancestor(s) of his/her clan or nation; his/her background, heredity - du shagóon
Chookaneidí; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crests are the Porpoise and Brown Bear - Chookaneidí
Dakl’aweidi, locally called "Killer Whale"; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crest is the Killer Whale - Dakl’aweidi
Deisheetaan, locally called "Beaver"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Beaver - Deisheetaan
fatherless child; bastard - neechkayádi
Gaanañteidi, locally called "Frog"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Frog - Gaanañteidi
Grandmother!; Grandfather! - Léelk’w!
her brother, cousin - du éek’
her fraternal niece, nephew, cousin - du káalk’w
her husband - du xúx
her older sister, cousin - du shátx
her younger sister; his younger brother; cousin - du kée’k
his/her brother-in-law, sister-in-law - du káani
his/her child - du yádi
his/her children - du yátx’i
his/her clan brother - du xwáayi
his/her clan brother or sister, distant relative, comrade - du t’aaqí
his/her clan sister - du sháawu
his/her daughter, cousin - du sée
his/her family line of descent, side - du yinaanáx
his/her father - du éesh
his/her father-in-law - du wóo
his/her grandchild - du dachxán
his/her grandparent - du áali
his/her grandparent (term of respect) - du daakanóox’u
his/her husband’s clan brother; his/her man, boyfriend, husband - du káawu
his/her kinsman, moiety mate - du een aa
his/her mate, his ”old lady”; her ”old man” - du xán aa
his/her maternal aunt - du tláak’w
his/her maternal uncle - du káak
his/her mother - du tláa
his/her mother-in-law - du chaan
his/her partner - du yagáawu
his/her paternal aunt - du aat
his/her paternal uncle, cousin - du sáni
his/her relative, friend; his/her tribesman - du xooní
his/her son, cousin - du yéet
his/her twin - du kikyádi
his older brother, cousin - du hunxw
his old lady (wife) - du shaawádi
his sister - du dlaaku
his sororal niece, nephew - du kéilk’
his wife - du šáht
in front of him/her; his/her genealogy, history; his/her ancestors - du šuká

Kaach.ádi, locally called "Sockeye"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal
crest is the Sockeye - Kaach.ádi

Kaagwaantaan, locally called "Wolf"; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal
crest is the Wolf - Kaagwaantaan

Kiks.ádi, locally called "Frog"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is
the Frog - Kiks.ádi

Kwaashk'í Kwáan, locally called "Humpback Salmon"; a clan of the Raven moiety
whose principal crest is the Humpback Salmon - Kwaashk'í Kwáan

L'eeeneidi, locally called "Dog Salmon"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal
crest is the Dog Salmon - L'eeeneidi

L'ukaax.ádi, locally called "Sockeye"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal
crest is the Sockeye - L'ukaax.ádi

L'uknaý.ádi, locally called "Coho"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal
crest is the Coho - L'uknaý.ádi

Shangukeidí, locally known as "Thunderbird"; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose
principal crest is the Thunderbird - Shangukeidí

Suk'teeeneidi, locally called "Dog Salmon"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose
principal crest is the Dog Salmon - Suk'teeeneidi

T'akdeintaan, locally called "Seagull"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal
crest is the Seagull - T'akdeintaan

Teikweidi, locally called "Brown Bear"; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal
crest is the Brown Bear - Teikweidi

Tsaagweidí; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crests are the Seal and
Killerwhale - Tsaagweidí

Was'eeneidi; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crests are the Wolf and
Auklet - Was'eeneidi

Yanyeidi, locally known as "Bear"; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crest
is the Brown Bear - Yanyeidi

4.2 Social activity

coming to see him/her - du keekán
feast, potlatch; party - ku.éex'
in public; at a potlatch, feast - kaank.eetx' (T)
master of ceremonies, elder of the opposite clan consulted conducting a
ceremony - naa káání
s/he invited him/her - aawa.éex'
sound of stamping, pounding fists, clapping; sound of running quickly - tixwjaat

(At)
sound of stamping, pounding fists, clapping; sound of running quickly - tuxjaat

they crowded the place; they all went there - át has yawdiháa
they gathered together - woosh kaanáx has wudi.aat
they gathered together - woosh goot has wudi.át
townspeople; crowd or large group of people - aantgeeni

4.2.3 Music

bell - gaaw
drum - gaaw
his/her song - du xaasheeyí
music, singing, song - at shí
organ, piano - giix'jaat kóok
radio, phonograph, stereo, music box, ipod; any device that plays music - at shí nóok
s/he composed a song; s/he called forth a response (from opposite clan by means of a song) - shukawliyoox
s/he played it (musical instrument) - awli.ał
s/he plays it (musical instrument) - ali.ałch
s/he sang - at woosheee
s/he sang it - aawashee
singer - at šhéeyi
singers, choir - at šhéex’i
song - shí

4.2.4 Dance

button blanket - kaayuka.óot’i x’oow (T)
dance - al’ełx
headdress, dance hat - shakee.át
s/he danced - aawal’ełx
s/he danced out - daak aawal’ëłx
s/he started dancing - gunéi aawal’ëłx
4.2.6 Entertainment, recreation

ball - koochéit’aa
checkers; games played using string in the hands - aldaawáa
gambling; game of chance - alkáa
marble - koot’áax’aa
seesaw - kookíts’a’aa
s/he gambled; s/he played cards - awdlikáa
sled - xát’aa
sled (for recreational sledding) - ach kooshx’íl’aa yeit
tricks, sleight of hand; juggling - yakwteiyi

4.2.7 Play, fun

doll - sée
it's his/her turn - du éet kuwaháa
it was fun; it was enjoyable; it was appealing - k’awsigóo
plaything - kusook'
pretending; make-believe - k’eildaháak’u
s/he played - ash kawdliyát
s/he won it; s/he got it; s/he accomplished it; s/he defeated
  him/her - ayaawadlaa[k
top (spinning toy) - toolch’án

4.3.4 Do good/evil to

against it, wrong (so as to foul up what s/he had done) - du jiyagéiğ
evil, sin - 1 ushk’è
he/she/it bothered him/her; he/she/it is bothering him/her - aakaawaxil’
he/she/it comforted him/her - du toowú awlit’áa
he/she/it is helping me; s/he helped me - aå éet wudishée
murderer - koowajagi aa; ku.eení
they attacked someone - kaa éet has jiwdi.át
thief - táaw s’aatí
trouble; conflict - kaxéel’
4.3.9 Culture

armor made of tough hide or wooden rods - sankeit
bentwood box - lákt
black horn spoon - yéts' shál
blanket, robe - x'óow
button blanket - yaka.óot' x'óow
cairn, rock pile - té xóow
ceremonial woven root hat with a stack of basket-like cylinders on top - shadakóoý'
Chilkat blanket - naaaxein
copper shield - tináa
dance regalia - táax'keit
dancing leggings; leggings for climbing - x'uskei
his/her inheritance; possessions of deceased given to him/her at a feast - du néix'i
labret, lip plug - x'eint'áax'aa
memorial pile of rocks - xóow
rattle (of shaman) - sheishóox
s/he claimed it; s/he owns it - aawahéin
sheep or goat horn spoon - leineit shál
s/he performed rites; s/he made magic - aawahéiýwa
totem pole - kootéeyaa
wall crest; wall screen - x'éen
wool blanket (used as potlatch gift or for dancing) - l'ée
woven root hat - xaat s’áaxw

4.5.1 Person in authority

boss - kaa s’aati
head of a clan house; master of the house - hit s’aati
his/her boss, master - du s’aati
leader - kaa sháade háni
leaders - kaa sháade nákx'i
4.7 Law

law, words one lives by - a káa ḱududziteeyi yoo x’atánk

4.7.3 Break the law

s/he did something wrong; s/he broke the law - at géit wudzigít
s/he stole it - aawatáw

4.7.7 Punish

correctional facility - áa kuyadjee yé
jail - gayéis’ hit

4.8.3 Peace

it's calm; it's peaceful - kawduwayél’
peace, calm - kayéil’
s/he improved it; s/he made peace with him/her/it - awlik’ei

4.8.4 War

body armor, breastplate - niyaháat
body armor, breastplate - yinaaháat
bullet - at katé
captive - galsháatadi
club - x’ús’
double-ended dagger - shak’áts’
fighting; war, conflict - kulagaaw
fort - noow
general; leader of war, battle - x’áan kanáayí
gunpowder - at tugáni
gun, rifle - óonaa
his/her enemy, adversary - du yaanaayí
s/he killed him/her/it; s/he let it go - aawajáŋ
war clothes (of moosehide) - x’áan yinnaa.át
war party, attacking force of warriors or soldiers; army - xáa
war; trouble; rush, hurry - adawóotł
whip - xát’aa

4.9 Religion

believer - átk’ aheení
cross - kanéist
Easter bread; communion bread - léikwaa
faith - átk’ aheen
fate; bad luck - jinaháa
fighting spirit - léikwaa
ghost - s’igeekáawu
God - Dikáanŋáawu; Dikée aanŋáawu
God, Lord - Aanŋáawu
his/her fate - du daakashú
his/her follower, disciple - du itx na.goodí
his/her followers, disciples - du itx na.aadí
his/her spirit - du yakgwahéiyagu
Holy Spirit - 1 ulitoogu Ḑaa Yakgwahéiyagu
house of prayer; church - x’agáax’ daakahídi
Indian doctor’s spirit - yék
messenger; angel - kooğénáa
parable - at kookeidí
possession(s); that which is owned (by them) - kaa at óowu
praise, glorification - kashéeý’n
prayer - x’agáax’n
preacher - sh kalneegí
priest - wáadishgaa
priest; pastor; minister - nakwnéit
recovery; salvation - ganeix
Satan - Diyée aanŋáawu
shaman; medicine man - īgt’n
s/he baptized him/her - héent ayaawatée
s/he got lucky; s/he was blessed - wulixéitl
s/he prayed - sh káa x’awdigáx’
s/he was saved; s/he was healed; s/he was cured; s/he recovered; s/he was satisfied - wooneix
spirit - kaa yakgawahéiyagu
storyteller; preacher - koon sh kalneegi
wish; prayer - oolxéis’
witch - nakws’aati

5 Home

banister; railing - a daax yaa dulsheeč át
door - x’aháat
doorway - x’awool
electricity - kashóok’
fence - k’anáaxán
floor - t’áa ká
gardener - táay kahéiči
home - neil
house; building - hit
house post - gáas’
(in) his/her room, bedroom - du eeti ká
platform cache; house cache; shed - chál
porch; patio - x’awool kayáashi
possession; that which is claimed - kaa at oohéini
rafter - xaanás’
rafters (large roof beams) - hit kaságu
rafters (modern) - hit kagaadi
roof - hit ká
room - eet
shingle(s) - hit kat’áayi
shingles - t’aa yátx’i
smokehole - gaan; gaan ká
smokehouse (with smoke piped in from outside) - s’eik daakahidi
steambath - xaay
tent - s’isaa hit
upstairs; attic - hit shantu
wall - t’aá yá
window - xaawaagé; xaawaagi

5.1.3 Furnishings

blanket sewn from scraps of hide - at xashdi x’óow
flag - aan kwéiyi
freezer - a tóo at dult’ix’í át
mat, doormat; rug - gáach
mattress; bedding - yee.át
quilt; cotton blanket - kast’åát’ x’óow
stove - stoox
window curtain - xaawaagéi kas’isayi

5.1.3 Furniture

bed - káa xexx’u yeit
chair - káayagijeit
organ, piano - gix’ja kóok
swing, hammock - geigách’
table - nadáakw

5.1.4 Household tools

adze - xút’aa
axe - shanaguaayi; shunaguaayi
babiche, string, leather thonging - dzaas
backpack; pack sack - yáanadi
bagsage, luggage; things, stuff packed up for carrying - at la.át
bag; sack - gwéil
balloon - kadu.uxu át
barrel - káast
basket - kákw
basket of woven red cedar bark - néil’
basket or pan used to collect berries by knocking them off the bush - kadádzåa
yeit
basket with a rattle in the lid - tudaxåkw; tuŋdaadaxåkw
bentwood box - lákt
berrying basket - káltåsk
berrying basket or can hung around the neck, resting on the chest - seigatåanaa
birch bark basket - at daayi kåkw
blackboard, chalkboard - kadushxit t’aa yå
black horn spoon - yéts’ shál
bottle; jug - t’ooch’ineit; in x’eeshåa
box - kóok
bucket; pail - x’eeshåa
calendar - dis woogéiyi
camera - aankadushxit át
candle - toow s’eenåa
cane; walking stick; staff - wootsaagåa
canvas; tarp; tent - xwaasdåa
cast-iron skillet - té kas’úgwaa yeit (T)
chain - x’akakeiçi; wóoshnåx x’akakéiçi
cheesecloth, loose-woven cloth; netting, screen - kágådaa
clock - gaaw
clothes brush - naa.át kaxít’aa
cloth; sailcloth - s’isaa
container for it - daakeit
container for traveling provisions; lunch basket, lunch container - wóow daakeit
cork, plug - a x’adéex’i
cotton; cotton blanket, quilt - kast’aat’
cradleboard; papoose carrier - t’ook
cup; can - gúx’aa
curved carving knife - yoo katan lítaa
dagger; machete, long knife - gwálaa
dipper (for dipping water) - sheen x’ayee
dipper, scoop, ladle; brailer bag - kaxwénåa
dish; plate - s’ix’
dish; platter - kélåa; kilåa
drill - túlaa
envelope - x’úx’ daakax’úx’u
file - x’ádaa
flagpole - aan kwéiyi tugáas’i
flashlight - kadulgóok s’eenáa; kadulgük s’eenáa
flat open basket woven from wide strips of bark (for carrying fish, etc.); large platter - táal
flywheel; wheelbarrow; wagon; hand truck - kajúxaa
foam (on waves); sponge - teet x’áchálxí
food container; pot or pan; dish, large bowl - x’ayeit
fork - ách at dusxa át
frying pan, skillet - kaxgáani yeit; kas’igwaa yeit (A)
glass (the substance) - it’ch
grindstone - git’aa
handkerchief - luqwéináa
handmade ladle - tseneidi shál
hatchet - shanagwyáyi yádi
heating pad - kashéek’w gwéil; kashóok’ gwéil
Hudson Bay blanket - kinguchwáan x’óowu
iron (for ironing) - kax’il’aa
its antenna (of radio) - a gúgu
its covering; cover (over a large opening or something without an opening) - a kaháadi
its handle (stick-like); its shaft (of spear, etc.) - a sákwti
its handle (stick-like); its shaft (of spear, etc.) - a sáxwdi
its lid, cover (of pot, etc.) - a yana.át’ani
kerosene; coal oil - uxganhéen
key - katíx’aa
kitchen utensil - atxá jishagóon
knife - litaa
knife with fold-in blade - x’éi shadagutxi litaa
lamp - s’eenáa
large box for storing grease, oil - daneit
large cannister - naasa.áa
large rectangular tub for soaking skins while tanning them - k’aakanéi
large wooden spoon - shéen
leather needle - lukat’ishaa
mallet, wooden hammer - l’oowú tákl
mirror - tóonáx kaateen
mortar for grinding - kaxágwaa yeit
mortar for pounding - kat’ég’aa yeit
needle - táax’ál’
paper; book, magazine, newspaper; letter, mail - x’úx’
pencil; pen; brush - kooxéedaa
pick, pickaxe - kéit’ú
pillow - shayeit
pipe (for carrying water) - tunaxhinnadăa
pipe (for tobacco) - s’eikdaakeit
pitcher; jug - k’ateil
plastic - xén
plate - s’ix’ k’aatl’
pliers - at katáx’aa; kakatáx’aa
pocket knife - qaltulitaa
pot, cooking pot - k’wátł
pounder (for meat or grease) - kat’ég’aa
rack for drying fish - xaanás’ éinaa
radio, phonograph, stereo, music box, ipod; any device that plays music -
at shí góok
receptacle for it - a yee.ádi
roasting stick (split so that the meat can be inserted; the end is then bound) -
x’weinăa
rope - tíx’
round basket made of split red cedar branches - ts’anéi
rubber - s’él’
safety pin - x’éigwál’
saw - xáshaa
scissors - kaashaxáshaa
scraper, as for scraping off bark from roots - éenaa
scraper for hemlock bark - yees’
screwdriver - kas’éet katíx’aa
scrubber - kaxíl’aa
sharpened stick (for digging up clams, roots, etc.); gardening fork - káat’
sheep or goat horn spoon - leineit shál
shell; shell-like chip or flake; china; carapace - nóox’
shoe polish - téel daakeyéis’ı (C)
shovel - ḱutl'ídaa
skin scraper - xwája
sled - xát'aa
small covered box - ɣ'ál'ídaa
smokehole cover - gaan ɣ'aháadi
spoon - shál
straw (for drinking) - a tóonáx káddś'áát
string - tix' yádi
swing; hammock - gegešáach'
tanning frame; frame for stretching skin - t'éesh
tea kettle (originally with long curved spout) - t'aawág x'eesháa
thimble - t'líknaa.át
tread; sinew - tás
three-cornered needle for sewing skin or leather - kat'ishaa
tongs - l'át'aa
tool, tools - jishágóon
toothpick - oox katságaa
towel, hand towel - jidgééinaa
umbrella - kéi dašinji s’áaxw
wash basin - kát yadu.us'ku át
washboard - a káa dul.us'ku át; kát dul.us'ku át
water dipper; ladle - héen gux'àa
wheelbarrow; hand truck, dolly - koojúxwaa (An); koojúxwaa (TC)
whetstone - yayééinaa
wire - kaxéés'
woman’s curved knife - wéiksh
wooden bailer (for boat) - sheen
wool blanket (used as potlatch gift or for dancing) - l’ée
wrench - kas'éet kagwádlas

5.2 Food

at hand (for him/her to eat or drink) - du ɣ'áxán
bread crumbs - sakwnéin kác'áiltí
famine; starvation - laaxw
food, a meal - atxá
food, lunch, provisions taken along (on a trip, to work or school) - wóow
food taken home from a feast or dinner to which one was invited - éenwu
for him/her to eat or drink - du x'eis
half-dried, compressed food, esp. berries or seaweed - kat'ákxi
he/she/it starved - uwaláxw
his/her food scraps, left-over food; crumbs of food left or scattered where s/he has eaten - du x'a.eeti
leftovers, food scraps - kaa x'a.eeti
(loaf of) bread - sakwnéin éewu
pilot bread - gáatl
restaurant; tavern - atxá daakahídi

5.2.1 Food preparation

fish cleaned and hung to dry - kadútlixi
flour; bread - sakwnéin
it's boiling; it boiled - wudli.úk
long, flat loosely woven basket for pressing out herring oil - kaat
long smokehouse pole(s) - jikakáas'
pepper - si.áax'u át
pepper - tuq'wáns'i náakw
pole(s) on which fish are hung for drying in smokehouse - s'óos'
salt - éil'
saltwater brine - éil' kahéeni
s/he barbecued it - awlitsik
s/he boiled it - awli.úk
s/he cooked - at wusi.ée
s/he cooked it - awsi.ée
s/he dried it - awsixúk
s/he fried it; s/he toasted it - akawlis'úk
s/he put up food; s/he stored up food (for the winter); s/he preserved food; s/he finished distributing things (at party) - yan akawligáa
s/he steamed it; s/he boiled it - awsitáa
s/he tanned it; s/he smoked it - áx akawlis'eik
s/he warmed it up - awsit'áa
smokehouse - atx'aan hídi
smokehouse shelf - yaash ká
spit, skewer, roasting stick, barbecue stick - tséek
sticks woven through the fish lengthwise after it has been filleted for barbecuing - tl’éek’at
sun-dried - qagaan kas’ükwxu
wide, flat stone (used for cooking) - té k’aatl’

5.2.2 Eat

s/he ate - at uwaqáa
s/he ate it - aawaqáa
s/he ate it all up - yaq ayawixáa
s/he fed him/her/it; s/he gave him/her/it something to eat - du x’éi at wootee
s/he fed it to him/her/it; s/he gave it to him/her/it to eat - du x’éi aawatee
s/he liked the taste of it - du x’é wook’éi

5.2.3.1 Food from plants

alpine blueberry - ts’ékáýk’w
apple; crabapple - x’aax’
berry, berries - tléiqw
black currant - xaheiwú
black currants or swamp currants - kaneilts’ák; kaneilts’ikw (At)
blueberry; huckleberry - kanat’á
blueberry juice; purple - kanat’á kahéeni
bog cranberry; low bush cranberry - k’éishkaháagu
bunchberry - k’eikaxétl’k
carrot - s’in
crabapple - lingít x’aax’i
currants - kadooheix.aa
dulse (type of seaweed) - laaḵ’ásx
elderberry - yéil’
fiddlehead fern (with edible rhizome) - k’wálx
gray currant, stink currant - shaaḵ
high bush cranberry - kaxweix
huckleberry; blueberry - naanyaa kanat’aayí
lowbush cranberry, bog cranberry - dáxw
mossberry - xéel’í
mountain ash berry - kalchaneit tléigu
nagoonberry, lagoonberry, dwarf nagoonberry - neígón
potato - k’únts’
raspberry - tlékw yádi
red huckleberry - tleikatánk
ribbon seaweed - k’áach’
rice; Kamchatka lily root - kóox
rutabaga; turnip - anahoo
salmonberry - was’x’aan tléigu
serviceberry; saskatoonberry - gaawák
snowberry - dleít tléigu
soapberry - xákwl’í
sourdock; wild rhubarb - tl’aak’wách’
strawberry - shákw
swamp blueberry - láx’ loowú
thimbleberry - ch’eeq’
turnip - tl’aadé’in.aa
watermelon berry, twisted stalk, wild cucumber - tleikw kahínti
wild strawberry - lingít shákw
yellow cloudberry - néx’w
young salmonberry bush shoots (edible) - k’eit

5.2.3.2 Food from animals

bacon - gishoo taayí
cracklings of rendered fat, grease unfit for consumption - dákwtsasi
dry fish - at č’éeshi
egg (of bird) - k’wát’
fat; blubber - taay
fish; salmon - čáat
herring eggs - gáax’w
honey - gandaas’aaji háatl’i (T)
hooligan oil - saak eeájí
its edible part (of clam) - a geiyí
its flesh (of fish) - a Ӳúxu
its raw (flesh or meat); rare (meat) - a shís’қ
meat, flesh - dleey
oil, grease - eeӲ; eiӲ (C)
roe, eggs (of fish) - kaháakw
seaweed, kelp on which herring spawn - daaw
tallow, hard fat - toow

5.2.3.4 Prepared food

aged fish head - k’ínк’
boiled fish - útlxí
boiled food; broth - a téíxí
boiled food; broth - téíx
dish made with berries and salmon eggs - kanéegwál’
dried fish strips, dried necktie style - ts’ak’áawásh
dried thing, esp. food - at kaawaxúkw
fish air-dried in cold weather and allowed to freeze - chíl xook
fish heads cooked on ground around fire - gangukqáxí
fish hung over the fire to cook - qiks
fish roasted whole, strung up by its tail over the fire and twirled periodically - qíksaa (T)
fish smoked for a short time with the backbone taken out - kadúkli
fried food - a kas’úkxu
fry bread, bannock - eeӲ kát sakwnein
half-dried salmon (smoked) - náayadi
it’s cooked - yan uwa.ée
its dried flesh, strips (of fish) - a Ӳ’eeshi
mashed berries - kaqútlxí
mush, oatmeal, porridge - wásh
porridge - sakwnéin katéíxí
s/he dried fish; s/he smoked fish - at uwaɬ’an
soaked dried fish - téeyí
soup broth; soup - taqhéeni
soup, porridge - katéíx
steamed berries - kanálxi
steamed berries put up in soft grease - kakáshxi

5.2.3.6 Beverages

apple juice - x’áax’ kahéeni
berry juice - tléikw kahéeni
coffee - káaxwei
coffee; hot water - yat’aayi héen
cow’s milk - wasóos l’aayí
Hudson Bay tea - s’ikshaldéen
juice - at kahéeni
liquor; booze; alcoholic beverage - náaw
s/he drank - at wudináa
tea - cháayoo

5.2.3.7 Alcoholic beverages

beer - géeewaa
drunkenness; inebriation; giddiness - kanashú
liquor; booze; alcoholic beverage - kasiyaayi héen

5.2.4 Tobacco

marijuana - kasiyéiyi s’eík
(plug of) chewing tobacco - kat’éeex’
s/he smoked - sh g’awdis’eík
tobacco - tuwaakú

tobacco - gándch

tobacco pipe - s’ilgdaakeit
5.3 Clothing

belt - séek
blindfold - waḵkadóox'
boot(s) - x'wán
bow (ribbon tied into a bow) - lagwán
clothes, clothing; garment - naa.át
corset - kasanka.át
diaper - tuḵdaa.át
dress - l’aak
hat - s’áaxw
headscarf, kerchief covering the head - shadaa.át
moccasins - at xáshdi téel
neck scarf; kerchief - sadaat’aay
necktie - saka.át
pants, trousers - tuḵ’atáal
petticoat; slip - doonyaaxl’aak
rubber gloves - s’éil’ tsáax’
shawl; cape; poncho - teík
shirt - k’oodás’
shoe(s) - téel
slipper(s); house shoe(s) - neilyetéeli
snowshoe - jáaji
sock(s) - l’ée x’wán
sweater - kakéin k’oodás’
undershirt - doonyaax k’oodás’
vest; sleeveless top - l.uljíni

5.3.3 Traditional clothing

armor made of tough hide or wooden rods - sankeit
blanket; robe - x’óow
body armor, breastplate - yinaaháat
button blanket - yaka.óot’ x’óow; yuka.óot’ x’óow; ḳaayuka.óot’i x’óow (T)
ceremonial woven root hat with a stack of basket-like cylinders on top — shadakoogx

Chilkat blanket - naaxein
dance regalia - l'aŋkeit
dancing leggings; leggings for climbing - x'uskeit
neck cord worn for dance - kasêk'w
sash (worn over shoulder) - koogéinaa
war clothes (of moosehide) - x'áan yinaa.át
woven root hat - xaat s'áaxw

5.3.6 Parts of clothing

buckshot; moccasin lining - at tu'x'wáns'i
button - yaka.óot'; yuka.óot'
button - Ḹaayaku.óot'i (At)
hem of his/her coat, shirt, dress - du kóon
its hem, bottom edge (of coat, dress, shirt); rim (of hat) - a kóon
it's sleeve (of shirt, coat) - a jíni
pocket - galtú
shoelace(s) - téel x'adzaasi; téel x'agudzaasi; téel x'akadzaazí

5.3.7 Wear clothing

barefoot; shoeless - kaltéelk
s/he is dressed up - yan sh wudzinéi
s/he is wearing it - kát adatéen
s/he put it on - káx awditee
s/he put them on - xoosdé awdiyik
s/he wore it; s/he put it on; s/he used it - yéi aawa.oo

5.3.8 Naked

bare; naked - kaldaaqákw
5.4.1 Jewelry

bracelet - kées
earring - guk kajaash
earring - guk.át
earring; yarn dangling from the ears that sways during dancing - guk tl'éinwx
labret hole - k’anoog eti
labret, lip plug - x’eint’āax’aa
labret, small lip plug - k’anoog
necklace - seit
nose ring - lunás
ring - tl’ikkakées
wristwatch - jikawáach

5.4.2 Cosmetics

crimson red; face paint - léix’w
face cream; cold cream - yaneis’î (T)
face powder - yawéinaa
lipstick - x’akasék’waa

5.4.3 Caring for hair

comb - xéidu
comb - kaa shaksayéigu
hair pendant - kaa shaksayiiks’i
hair pin - shax’ée x’wál’
hair ribbon - shach’een
razor - aan yaduxas’ át
ribbon - ch’een

5.5 Fire

around the fire - gandaa
ash; ashes - kél’t’
ashes - gan eetí
burnt or charred wood - xoodzi
cord (of wood) - at kaayi
dry inner part of firewood - gantuxoogú
fire - ẕ’aan
fire drill, hand drill used to start fires by friction - ẕ’aan káx túlaa
fireside; by the fire, facing the fire - gangook
firestone; iron pyrite - dáadzi
firewood - gán
flame - ganyal’óot’
he/she/it burned him/her/it; s/he scalded him/her/it - awlig’ég’
in the fire - ganaltáak
it exploded - kei wjitúk
it went out (light, fire) - yakawlikis’
kindling - gán kakás’ti
match - uxgankáas’
match; stick - káas’
opening of smokehole - gaan woolí
punk wood, decayed dry wood - gunanaa tetl
s/he built a fire - shóot awdi.ák
s/he burned it up - kei awsigán
s/he got burned - wudix’ég’
s/he lit it (fire); s/he turned it on (light) - át akawligán
s/he put it out (fire); s/he turned it off (light) - ayakawlikis’
singed, burnt, or charred matter - xósht’
small pieces of firewood; kindling - gán yátx’i
smoke - s’eeik
smoke spreaders (board suspended horizontally above smokehouse fire) -
ganigeidi
soot - dús’
spark - yíkdlaa
wet firewood - gán tl’áak’
wood, piece of wood; wood chip - l’eiwú; l’oowú
5.6 Cleaning

broom; brush - xit’aa
laundry - óos’i
s/he bathed - wudishúch
s/he swept - wudixéet’

s/he swept the floor - t’aa ká aawaxéet’
s/he washed it - aawa.óos’
s/he washed it - akaawa.óos’
s/he wiped it; s/he mopped it - awligoo
soap - ús’aa

5.6.1 Clean, dirty

black with dirt, filth, stain - ts’ágl

black with dirt, dust - ch’éeÍ’x’w

dirt, dust; scrap(s); rubbish, trash, clutter; lint - s’eex

filth, mess; trash, rubbish, garbage - tl’eex

he/she/it is dirty - wulich’éeÍ’x’w

it got muddy - kawshíkgútl’

s/he got it dirty - awlich’éeÍ’x’w

5.7 Sleep

he/she/it kept him/her awake - ash wusígék

s/he got up - shawdinúk

s/he overslept - a yáanáx yaawatáa

s/he slept - wootaa

s/he woke him/her up - kei awsígit

s/he woke up - kei wdzigít

sleep - tá

they slept - has woogéíx’w
6.1 Work

in vain; for nothing; without success - ch’a géëaa
s/he raised him/her/it; s/he grew it - awsiwát
s/he used it for it; s/he made it into it - átx awliyéx
s/he worked; s/he did that - yéi jeewanei
worker - yéi jinéiyi
worker; crew - ganaswáan
working with him/her; helping him/her work or do something - du ji.een
work, job - yéi jiné

6.1.3 Difficult, impossible

it was difficult - wulidzée

6.2.1 Growing crops

gardener - táay kahéixi
planting stick - katsóowaa
scarecrow - yéil kooxét’aa
s/he grew it; s/he turned it on (hose); s/he caused it to flow (water) - akawi.saa
s/he planted it - acaawahaa

6.4.1 Hunt

arrow - chooneit
arrowhead - at xeidi
blunt arrow for stunning - gütl
bow - sáks
buckshot; moccasin lining - at tuwán’si
close quarter bow and arrow - sheexw; sheixw
gunpowder - at tugání
gun, rifle - óonaa
hunt - al’óon
hunter - al’óni
its head (of spear) - a kádi

sea otter hunting canoe with an angular prow for breaking the waves - ch'iyáash

sharp arrow for killing - tláañ

s/he hunted - aawal’óon

s/he hunted it - aawal’óon

s/he is shooting at it - a.únt

s/he killed him/her/it; s/he let it go - aawajáñ

s/he shot it - aawa.ún

s/he shot it (with bow and arrow); s/he chose it (in gambling with sticks) - aawat’úk

spear for clubbing - at shaýishdi dzáas

spear for hunting - woosáani

spear which binds rope around seal - at s’aan.ağw dzáas

6.4.2 Trap

deadfall trap for large animals - y'éiɣ

s/he snared it - awdlidás'

snare - dáas’aa

trap (esp. steel trap) - gåatáa

trapper - gåatáa yéi daanéiyi

6.4.5 Fishing

dipnet (for eulachon) - deegáa

fisherman (troller) - ast’eíxi

fish hook - t’eíxi; t’eíxa (T)

fishing rod - šax’út’aa

fish net; seine net - gêiwú

fish pitchfork - čáat giijaa

fish spear; harpoon for spearing salmon - dlagwáa

fish spear with a long pole and detachable gaff hook - kooxídaa (At)

fish trap - šáal

gaff hook; grappling hook - k’íx’aa

halibut fisherman - cháatl ast’eíxi
halibut hook (made of wood) - náxw
herring rake - xídlaa
its prongs (of spear) - a xaani
headline (of net) - k'óox' tix'i
pole (for boating, for pushing skin toboggan) - tságaa
rock pile fish trap - óot'
seine fisherman; seine boat - asgeiwú
s/he anchored - shawdziyaa
s/he anchored the boat - ashawsiyaa
s/he baited hooks - yawdinákw
s/he caught it; s/he grabbed him/her/it; s/he arrested him/her; s/he trapped him/her/it - aawasháat
s/he fished (with a hook); s/he trolled - awdzit’eíx
s/he hooked it in the head - ashaawak’eÁx’
s/he pulled it up (esp. line) - kei awsiyík
s/he seined; s/he fished (with a net) - awdzigeiwú
s/he sportfished; s/he casted - shawdli xoóot’
spear - tsaaqál’
spear (for devilfish) - táanaa
spear (for fish and seal) - áadaa
sport fisherman - ashalxóot’i
troller - shukalxajaaj

6.5.1 Building

cannery - xáat daakahídi
house; building - hit
jail - gayéis’ hit
platform cache; house cache; shed - chál
post office - x’úx’ daakahídi
restaurant; tavern - atxá daakahídi
sawmill - sh kadax’áshti hit
s/he built it; s/he made it; s/he constructed it - awliyéñ
smokehouse - atx’aan hídi
smokehouse (with smoke piped in from outside) - s’eík daakahídi
steambath - xaay
store - hoon daakahídi

tent - s’isaa hit

### 6.5.2 Parts of a building

door - x’aháat
doorway - x’awool
house post - gáas’
its ceiling - a káxyee
ladder; stairs - dzeit
piling, foundation post; floor joist - hit tayeegáas’i
pit; hole dug in the ground; cellar - kóok
platform; porch - kayáash
rafter - xaanás’
rafters (large roof beams) - hit kaságu
rafters (modern) - hit kagaadí
roof - hit ká
shingle(s) - hit kat’áayi
shingles - t’aa yátx’i
smokehouse shelf - yaash ká
wall - t’áa yá
window - xaawaagéi; xaawaagi

### 6.5.3 Building materials

bark roofing material; tarpaper - hit kax’úx’u
board - t’áa
house timbers - hit da.ideidí
lumber - kax’ás’ti
nail - shayéen; tuháayi

### 6.6 Occupations

babysitter - atyátx’i latíni
blacksmith - gayéis’ layeixí
captain (in the navy) - kak’kakwéiy s’aatí (At)
captain (of a boat) - yaakw yasatáni
captain; person in charge - kak’dakwéiy s’aatí
carpenter - at layeiý s’aatí
dentist - kaa ooX layeixi; kaa ooX yei daanéiyi
director, planner; commander - át kукawu.aagú
doctor - kaa daa yaseixi
farmer - akahëixi
general; leader of war, battle - x’ään kanáayi
guard, watchman - at káx adéli
healer; doctor; nurse - kunáagu
keeper of the key; jailer; night watchman - katíx’aa s’aatí
mayor - aan s’aatí
merchant; seller - hoon s’aatí
night watchman - taat aayí adéli
policeman; policewoman - wáachwaan
preacher - sh kalneegí
priest - wáadishgaa
priest; pastor; minister - nakwnéit
prostitute - sh kalyéiyi
salesman; clerk; storekeeper - dahooní
secretary (stenographer) - kaa x’éidáx kashxeedí
shepherd - wanadóó latíni
shoemaker, cobbler - téel layeixí
silversmith - dáanaa t’éexi
storyteller; preacher - koon sh kalneegí
student; learner - yaa at naskwéini
student; pupil; scholar - sgóonwaan
surgeon - kaadaaxaashí
teacher - kóó at latóowu (T)
typist - kaldáal’i
writer; scribe; secretary - kashxeedí
6.6.1 Working with cloth

cloth; sailcloth - s’ísaa
hem of his/her coat, shirt, dress - du kóon
its hem, bottom edge (of coat, dress, shirt); rim (of hat) - a kóon
its lining - a t’einyaakawoowù (At)
knitting, crocheting - kasné
needle - táax’ál’
patch - téey
safety pin - x’éex’wál’; x’éigwál’
seam - kéich’ál’
sewing - dakéis’
s/he embroidered it on it; s/he sewed beads on it - a káa akaawakáa
s/he knitted; s/he crocheted; s/he wove - kawdzinéi
s/he made it (by weaving, knitting, crocheting); s/he mended it (net) - akawsinei
s/he sewed - wudikáa
s/he sewed it - aawakáa
s/he sewed it on it - a kát akawlikáa
s/he tanned it; s/he smoked it - áx akwali's'eig
s/he untangled it; s/he trailed him/her/it; s/he undid it - akawsikei
thimble - tl’ilkaa.át
thread; sinew - tás
yarn; wool - kakéin

6.6.2 Working with minerals

blacksmith - gayéis’ t’éíx’i
silversmith - dáanaa kat’éex’i

6.6.3 Working with wood

carver - at kach’áak’u
sawmill - kax’ás’ti daakahídi
scaper for hemlock bark - yees’
s/he carved it - akaawach’ak’w
s/he chopped it (esp. tree, branch) - aawas’úw
s/he whittled it - akaawayéŋx

6.6.5 Art

bead - kawóot
button - yuka.óot’; kaayaku.óot’i (At)
Chilkat blanket - naa xein

dye - kaséñ’yu
fine needle for stringing beads - kawóot ka.íshaa
handiwork, handmade crafts - kaa ji.eeti
his/her handiwork, artifact - du ji.eeti
it's dyed; it's stained - kawdiséñ’w

leather needle - lukat’íshaa
light bluish-gray trade bead(s) - s’eeñ kawóot
moccasin top - téel í'kkeidi
paint - néegwál’

root; especially spruce root - ñaat
roots or vines used in basket decoration - léet’
s/he dyed it; s/he stained it - akawliséñ’w
s/he painted it - aawanéegwál’
s/he pulled up spruce roots - ñaat awlis’él’

soft brown wood for tanning dye - x’oon

stretcher, form for shaping - kanágaa
three-cornered needle for sewing skin or leather - kat’íshaa
timothy grass (used for basket decoration) - sháak
toten pole - kootéeyaa
unfinished basket - x’akaskéin
wooden form for shaping/stretching moccasins - téel tukanágaa
yellow cedar bark (for weaving) - teey woodí

6.7 Tool

adze - ḡút’aa
awl; chopping block - s’úwaa
axe - shanaýwáayi; shunáwáayi
cable - ḡayéis’ tíx’
chain - x’akakeixi; wóoshnáx x’akakéixi
chainsaw - sh daxash washéen
chisel - tíyaa
chopper - kas’úwaa
curved carving knife - yoo katan lítaa
drill - túlaa
drill bit - túlx’u
file - x’ádää
hammer - tákl
hatchet - shanaýwáayi yádi
knife with fold-in blade - x’éi shadagütxi lítaa
mallet, wooden hammer - l’oowú tákl
marker; mark, sign - kwéiy
measuring stick - kaay
narrow saw used to cut corners off lumber; bevel saw - t’áa shuxáshaah
pack; backpack; pack sack - xéey
peavy - dlágwaa
plane for scraping wood - aankayéxa; t’áa kayéxa
pliers - at katáx’aa
poles used to push aside ice (from a boat) - xáatl kaltságaa
pry; stick or tool for prying; crowbar - kít’aa
rip saw; double-handled saw for sawing lumber - kax’áš’aa
rope - tix’
rounded carving chisel - kach’ák’waa
saw - xáshaah
screw - kas’éet
screwdriver - kas’éet katix’aa
sharpened stick (for digging up clams, roots, etc.); gardening fork - káat’
shovel - kutl’ídaa
sledgehammer - té shanaýwáaya
square - t’éesh kaayí
square (for marking boards) - t’áa shukaayí
stone adze - s’oow xút’aa
stone axe - tayees; yees
string - tíx’ yádi

tongs - l’át’aa

tool, tools - jishágóon

wedge, shim - g’éex’w

wheelbarrow; hand truck, dolly - koojúxaa (TC)

wheelbarrow; hand truck, dolly - koojúxwaa (An)

whetstone - yayéinaa

wire - kaxées’

woman’s curved knife - wéiksh

wrench - kas’ëet kağûkwaa

6.7.7 Container

baggage, luggage; things, stuff packed up for carrying - at la.át

basket - káḵw

basket of woven red cedar bark - néil’

basket or pan used to collect berries by knocking them off the bush - kadádzaa yeit

basket with a rattle in the lid - tudaxáḵw

basket with rattle in the lid - tuł̱gdaadaxáḵw

bentwood box - lákt

birch bark basket - at daayi káḵḵw

box - kóok

bucket; pail - x’eesháa

container for it - daakeit

container for traveling provisions; lunch basket, lunch container - wóow daakeit

flat open basket woven from wide strips of bark (for carrying fish, etc.); large platter - táal

its empty shell (of house); empty container - a xákwti

large box for storing grease, oil - daneit

large cannister - naa’sáa.

long, flat loosely woven basket for pressing out herring oil - kaat

over it, covering it (a container or something with an opening) - a yanáa

receptacle for it - a yee.ädi

round basket made of split red cedar branches - ts’anéi

small covered box - g’al’daakeit
6.7.9 Machine

engine cylinder connecting rod - washéen katágayi
engine, motor - washéen

6.8 Finance

broke; penniless; without money - kaldáanaak
dime - gút
half dollar; fifty cents - dáanaa shoowú
its price, value; the money from the sale of it - a yeidí
it was expensive; it was precious - x'awlitseen
money, coin, dollar - dáanaa
poor man - k’anashgidéi káa
rich man - dáanaa s’aati
rich man; man of wealth; chief - aankáawu
s/he contributed; s/he donated - kawdígéex’
s/he contributed to it; s/he donated to it; s/he added to it - át kawdígéx’
s/he donated it; s/he loaded it (gun); s/he shot it (basketball) - akaawágéex’
s/he got rich; s/he got wealthy; it became profitable - wulináalx
wealth; prosperity; riches - lanáalx

6.8.4 Financial transactions

sale - hoon
s/he bought it - aawa.oo
s/he bought it (round, spherical object) - aakaawa.oo
s/he bought them (lots of something) - aawa.óow
s/he gambled; s/he played cards - awdlíkáa
s/he paid him/her; s/he paid for it - ajeewákéi
s/he sold it - aawahoon
s/he went peddling it; s/he went selling it - awlíhoon
s/he went shopping - wudlíhoon
6.8.5 Borrow

s/he borrowed it - aawahées'
s/he borrowed it (round, spherical object) - akaawahées'
s/he lent it to him/her - du éet aawahís'

7.1.1 Stand

s/he is standing - hán
s/he remained standing - yan uwahán
s/he stood up - wudihaan
they are standing - has nák
they kept standing; they stood - yan has uwanák

7.1.2 Sit

he/she/it squatted; he/she it sat down low; he/she/it landed (of waterfowl, plane) - wujikaark
it's sitting there - át tán
s/he has him/her seated there - át as.áa
s/he sat down - woonook
s/he seated him/her - awsinook
s/he sits; s/he is sitting - .áa
they are sitting - has kéen
they sat down - has woolgee

7.1.3 Lie down

it's lying there (textile-like object) - át .áx
it's sitting there - át satéen
s/he has it lying there - át akatéen; át astán
s/he has them lying there (small, round or hoop-like objects) - át akla.át
they are lying there (small, round or hoop-like objects) - át kala.át
they're lying there (things, unconscious creatures) - át la.át
7.1.8 Bend down

it's bent - yóo katán
s/he bent it - akaawataan

7.1.9 Move a part of the body

he/she/it bit him/her/it - aawayeeŋ

s/he exerted his/her full strength on it; s/he concentrated on it; s/he strove for it - aawaxích

s/he put his/her hand down - yan jiwsitán
s/he raised a hand - kei jiwlitsák
s/he raised his/her hand - kei jiwsitán
s/he reached his/her hand through it - anax yaawajél

7.2.1 Manner of movement

he/she/it climbed the face of it - a yâx wudlitl'ėit'

he/she/it climbed up it - a daax kei wdlitl'ėt'

he/she/it crawled there on his/her/its belly; he/she/it crept there on his/her/its belly - aadé wootlóox'

he/she/it disappeared from there - aadâx kawdiyaa
he/she/it fell against it (of live creature) - át wudzigít
he/she/it fell (of live creature) - daak wudzigít
he/she/it fell there (of live creature) - aadé wdzigeeet

he/she/it is crawling around on his/her/its belly; he/she/it crawled around on his/her/its belly; he/she/it is creeping around on his/her/its belly; he/she/it crept around on his/her/its belly; he/she/it is squirming around; he/she/it squirmed around - át wootlóox'

he/she/it is jumping around; he/she/it jumped around - át wujik'éin
he/she/it is running around; he/she/it ran around - át wujixex
he/she/it is sliding around; he/she/it slid around - át wushig'ēel'
he/she/it is stuck there; he/she/it is squeezed (in) there - âx kawlix'éex'
he/she/it leapt on it; s/he pounced on it - a kát sh wudligás'
he/she/it slid there - át wushig'il'
he/she/it started running - gunéi wjixix

it dove into the water; it slapped its tail down into the water - héende awjit'ákw
it fell into it (round, spherical object) - át kaawaxíx
it fell on it (hard, solid object) - a kát wujíxín
it fell on it; it hit it (of bullet); it spread around (rumor, news) - át uwaxíx
it fell on it (of small, compact object) - a káa wooxeex
it fell (small, compact object); it came out (sun, moon) - daak uwaxíx
it fell through it (round, spherical object) - anaaab kaawaxeex
it is swimming around there; it swam around there - át jiwsikwaan
it rolled to it - át kaawagwátł
it's falling around; it's wobbly - át wooxeex
it's running (of engine); it started (of engine); it's rolling (of wheel); it's spinning (of wheel) - kaawajóox
it swam ashore - yan uwahín
it swam underwater to it - át uwax’ák
out of control; blindly - uñ kei
s/he crawled away (from the open) - daåk wudígwát’
for on his/her face; s/he fell asleep while sitting up - yan yaawágás’
s/he fell over it; s/he tripped over it (of live creature) - anaaab yei wdzigít
s/he is crawling around there; s/he crawled around there - át wudígwáat’
s/he is driving along; s/he is going along (by boat, car) - yaa nakúx
s/he is flying around; s/he flew around - át wudígeen
s/he is walking along; s/he is going along - yaa nagút
s/he rowed; s/he paddled - aawaxáa
s/he slipped; s/he slid - wushiý’éel’
s/he started driving; s/he started going - gunéi uwakúx
s/he went (by motorized vehicle) - wookoox
they are swimming around there; they swam around there - át has wusikwaan
they flew there - át kawdliyíich
they jumped - kei has kawduwak’én
they ran - has loowagook
they're flying around; they flew around - át kawdliyeech
they swam to it - át yaawisgóo
they walked - has woo.aat

7.2.2 Move in a direction

aground, into shallow water - kux
along; down - yaa
ashore, onto ground; to rest - yan~
back and forth; to and fro; up and down - yoo
coming to see him/her - du keekán
down; out of boat, vehicle - yei
down to beach, shore - yeeə
(following) him, her, it - du it
from hiding into open - gági
he/she/it arrived there; he/she/it went there - át uwagút
he/she/it chased it into the open - daak awlikél’
he/she/it emerged - gági uwagút
he/she/it followed it - a itx woogoot
he/she/it is walking around there; he/she/it walked around there - át woogoot
he/she/it left there - aadáx woogoot
he/she/it ran away - kut wujixeex
he/she/it ran there - aadé wjixeex
he/she/it ran to it - át wujixix
he/she/it waded ashore - yan uwahóo
he/she/it walked along it - áx woogoot
he/she/it walked into the open; - daak uwagút
he/she/it walked through it - anax yaawagút
he/she/it went there; he/she/it walked there - aadé woogoot
hither, toward speaker - haat~
inside, into the house, home - neil~
into a boat, vehicle - yaaə
out of the water onto the beach, shore - dáagi
out to sea; out into the open; (falling) down - daak
(returning) back - kux
the group went there - aadé (ha)š kawdik’et’
the group went to it - át has kawdik’it’
s/he drove around it; s/he went around it; s/he circled it (by boat, car) - a daax
    yaawakúx
s/he drove there; s/he went there (by boat, car) - aadé wookoox
s/he drove through it; s/he went through it (by boat, car) - a tónax yaawakúx
s/he drove to it; s/he went to it (by boat, car) - át uwakúx
s/he is driving around; s/he drove around - át wookoox
s/he led them - has ashoowa.aat
s/he left it behind - a nák woogoot
s/he migrated; s/he moved - kei wusidák
s/he moved over that way - héide yaawagút
s/he moved there - aadé wligás’z; át wuligás’
s/he turned back - ayawdikúx
s/he turned back; s/he went back; s/he walked back - ayawdígút
s/he untangled it; s/he trailed him/her/it; s/he undid it - akawsikei
s/he went aboard - yaa̱x woogoot
s/he went ashore; s/he came to a stop - yan uwa̱kúx
s/he went out to sea - daak uwa̱kúx
s/he went to get it - aágáa woogoot
starting off taking off - yetx
they are walking along there; they are going along there - áx yaa (ha)s na.át
they are walking around - át has woo.aat
they emerged - gági has uwa.át
they flew away from it - aná̱x kawdliyeech
they moved over that way - héide has yaawa.át
they ran after it - a ítx has loowagook
they ran there - aadé (ha)s loowagook
they ran to it - át has luwagúx
they turned back; they went back; they walked back - has ayawdí.át
they walked down along it - áx has woo.aat
they walked there; they arrived there; they went there - át has uwa.át
tyey walked there; they went there - aadé has woo.aat
they walked through it; they went through it - ana̱x has yaawa.át
they walked up there; they went up there - áa kei (ha)s uwa.át
they went to get it - aágáa has woo.aat
up - kei
up in the woods; inland; back (away from the open, away from the water’s edge, inside) - daak

7.2.6 Travel

s/he traveled there - aadé koowateen
s/he traveled there - át kuwatin
they are traveling around (of a group of cars or fleet of boats); they are swimming around (of a school of sea mammals) - át has yaawagoo

they traveled through it - anaáx has yaawagóo
tourist - sh tuwáa kasyéiyi

7.3.1 Carry

he/she/it carried it on his/her/its back; he/she/it packed it on his/her/its back - aawayaa

he/she/it carried things on his/her/its back; he/she/it packed things on his/her/its back - at woooyaa

s/he carried him/her/it (live creature) - awsinook

s/he carried it aboard; s/he took it aboard (container or hollow object) - yaax

aawataan

s/he carried it all there; s/he took it all there - aadé akaawajeil

s/he carried it inside; s/he took it inside (container full of liquid or small objects) - neil awsi.in

s/he carried it inside; s/he took it inside (general, compact object) - neil aawatée

s/he carried it; s/he took it (container or hollow object) - aawataan

s/he carried it (solid, complex object) - awsitee

s/he carried it there; s/he took it there (container full of liquid or small objects) - át awsi.in

s/he carried it there; s/he took it there (container or hollow object) - át aawatán

s/he carried it there; s/he took it there (general, compact object) - aadé aawatee

s/he carried it there; s/he took it there (solid, often complex object) - aadé awsitee

s/he carried stuff there; s/he took stuff there - aadé at kaawajeil

s/he carried them there; s/he took them there (esp. baggage or personal belongings) - aadé awli.aat

s/he is carrying him/her/it around; s/he carried him/her/it around (live creature) - át awsinook

s/he is carrying it around; s/he carried it around (container or hollow object) - át aawataan

s/he is carrying it around; s/he carried it around (textile-like object) - át aawa.aax
7.3.2 Move something in a direction

he/she/it dragged it there; s/he pulled it there (esp. light object or solid, stiff object)
- aadé aawáxót’

he/she/it is dragging him/her/it around; he/she/it dragged him/her/it around - át
aawáxót’

s/he brought it out; s/he picked it up (long, complex object) - kei awsítán

s/he dragged it away; s/he pulled it away; s/he hauled it away; (heavy object or
lump object such as dead animal) - aadáx awsixáat’

s/he dragged it; s/he pulled it; s/he hauled it (esp. heavy object or limp object such
as dead animal) - awsixáat’

s/he dragged it there; s/he pulled it there; s/he hauled it there (by motor power) -
aadé awsixáot’

s/he dragged it there; s/he pulled it there; s/he hauled it there (heavy object or limp
object such as dead animal) - aadé awsixáat’

s/he drove it - awsišox

s/he drove it there - aadé awsišox

s/he drove it to it - át awsišox

s/he filled it (with liquid) - ashawlitl’it’

s/he filled it (with solids or abstracts) - ashawlıhík

s/he gave it to him/her; s/he took it to him/her (container full of liquid or small
objects) - du jeet awsi.in

s/he gave it to him/her; s/he took it to him/her (container or hollow object)
- du jeet aawatán

s/he gave it to him/her; s/he took it to him/her (general, esp. abstract object)
- du jeet aawatée

s/he gave it to him/her; s/he took it to him/her (long, complex object)
- du jeet awsítán

s/he gave it to him/her; s/he took it to him/her (round object)
- du jeet aakaawatée

s/he gave it to him/her; s/he took it to him/her (textile-like object)
- du jeet aawa.åx

s/he gave them to him/her; s/he took them to him/her - du jeet yéi awsinei

s/he gave them to him/her; s/he took them to him/her (esp. baggage or personal
belongings) - du jeet awlı.åt

s/he gave them to him/her; s/he took them to him/her (small, round or hoop-like
objects) - du jeet akawlı.åt

s/he hauled it - ayaawáxáax’w

s/he hung it there (esp. to dry) - åx ashayaawatée
s/he is transporting him/her/it around; s/he transported him/her/it around - át ayaawaýáa
s/he lifted him/her/it up - kei awsinúk
s/he moved it out of his/her way - du jikaadáx ayaawatán
s/he packed it; s/he stacked it - akaawachák
s/he poured it on there - a kaadé ayawsíxaaa
s/he poured it out there; s/he emptied it there - aadé akawsíxaaa
s/he poured it there; s/he emptied it there - át akawsíxáa
s/he pulled it in; s/he dragged it in (esp. light object or solid, stiff object) -
yan aawagút’
s/he pulled it out of there - aax kei aawayísh
s/he pulled it up (esp. line) - kei awwiyí
s/he pulled it up there - át awwiyí
s/he pushed the boat out (with a pole) - yaakw daak ayawliták
s/he put him/her/it down (live creature) - yan awsinúk
s/he put it there; s/he hung it there; s/he installed it there (general, compact
object) - ax aawatee
s/he put them there; s/he left them there - áá yée aawa.oo
s/he returned it - kux ayaawatán
s/he spread it out; s/he unfolded it - ax akawayaaa
s/he straightened it out - wuuch yáx awsinei
s/he's waving it (hand, etc.); it's wagging it (tail); s/he is twirling it around above
his/her head - ashakawliyén
s/he threw it - kei akawayáxí’
s/he threw it to it - át aawaiit
s/he threw it to it - át akawayáxích
s/he towed it - aawagaach
s/he transported him/her/it there - át ayaawayáa
s/he turned the boat - kei ayawli.át
s/he wheeled it there - aadé akawlíjoox
s/he wheeled it to it - át akawlíjúx

7.3.4 Handle something

s/he brought it out; s/he picked it up (general, often compact object) - kei aawatée
s/he held it; s/he captured it - awwisháat
s/he picked it up off of it (general, compact object) - aax aawatée
s/he picked them up off of it - aax yéi awsinei
s/he spilled it - yax aakaawa'ách
s/he touched it; s/he picked it up; s/he took it - át uwashée
s/he wrapped it up; s/he tied it in a bundle - adaawi.áxw

7.3.5 Turn something

s/he screwed it on it - át akawlitíx’
s/he turned it over - áa yax aawatán
turning over - áa yax
turning over endwise - shóo yax

7.3.6 Open/Shut

s/he held it open; s/he tore it away (from the hook) - aχ’eewis’éł’

s/he locked it - χ’eít akawlitíx’

7.3.7 Cover/Uncover

(draped) over it, covering it - a nåa
its covering; cover (over a large opening or something without an opening) - a kaháadi
its lid, cover (of pot, etc.) - a yana.át’ani
over it, covering it (a container or something with an opening) - a yanáa
s/he corked it up; s/he covered his/her mouth - aχ’eiwadíx’
s/he covered it - a yanáax at wootaan
s/he pulled it over him/her/it; s/he covered him/her/it with it - a káx aawayeesh

7.3.8 Transportation

anchor - shayéinaa
bicycle - a kát sh kadultsext át
boat, canoe - yaakw
cabin (of boat); pilot house - yaakw xukahidi
canoe made of cottonwood - dúk
canoe of caribou skins - jaakúx
canoe under construction - dāąx
cruise ship; large ship - yakwtlénx'
derk of a boat - yaakw íxuká
dug-out canoe designed to go through shallow waters - seet
gas-powered canoe - s’eenáa yaakw
its crosspiece (of boat, snowshoe); thwart (of boat) - yaxak’áaw
its cutwater; the curved part of a bow or stern (of boat) - a xées’i
its mast (of boat) - a ka.aasi
old, worn-out boat - l’áakw
paddle - aáá
poles used to push aside ice (from a boat) - xáatl kaltságaa
rowboat - aandaayaagú
sail - yaakw yiks’isayi
sailboat - s’isaa yaakw
s/he anchored - shawdziyaa
shell of a boat - yakw daa.ideidí
skiff; small boat; flat-bottom canoe - yakwyádi
ski pole(s) - t’áa jáaji wootsaagayi
ski(s) - t’áa jáaji
sled - xat’aa
small canoe with high carved prow - yáxwch’í yaakw
steam engine, train - shtéen káa

7.3.9 Keep/Leave something
s/he let him/her/it go; s/he released him/her/it; s/he left him/her/it; s/he delivered it - ajeewanáŋ
s/he put it down; s/he left it (container full of liquid or small objects) - yan awsi.in
s/he put it down; s/he left it (container or hollow object) - yan aawatán
s/he put it down; s/he left it (general, compact object) - yan aawatée
s/he put it down; s/he left it (long, complex object) - yan awsítán
s/he put it down; s/he left it (round, spherical object) - yan aakaawatée
s/he put it down; s/he left it (small, stick-like object) - yan akaawsítan
s/he put it down; s/he left it (solid, complex object) - yan awsítée
s/he put them down; s/he left them (esp. baggage or personal belongings) - yan awli.át
s/he put them down; s/he left them (round objects) - yan yéi akawsi néi

7.4.1 Gather

s/he gathered it - ayawsiháa
s/he picked berries - koowak’it’

7.4.2 Join, attach

it’s connected there; it’s tied there - aadé ksixát
s/he connected it there - aadé akawsixát
s/he nailed it on it - át akawsix’óo
s/he pulled it tight - k’idéin akawsixát
s/he sewed it on it - a kát akawligáa
s/he strung them together; s/he threaded it - akawli.ish
s/he stuck it to it - át akawlis’ix’w
s/he tied it - akaawadúx’

7.5 Hide

he/she/it hid; s/he’s hiding - awdlisín
s/he hid it; s/he’s hiding it - awlisín

7.5.1 Search

s/he looked for it; s/he searched for it - aagáa koowashee
s/he searched there; s/he looked there - át kuwashée
7.5.2 Find

s/he found it - aawat’ei
s/he found it (round, spherical object) - akaawat’ei

7.5.3 Lose, misplace

astray, getting lost - kut
s/he got lost - kut wudzigeet
s/he got lost (by boat, car) - kut wookoox
s/he got lost (on foot) - kut woogoot
s/he lost it - kut aawagéex’

s/he lost it (round, spherical object) - kut akaawagéex’
s/he lost it; s/he misplaced it (container or hollow object) - kut aawataan
s/he lost them (of plural objects) - kut akaawlisóos
they are lost; they got lost - kut has kaawasóos
they got lost (on foot) - kut has woo.aat

7.6 Physical impact

it pierced it; it bit him/her/it - aadé yawdigeech
it pierced it; it bit him/her/it - át yawdigich
s/he beat it; s/he rang it; s/he stabbed it - aawagwaal
s/he clubbed it; s/he hit it on the head - ashaawgaich
s/he hit him/her in the face; s/he punched him/her - ayaawagwál
s/he kicked it; s/he stamped on it - aawatséx

s/he kneaded it - akaawachúx
s/he mashed it; s/he squeezed it - akaawagútl
s/he poked it; s/he jabbed at it; s/he speared it - aawaták
s/he pounded it - akaawat’égx’
s/he scraped it - aawaxás’
s/he scraped it; s/he softened it - awlixwách
s/he sharpened it - ayaawax’át; ayaawagíl’
s/he shot it - aawa.ún

s/he shot it (with bow and arrow); s/he chose it (in gambling with sticks) - aawat’úk
s/he slapped him/her/it; s/he tagged him/her/it - aawat’ách
they pierced it - át yawdligich

7.6.1 Hit
s/he beat him/her up; s/he assaulted him/her; s/he violently attacked him/her - aawajáakw

7.7 Divide into pieces
it broke (general, solid object) - wool’éex’
it broke (long object) - wulil’éex’
it's torn - kawdis’eil’
s/he broke it (general, solid object) - aawal’éex’
s/he broke it (long object) - awliil’éex’
s/he broke it (rope-like object) - awlik’oots
s/he chopped it (esp. tree, branch) - aawas’úw
s/he chopped it up; s/he split it (wood) - akawliyóot’
s/he cut it off; s/he sawed it off - aâx aawaxásh
s/he cut it (rope-like object) - awlixaash
s/he cut it up; s/he carved it; s/he sliced it - akaawaxaash
s/he cut it (with a knife); s/he sawed it - aawaxaash
s/he cut; s/he did some cutting - wudixaash
s/he strained it; s/he filtered it; s/he drained it off - akawlicháa
s/he tore it - aawas’eil’
s/he tore it; s/he peeled it off; s/he ripped it off - akaawas’eil’
s/he whittled it - aakaawayéx

7.7.6 Dig
s/he dug it - akaawaháa
s/he dug it up - kei akaawaháa
s/he gardened; s/he did some digging - akaawahaa
s/he planted it - akaawahaa
s/he pulled up spruce roots - xaat awlis’él’

**8.1 Quantity**

enough, acceptably - gaa
he/she/it is full - shaawahík
how many; some number (of) - x’oon sá
it came to an end; it was used up - shuwaxeex
it’s piled up; it’s deep - yan kaawadlán
less than it; (reaching, falling) short of it; not (big or far) enough for it - a kin
much, lots of, really - aatlein
one that matches it; an amount that matches it; equivalent to it; one like it - a xooní
s/he ran out of it - du jeet shuwaxíx
there got to be many; there got to be plenty - shyawdihaa

**8.1.2 Number**

one - tléix’
one (person) - tléináx
one (person) at a time, one by one - tlék’gaa
one (person) at a time - tlék’gaañáx
once, one time - tleidahéen
once, one time - tlex’dahéen
two - déix
two (people) - dáxnáx
two at a time, two by two - dáxgaa
two (people) at a time - dáxgaañáx
twice, two times - daxdahéen
both - ch’u déix
three - nás’k
three (people) - nás’gináx
three at a time, three by three - nás’gigáa
three times - nas’gidahéen
four - daax'oon
four (people) - daax'oonínáx
four times - daax'oondahéen
five - keijín
five (people) - keijínínáx
six - tleidooshú
six (people) - tleidooshónáx
seven - daẖadooshú
seven (people) - daẖadooshónáx
eight - nas'gadooshú
eight (people) - nas'gadooshónáx
nine - gooshúk
nine (people) - gooshúgunáx
ten - jinkaat
ten (people) - jinkaadináx
eleven - jinkaat ḳa tléix'
eleven (people) - jinkaat ḳa tléináx
twenty - tleikáa
twenty (people) - tleikáanáx
twenty-one - tleikáa ḳa tléix'
twenty-one (people) - tleikáa ḳa tléináx
thirty - nás'k jinkaat
thirty one - nás'k jinkaat ḳa tléix'
one hundred - tléix' håndit
they multiplied; they bred - has wudziéit

8.1.5 All/Some

all; every - ldakát
everyone, everybody - ch'a ldakát ḳáa
everything - ch'a ldakát át
everything - ldakát át
some of them - a ꞌgoo aa
which (one); some (certain one) - daakw.aa sá
8.2 Measure

armspan; fathom - waat
foot (measurement) - kaa $q'oo$s
it became that far - yēi kaawalei
it ended there - āa yan shukaawatán
it extends to it; it ends at it - āt shukatán
it got heavy; it was weighty (of abstracts) - woodál
measure; mile - kaay
measuring stick - kaay
pattern, model, template for it; measure of it; measurement for it - a kaayí

8.2.2 Long/Short

it became long (of stick-like object) - wooyáat'
it became long (of time or physical objects) - wuliyát'
it got that long (of stick-like object) - yēi kaawayáat'
it's that long (of general object) - yēi kwliyáat'
long - kuwáat'
short - guwáatl'
they're long (of plural, general objects) - dliyát'x'

8.2.4 Size

big - tlein
he/she/it is big, tall (live creature or building) - ligéi
it became thick - wusikaak
it got that thick; it thickened - yēi kawsikaak
it got this big; there were this many - yēi kaawagéi
it's big (round, spherical object) - kayagéi
it's narrow - yēi kwlisáa
it's that big around - yēi kwditláa
it's wide - yawūx'
it was big; there were many; there was plenty - woogéi
little; precious; [diminutive suffix] - -k'

Sealaska Heritage Institute
they're big - digéix'; kadigéix'
they're small - yéi kwzigéi
they're that big - yéi kwdígéi
thick - kusakaak
thin (flat object) - k'áatl'

8.2.5 Volume

it became deep - woodlaan
it got that deep - yéi kaawadláan
it holds more - liyék

8.3 Quality

black - t'ooch'
blueberry juice; purple - kanat'á kahéeni
bright red or orange - sheý'wtáax'i
brown - s’agwáat
crimson red; face paint - léix'w
dark blue - x'éishx'w
dark yellow; eagle's beak - ch'áak' loowú
different - gunayéide
differently - woosh gunayáade; woosh guwanyáade
differently from it - a gunayáade; a guwanyáade (An)
different ones; variety - woosh gunayáade aa
gold - góon
gray - lawúx
gray; fog - kugáas'
grayish; blond (hair) - l’áax'
green, light blue - s’oow
he/she/it is bruised; it's colored; it's discolored - kawdyés'
it dried; it's dry - uwaxúk
it got sharp - yawlik’áts'
its color - a kaséiñ'u
it's dull; it's blunt - yaawdigil
it's dyed; it's stained - kawdiséḵ’w
it wore out - woosháash
like it, in accordance with it, as much as it - a yáx
new; young; fresh - yées
old - ch’áagu
old: from the past - tlagu
orange (in color) - shéix’w
pale; pastel - tl’áak’
pink - lóol
red - x’aan
sky blue - xáats’
something sort of like it; something not measuring up to it; where one expects it to be - a kayaa
water - héen
yellow - ketlóox’u
yellow - s’éixwani
yellow - tl’áatl’

8.3.1 Shape

it looks like it; it resembles it - a yáx kaaxát
it’s crooked; s/he is crooked, wicked - kawdzitiś’
stout - kutlá

8.3.2 Texture

dried and hard; stiff (as canvas, dry fish) - gákw
it hardened - kaawat’ix’
it’s hard - kasi’t’íx’
it’s slippery - kashix’il’k

8.3.3 Light

it's bright; it's shining - kawdigán
it's on (light); it's burning (fire) - át akaawagán
it's shining on it - a kát kawdígán
it's sparkling; it's reflecting light - kawdlit'ch
shade, shadow(s) cast by landforms, etc. - ché'x'i (C)

8.3.4 Temperature

cold water - si.áat'i héen
it's burning hot - wusít'áax'
it's frozen; it froze; it solidified; it hardened - wudlit'íx'
it's hot - yaawat'áa
it's hot; it's warm - uwat'áa
s/he chilled it - awsi.át'
s/he warmed it up - awsít'áa

8.3.5 Decay

it aged; it spoiled - wulis'íx
it has a hole in it - yawőol
rotten wood - naałg
rust - gayéis' háatl'i

8.3.6 Type, kind

he/she/it was like it; he/she/it was similar to it - a yàx wootee
one kind, type; one way, direction - tliyeekaadé
two different kinds, types; two different ways, directions - daxyeekaadé

8.3.8 Good/Bad

accidentally, wrongly - káakwt~
accident; unfortunate mistake or mishap - kaakxwdaagané (A)
against it; wrongly, improperly - a géit~
the weather became good - koowak'ei
he/she/it was bad; he/she/it was evil - tlél wushk'é
he/she/it was good; he/she/it got better; he/she/it was fine; he/she/it was pretty - wook'éi
it was scary; it was dangerous - kawligéitl'shán
s/he had an accident; s/he got hurt; something bad happened to him/her - káakwt uwanéi

8.3.9 Appearance

he/she/it was fancy; he/she/it was conspicuous; he/she/it was prominent - kawligéi
it looked terrible; it looked awful; it was eerie; it was unattractive - kawlijée
it looks like it; it resembles it - oowayáa
it's spotted - kadlich’áčx’; kajikáx’x
it's striped - kadligáas’
she is pretty; it is cute - shakligéi

8.4 Time

after a while; later on - dziyáagin
any time (in the future); whenever (in the future) - ch’a gwátgeen sá
calendar - dis wooxéiyi
the next one, the following one - a īt aa
Friday - keijín yagiyee
he/she/it got hung up; s/he got delayed; s/he got stuck - yanaá wushik’éeý’
(in preparation) for winter - táakw niyís
it's his/her turn - du ēet kuwaháa
it's time for it - āt kuwaháa
just now; a while ago, earlier - dziyáak
just now; just then; still; yet - yeisú
late; after the appointed time - gaaw ítx’
now - yeedát
now, this time - déi
on time; in time - gaaw yáx
s/he is delayed - yaawasík
start, begin - gunéi
suddenly, immediately, right away - ch’a yák’w; ch’a yóok’
then, around, after, for - aagáa
time - gaaw

tomorrow - seigán; seigánin

wristwatch - jikawáach

yesterday - tatgé

8.4.1 Period of time

day, afternoon - yagee (T)
day, afternoon - yakyee

fall; autumn - yeis

hour - gaaw ý’áak

long ago; back then; in the old days - ch’áakw; ch’ákw

month - dis

(sometime) during it (period of time) - a yeen

summer; early summer - taakw.eeti

the other day; a few days ago - tliyaatgé

winter; year - táakw

8.4.2 Time of the day

dawn, daybreak - kee.á; kee’exé; kei.á

dawn, daybreak - kee’exé (An)
day, afternoon - yagiyee

during the night; in the middle of the night - taat yeen
dusk; twilight - xi.áat
evening - xáanaa

last night - nisdaat

midnight - taat sitgawsáani

morning - ts’ootaat

night - taat

noon - sitgawsáan
8.4.7 Take time

it was long (time) - yeeywooyáat’
ready, waiting for him/her to eat, drink; waiting for him/her to speak or finish speaking - du x’ayee
waiting for it - a yegáa; a yigáa

8.4.8 Speed

fast - tláakw
he/she/it was fast - woosátk

8.5 Location

anywhere, anyplace; wherever - ch’a goot’á sá
area across, on the other side (especially of body of water) - diyáanx.á
at hand (for him/her to eat or drink) - du x’axán
at the landing of a dock - dzeít shuyeé
before his/her eyes; where he/she can see (it) - du wákshiyee
blocking his/her view; in his/her way (so that he/she can’t see) - du wákkas’óox’
blocking his/her view; in his/her way (so that he/she can’t see) - du wákka
downstream; south; lower 48 states, (locally: down south) - ixkée
closed within (the folds of) it, between the folds, covers, walls of it - a gei
everywhere - ch’a ldakát yé
everywhere - ldakát yé
farther over; way over - tliyaa
the (horizontal) surface of it; on it; on top of it; in it (a dish; a path) - a ká
in addition to it; along with it; to the side of it; besides that - a kiknáx
in a fort, shelter, cove - noow gei
in a town, on the streets of a town - aan x’ayee
in his/her possession - du jee
in its way; blocking its way; acting as a shield for it - a yinaa
in its way; keeping it away; protecting, shielding, screening from it;
blocking it - a x’anaa
in public; at a potlatch, feast - kaankak.eetx’ (T)
in secret (where nobody can see); away from people’s view - du yat’énáx
in secret (where nobody can see); away from people's view - kaa yat'énáý
inside it - a tú
inside it (a river, road, boat, or other shallow concave landform or object) - a yík
in the boat - yaakw yík
(in) the corner of it - a gukshatú; a gukshitú (An)
(in) the corner, (on or along) the edge, end of it - a shutú
in the fire - ganaltáak
(in) the midst of it; among it - a ýoo
(in the) river valley - héen yík
in the water; in the river - héen táak
it; that place, time, reason, fact - á
mountainside; around the mountain - shaa yadaa
mouth of river, stream - héen wát
on the path, trail, road; bed of the path, trail, road - dei yík
on the ridge or elevated part of the point (of land) - x'aa luká
on (top of) the water, river - hin'üká
on (top of) the water, river - héen x'aká
outdoors; outside - gáan
partway up it; halfway up it (the inside of a vessel or container) - a kat’óot
room, space, place for it; time for it; chance, opportunity for it - a ya.áak
under or inside his/her clothes; next to his/her skin - du doonyaa
up in the woods; inland; back (away from the open, away from the water's edge,
inside); inland; interior - da'kká
with it - aan

8.5.1 Here, there

that (at hand) - wé
that (at hand) [focus] - áwé
that (at hand) [interrogative] - ák.wé
that (distant), yonder - yú
that (distant), yonder [focus] - áyú
that (distant), yonder [interrogative] - ákyú
this (right here) - yá
this (right here) [focus] - áyá
this/that (over here), the other - hé
this/that (over here), the other [focus] - áhé
this/that (over here), the other [interrogative] - ák.hé

8.5.2 Direction

away, off (to someplace indefinite) - yóot~
backwards - kux dák’ool’een
different directions - wooshdakádin
downstream; south - éex
(going, taking something) away from it - a nák
in the direction or general area of it; (headed) toward it - a niyaadé; a yinaadé
meeting, encountering, intercepting it; (arriving) at the same place or time
as it - du kágé
straight ahead; directly ahead - yaadáchóon
straight towards it; directly towards it - a dáchóon
upstream; north - naakée

8.5.3 Be at a place

he/she/it appeared before him/her; it was apparent to him/her - du wakhshiyeex’ yéi wootee
he/she/it became still - tleiyéi yéi wootee
it got stuck on the beach - yag woodláax’w
it’s situated there - át la.áa
place; way - yé
s/he lived there - áa koowa.oo
s/he stayed overnight; s/he camped out - uwaxéi
s/he was with him/her; s/he stayed with him/her; s/he lived with him/her - du xánx’ yéi wootee
the building was situated there (suddenly as if overnight) - áa wdinook

8.5.5 Spatial relations

above it - a kináak
after it - a it
alongside it; catching up with it - a kik
around it; about it; concerning it - a daa
around it (bypassing it, avoiding it); around the end of it - a shuwadaa
(around) the bottom of it - a tulḵdaa
around the fire - gandaa
around the outside surface of it - a daakā
around the top of it (object with rounded top) - a shadaa
at his/her back; right behind him/her - du dzūk
at the foot of it - a x’usyee
behind him/her; back of him/her; at his/her back - du t’āak
behind his/her back, where s/he can’t see - du yat’eik
behind it - a t’eik
behind it; back inland from it; on the landward side of it (something on the water) - a t’āak
beside, alongside, next to him/her - du t’aḵkā
beside, alongside, next to it - a t’aḵkā
beside it, at its side - a t’aak
beside it, next to it - a tuwán
beside it; out past it; out away from it; (on) the outskirts of it (town) - a t’iká
between them - a x’āak
the beach, shore below it (a town) - a eegayáak
edge of it; (to the) side of it - a wán
facing it - a dayéen
fireside; by the fire, facing the fire - gangook
fireside; by the fire, facing the fire - x’aan gook
front of it; ahead of it - a shukā
in front of him/her; his/her geneology, history; his/her ancestors - du shuká
(in) place of it; place where it was; its imprint or aftermath - a eeti
inside it (a building) - a yee
(in) the area of it or around it, (in) its vicinity - a déin
middle of it - a dagiygé
near him/her, by him/her - du xán
near him/her, by him/her (at hand, for him/her to work with) - du jixán
near the base of it; at the foot of it; the back, rear or it (house); behind it (house); under the shelter of it (a standing object or structure) - a k’iyee
next door to him/her/it - du k’idaakā
(on) the back of it (fish); on the crest, ridge, backbone of it (hill, ridge, point) - a litkā
on the edge, side of it (as a trail); on the shoulder of it - a wanká
the foot of it; below it (raised place); flat area at the end of it (lake); down from the
crest of it (slope); the end of it (dock) - a shuwee
over his/her head; covering his/her head - du shanáa
separate from it; on the edge, side of it; missing its mark - a wanáak
shelter of it (especially a tree) - a jiseiyí
through its mouth - a ʃ'eínáx

top of it (something with a rounded top, as a mountain); above it; (elevated) over it
- a shakée
under his/her feet - du ʃ'usyee
underneath it; beneath it; below it - a tayee

8.6 Parts of things

the base or foot of it (a standing object) - a k’í
corner - gúkshi
deck of a boat - yaakw ɣuká
the rest of it - a déinde aa
face, (vertical) side, (vertical) surface of it - a yá
its back end; stern (of boat) - a k’óol’
its bowstay - a lukatix’í
its cutwater; the curved part of a bow or stern (of boat) - a xées’í
its lining - a t’einyaakawoowû (Atl)
its mouth, opening - a ʃ’é
its point (of a long thin pointed object) - a lú
its tip (of pointed object); top, tips of its branches (of tree, bush) - a x’aan
its tip, point - a lux’aa
its trim, trimming - a ʃ’aaxéedli
its what it is (to be) made of; its parts, components, materials - a shagóon
mouth of it (a river, creek) - a wát
the end of it - a shú
the inside of it (clothing, bedding); lining it - a t’einyaa
the inside surface of its bottom (of container, vessel) - a taká
one of them (a pair) - a yaayí
the foot of it; below it (raised place); flat area at the end of it (lake); down from the
crest of it (slope); the end of it (dock) - a shuyee
the bottom of it (a cavity) - a táak
pair - woosh yaayí
part of it; half of it - a shoowú

9.1 General words

and - ka
anyone, anybody; whoever - ch’a aa sá
 anyone, anybody; whoever - ch’a aadóo sá
anything; whatever - ch’a daa sá
any time (in the future); whenever (in the future) - ch’a gwátgeen sá
anywhere, anyplace; wherever - ch’a goot’á sá
everyone, everybody - ch’a ldakát káa
everything - ch’a ldakát át
everywhere - ch’a ldakát yé
it; that place, time, reason, fact - á
no, none, not - tléil
thing - át

9.1.1 Be

he/she/it was that way - yéi wootee
it existed; s/he was born - koowdzitee
it’s hanging there - áx gaashóo
s/he became a (noun) - (noun)-g wusitee

9.1.2 Do

s/he demonstrated it to him/her; s/he showed him/her how to do it; s/he performed it for him/her - du wákshiyeex’ yéi awsinei
s/he did it; s/he behaved that way - yéi koowanook
s/he does it; s/he is doing it; s/he works on it; s/he is working on it - yéi adaanéi
s/he finished it; s/he completed it - yan ashawlihík
s/he finished it; s/he completed it - yan awsinéi
s/he fixed it; s/he did that to it - yéi awsinei
s/he's in the habit of doing it - akwshitán
s/he worked; s/he did that - yéi jeewanei

9.1.3 Thing

nothing - tlél daa sá

9.2.1 Adjectives

big - tlein
female (animal) - sheech
female (animal) - shich
future (noun), (noun) to be, for (noun) - sákw
little; precious; [diminutive suffix] - -k'
long - kuwáat'
new; young; fresh - yées
old - ch’áagu
old; from the past - tlagu
short - guwáatl’
stout - kutlá
thin (flat object) - k’áatl’

9.2.2 Adverbs

accidentally, wrongly - káakwt-
against it; wrongly, improperly - a géit-
(at) first, originally - shux’áanáx
(at) first; originally; in the beginning - shóogunáx
away, off (to someplace indefinite) - yóot-
beginning - gunayéi
broke; penniless; without money - kaldáanaañ
by mistake, wrongly - kwaakx daaḵ
different - gunayéide
different directions - wooshdakádin
differently - woosh gunayáade; woosh guwanyáade
differently from it - a gunayáade
downstream; south - éex
enough, acceptably - qaa
enough; adequate - tl’agáa
from hiding into open - gági
from the woods onto the beach, shore - éegí
hand it here, bring it here - haandé
how - wáa sá
however, any which way - ch’a koogéiyi
in the direction or general area of it; (headed) toward it - a yinaadé
into a boat, vehicle - yaaX
into water - héeni; héenX
in vain; for nothing; without success - ch’a géegáa
just now; a while ago, earlier - dziyáak
just now; just then; still; yet - yeisú
lacking it; without it - a eetéenáX
one kind, type; one way, direction - tleiyeekaadé
out of control; blindly - uX kei
out of the water onto the beach, shore - dáågi
outside - yuX
sideways - tl’aadéin
slowly - kaldaagéénáX
sometimes - wáa yateeyi yéix’
sometimes, once in a while - wáanganeens
start, begin - gunéi
then, around, after, for - aagáa
through its mouth - a x’éináX
thus, specifically - yéi
to completion - yax
too much - kútX
(toward) downstream - ixde
toward the inland, interior; up to the woods; back (away from the open) - dákde
truly, really; in truth, for sure - x’éigáa
turning over - áa yax
turning over endwise - shóo yax
two different kinds, types; two different ways, directions - daxyeekaadé
underground - yanaŋ
very - kúnáx
well - k'idéín

9.2.3 Pronouns

he, she [independent] - hú
him, her - du ee~
him, her, it [object] - a-
his/her [possessive] - du
how many; some number (of) - x'oon sá
I [independent] - xaą
I [subject] - xa- its [possessive] - a me [object] - xat
my [possessive] - aą one, one of [object] - aa
our [possessive] - haa
their [possessive] - has du
them [object] - has
they [independent] - hás
they [subject] - has
together [object] - wooch; woosh
us [object] - haa
we [independent] - uháan
we [subject] - too-
you (plural) [independent] - yeewháan
you (plural) [object] - yee
you (plural) [subject] - yee-
your (plural) [possessive] - yee
your (singular) [possessive] - i
you (singular) [independent] - wa.é
you (singular) [object] - i-
you (singular) [subject] - i-
9.2.4 Prepositions, postpositions

along, via; including the time of - -náx
(along) with, by means of; as soon as - een
(along) with, by means of; as soon as - teen
(along) with, by means of; as soon as - tin
at (the scene of); at (the time of) - -x'
because of; by means of - -ch
beyond it, more than it; too much; excessively - a yáanáx
(distributed) in the area of; (going) after, (waiting) for; about the time of - -gaa
for him/her - du jeeyís
for it; to that end - a yís
from, out of; since - -dáx
(going, taking something) away from it - a nák
(in prolonged contact) at; (repeatedly arriving) at; being, in the form of - -x
is/are at - -u
less than it; (reaching, falling) short of it; not (big or far) enough for it - a kín
like it, in accordance with it, as much as it - a yáx
(resting) at; coming to, arriving at; moving about - -t
to, toward; until; in the manner of - -dé(i) ~ -de(i)
with it - aan
without it; lacking it - a góot

9.2.6 Particles

[expression of mild surprise] - shé
[expression of strong surprise] - gwáa
[focus + interrogative] - ágé
[interrogative - marks WH-questions] - sá
[interrogative marks yes-no questions] - gé
[puts focus on preceding phrase] - á
actually; in fact; contrary to what was thought - kachoo
again; still; some more - tsú
already, (by) now - de
also, too, as well - tsú
although, even though, however, nonetheless, yet - ch’a aan

Sealaska Heritage Institute
always; [auxiliary] - nooch
always, all the time, constantly - ch’a tlákw; tlákw
the same - ch’u shóogu
as if; if only; even if - óosh
at least, once in a while - ch’a k’ikát
be sure not to - tsé
different, other - ch’a góot
Eh?; I wonder - kwshé
the very, just - ch’a
first - s’é
forever - ch’u tleix
however - ku.aa
I hope; would that - gu.aaal
indeed, for sure - dágáa
I thought - kashde
just, simply; just then - tle
no - tléik’
now, this time - déi
only, just - ch’as
only then - tsá
ordinary, usual - ch’a yéi
perhaps - gwál
perhaps; I guess, it would seem - gí
perhaps, probably - shákdéi
still, even - ch’u
suddenly, immediately, right away - ch’a yák’w
suddenly, immediately, right away - ch’a yóok’
that (at hand) [focus] - áwé
that (at hand) [interrogative] - ák.wé
that (distant), yonder [focus] - áyú
that (distant), yonder [interrogative] - ákyú
this (right here) [focus] - áyá
this (right here) [interrogative] - ákyá
this/that (over here), the other [focus] - áhé
this/that (over here), the other [interrogative] - ák.hé
thus, that’s how - ayáx
very - tlax
when, while - ch’u tlei
yes - aāa
you see - xā

9.2.7 Interjections

[exclamation toward someone who is putting on airs in order to impress others] - Ha.é!
Check it out!; Wow! - Ė!
Cool it!; Calm down! - Ch’a keetāanāx!
Cute! - Óos’k’!
Don’t!; Stop it! - Ilí!
Good grief! - Hadláa!
maybe; I’m not sure; [expression of uncertainly] - kwshéi
Oh no!; Yikes! - Aganáa!
Oops! - Tláp!
Ouch! - Hú!
Poor baby! - Haa yátx’u ée!
Poor thing! - Eesháan!
See how you are!; Look what you did! - Doó!
Shame on you! [reprimand] - Húsh!
Shut up!; Be quiet! - Sh eelk’átl’!
Stop it!; That’s enough! - Déi áwé!
Thank you! - Gunalchéesh!
That’s all!; All gone!; No more!; All done! - Hóoch!
Wait! - Ilí s’é!
Yikes!; Scary! - Atskanée!
Yuck!; Eewew! - Êé!
Yum! - Êits’k’!

9.3.4 Plurality

[plural marker for kinship terms] - hás
[pluralizer] - daga-
9.7 Name

Chookaneidí; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crests are the Porpoise and Brown Bear - Chookaneidí

Dakl'aweidí, locally called "Killer Whale"; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crest is the Killer Whale - Dakl'aweidí

Deisheetaan, locally called "Beaver"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Beaver - Deisheetaan

Gaanaxteidi, locally called "Frog"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Frog - Gaanaxteidi

his/her name; his/her namesake - du saayí

his/her namesake - du tiłgoogwansaayí

Kaach.ádi, locally called "Sockeye"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Sockeye - Kaach.ádi

Kaagwaantaan, locally called "Wolf"; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crest is the Wolf - Kaagwaantaan

Kiks.ádi, locally called "Frog"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Frog - Kiks.ádi

Kwaashk'i Kwáan, locally called "Humpback Salmon"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Humpback Salmon - Kwaashk'i Kwáan

L'eeneidi, locally called "Dog Salmon"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Dog Salmon - L'eeneidi

L'ukaax.ádi, locally called "Sockeye"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Sockeye - L'ukaax.ádi

L'uknaax.ádi, locally called "Coho"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Coho - L'uknaax.ádi

name - saa

Shangukeidí, locally known as "Thunderbird"; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crest is the Thunderbird - Shangukeidí

s/he called him/her/it that (name) - yéi aawasáakw

s/he named him/her/it that; s/he nominated him/her - yéi aawasáa

Sukteeneidi, locally called "Dog Salmon"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Dog Salmon - Sukteeneidi

T'akdeintaan, locally called "Seagull"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Seagull - T'akdeintaan

Teixweidi, locally called "Brown Bear"; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crest is the Brown Bear - Teixweidi

Tsaagweidi; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crests are the Seal and Killerwhale - Tsaagweidi
9.7.2 Name of a place

Alaska - Anáaski
Anchorage - Áankich
Angoon - Aangóón
Atlin - Áa Tlein
Auke Bay - Áak’w
Haines - Deishú
Hoonah - Gaawt’ağ.aan; Xunaa
Juneau; Gold Creek (in Juneau) - Dzántik’i Héeni
Kake - Kéex’; Kéix’
Ketchikan - Kichgáan
Killisnoo - Kenasnoow
Klawock - Lawáak
Klukwan - Tlákw Aan
Kuiu Island people - Kooya Kwáan
Lituya Bay - Ltu.aa
people of Admiralty Island - Xudzidaa Kwáan
people of Atlin - Áa Tlein Kwáan
people of Auke Bay, southern Lynn Canal, Juneau area, and northern Admiralty Island - Áak’w Kwáan
people of Cape Fox, Saxman - Sanyaa Kwáan
people of Dry Bay - Gunaaáxoo Kwáan
people of Kake - Kéex’ Kwáan
people of Kaliakh River (Cape Yakataga to Controller Bay) - Galyáx Kwáan
people of Klawock - Hinyaa Kwáan
people of Sitka - Shee At’iká Kwáan
Petersburg - Gántiyaakw Séedi
Russia - Anóoshi aani
Sitka - Sheet’ká
Skagway - Shgagwei
Stikine River - Shtax’héen
Takhini hot springs (north of Whitehorse, Yukon Territory) - Taqhéeni
Taku - Taækú
Teslin - Deisleen
Teslin Lake people - Deisleen Kwáan
Wrangell - Kaachxana.áak’w
Yakutat - Yaakwdáat
Appendix:
Derivational Strings for Motion Verbs

Adapted from Leer, 1991

The groups of derivational strings outlined here pertain to motion verbs. Any motion verb can be paired with any of these groups of direction words as long as the combination makes sense. Each group of derivational strings below is characterized by belonging to one of the four conjugation prefix groups: ø-, na-, ga-, or ga and by having a unique repetitive imperfective form.

Four verb stems are used throughout this document to illustrate the verb stem plus direction word combinations in the imperative, perfective, and repetitive imperfective forms. The verbs stems are: -goot 'for (singular) subject to walk, go on foot'; -.aat 'for (plural) subject to walk, go on foot'; -ñooý 'for subject to go by motorized vehicle'; and -taan 'for subject to carry, take object (usually container or hollow object)'.

Note how the verb stem length and tone changes from group to group in each of the given forms for a particular verb. For a more thorough description of motion verbs, see the section titled VERB TYPES in the introduction.

---

Ø- conjugation Derivational Strings
Group I. Repetitive forms have -ch suffix.
Group II. Repetitive forms use the -ç form of the postposition and have long low verb stem.
Group III. Repetitive forms have -ç suffix.
Group IV. Repetitive forms have yoo preverb + I form of the classifier + -k suffix.
Group V. Repetitive forms have yaa preverb + -ch suffix.
Group VI. Repetitive forms have ya- prefix and -ç suffix.

Na- conjugation Derivational Strings
Group VII. Repetitive forms have yoo preverb + I form of the classifier + -k suffix.

Ga- conjugation Derivational Strings
Group VIII. Repetitive forms have kei preverb + -ch suffix.

Ga- conjugation Derivational Strings
Group IX. Repetitive forms have yei preverb + -ch suffix.
Ø- conjugation Derivational Strings

Group I. Repetitive forms have -ch suffix.

*(motion toward an area)*

1. kei    moving up
2. uñ kei moving out of control, blindly, amiss
3. N x’éi kei catching up with N
4. yei getting out of a canoe, boat, vehicle
5a. yeeñ / yeñ / eek moving down to beach, shore
5b. héeni yeeñ moving down into the water
6. daañ moving up from beach, away from open
7. kwáakx daañ doing by mistake, erroneously
8. daañ moving out to sea, into open, onto fire
9a. kux / kúxdei returning, going/coming back
9b. P-x’ kux returning to P

Examples:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Direction word</th>
<th>Imperative</th>
<th>Perfective</th>
<th>Repetitive Imperfective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>kei + -goot</td>
<td>Kei gú!</td>
<td>kei uwagút</td>
<td>kei gúch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Go up!</td>
<td>s/he went up</td>
<td>s/he goes up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>daañ + -.aat</td>
<td>Daak yi.á!</td>
<td>daañ has uwa.át</td>
<td>daañ has .átch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>You all go inland!</td>
<td>they went inland</td>
<td>they go inland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>daañ + -koox</td>
<td>Daak kúx!</td>
<td>daañ uwakúx</td>
<td>daañ kúxch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Go out to sea!</td>
<td>s/he went out to sea</td>
<td>s/he goes out to sea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kux + -taan</td>
<td>Kux tán!</td>
<td>kux aawatán</td>
<td>kux atánch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bring it back!</td>
<td>s/he brought it back</td>
<td>s/he brings it back</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Group II. Repetitive forms use the \(~x\) form of the postposition and have long low verb stem.

*(motion toward terminus)*

1. P-t (~x ~-dei) arriving at P, coming to P
   - Imperative: Át gú! Go there!
   - Perfective: át uwagút s/he went there
   - Repetitive Imperfective: áx goot s/he goes there

2a. yan (~ya~x~-yándei) moving ashore, coming to rest, to a stop
   - Imperative: Haat yi.á! You all come here!
   - Perfective: haat has uwa.át they came here
   - Repetitive Imperfective: haax has .aat they go inland

2b. P-x’ yan (~ya~x~-yándei) coming to rest, to a stop at P

3. P-ná~x yan (~ya~x~-yándei) moving across P, to the other side of P

4. kux (~kux~x~-kúxdei) moving around, into shallow water

5a. neil (~neil~x~-neildéi) moving inside, coming home
   - Imperative: Yan kúx! Go ashore!
   - Perfective: yan uwakúx s/he went ashore
   - Repetitive Imperfective: yax koox s/he goes ashore

5b. P-x’ neil (~neil~x~-neildéi) moving inside house at P

6. haat (~haa~x~-haa(n)déi) moving toward speaker
   - Imperative: Du jeet tán! Give it to him/her!
   - Perfective: du jeet aawatán s/he gave it to him/her
   - Repetitive Imperfective: du jeex ataan s/he gives it to him/her

7. yóot (~yóo~x~-yóodei) going away
Group III. Repetitive forms have -x suffix.
(motion originating from or confined to a location)

1. P-x’ coming/heading into the area of P
2. N yāa coming up to N
3. N gunayáa separating from N
4. N jisháa(x’) getting ahead of N
5. gági emerging, coming out into the open
6. dáagi coming out of the water
7. héeni going into the water
8. gunayéi/gunéi starting off, beginning to V
9. P-x moving in place at P
10. P-x’ yañ turning over by P
11. áa yañ turning over
12. shóo yañ turning over by the end
13. yetñ/yañ/yaḷ starting off, taking off

Examples:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Direction word + verb stem</th>
<th>Imperative</th>
<th>Perfective</th>
<th>Repetitive Imperfective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>gági + -goot</td>
<td>Gági gú!</td>
<td>gági uwagút s/he emerged</td>
<td>gági gútñ s/he emerges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Emerge!</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gági + -.aat</td>
<td>Gági yi.á!</td>
<td>gági has uwa.át they emerged</td>
<td>gági has .átñ they emerge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>You all emerge!</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gunéi + -koox</td>
<td>Gunéi kúx!</td>
<td>gunéi uwakúx s/he goes ashore</td>
<td>gunéi kúxñ s/he goes ashore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Get going!</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>áa yañ + -taan</td>
<td>Áa yañ taan!</td>
<td>áa yañ aawatán s/he turned it over</td>
<td>áa yañ atánñ s/he turns it over</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Turn it over!</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Group IV. Repetitive forms have *yoo* preverb + I form of the classifier + *-k* suffix. (*oscillatory motion*)

1. *yoo* moving back and forth; to and fro
2. *yan yoo* moving up and down (from rest, from the ground)

Note:
These forms were documented in Leer (1991) however, speakers consulted for this project are not familiar with them. For examples, see Leer (1991).
Group V. Repetitive forms have *yaa* preverb + -ch suffix.
All non-repetitive forms have *ya-u-* prefixes on the verb. This
derivational string is always preceded by a postpositional phrase.
*(moving obliquely, circuitously)*

1. P-χ moving circuitously, obliquely along P
2. N daax moving circuitously, obliquely around N
3. P-dei moving circuitously, obliquely toward P
4. haandéi moving over this way (toward speaker)
5. héidei moving over that way (away from speaker)
6. P-dáax moving circuitously, obliquely away from P
7. N jikaadaáx getting out of N's way
8. P-náax moving circuitously, obliquely through N
9. P-x’ moving circuitously at P; making the round of P
10. N daséi(x’) trading places with N

Examples:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Direction word + verb stem</th>
<th>Imperative</th>
<th>Perfective</th>
<th>Repetitive Imperfective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>héide</em> + -goot</td>
<td>Héide woogú! Move over!</td>
<td><em>héide</em> yaawagút s/he moved over</td>
<td><em>héide</em> yaa gútch s/he moves over</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>P-náax</em> + -.aat</td>
<td>Anaax yay.á! You all walk through it!</td>
<td><em>anaax</em> has yaawa.át they walked through it</td>
<td><em>anaax</em> yaa has .átch they walk through it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>N daax</em> + -koox</td>
<td>A daax wookúx! Drive around it!</td>
<td><em>a daax</em> yaawákúx s/he drove around it</td>
<td><em>a daax</em> yaa kúxch s/he drives around it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>N jikaadaáx</em> + -taan</td>
<td>Du jikaadaáx wootán! Move it out of his/her way!</td>
<td><em>du jikaadaáx</em> ayaawatán s/he moved it out of his/her way</td>
<td><em>du jikaadaáx</em> yaa atánch s/he moves it out of his/her way</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Group VI. Repetitive forms have *ya-u* prefixes and *-ý* suffix.
All verb forms use the *a-ya-u* prefixes and D-component of the classifier.

\[ a-ya-{u-}D + \text{verb stem} \quad \text{turning back} \]

Examples:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Direction word + verb stem</th>
<th>Imperative</th>
<th>Perfective</th>
<th>Repetitive Imperfective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>a-ya-u-d-goot</em></td>
<td><em>Ayeedagú!</em></td>
<td><em>ayawdigút</em></td>
<td><em>awudagútx</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Turn back!</td>
<td>s/he turned back</td>
<td>s/he turns back</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>a-ya-u-d-aat</em></td>
<td><em>Ayeeda.á!</em></td>
<td><em>has ayawdi.át</em></td>
<td><em>has awuda.átx</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>You all turn back!</td>
<td>they turned back</td>
<td>they turn back</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>a-ya-u-d-kooy</em></td>
<td><em>Ayidañúý!</em></td>
<td><em>ayawdiñúý</em></td>
<td><em>awudakúgy</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Turn back!</td>
<td>s/he turned back</td>
<td>s/he turns back</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Na- conjugation Derivational Strings

Group VII. Repetitive forms have *yoo* preverb + I form of the classifier + -k suffix.
*(unbounded motion proceeding directly)*

1. ---* moving (along)
2. P-t** moving about P (often no repetitive form)
3. P-ŷ moving along P
4. P-dei moving toward P
5. P-dáŷ moving away from P
6. P-náŷ moving by way of P
7a. yuŷ moving out of house
7b. P-x’ yuŷ moving out of house at P
8. P-nák leaving P behind
9. P-gaa going to get P

*Note: String (1) above indicates no postpositional phrase. Na- conjugation motion verbs with no preceding postpositional phrase give the meaning “moving along.”

**Note: Regarding (2) P-t “moving about P” above, this string is unique in that it has no progressive imperfective form and the perfective form conveys a present tense meaning as well as a past tense meaning.

Examples:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Direction word + verb stem</th>
<th>Imperative</th>
<th>Perfective</th>
<th>Repetitive imperfective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P-dáŷ + -goot</td>
<td>Aadáŷ nagú! Leave there!</td>
<td>Aadáŷ woogoot s/he left there</td>
<td>Aadáŷ yoo yagútk s/he leaves there</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P-gaa + -.aat</td>
<td>Aagáa naay.á! You all go get it!</td>
<td>Aagáa (ha)s woo.aat they went to get it</td>
<td>Aagáa yoo (ha)s ya.ątk they go get it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P-de(i) + -koog</td>
<td>Aadé naŋkoog! Drive there!</td>
<td>Aadé woorkoog s/he drove there</td>
<td>Aadé yoo yakoŋg s/he drives around it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P-t + -taan</td>
<td>Āt nataan! Carry it around!</td>
<td>Āt aawataan s/he is carrying it around; s/he carried it around</td>
<td>[does not occur]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Group VIII. Repetitive forms have *kei* preverb + *-ch* suffix.

Preverb *kei* is used in repetitive, progressive, and future forms (*inceptive motion*)

1. ***---*  taking off, starting off, picking up
2. P-ðáɣ  taking off from P, starting off from P, picking up from P
3. *kut*  going astray, getting lost

*Note: String (1) above indicates no postpositional phrase. Ga-conjugation motion verbs with no preceding postpositional phrase give the meaning “taking off, starting off, or picking up” depending on the verb.*

**Examples:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Direction word + verb stem</th>
<th>Imperative</th>
<th>Perfective</th>
<th>Repetitive Imperfective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>kut</em> + <em>-goot</em></td>
<td>[does not occur]</td>
<td><em>kut</em> woo<em>goōt</em> s/he got lost</td>
<td><em>kut</em> <em>kei</em> gútch s/he gets lost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>kut</em> + <em>-.aat</em></td>
<td>[does not occur]</td>
<td><em>kut</em> has <em>woo</em>.aat s/he got lost</td>
<td><em>kut</em> <em>kei</em> (ha)j s/.á.tch they get lost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>kut</em> + <em>-koox</em></td>
<td>[does not occur]</td>
<td><em>kut</em> woo<em>koox</em> s/he got lost</td>
<td><em>kut</em> <em>kei</em> kúxch s/he gets lost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**<em>---</em> + <em>-taan</em></td>
<td><em>Gataan!</em> Carry it!</td>
<td><em>aawataan</em> s/he carried it</td>
<td><em>kei</em> atá.nch s/he carries it</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Ga- conjugation Derivational Strings

Group IX. Repetitive forms have yei preverb + -ch suffix.
Preverb yei is used in repetitive, progressive, and future forms
(motion downward)

1. ---* falling (only w/ nontransitives)
2. yaa moving down (no yaa before aspect marker yei)
3. yaaà getting into canoe, boat, or other vehicle
4. yanaà moving into the earth
5. P-à moving down along P
6. héenà moving into the water
7. P-nàà moving down by way of P, through P

*Note: String (1) above indicates no postpositional phrase. Ga-
conjugation motion verbs with no preceding postpositional phrase
give the meaning “falling” and only occur with non-transitive verbs.

Examples:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Direction word + verb stem</th>
<th>Imperative</th>
<th>Perfective</th>
<th>Repetitive Imperfective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>yaax + -goot</td>
<td>Yaax gagú!</td>
<td>yaax woogoot s/he went aboard</td>
<td>yaax yei gütch s/he goes aboard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P-à + -.aat</td>
<td>Áx gay.á!</td>
<td>áx (ha)s woo.aat they walked down along it</td>
<td>áx yei (ha)s .áitch they walk down along it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yaax + -taan</td>
<td>Yaax gataan!</td>
<td>yaax aawataan s/he carried it aboard</td>
<td>yaax yei atánch s/he carries it aboard</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

~

Sealaska Heritage Institute